

D6

DISTRICT SIX
PUBLIC REALM
STRATEGY

DISTRICT SIX PUBLIC REALM STRATEGY REPORT



TERRA+
landscape architects

CAPE HERSTORIAN
RESEARCH | HERITAGE | CURATION CONSULTANCY



CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

District Six Public Realm Strategy Report | JUNE 2022

District Six Public Realm Core Professional Team

This document was prepared by the Core Professional Team of the Public Realm Strategy



JAKUPA ARCHITECTS AND URBAN DESIGNERS:
Khalied Jacobs
Ilana Steenkamp
email: info@jakupa.co.za;
with assistance from
Robert Gubb,
and Lena Weir

with



TERRA+ LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS
Ankia Bormans
Maria Kulikovskaya
Michael Brown;



URBAN DESIGN SERVICES
Andrew Berman;



CAPE HERSTORIAN
Tracey Randle;

and



@PLANNING
Anine Trümpelmann
Elizna Louw
Garth Glaum;

commissioned by



THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN
Liesel Kruger-Fountain
Principal Professional Officer
Urban Sustainability Unit
Urban Planning and Design Department
Spatial Planning and Environment Directorate,
City of Cape Town Municipality
email: liesel.krugerfountain@capetown.gov.za

Project Management Team City of Cape Town

Urban Planning and Design Department

Erika Naude
Cedric Daniels
Liesel Kruger-Fountain
Ashley Hemraj
Simone Bergoff
Sonette Smit
Elvea de Wet
Osman Damon
Ayesha Adams
Deidre Goeieman
Elvea de Wet

District Spatial Planning Branch within Urban Planning and Design Department

Nigel Titus
Margaret Murcott
Themba Masemula
Ashton Carmen Campbell
Lydon Kayde Pillay

Environmental and Heritage Management

Dimitri Georgeades
Lindie Buirski
Berendine Irrgang

Urban Mobility Directorate Elias Tukushe

Andre A Louw
Teuns Kok
Marli Swart
Nicky Sasman

Recreation and Parks Department

Cythna Minnaar
Desmond Baart
Gerrit Strydom
Phumla Mrubata
Clare Bartels
Emil Sinclair
Neil Eybers
Siyabonga Mgquba
Bradley Burger
Clare Bartels
David William Dunn

Jan Fourie
Leeroy May

Arts and Culture Department, Social Development and Early Childhood Development Directorate

Albert Webster
Robin Jutzen
Renee Holleman
Rhyno Jansen
Nikita Beukes
Louise Ing

Media Office

Lizel Steenkamp
Frederick Venter

Water and Sanitation Department

Andrew McDonald
Candice Lasher Scheepers
Richard Nell
Ben De Wet
Collin Mubadiro
David Allpass
Philani Msimango
Hendrik van Graan
Juane Brits

City Resilience Department

Amy Davison
Tamsin Faragher

Events Department

Annemie Liebenberg

Development Management

Gregory September
Juliet Leslie
Willem Naude
Andreas Mitev

Nominated Caretaker Group in attendance at Workshops

Mandy Sanger - *Education at District Six Museum*

Hassan Khan - *The Haven Night Shelter* Shahnaz Arnold -
District Six Civic Association

Shahnaz Arnold - *District Six Civic Association*

Asa Sallie - *District Six Civic Association*

Ruwayda Shaik - *District Six Civic Association, District Six
Resident Phase 2 & District Six Neighbourhood Watch*

Jacqueline Scheepers - *District Six Civic Association & Cape
Peninsula University of Technology Service-Learning Unit*

Rudolf Perold/CPUT Architecture - *Cape Peninsula University
of Technology, Department of Architectural Technology and
Interior Design*

Faeza Bassier - *District Six Working Committee*

Fawzy Basardien - *District Six Working Committee*

Karen Breytenbach - *District Six Working Committee*

Waggieda Ajam - *District Six Working Committee*

Tania Kleinhans - *District Six Advocacy Group*

Zarina Allie - *District Six Reference Group*

Nadiema Safer - *District Six Foundation*

Juliet Gordon - *Active community member*

Husain Khatib - *Department of Agriculture, Rural Development
and Land Reform, National Government*

Shauib Appleby - *Southern African Faith Communities Initiative*

Bishop Gustine Joemath - *Moravian Church*

Rev Jaques Pretorius - *Anglican Church and Zonnebloem
Schools Precinct*

Nazeem Ebrahim - *Zeenatal Islam Mosque*

Godfrey Mokaeane - *Business Owner, Motion Projects*

Jennifer Bakker - *Canterbury Square Board*

Rashiq Fataar - *Our Future Cities*

Kirsten Wilkins - *Open Streets Cape Town*



CONTENTS: OVERVIEW



CONTENTS



1. INTRODUCTION 1-14

- 1.1. FOREWORD
- 1.2. PROJECT BACKGROUND
- 1.3. WHERE DOES THE PROJECT FIT IN?
- 1.4. PROCESS



2. CONTEXT 15-34

- 2.1. NARRATIVES OF PUBLIC LIFE IN DISTRICT SIX
- 2.2. STATUS QUO INFORMANTS
- 2.3. LANDSCAPE MAPPING
- 2.4. TOWN PLANNING MAPPING



3. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS 35-78

- 3.1. PROCESS OVERVIEW
- 3.2. VIRTUAL PUBLIC MEETINGS
- 3.3. CO-DESIGN WORKSHOPS 1-6
- 3.4. OPEN HOUSE 1
- 3.5. OPEN HOUSE 2
- 3.6. OPEN HOUSE COMMENTS



4. PUBLIC REALM STRATEGY 79-132

- 4.1. INTRODUCTION
- 4.2. SPATIAL STRATEGIES
- 4.3. CULTURE AND MEMORY STRATEGY
- 4.4. HERITAGE CONTEXT
- 4.5. OPEN SPACE USE & ACTIVITIES STRATEGY
- 4.6. OPEN SPACE ACTIVATION STRATEGY
- 4.7. LANDSCAPE STRATEGY
- 4.8. WATER STUDY & STRATEGY



5. PUBLIC REALM INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK 133-176

- 5.1. INTRODUCTION
- 5.2. PUBLIC REALM OVERVIEW
- 5.3. PRIORITISING PUBLIC SPACES
 - 5.3.1. PROCESS AND SPACES
 - 5.3.2. EVALUATION/MATRIX
 - 5.3.3. EVALUATION
 - 5.3.4. TOP PROJECTS & IMPLEMENTATION HIERARCHY
- 5.4. AREAS OF COMPLEXITY



6. GUIDELINES 177-232

- 6.1. INTRODUCTION
- 6.2. GUIDELINES FOR STREETS
 - A. ACTIVITY SPINE
 - B. SECONDARY STREETS
 - C. LOWER AND LOW ORDER STREETS
 - D. HISTORIC OLD HANOVER STREET
 - E. KEY GREEN LINKAGES
- 6.3. GUIDELINES FOR PUBLIC OPEN SPACE
 - A. GREEN SPACES
 - B. HARD SPACES
 - C. INSTITUTIONAL BUILDINGS & SPACES
 - D. SPACES OF CONNECTIVITY
- 6.4. MATERIALITY
 - 6.4.1. HARD LANDSCAPING
 - 6.4.2. SOFT LANDSCAPING
 - 6.4.3. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL CONNECTOR
 - 6.4.4. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL HERITAGE STREET
 - 6.4.5. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO SPACES
 - 6.4.6. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL HARD SPACE
 - 6.4.7. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL SOFT SPACE
 - 6.4.8. ART AND MEMORIALISATION



7. CONCLUSION 233-235



1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. FOREWORD
- 1.2. PROJECT BACKGROUND
- 1.3. WHERE DOES THE PROJECT FIT IN?
- 1.4. PROCESS

INTRODUCTION

1.1. FOREWORD

District Six is not like any other restitution project, nor should it be treated as such! It holds deep meaning across broad sections of our society, and as such has importance in the minds of many. Its significance goes well beyond popular culture or political significance, it holds value for its residents and beneficiaries in the most basic everyday way: that of living with dignity in a place called home. At the core of the experience of the place is the sense of an ongoing injustice in our collective inability to restore the rights of those who were removed and reinstate what is due to them.

The injustice of an entire community being uprooted has been aggravated by the sloth-like progress of returning the land to its beneficiaries. It did not go amiss to this team that the oldest beneficiary, Shariefa Khan, passed away through the course of executing this task. Ms Khan, like many others, passed away while waiting for their opportunity for justice. Events like these have ushered in a sense of urgency to implement the myriad of tasks required in making ready a vibrant and complete home. Traditionally, restitution and the rebuilding of District Six is imagined to be solely through the delivery of houses. It became clear, through the course of our work, that this is the primary narrative being affirmed.

Thus far, only 247 housing opportunities have been built. This includes the 108 units that are currently being handed over. The pace of housing delivery has been excruciatingly slow. Consequently, the overwhelming narrative of the restitution process has been focused on the number of housing units being delivered as a measure of its effectiveness.

The foundation of the work contained in this report expands on the idea of restitution and spatial justice going well beyond simply returning people to houses. We have framed restitution to include the provision of streets and places that supports a healthy and

complete public realm, along with the long overdue provision of houses. The public realm is the stage for communal life and, in District Six, was also a victim of forced removals. Delivery of houses without a functional public realm will most likely deliver the same mono-functional housing developments to which these communities were moved to on the Cape Flats, along with the associated lack of amenities and loss of a collective identity. Returnees have already complained about the lack of amenities for the youth, as well as, their sense of feeling unsafe in their revived neighbourhood.

Without the cloak of nostalgia to distort the nature of the place, District Six included a set of uses and services that supported a vibrant communal life and access to the amenities of city living. Many of the stories heard in conversations with beneficiaries and those stories found through research were embedded in the experience of people doing everyday rituals in the public realm: the smell of supper wafting down streets and the bustling sounds of Hanover Street; the memory of visiting the sweet shop; the taste of the hot “worsies” from the butcher; the excitement of watching a bride and her retinue descend the church steps. All of these stories paint a picture of the spirit of the place that did not only reside in the house. Restitution, to achieve a sense of justice, must therefore include the remaking of streets, public spaces and public infrastructure that once supported the people’s lived experiences.

The goal of this project was to identify and describe the extents of the public realm in District Six and to imagine its spatial qualities as part of a broader Public Realm Strategy and Investment Framework. The aim is to produce a living document that will continue to shape action and ensure a program for delivery of public space. While it is likely that the public realm will be delivered over a protracted period, the drive is to ensure that there is coherence in its evolution.

Many of the open spaces identified, have an existing footprint or have been described in work previously produced by others. The Public Realm Strategy collates these into spatial systems and imagines how they could perform as a collective. Individual spaces were identified, their roles clarified and design principles developed to ensure spatial continuity and coherence within the collective.

Key to our strategy was demarcating the extents of the public realm in what we found was surprisingly undervalued in both new proposals for the neighbourhood or in the minds of participants to our process. The 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework set up important principles for the spatial structure of District Six and appropriately valued various places of historical significance. Frustratingly, these principles have been referenced in a cursory way resulting in a fragmented approach to making the public realm. I include the work done on Site Q by Jakupa Architects and Urban Designers in this assessment. It has become self-evident that the 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework lacked the means of enforcement and was ineffective in directing the overarching vision in the interests of the common good.

Our task is timely in setting out the rules for a coherent public realm, to guide actors delivering buildings in District Six. The work, produced through a comprehensive process of design-oriented workshops and Open House Exhibitions, was produced in consultation with representatives of a diverse set of local organisations. This is fully described in the document. Authority is acquired by embedding this work in the Local Spatial Development Framework [LSDF] being prepared by the City’s Spatial Planning and Environment Directorate. The Public Realm Strategy, Investment Framework and Design Guidelines have been undertaken in parallel with the LSDF. This work has been integrated into the LSDF.



The Public Realm Strategy is framed as a set of ideas, spatialised at a fixed point in time. This represents the outcomes of an intense and rigorous process of negotiation and debate with Caretakers and the professional team, with careful review by the client body. However, these ideas can evolve in response to changing needs and circumstances over time. It is our expectation that the various implementation teams need to apply their minds in the execution of the detailed planning work. By necessity, the evolution of the plan must be undertaken by many hands to build in its depth through iteration and the layering of ideas. Similarly, it is our view that the spatial strategy should be reviewed regularly, adjusted to meet circumstances and be improved upon, in the service of making high-quality responsive public realm for people.

Ultimately, this report is a call to action. We have no ambition for it to be another glossy document that collects dust on a shelf. The success of this work will be in its ability to shape and drive delivery. To this end, we rely on officials in the City of Cape Town to understand their role in executing the plan and to actively and systematically drive the implementation of the numerous projects.

These principles and guidelines must be used by consultants delivering the building and bulk infrastructure programs, to help shape a built environment that reflects the overriding philosophy and vision for District Six. Infrastructure cannot be self-serving and must do multiple tasks: bringing together ecological systems; social and heritage systems, as well as, answer the servicing needs of the place. Action in this context means applying minds rather than replicating generic engineering solutions. In practice, this implies that bulk services engineers must think laterally in how their services are delivered. The overwhelming ambition must be to make a high-quality environment that addresses site conditions and balances sensitive heritage concerns with contemporary ideas of making public space.

There are many divergent interest groups in District Six and they, by nature, will advocate for their particular interests. One of the significant successes of this exercise is the fostering of a collective that has been able to represent these varied interests in one place. This structure, despite its imperfections, with some significant players choosing not to participate, is a highly valuable collection of voices. They have been rigorous and outspoken, but more importantly, they have consistently been involved in advocating for their interests. The Caretaker Group is as much a valuable outcome as the spatial strategies are. The City would do well to fill the gaps and build on this structure for their continued engagement.

District Six is not like any other restitution project and deserves our best efforts to shift from visioning and planning to execution.

Khalied Jacobs
*Director of Jakupa Architects
and Urban Designers*



INTRODUCTION

1.2. PROJECT BACKGROUND

1.2.1. Public Realm Strategy Introduction

The City of Cape Town embarked on the Public Realm Strategy Project with the intent that the work produced in this process will feed into the Local Spatial Development Framework for District Six. The aim of the project is to support land restitution, but to go beyond merely providing houses, and to look holistically at how to guide the design of resilient and sustainable neighbourhoods.

A multi-disciplinary team was assembled in terms of contract (375C/2018/19) by Derek Kock Architects to develop the District Six Public Realm Strategy. This ultimately will support the larger Local Spatial Development Framework process (LSDF). This project ran parallel with the District Six Water Study which was led by HHO Consulting Engineers. These findings, where applicable, have been considered in the Public Realm Study. The services provided by sub-consultants for the development of the Public Realm Strategy include Urban Design, Landscape Architecture, Heritage, Town Planning and Cultural Heritage. The team was led by Jakupa Architects and Urban Designers in the execution of the task with the remainder of the professional team providing ongoing input.

The Urban Design team includes Khalied Jacobs [principal urban designer] and Ilana Steenkamp [urban designer]. The urban design team is supplemented by Andrew Berman from Urban Design Services who has provided his urban design and heritage services. Terra+ are the landscape architects on the project with Ankie Bormans [principal landscape architect] and Maria Kulikovskaya [landscape architect]. @Planning, led by Anine Trümpelmann [town planner], have provided their town planning services. The service of cultural specialist is provided by Tracey Randle [historian] of Cape Heritorian.

The District Six Public Realm Strategy ran alongside other processes, including the City's Local Spatial Development Framework and land restitution processes under the auspice of National Government. Where the Public Realm Strategy deviates markedly from the above is its focus on identifying the public open space network (past and present) of District Six.

The team acknowledges previous work done by other professional teams over the years, as such, this document builds on this extensive existing knowledge base, with an aim towards better understanding District Six and specifically its.

The study area is generally described as the area within the limits of the following boundaries:

- ▶ Phillip Kgosana Drive
- ▶ Roeland Street
- ▶ Buitenkant Street
- ▶ Darling Street.
- ▶ Sir Lowry Road
- ▶ and the eastern edge of Trafalgar Park leading into Cambridge Street.



Fig. 1.1. District Six Aerial and Public Realm Strategy Study Area



1.2.2. Scope and Methodology

The project developed in the following 5 phases:

- ▶ Phase A – Inception
- ▶ Phase B – Analysis
- ▶ Phase C – Collaborative Design Process
- ▶ Phase D – Public Realm Investment Framework
- ▶ Phase E – Public Spaces and Street Design Guidelines

During the initial analysis, the team collated information and knowledge previously produced, analysed the information available and formed a collective understanding of the site. This formed the basis of engagement throughout the co-production and collaborative design processes. The co-design process involved six structured workshops where the professional team collaboratively engaged with nominated Caretakers from various community groups in District Six. These workshops ran alongside four open virtual Public Meetings and two Open House Exhibitions, where all interested and affected parties were invited to join. This process informed the strategies laid out in the Public Realm Strategy component of this document. The Public Realm Investment Framework and Guidelines for Public Spaces and Streets were further developed based on inputs from the professional team, the City of Cape Town and the outcomes of the Public Participation Process.

This document provides a brief summary of the Reading the Landscape Document previously produced; documents the Public Participation Process with the City of Cape Town and Caretakers of District Six; describes the Public Realm Strategies; provides a Public Realm Investment Framework; and suggests Guidelines for Public Spaces and Streets of District Six.

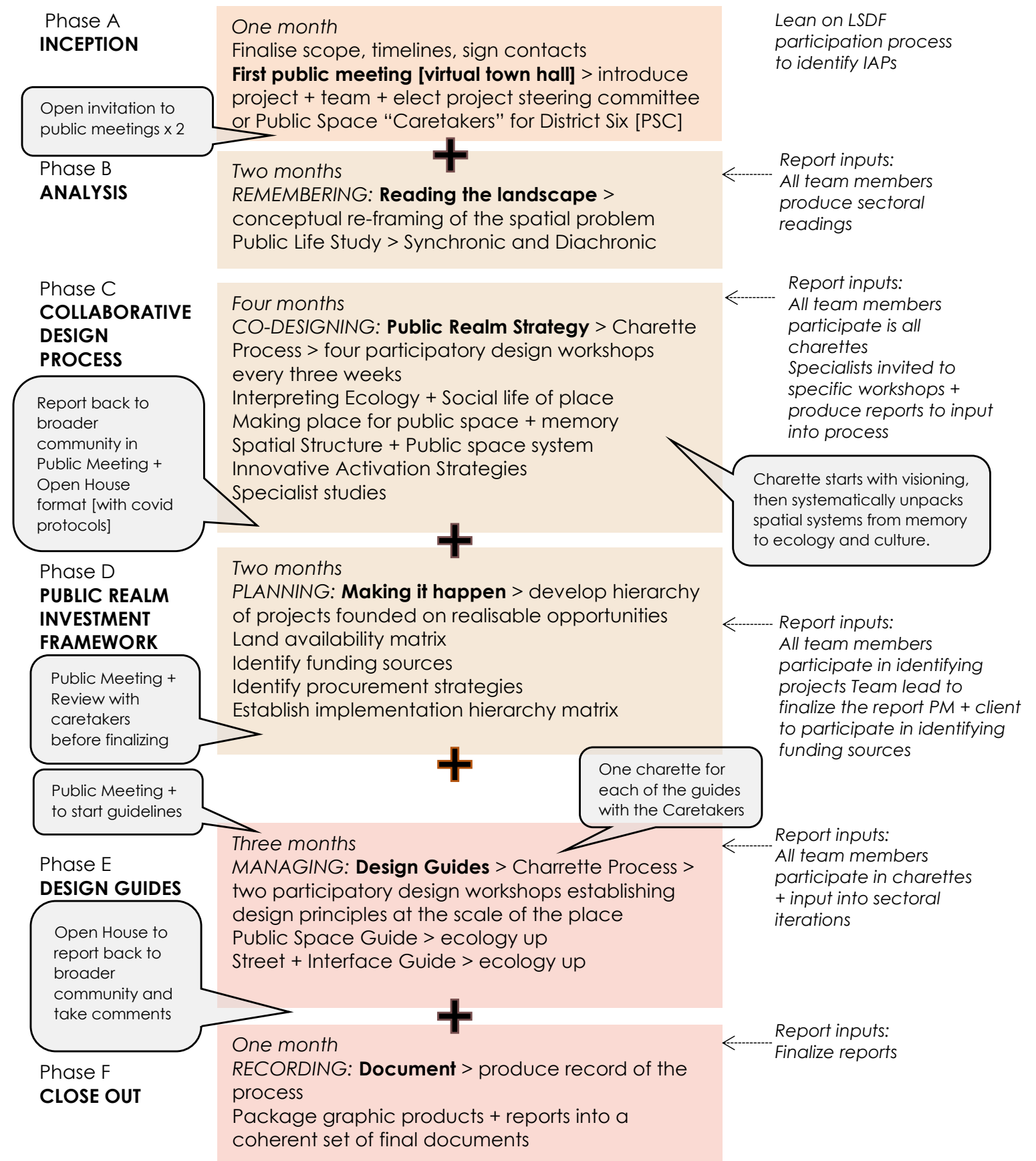


Fig.1.2.Public Realm Strategy Methodology



1.2.3. Purpose of the Document

The purpose of this document is to create the groundwork for future engagements and provide a basis for projects moving forward:

- ▶ Provide a spatial reading of the site from urban design, heritage, landscape, cultural and town planning perspectives and develop a shared understanding of the site.
- ▶ Document the process and public participation that formed the basis of much of the work generated over the course of the project.
- ▶ Provide a set of spatial strategies for the public realm of District Six with the goal of:
 - Creating a 'sense of place' — Focusing on spaces/places where people can meet and engage with one another, the natural environment and living memorialisation.
 - Celebrating culture and community — taking history/memory into consideration.
 - Focusing on different user groups, especially the youth and elderly and how they use spaces.
 - Highlighting the value of the activating the public realm.
 - Improving and enhancing the environment for the community of District Six and visitors to the cultural institutions in the area.
 - Incorporating elements of resilience and sustainability.
 - Supporting sustainable communities.
- ▶ Develop a Public Realm Investment Framework that gives direction for the implementation and prioritisation of future projects (Which projects need to be implemented?).
- ▶ Provide a set of general Guidelines for Public Spaces and Streets in District Six that will inform how projects are developed. (How are these projects implemented? How do they contribute to the character of District Six?)



Fig.1.3. City of Cape Town, Cape Environs Map 1937



1.2.4. Overriding Philosophy

Over and above the ideas previously mentioned, the professional team's approach is governed by ideals translated into pragmatic solutions. These high level guiding principles are:

1

Places Matter Most >

places are much more important than individual buildings or traffic volumes. We will create attractive and interesting places that are shaped by the human scale, qualitative [phenomenological] and functional organisation of the site, enlivening the physical experience of the development by both its occupants and passers-by. The rich potential of the site's history and its broader context already provide key qualitative principles from which to draw inference.

2

Responsiveness >

attention to the grain and texture of the making of public places and urban form must be complemented by the crafting of the making of the place.

3

People and Space Integration >

we will encourage a positive relationship with the existing morphology and integrate it with its genius loci. The sense of place includes the relationship of people, their activities and cultural practices, ultimately reflecting their character in its making.

4

Community over Time >

systems thinking and incremental development will allow opportunity for the development to shape its form and character over time. Sustainability [social, economic, environmental, resource] is to be treated as a matter of course, furthermore, we argue that the development should allow for flexibility in accommodating a changing program that may be influenced by changing needs over time.



Fig.1.4. District Six Historic Density and Land Use, c.1960



1.2.5. Overriding Philosophy

City of Cape Town Urban Design Policy

The Public Realm Strategy focuses on spaces that provide common ground for all. Rather than focusing on individual or private spaces, this project focuses on the spaces of the city accessible to the public and on the elements which provide for a holistic and integrated neighbourhood. This project has strong conceptual roots based on the City of Cape Town Urban Design Policy (2013). The following overarching principles highlight the importance of this position.

1 **The greater public good >**

"Cities are places where people come together to enjoy the benefits of living and working in close proximity to others. Through the arrangement of activities, built form and open space, urban development must ensure that these benefits are accessible to all and generate further opportunities for social and economic development. Sustainable development can only result when there is an improvement in the environmental, social and economic situation, and whether driven by the public or private sector, the objective should always be to create a better city for all to enjoy and benefit from."

2 **The "whole" above the "parts" >**

"Urban environments are constantly under pressure to change and meet a multitude of often conflicting demands. Due to the complex and interrelated nature of urban environments, the optimisation of one component of an urban system could have detrimental impacts on other related parts of the same system. In order to maintain a dynamic equilibrium it is therefore necessary to focus on the overall performance of the whole, not the optimisation of individual parts. Urban design therefore seeks to take an informed and balanced approach to the short term needs of today and the long term opportunities, capacities and limitations of the environment and future generations."

3 **Identity, Context and Place making >**

"The city's identity changes over time through the transformation of the natural, historical, social and economic environments. This change results from thousands of independent decisions and actions at project level. Every design proposal should appreciate this context. "Place making" is conscious of this layered identity and places people and their experience of their urban environment at the centre of the design process. Without thorough analysis and an understanding of how a proposal fits into the bigger picture, any development initiative is at risk of being irrelevant, inappropriate or of compromising the performance and quality of the whole."

(City of Cape Town Urban Design Policy, 2013: 7)



Fig.1.5. CCT, 2013, Urban Design Policy



INTRODUCTION

1.3. WHERE DOES THE PROJECT FIT IN?

1.3.1. What is the Public Realm Strategy?

The City of Cape Town initiated this project with the aim to enhance the quality of District Six's (D6) streets and public spaces. The Public Realm Strategy works alongside other initiatives of District Six. The focus for this project is on developing the streets and spaces between the buildings as meaningful quality public spaces – stitching together the area. The project aims to create representational spaces and places within District Six, where we remember the past, where we share in the present and where we work towards a shared future.

This process informs the Public Realm Investment Framework (See Section 5) and Guidelines for Open Spaces and Streets in District Six (See Section 6). Through developing a Public Realm Strategy (PRS) with the community, between July 2021 and June 2022, the team sought to build on what makes District Six distinctive and to celebrate public spaces within the network that collectively form the public realm.

1.3.2. Where does this project fit in?

The Public Realm Strategy works at a local level focusing on public spaces and streets. It operates alongside other processes such as the National Government Housing Programme and the City of Cape Town's Local Spatial Development Framework.

The National Government Housing Programme focuses on the restitution process and the delivery of housing to individual claimants who were previously dispossessed of land in District Six. To support this restitution process and as part of the larger District Planning process, the City of Cape Town has developed a 2022 Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF). The previously produced 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework (SDF) formed the bases of the 2022 LSDF, as well as this Public Realm Strategy. Collectively, these tools will assist in guiding future public and private development and the design of integrated neighbourhoods in the area.

To strengthen the larger scale planning processes, The District Six Public Realm Strategy and Water Study were commissioned by the City of Cape Town, in recognition of the importance of the public realm as part of the restitution process. These have informed the development of the 2022 LSDF. However, the Public Realm Strategy focuses in particular on the open spaces and streets of District Six, focusing on more detailed work in support of implementation beyond the planning processes.

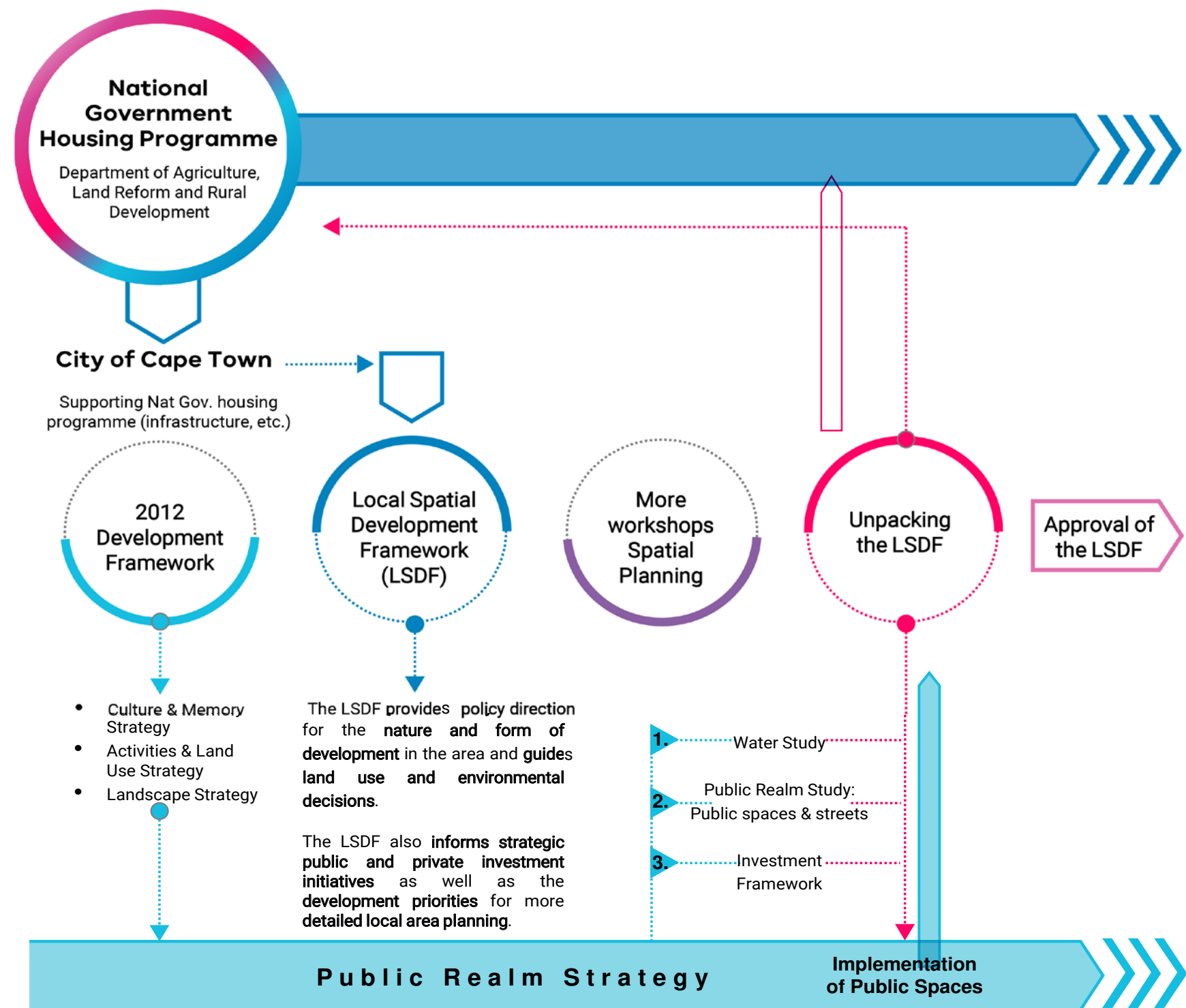


Fig.1.6. Governmental Parallel Processes Diagram



1.3.3. The 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework

The Public Realm Strategy builds on the 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework. It develops concepts identified in the original draft document in more detail and focuses more specifically on public spaces and streets.

The 2012 Draft document provided short descriptions and suggested the further development of:

- ▶ a Culture and Memory Strategy;
- ▶ a Activities and Land Use Strategy;
- ▶ and a Landscape Strategy

The Public Realm Strategy encompasses the above and further develops and refines these strategies in addition to formulating a Public Realm Investment Strategy and Guidelines for streets and public spaces in the area.

The 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework identified a study area of ± 40 ha incorporating a potential 5 000 new homes (population ± 20 000). The network of public spaces integrates existing and proposed schools, pockets parks and urban agricultural opportunities, the latter associated with schools, into the green system. McKenzie Park, Memorial Park and several smaller parks are indicated as open green spaces. The collective area of these open spaces is indicated at 12ha in total, including 7.5ha which are located within school grounds.

The proposed landscape strategy in the 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework evolved through reinforcing the following:

- ▶ Natural green/ water systems of parks and mountain
- ▶ Institutional sites integrated into the public space system
- ▶ Reinforce New Hanover Street as an active street
- ▶ Religious sites as active venues and places of community gathering
- ▶ Potential strategic green/ urban linkages across the site – connecting surrounding communities
- ▶ Memorial sites as integrated public spaces
- ▶ Sustainable use of water resources
- ▶ No net loss of open space for District Six
- ▶ Interrogate and rationalise the location of existing open spaces - if needs be, reallocate elsewhere where there is a deficit
- ▶ Transplanting of Ficus trees from New Hanover Road reserve to reinforce public open space
- ▶ Development of zone abutting N2 as positive open space supporting proposed institutional resources and help manage rainwater
- ▶ Provide integrated recreational spaces into existing educational sites, public parks and proposed.



Fig.1.7. 2012 Draft District Six Development Framework by NM & Associates and Lucien Le Grange Architects and Urban Planners. (page 29, 33 and 64)



1.3.4. The 2022 Local Spatial Development Framework

The 2022 Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) is in the process of being updated and formalised. The LSDF is based on the 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework described previously. It provides high-level policy direction for the nature and form of development through public and private initiatives and informs development priorities in the area. The Public Realm Strategy has run concurrent to this, with inputs from the Public Realm Strategy feeding directly into the 2022 LSDF.

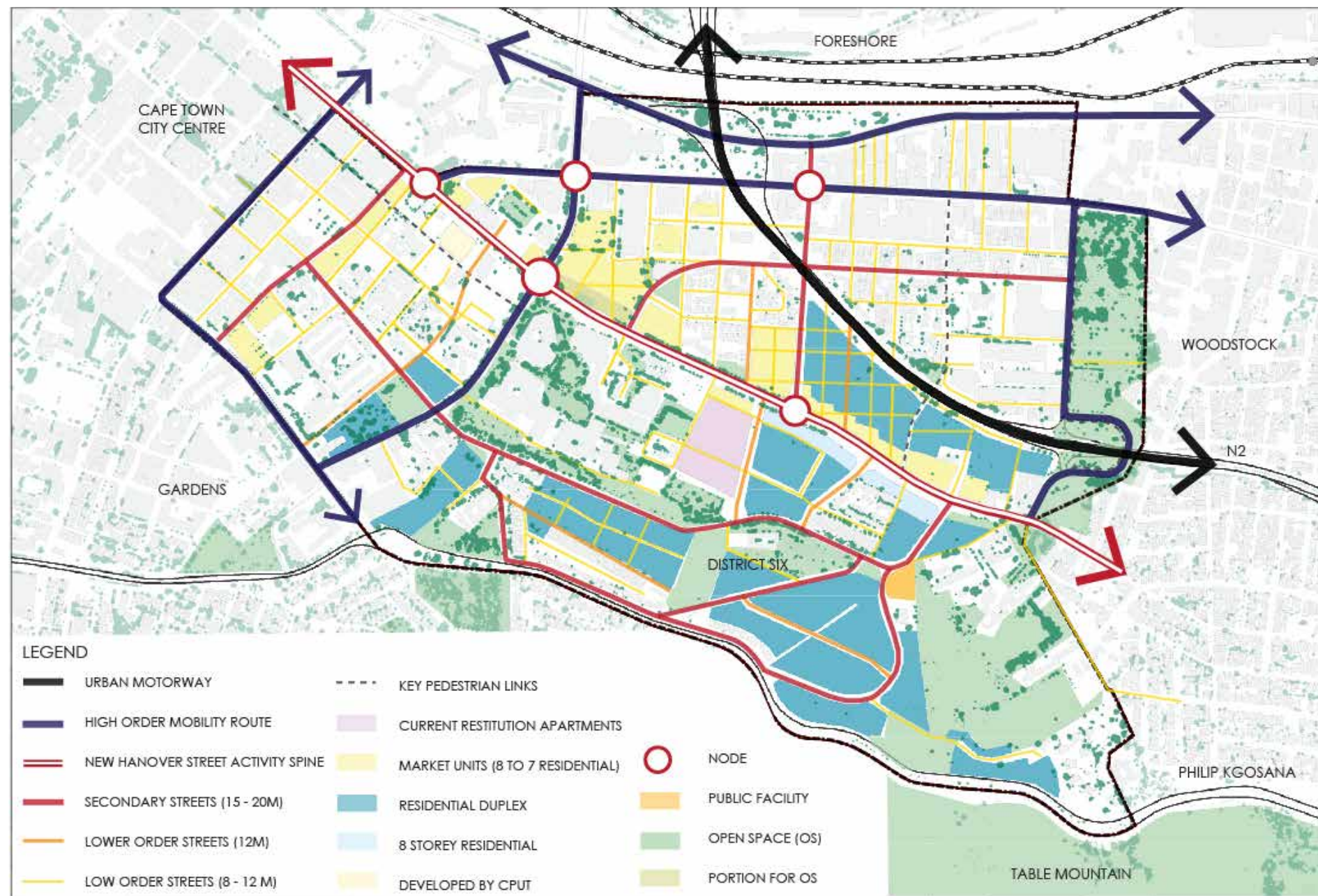


Fig.1.8.District Six Local Spatial Development Framework, in progress

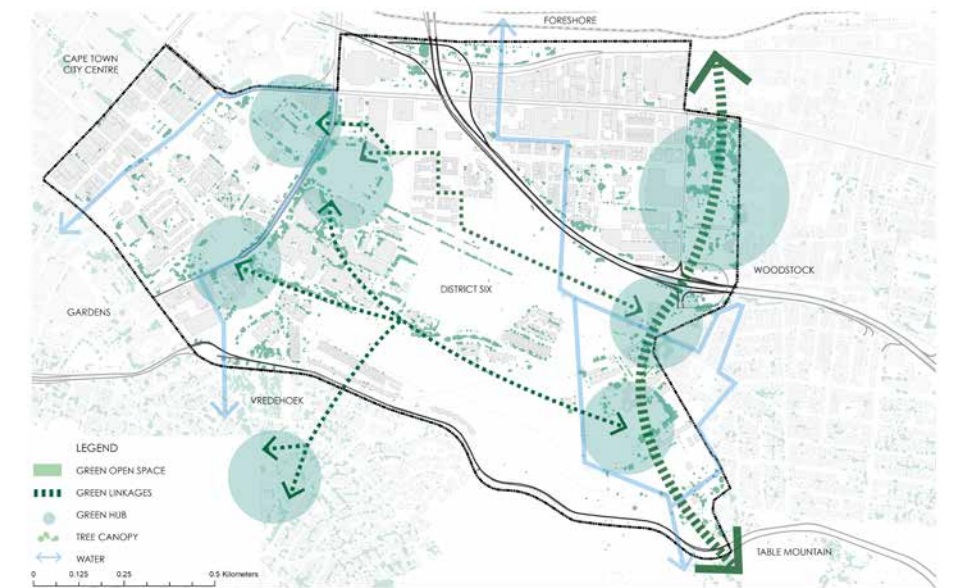


Fig.1.9.Open Space D6



Fig.1.10.Pedestrian Movement D6

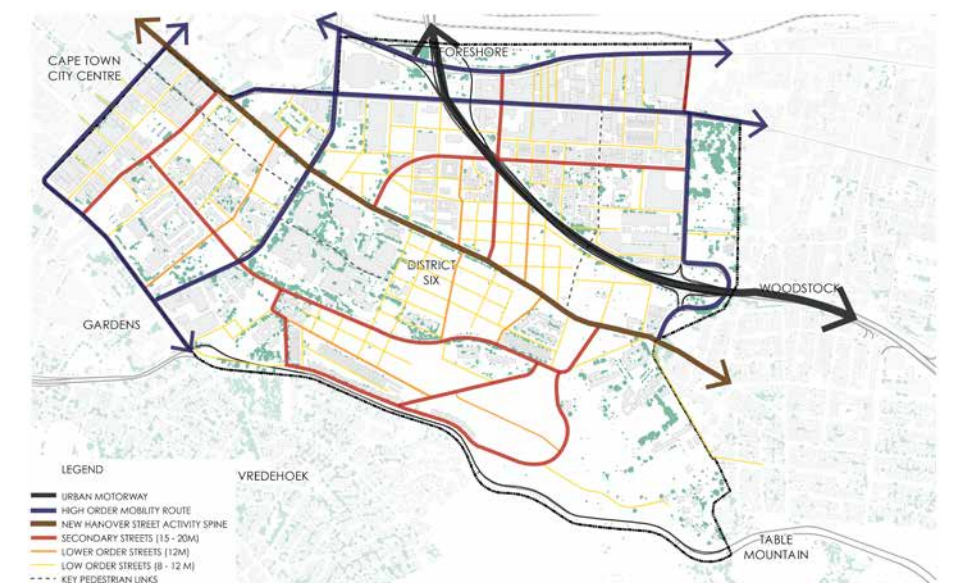


Fig.1.11.Transport Hierarchy D6



1.3.5. The Draft Heritage Impact Assessment (2003)

The Draft Heritage Impact Assessment was compiled by Lucien Le Grange Architects and Urban Planners. It describes the historic development of District Six; a statement of significance; and urban design indicators. This document provides vital information as to the heritage position taken towards District Six as a site of historical significance. As such, it has formed part of the desktop study of the core team at the start of the process. The document does not currently have legal status, but is considered a seminal component of work done on the heritage of the area.

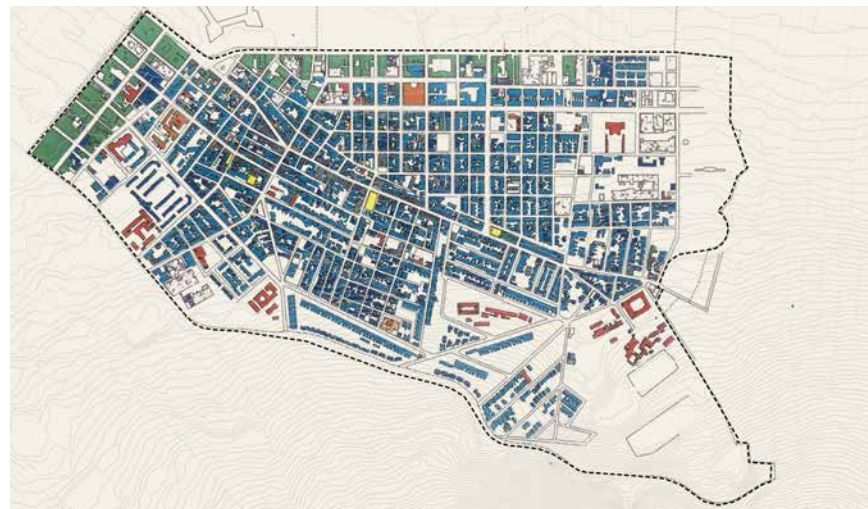


Fig.1.15. District Six Land Use 1964, by LLG Architects and Urban Planners

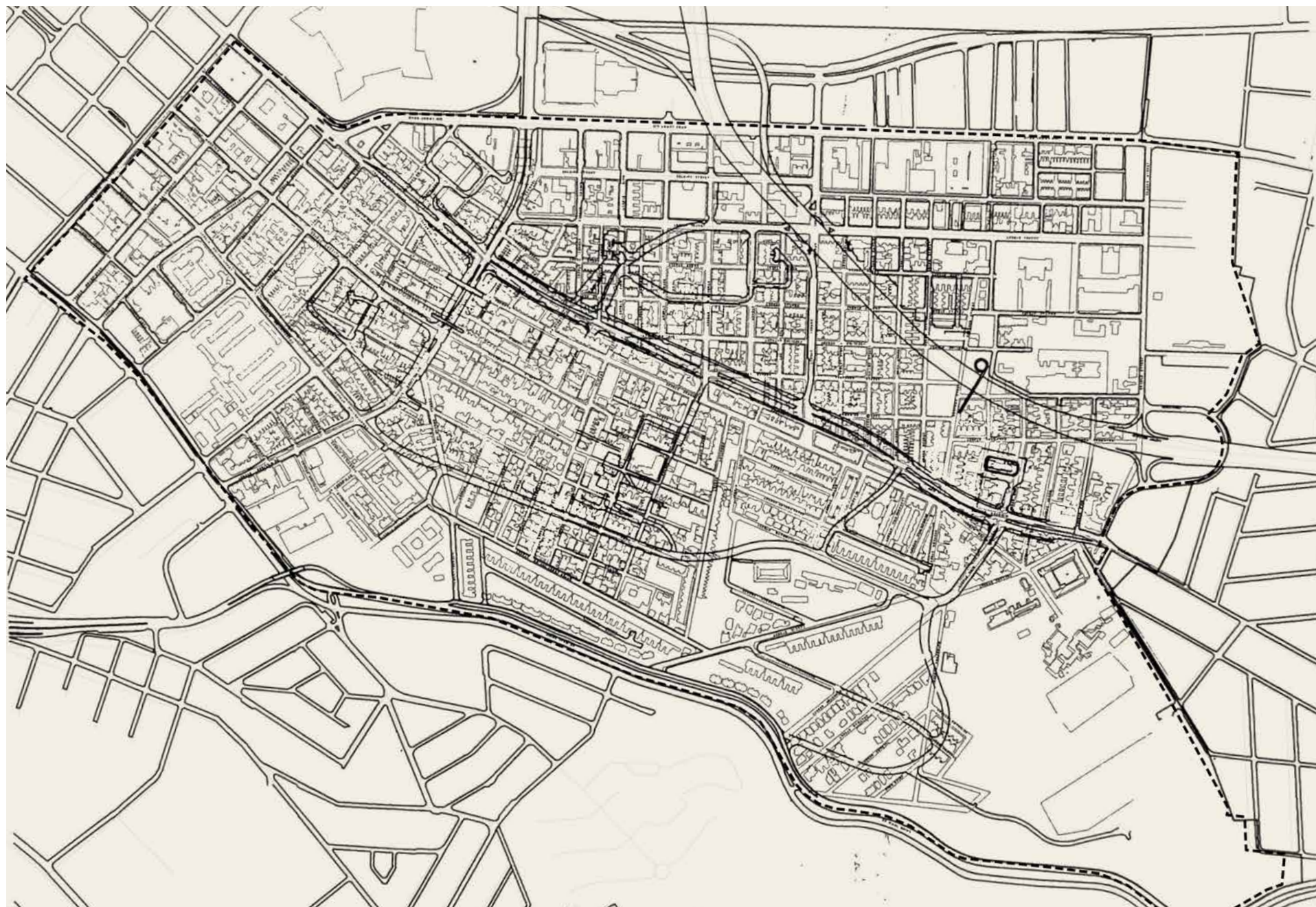


Fig.1.12. District Six Historic Fabric and New Roads 1964, from the Draft Heritage Impact Assessment by LLG Architects and Urban Planners

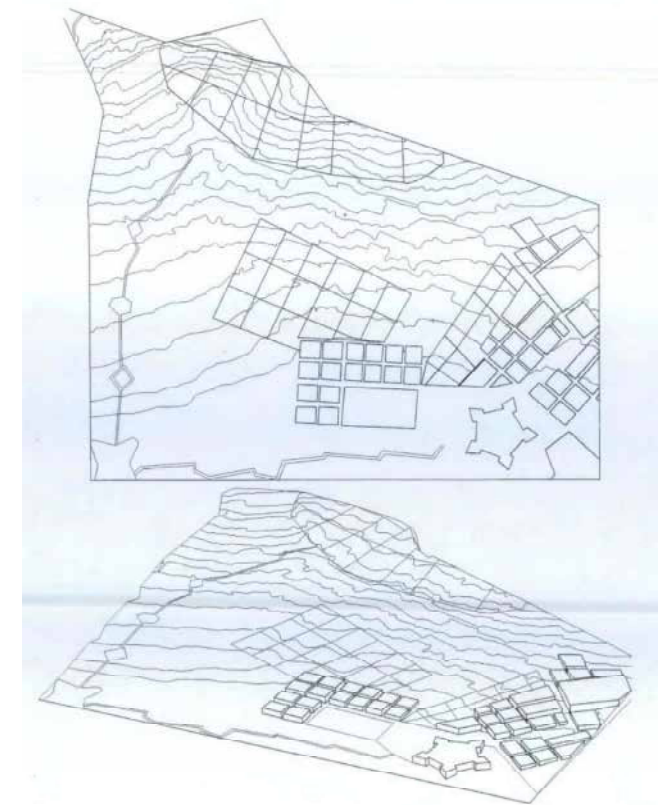


Fig.1.13. District Six Development, circa 1812, from the Draft Heritage Impact Assessment by LLG Architects and Urban Planners

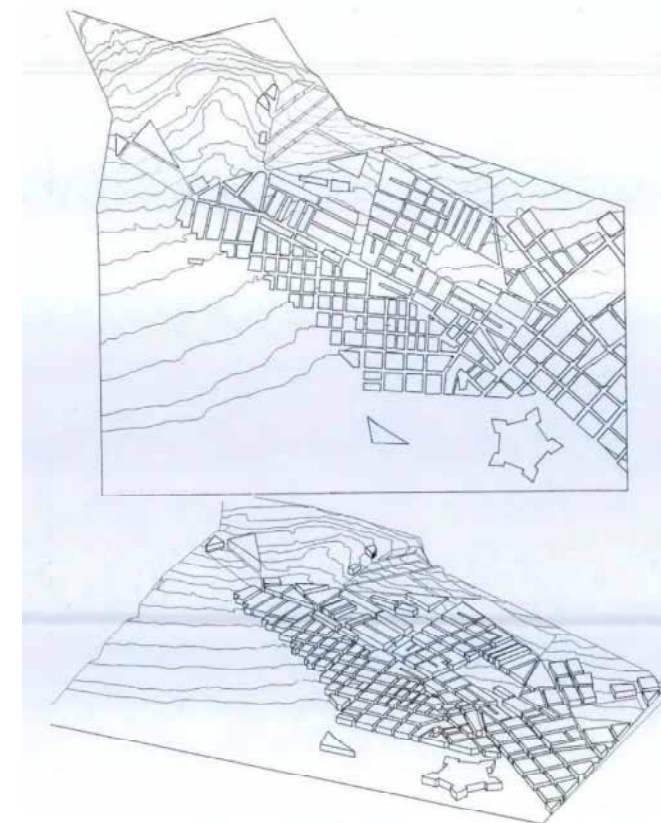


Fig.1.14. District Six Development, circa 1962, from the Draft Heritage Impact Assessment by LLG Architects and Urban Planners



INTRODUCTION

1.4. PROCESS

1.4.1. Process and Programme

The process was designed as a highly engaging participatory process to run for a year from June 2021 to June 2022. The process promoted a mind-set shift towards appreciating the role of public space in creating resilient, healthy and sustainable communities. It was critical that this process was developed in collaboration with the District Six community to ensure the richness of their knowledge and experiences of place-making were incorporated into the process. Rather than merely incorporating thoughts of community members, the ideas generated collectively formed the basis for the Public Realm Strategy, ensuring a sensitive approach to intervention in the public realm. (Chapter 3 provides describes the Process in more detail.)

The project started with initial meetings, an analysis and desktop study of the work produced by previous consultants and various organisations. This phase involved site analysis and developing an understanding of the landscape and narratives of District Six.

The team then embarked on a process to gather knowledge, communicate with interested and affected parties and elicit responses from the public that could feed into the project. The project involved collaborative ways of production through a participatory approach to design. A series of co-design workshops with community members and the City of Cape Town were held to elicit meaningful engagement in the decision-making process. The following events formed the basis of the process:

- ▶ 5 Virtual Public Meetings;
- ▶ 6 intensive Co-Design Workshops;
- ▶ 2 Open House Exhibitions

In addition, many smaller meetings were held with line departments and many strategies for communication employed (see Section 3) to ensure transparency and engagement throughout the project. The inputs and feedback from the City of Cape Town, the Caretakers and the public were vital to the outcomes presented in this document.

From June 2021 to December 2021, the workshops and meetings were focused on the Public Realm Strategy - the larger systems of public spaces and streets and the open spaces located within them.

Between January 2022 and May 2022, the workshops and meetings honed in on the Guidelines for Streets and Open Spaces in District Six. Here, workshops were asked to consider, in more detail, the way in which spaces are made.

This process informed and directed the **Public Realm Strategy**, **Public Realm Investment Framework** and **Guidelines for Public Spaces and Streets** of District Six. Through the work with the community and City over the course of the project the team aimed to build on the knowledge of the District Six community and develop a shared approach to place-making.

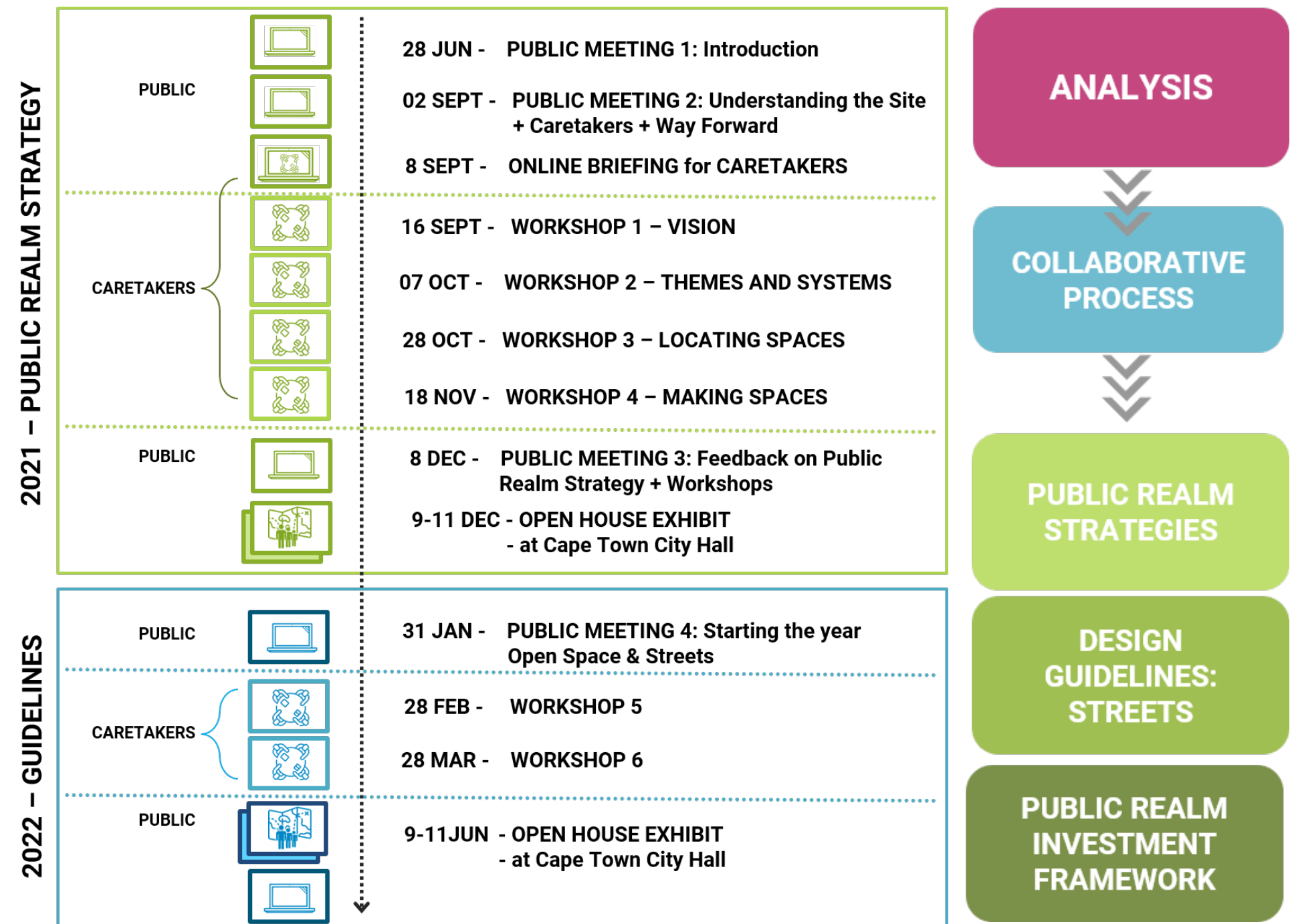


Fig.1.16. Project Process



Introduction: Reference List

- City of Cape Town. 2013. Urban Design Policy (Policy Number 12986). DOI: https://www.westerncape.gov.za/assets/departments/transport-public-works/Documents/urban_design_-_policy_number_12986_approved_on_04_december_2013.pdf
- City of Cape Town. 2022. District Six Local Neighbourhood Plan. DOI: <https://www.capetown.gov.za/work%20and%20business/planning-portal/Spatial-Plans-and-Frameworks/district-six-neighbourhood-plan>
- NM & Associates and Lucien le Grange Architects & Urban Planners., 2012. *District Six Draft Local Spatial Development Framework*.
- Le Grange, L., 2003. *District Six heritage impact assessment (HIA)*. Prepared by Lucien le Grange Architects & Urban Planners. Viewed 3 August 2021 DOI: <https://sahra.sahris.org.za>.
- Pistorius, P., Bezzoli, M., Marks, R. Kruger, M., 2002. *Texture and memory – The urbanism of District Six*. Cape Town: Cape Technikon

Introduction: Table of Figures

- Fig.1.1. District Six Aerial and Public Realm Strategy Study Area 4
- Fig.1.2. Public Realm Strategy Methodology 5
- Fig.1.3. City of Cape Town, Cape Environs Map, 1937 (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives) 6
- Fig.1.4. District Six Historic Density and Land Use, c.1960 (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, Undated C.1950-60s. Town Planning Scheme District 6 – Residential) 7
- Fig.1.5. CCT, 2013, Urban Design Policy 8
- Fig.1.6. Governmental Parallel Processes Diagram 9
- Fig.1.7. 2012 Draft District Six Development Framework by NM & Associates and Lucien Le Grange Architects and Urban Planners, Page 29, 33 and 64 10
- Fig.1.8. 2022 District Six Local Spatial Development Framework, in progress 11
- Fig.1.9. Open Space (D6 LSDF 2022) 11
- Fig.1.10. Pedestrian Movement (D6 2022 LSDF) 11
- Fig.1.11. Transport Hierarchy (D6 2022 LSDF) 11
- Fig.1.12. District Six Historic Fabric and New Roads 1964 (Draft Heritage Impact Assessment by LLG Architects and Urban Planners) 12
- Fig.1.13. District Six Development, circa 1812 (Draft Heritage Impact Assessment by LLG Architects and Urban Planners) 12
- Fig.1.14. District Six Development, circa 1962 (Draft Heritage Impact Assessment by LLG Architects and Urban Planners) 12
- Fig.1.15. District Six Land Use 1964 (Draft Heritage Impact Assessment by LLG Architects and Urban Planners) 12
- Fig.1.16. Project Process 13

(All figures by authors unless otherwise referenced)



2. CONTEXT

- 2.1. NARRATIVES OF PUBLIC LIFE IN DISTRICT SIX
- 2.2. STATUS QUO INFORMANTS
- 2.3. LANDSCAPE MAPPING
- 2.4. TOWN PLANNING MAPPING

CONTEXT

2.1. NARRATIVES OF PUBLIC LIFE IN DISTRICT SIX

2.1.1. Introduction

This section of the document serves as a brief summary of themes discussed in the Reading the Landscape Document. Prior to embarking on the Public Participation Process, the professional team conducted desktop research and site visits in order to build an understanding of the context of District Six, past and present.

Many previous teams have documented and produced work regarding the urban context of District Six. These documents formed the bases of the teams understanding of the site. These documents include:

- ▶ The 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework, by Nisa Mammon and Associates and Lucien Le Grange Architects and Urban Planners (2012).
- ▶ Heritage Impact Assessment by Lucien Le Grange Architects and Urban Planners (2003)
- ▶ Texture and Memory by Bezzoli, Kruger and etc. (2002)
- ▶ The Struggle for District Six Past and Present, by Jeppie and Soudien (1990)

These documents provide a thorough analysis of the urban context and its formal characteristics at length. They describe the structuring elements, the built form, and the typologies of the site in an in depth spatial analysis. Rather than duplicate work already done, this analysis attempts to add to the body of work available. The Public Realm Strategy focuses on the public spaces and streets of District Six. The Public Life of a place is integrally linked to the sense of place that is imbedded within public space. **Public space provides the setting (or the stage) on which public life unfolds.**

It is thus appropriate that the analysis component of the Public Realm Strategy focuses not only on the built form, but on the narratives told, past and present, that imbue the site with meaning. The incorporation of narrative and themes into the analysis provides the opportunity for a more nuanced, human-centred lens, focusing on the public lives of people within the public realm.

- ▶ **Public Life Study** - a synchronic and diachronic analysis of public life, past and present, in District Six.
- ▶ **Public Spaces: Past and Present** - Identifying and documenting public open spaces through sectoral readings produced by the respective disciplines.

Rather than simply describing the context, which tends to be reductive and repetitive, we have opted to view the context through the **narratives, memories and stories told**. The urban landscape is conceptualised through a series of themes that allow for complexity, paradox and a nuanced understanding of the substance of urban life.

A summary of the themes has been provided, followed by an overview of spatial informants, mapping overlays of historical maps, an analysis of landscape elements and finally planning maps that describe the current status of land parcels.

The outcome offers initial insights which contribute to a collective re-framing of the spatial challenges faced by District Six. Additional contributions from the “Caretakers” during participatory co-design workshops continued to add to the team’s understanding and influence the outcomes of the project.

The method of understanding the context does offer the limitation that it could be interpreted differently by another set of consultants. The following then sets out a reading of the important qualities that describes the essence of the place.

The purpose of this section of the document was to lay the groundwork for engagement throughout the process and to form a basis of knowledge for the project. It aimed to:

- ▶ Provide a spatial reading of the site from urban design, heritage, landscape, cultural and town planning perspectives and develop a shared understanding of the site.
- ▶ Provide a response to desktop materials studied over the course of the last few months.
- ▶ Identify sites of significance, sites of public spaces and identify narratives that contribute to the sense of place of district Six, past and present.
- ▶ Provide a basis for knowledge and engagement for the co-production workshops. Allowing the professional team, the public and those involved in the co-design process to



2.1.2. Framing the Narratives of District Six

District Six continues to provide a landscape of memory for its former inhabitants, even though it was destroyed in physicality and its inhabitants' forcibly removed, half a century ago. Some of the remains and remnants of the old streets and buildings can still be seen in old cobbled roads, curbs, drainage and garden herbs that spring up each year and so it is a site that continues to live on, both tangibly and intangibly, in complex and contradictory ways.

A 'sense of place' is informed by all the senses. Memories of sights, sounds, smells are part of this; providing a richness and texture to the lived experience that is part of how humans live in cities and spaces. It goes beyond built form.

These seemingly intangible layers are not without their connections to place and space. The vibrant nature of District Six was based on the diversity of its people within, and their connections to spaces outside of District Six: the sea and harbour; Table Mountain and its footholds; the industrialised city and its economic opportunities and dual exploitation of labour; between suburbs and townships; urban and rural links and roots; and the district's global connections.

District Six remains characterised by its paradoxes: its multiplicity of individual memories and meanings; its "manifold realities of common experience" and its "living contradictions within families themselves" (Nasson, 49 – 50: 65).

Landscapes are rarely thought of as narratives in their own right but more often as a backdrop or symbol in service of the stories told. If we expand the definition of landscape, particularly those landscapes in urban areas, we see the confluence of a dynamic interaction between cultural and natural forces. A character that is the result of active and interactive natural and/or human factors (Council of Europe 2000, Article 1 - adapted).

History, particularly in South Africa, has recorded many successive and devastating landscape changes, which, as in the case of District Six, have left behind barely any relics today. If preservation and restoration are considered, active processes of materialisation, then heritage is constantly being created and context specific landscapes become imbued with narrative.

Within a narrative, the experience of each character in a story introduces changes in focus and meaning. These changes revise our understanding of the landscape. It is therefore important to always ask: Whose story is being told? What belief systems are established through stories? How does one organise the many layered, personal, ethnic and regional, stories of place? What are the ethics and politics of telling stories?

Narratives are fundamental to how people make sense of experience and landscape. Stories link our sense of time, event, experience, memory and other intangibles to the tangible aspects

of place (Potteiger and Purinton, 1998). Narratives are not typically recognised in conventional documentation, mapping, surveys, or even overtly in the formal concerns of design, but they offer a unique way of perceiving, knowing and ultimately interceding in the landscapes we form. The simplest stories, local history or archetypal myth, raise fundamental questions regarding subjectivity, representation, fiction and what is considered real.

The site is defined by its stories, places and things and because stories run parallel, sense of place is therefore inherently complex and ambiguous. Definitions and perceptions of place are manifold and contested.

This section of the document offers a summary of the spatial narrative derived from a collection of stories and insights, which map out different relationships and features of the landscape(s) of District Six. A multi-disciplinary team offers a unique advantage of being able to extend landscape narratives beyond the literal and has the potential to open new ways of understanding a site.



2.1.3. The Narratives, Place, Time and the Senses

Place, time and sense are the threads that pull through these themes, anchoring the intangible to lived realities and everyday experiences.

Place

District Six is itself a place, but contains multitudes of spaces, each imbued with layers of memories and experiences over time. Public life, by its nature plays out in the arena of public space. These spaces form the backdrops or settings.

Time

What is evident in the records, readings and interviews regarding District Six, is the cycles and rhythms of the neighbourhood. A range of routines and rituals punctuated the everyday life of the area. Annual rituals of renewal and festivities, seasonal cycles of employment, daily routines and weekly cycles of work and rest contributed to the dynamism of occasions and the everyday.

Sense

Sense provides us with insight into the experiences and lived reality, bringing the stories of place and time into a tangible and relatable narratives of the human condition. The narrative of public life can be told through the sights, sounds, smells, tastes and textures of District Six .

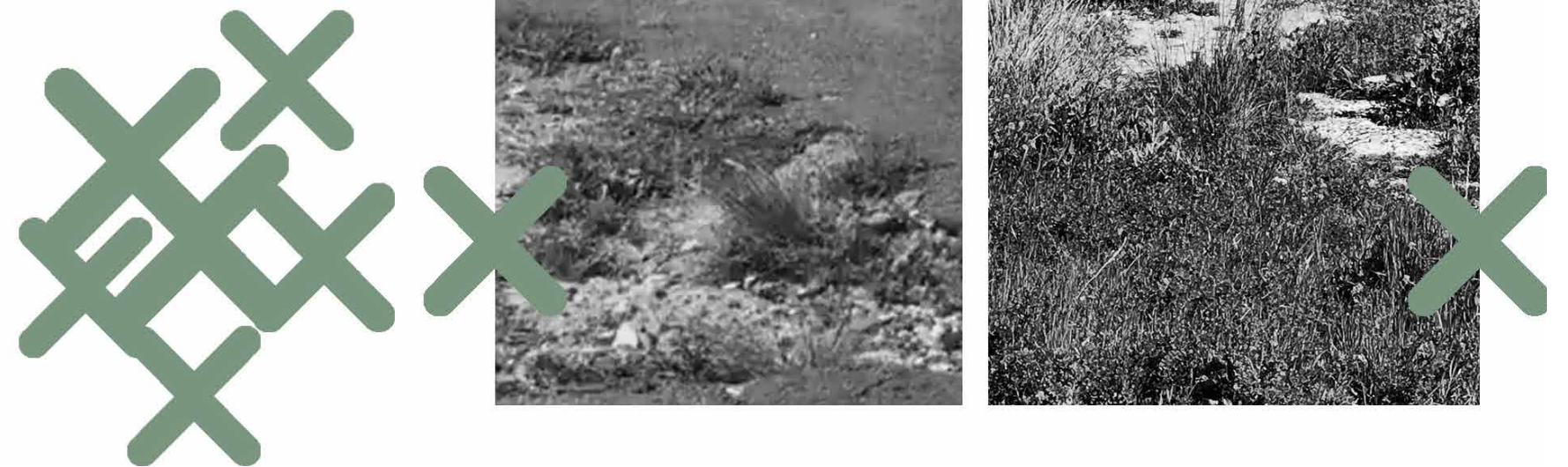


Fig. 2.1. Present District Six - Orientation from Mountain to Sea



2.1.4. The Narratives & Themes of Public Life in District Six

Developing a critical understanding of the environment in which we are acting is pivotal to developing an argument for an appropriate intervention. This analysis formed the background work done before we embarked on a longer process of co-production with the City, consultant team and interested and affected parties within the District Six community through the Caretaker group.

Rather than simply describing the context, which tends to be reductive and repetitive, we have opted to “read” the context, where we conceptualise our understanding of what exists, past and present, drawing on themes we uncover along the way. We employed narratives as a method of understanding the context. This offers the limitation that it could be interpreted differently by another set of consultants.

The narratives of District Six were framed through 6 thematic lenses. Through a desktop study of various source materials, discussions with the consulting team, mapping of the past and present and walking the site, we have arranged a narrative of themes pertaining to the public life of District Six. While the narrative themes do not attempt to cover the full ambit of public life within District Six, past and present, they form a structure for discussion and narratives to be pinned to. These themes include:

1. Orientation

The site in relation to the city and the viewer in relation to the site.

2. The Seams of the Grid

Public life took place in between the built form.

3. The Macro and Micro Economies

Large and localised spaces of employment, transactions and activity.

4. Density and Diversity

The neighbourhood, its built fabric and the people who inhabited it.

5. Childhood, Recreation and Learning

The public life of childhood memories, routines, learning and play.

6. Events and the Everyday

Spaces of activity, occasion, rhythm and public life.

UNDERSTANDING THE SITE THROUGH MULTIPLE NARRATIVES + THEMES

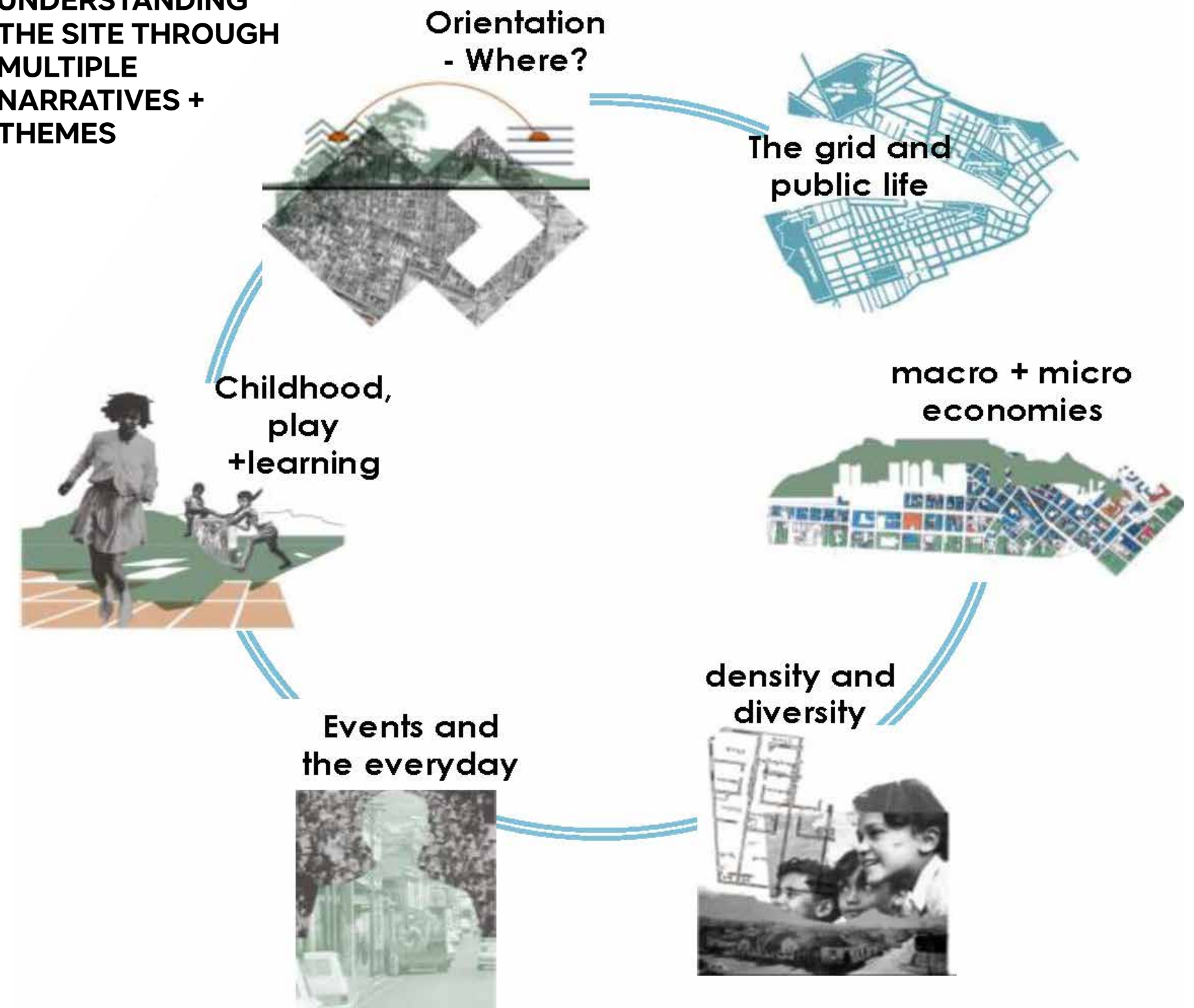


Fig. 2.2. Narratives - Themes of Public Life In District Six



2.1.5. Unpacking Narratives & Themes of Public Life in District

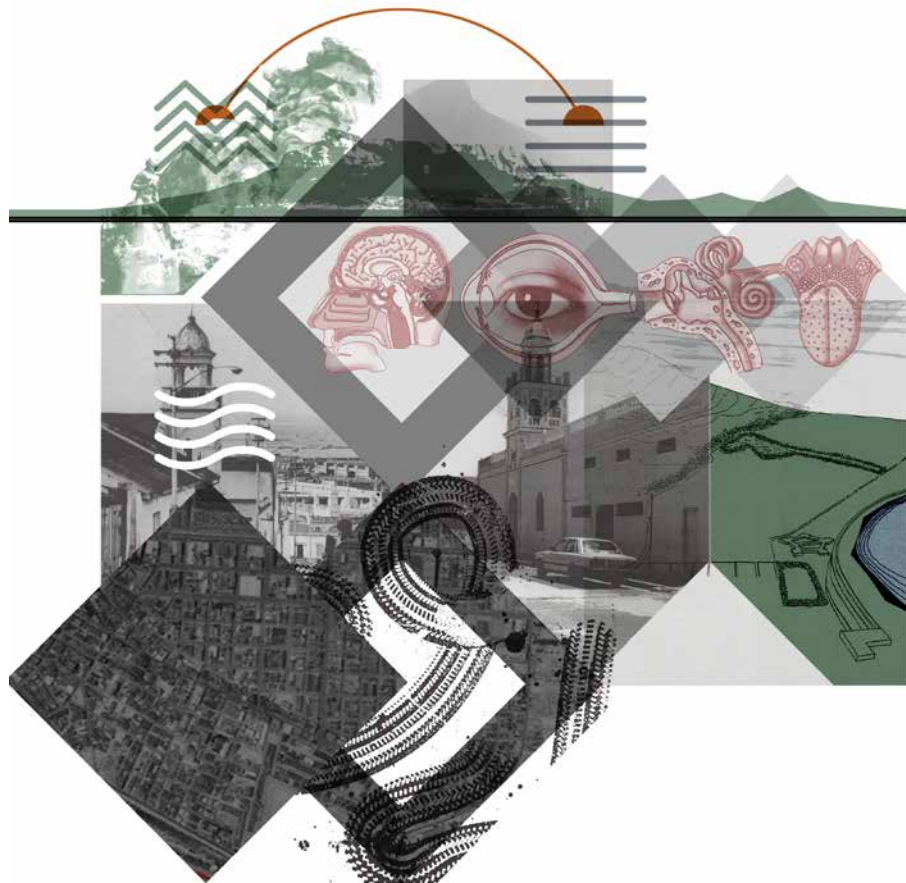


Fig. 2.5. Narrative Montage - Orientation

ORIENTATION

District Six, in as much as it was a district, was inherently connected to the rest of the city in both physical urban form and social construct. The dominant features that shape the sense of place are its location between Table Mountain and Table Bay. Sounds of the elements, day and night, would need to contend with the man-made sounds of the larger neighbourhood.

In contrast to the density the area was known for prior to its destruction, it is now experienced as a void, a harsh scar within the city's fabric that tells the narrative of our country's racism and the wounds of segregation.



Fig. 2.4. Narrative Montage - Seams of the Grid

THE SEAMS OF THE GRID

Within District Six, life happens at the confluence of the two urban grids. Two commercial spines set up different conditions for economic activity routes. One a higher order commercial corridor, Sir Lowry Road, linked to the factories, warehouses and stores of Salt River and Woodstock. The other, Old Hanover Street, provided a smaller scaled commercial spine that serves as a backbone to the community, providing local retail opportunities.

The street, a negative of the surrounding built form, became an arena for public life. Ironically, in the present, road textures remain as the ghostly inverse of the built form and the only indications that the urban fabric around them once existed.

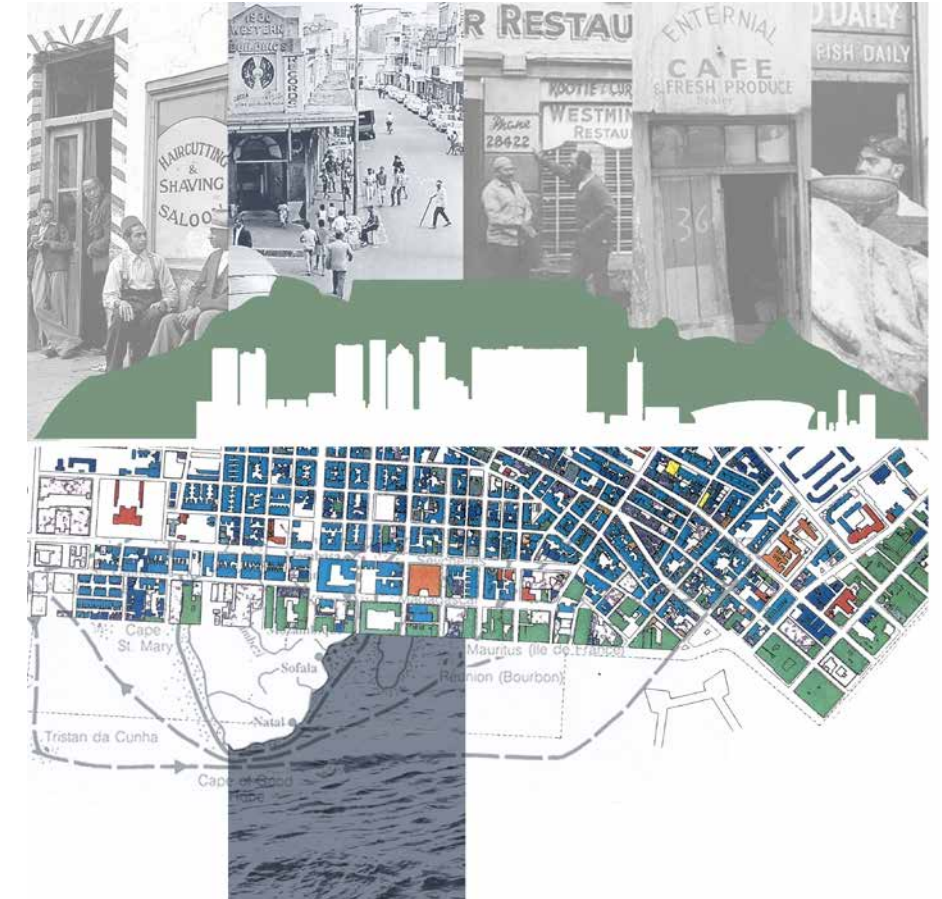


Fig. 2.3. Narrative Montage - Macro and Micro Economies

MACRO AND MICRO ECONOMIES

District Six presented its residents with an ease of access to the economic opportunities of both the inner city and the industry that surrounded it. A hierarchy of scales of economic opportunities existed. The episodic events within streetscapes and economic activities were inherently linked to time through the cyclical nature of work, pay and play. The cycles of interactions and transactions in the streets provided the observer with a full sensory experience of the space. The now-absence of residents which once provided a ready supply of labour and commerce is keenly felt with these areas, relying on the more established economic activities further to the east and west to sustain them.



2.1.6. Unpacking Narratives & Themes of Public Life in District



Fig. 2.8. Narrative Montage - Density and Diversity

DENSITY AND DIVERSITY

District Six was known for its dense, vibrant and multicultural urban fabric. The densely packed, understated terraced homes formed the backdrop to the public life of District Six. A strong place-based identity evolved within District Six. With the high density and human activity in the area, came an economic, social and cultural life that supported a diverse population.

The density of life within the confines of the home meant that the spatial boundaries of public life and domestic life were fluid. Starting in 2004 contemporary interpretations of historical residential typologies are slowly being developed and re-introduced into the area.



Fig. 2.7. Narrative Montage - Play, Recreation and Learning

CHILDHOOD, RECREATION AND LEARNING

Several schools remained peppered across the landscape in District Six - these were connected to churches with their curricula or routines influenced by denomination. School concerts and performances formed memorable moments within the yearly cycle.

Due to the lack of space or formally dedicated public spaces children would escape to Trafalgar Park or play in the streets. Schooling for many children came to an abrupt end with teens often being ushered into jobs in order to gain additional household income. At present the site is seemingly characterised by a lot of open space or rather openness, but little of this is exclusively zoned open space for recreational purposes.

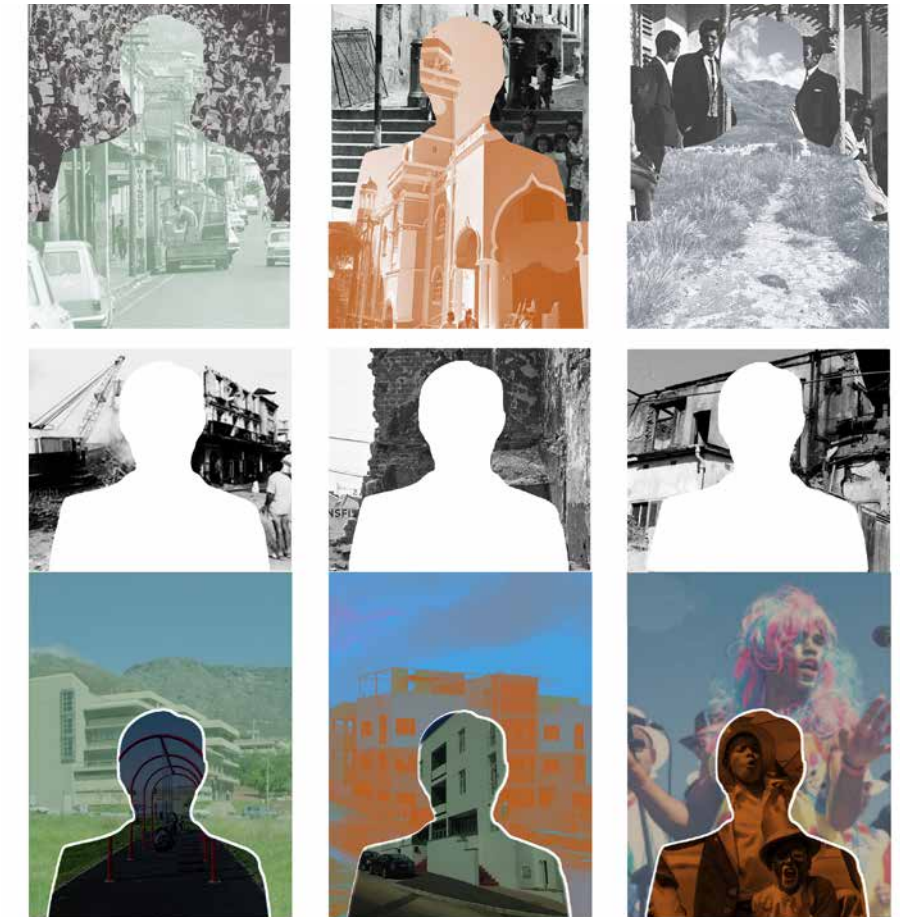


Fig. 2.6. Narrative Montage - Event and the Everyday

EVENTS AND THE EVERYDAY

Woven into the rhythm of social life in District Six were a multitude of cycles: annual events; seasonal changes; weekly and daily routines. The largest of these events, now returned to District Six, was the "Coon" Carnival or New Year's Carnival.

Communal public leisure would take place through multiple events and in multiple places - formal and informal i.e.: mosques, churches, schools, cinemas, street edges, outside corner stores, on stoeps, etc. Currently, large tracts of land remain open, sporadically interspersed with, now disconnected, institutional remnants of the "past" which escaped demolition in the 1960's/1970's.



2.1.7. A Landscape of Memory

History is a “prerequisite for unlocking concepts associated with truly understanding the complexity of the contemporary landscape” (Stoffberg, Hinds and Müller: 3). Sites of cultural significance are shaped through the collective memories of the people who have lived in the space.

The ‘remembered’ District Six is one that often dates back to the early to mid-20th century, documenting experiences within the living memory of people just before they were forcibly removed in the 1960s and 70s. And yet this is also an ancient pre-colonial landscape inhabited by indigenous groups that used its water sources and position for their own grazing and subsistence purposes. It is a site of slavery, emancipation and the settlement of freed slave communities. By the early twentieth century the district housed a complex mix of labouring and middle classes and even elites from around South Africa and the world before it took on the quintessential vibrant characteristics of a stratified working class neighbourhood and slum that the District tends to be known as.

Each of those inhabitants brought their own meanings and purposes to the spaces through time, and rather than to reduce and simplify meanings or uses the research scope has endeavoured to open the lens of this study towards multiplicity and complexity. Similarly, we need to work with the grain of the landscape as a contested space which does not reduce a narrative “to single or essential truths” (Jeppie and Soudien 1990: 13). If as Müller notes, “Memory is not merely a storage place for information to be retrieved later, but rather a process whereby the past is continuously constructed, based on certain social and mental conditions” (Müller: 9). To explore the ‘collective memory’ of a site is also to recognise that its memories are continuously constructed along with its meanings, by a process that involves “opposition and resistance” (Ibid). The narrative and meaning of the site does not remain the same, but continues to be reflected and refracted by social dynamics, economics and the politics of each changing moment.



Fig. 2.9. District Six - Composite - Aerial and the Imprints of the Historic Street Layout



2.2.2. Urban Fabric

The sudden shift in urban fabric and built form, from presence to absence, tellingly reveals the story of District Six. The approval of the Foreshore Development Plan in 1947 and the subsequent development of a modern road network, situated at the strategic eastern edge of the City, had clear implications for District Six. In addition to dislocation and trauma, these planning actions may be seen within the context of the rise and expansion of a modernist vision for Cape Town. Also evident is the transition from colonial segregationist policies towards a city divided by race and dominated by ideological expressions of apartheid power and statutory spatial planning.

By 1959 a revised road scheme including the Eastern Boulevard, became operational leading to the expropriation of 258 houses in its path. In 1966 District Six was declared a 'White Group Area'. The Cape Technikon (now CPUT) was built in the 1980s, and the East City filled with looser urban form surrounded by portions of vacant land.

While this area would historically have been the connecting tissue between the City Centre and Woodstock, it now constitutes a break in the urban continuum, presenting modernist infill, oversized roads and swathes of vacant land with some remaining institutions. The shift from the City Centre to the loose urban infill of the East City is clear in the breakdown of the urban form. Recently built restitution projects currently sit in isolation, but the hope is for future development to aid in stitching the city together and result in a more integrated urban context.

LEGEND

- Dense City Centre Urban Fabric
- Industrial + Commercial Urban Fabric at the edge of District Six + in Woodstock
- Denser Residential Fabric of remaining D6 + Woodstock
- Lower Density Urban Fabric
- Reintroduced Residential fabric in D6
- Lose Urban Fabric + Infill
- CPUT
- Schools / institutions
- Religious institutions
- Other public institutions
- Building footprints
- Historic Street Grid (from Thoms Survey, 1898)
- Highway
- Vacant land

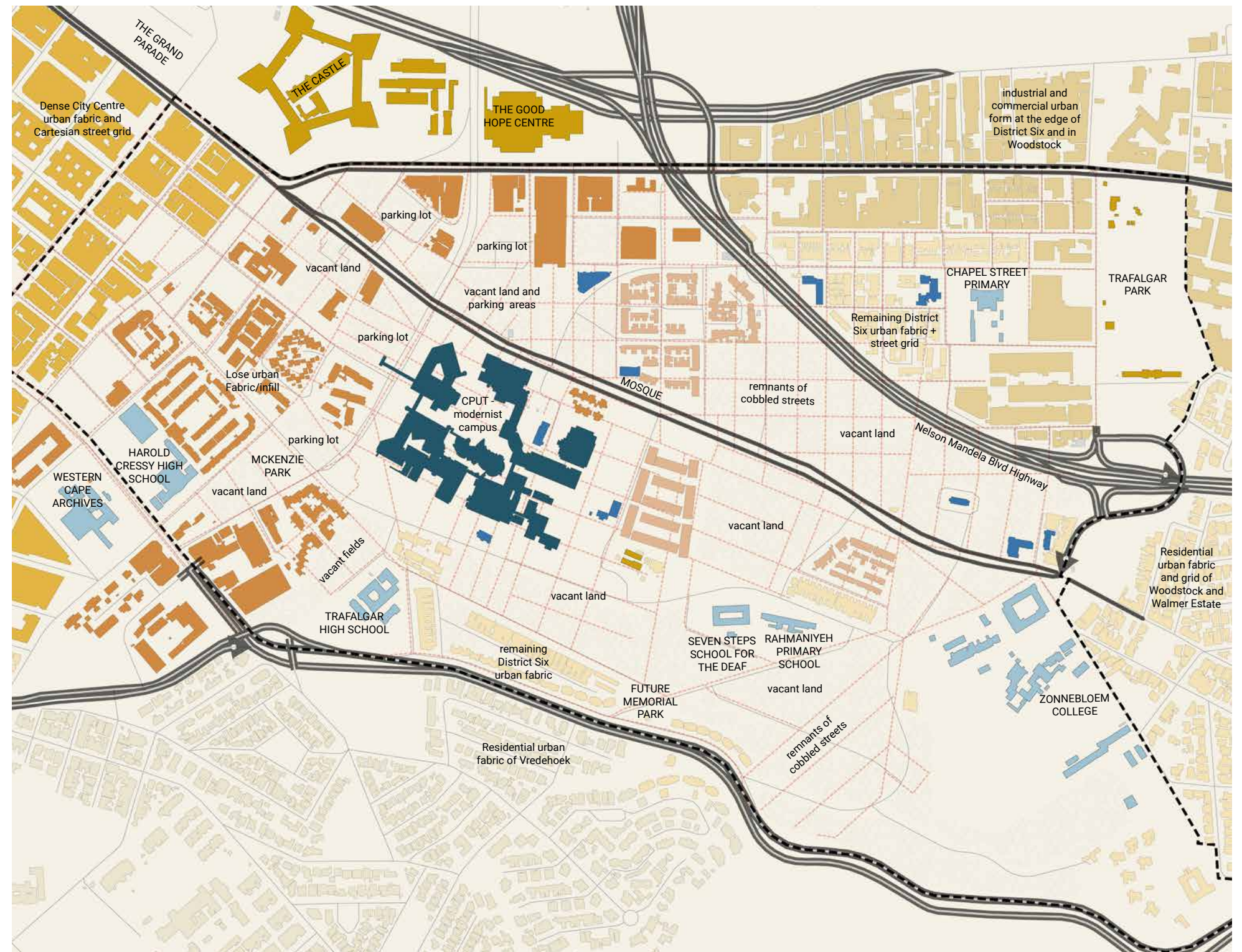


Fig. 2.11. The Status Quo - Urban Fabric of District Six and Surrounds



2.2.3. Existing Site Conditions

In contrast to the density the area was known for prior to its destruction, it is now experienced as a void. A harsh scar within the city's fabric that tells the narrative of our country's racism and the wounds that segregation inflicted on our urban environments and people who lived within them. District Six of now is often experienced from a car, driving past a vacant terrain that severs the City Centre from the rest of the metropolitan area. The vacancy, peppered with once embedded religious landmarks, is what orientates the viewer.

District Six in its current form is surrounded by highways and dissected by large roads erasing the smaller streets that once lay below them.

Where District Six meets the East City, the city blocks are replaced by large parking lots and emptiness that is inhabited by a homeless community, but is otherwise devoid of the life that characterises an active urban environment.

A sense of erasure is visible in the remnant of the cobbled streets visible on the lower slopes of District Six. The historic grids and small scale streets have been erased to make way for large highways and wide boulevards.

Where the grid was once the space between the fabric, the road textures remain as the ghostly inverse of the built form and the only indications that the urban fabric around them existed.



Fig. 2.16. Children Playing on unknown corner.



Fig. 2.15. Hosrtley Street Historic Image



Fig. 2.14. Remnants of Cobbles



Fig. 2.13. Remnants of Cobbles



Fig. 2.12. Remnants of Cobbles



Fig. 2.17. Graphic Collage of Present-Day Conditions



CONTEXT

2.3. LANDSCAPE MAPPING

2.3.1. Composite Mapping

Context is non-static and complex. The tangible and intangible layers of the landscape can be interpreted through historical layering and through the observation of the site in its current state. Intervention in the landscape should take into account the complexities inherent in the site and its historical, cultural, ecological and ephemeral layers. It is the nuanced interpretation and subtle responses over time that finally provides the rich tapestry of a cultural landscape.

A composite mapping of the textures of District Six alludes to a quality of space and a layering of memory. Historic District Six contained a multitude of textures, materials and building interfaces relating to the public realm. These textures and and interfaces contributed to the sense of place and rich sensory experiences of District Six.

The green matrix illustrates a dense urban environment with a green network connecting the mountain and ocean. The open space system included not only the limited parks and fields, but also the smaller residual and domestic open spaces. With the gradual infill of more housing these would have been reduced in time. The street and the spaces between buildings served as the primary open space system and contributed to the vibrancy of place.

LEGEND

 Historic Cobble Streets

 Historic Concrete Streets

 Old Asphalt Streets

 Unspecified surfaces

 Trees

 Historic Green Spaces

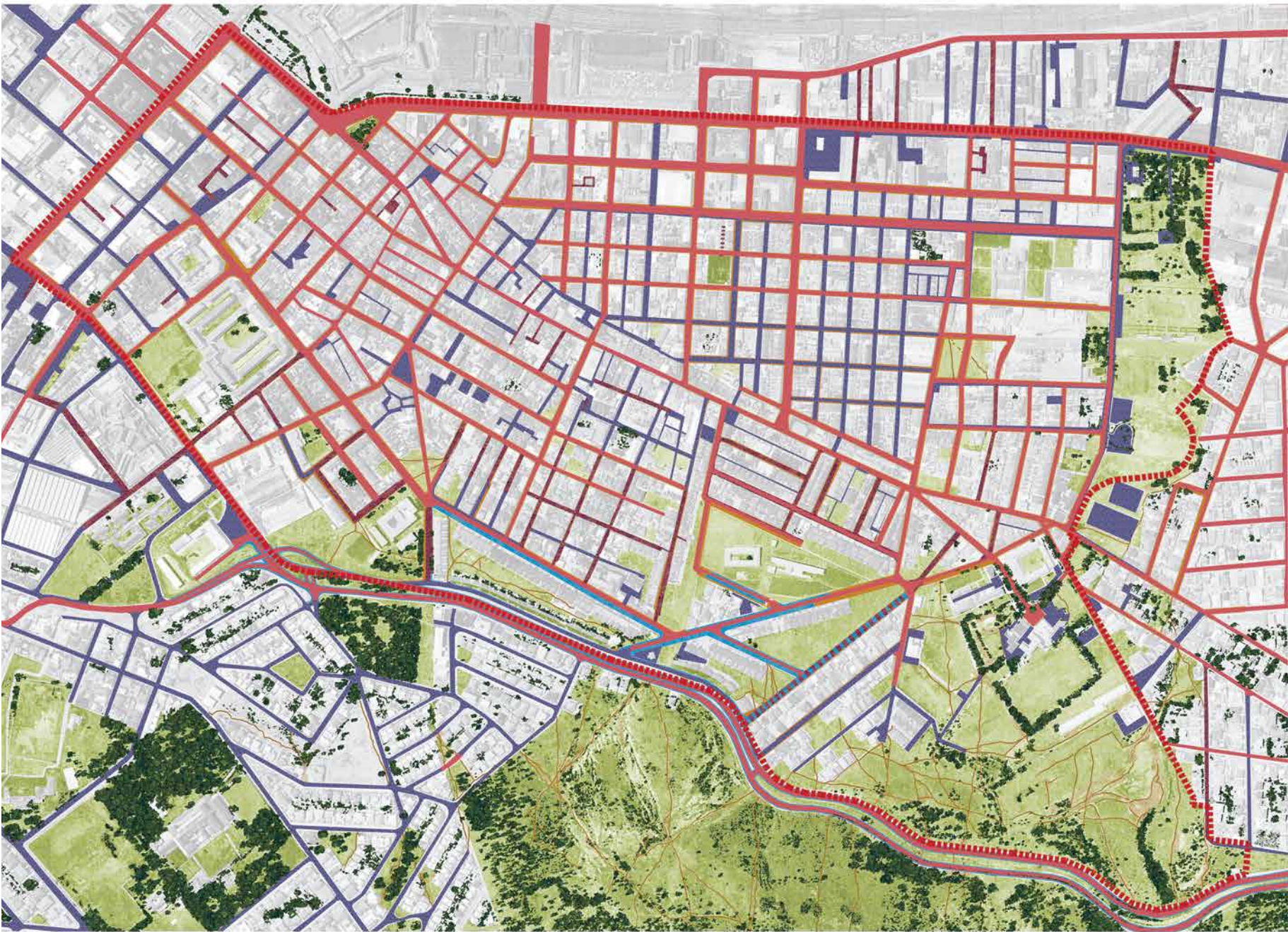


Fig. 2.19. Aerial Composite of a Layered Landscape - textures and green matrix

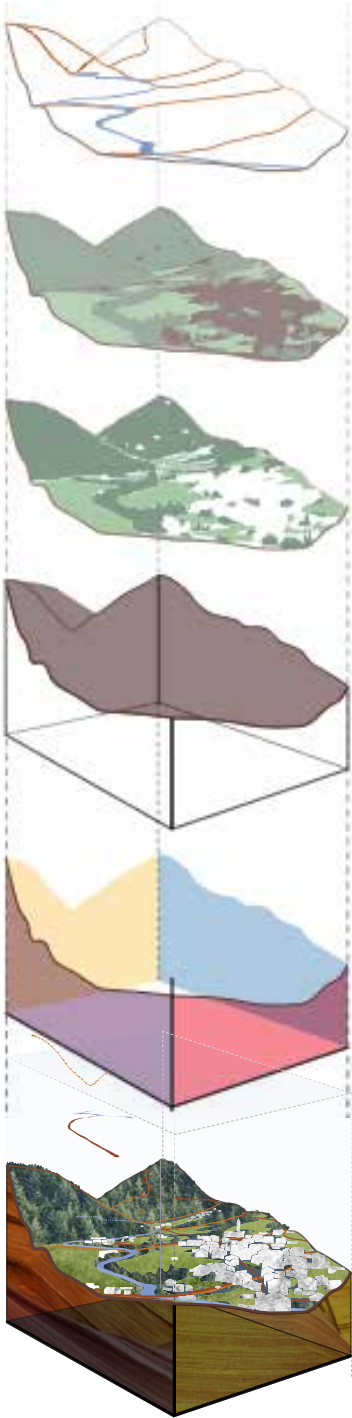


Fig. 2.18. Layered Landscape



2.3.2. Landscape Elements

Water & surface Drainage Patterns

Landform and contours of a landscape dictate surface drainage lines and how water flows overland. The management of water as urban development grew was predominantly through channeling and formalising the existing drainage lines into the streets in the shape of overland channels. This resulted in a storm-water run-off system that became part of the urban fabric and informed a particular urban streetscape and sense of place.



Fig. 2.20. Typical Section - cambered street where drive-ways are accommodated with open channel

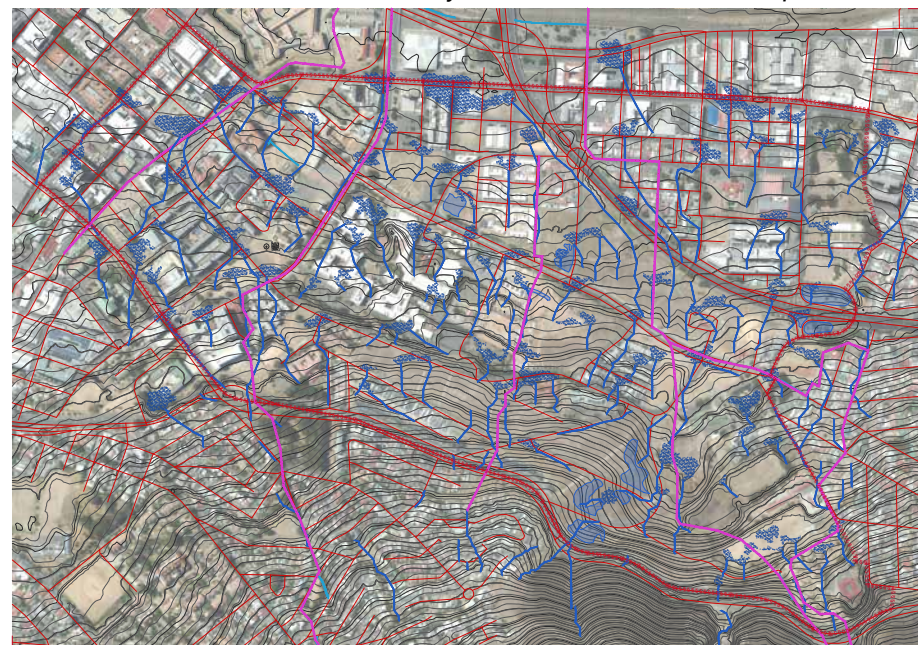


Fig. 2.23. Drainage lines still visible in streets and mountain run-off piped in underground storm-water systems

Texture and Materials

The textures of District Six comprise of an array of surface materials. Material used was often dictated by its particular function, availability and accessibility at the time. The early streets which follow the drainage lines are cobbled to limit erosion and allow for the practical management of storm-water. The material was often sandstone or a smaller stone chip embedded in a surface bed.



Fig. 2.21. Typical Section - cobble and pavement relationship

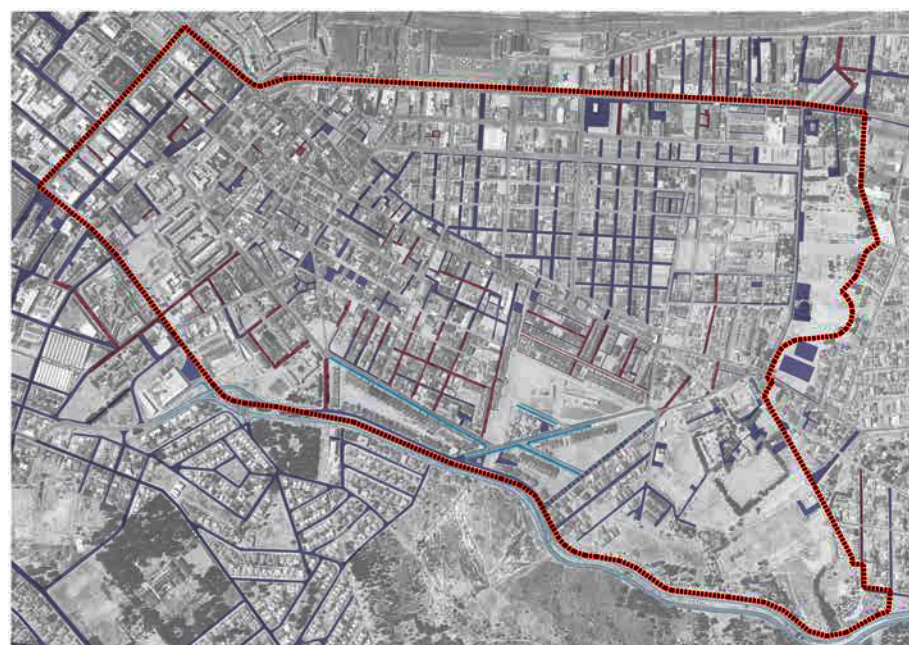


Fig. 2.24. Figure ground - cobbles, concrete and undefined surfaces

Open Space & greening of open space

The green matrix evident in the historical layout describes the high density of the urban layout, with limited "green spaces", and the crucial connection to mountain and sea which was severed fairly early on through large infrastructure projects. There is a significant link to the mountain which was retained through Trafalgar Park and the Zonnebloem farm ground and is still present today. Further urban greening was ad-hoc through the planting of kitchen gardens, ornamental planting on verandas and stoeps and courtyard trees.



Fig. 2.22. Typical Section - Ad-hoc Greening



Fig. 2.25. Tree figure ground and Network to the mountain



CONTEXT

2.4. TOWN PLANNING MAPPING

2.4.1. Overview of Mapping - Zoning, Ownership, Restitution, Land Use and Overlay zones

The ownership, zoning, overlay zones, land use and status within the restitution process have been mapped and considered throughout the project.

In conjunction with the 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework, the 2022 LSDF inputs and the co-design process, the **technical details** of the erven provided key indicators of the structure of open spaces in District Six and helped to inform the Public Realm Investment Framework (See Section 5). These technical planning details provide insight into the statutory status quo of the land and potential planning processes associated with each land parcel. Zoning, ownership and the status within the restitution process were used as criteria for prioritisation and are show in more detail on the following pages.

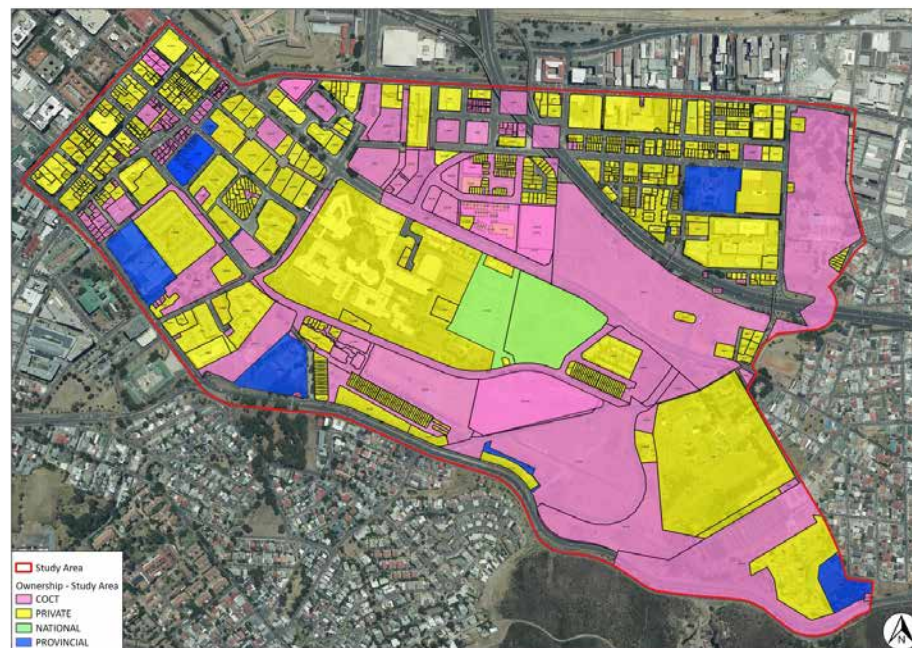


Fig. 2.30. Current Ownership

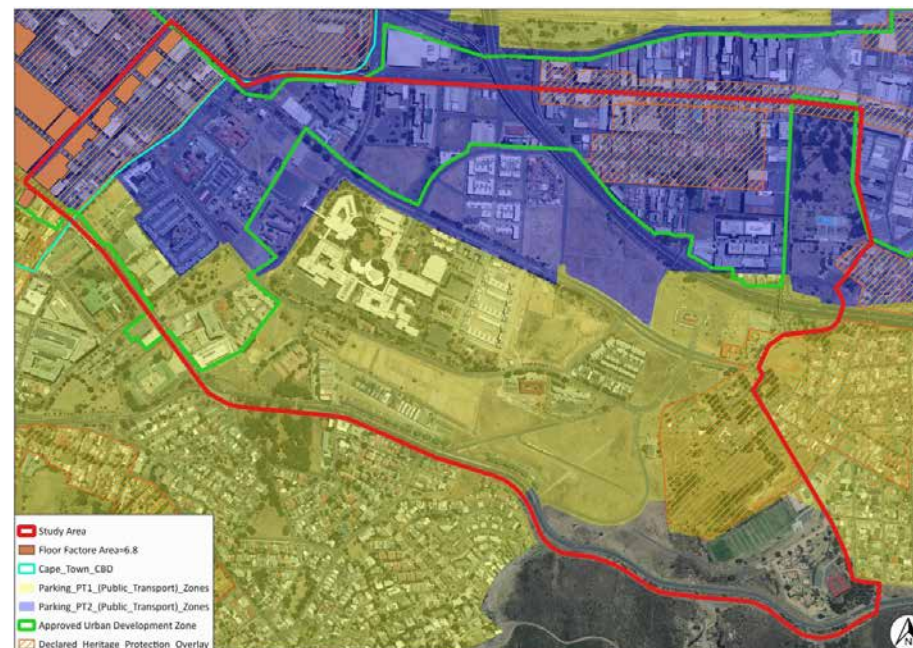


Fig. 2.27. Current Zoning Overlay Zones

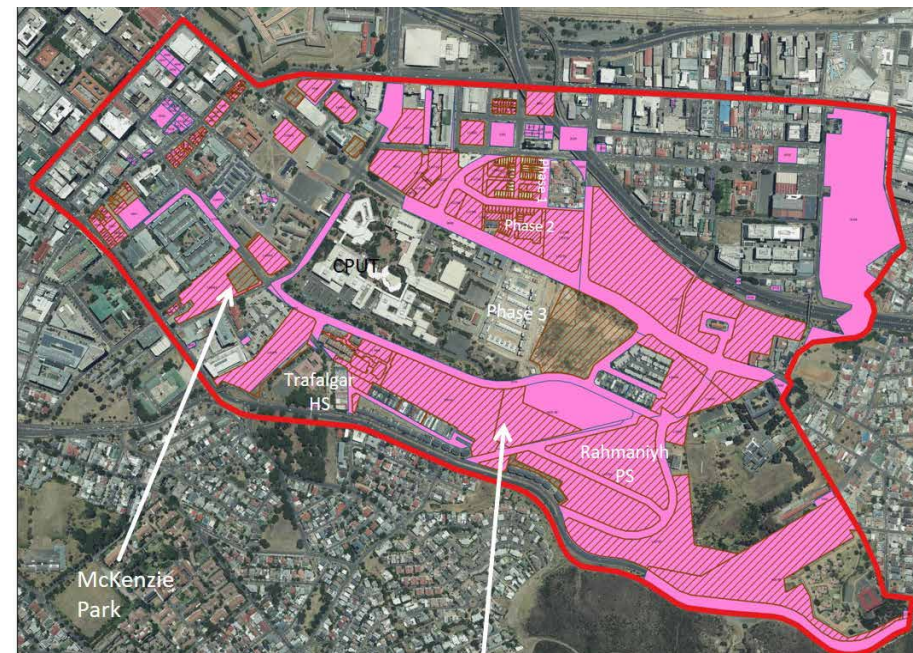


Fig. 2.29. Current Land Restitution Parcels

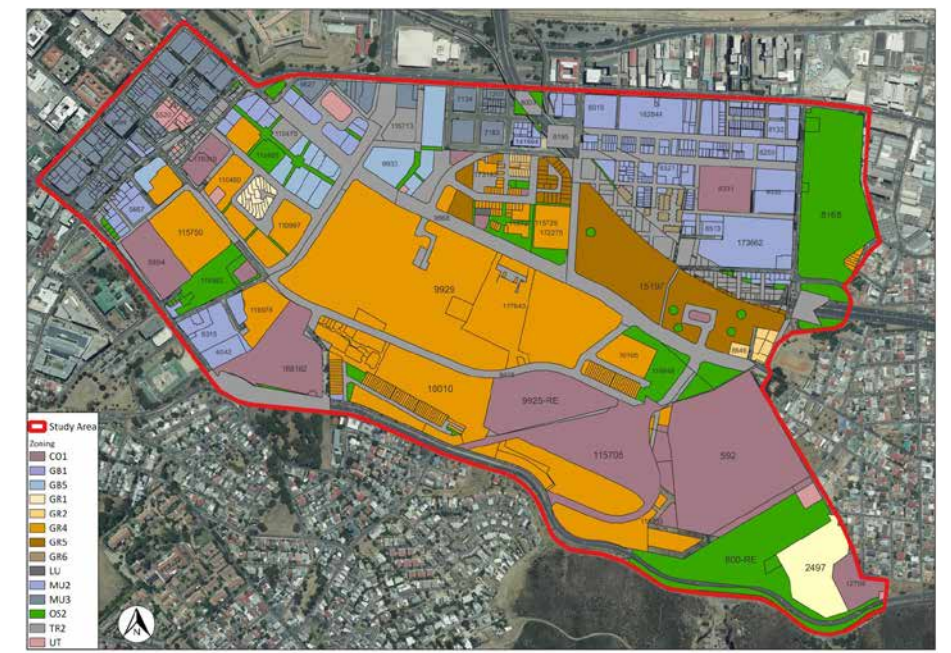


Fig. 2.28. Current Zoning

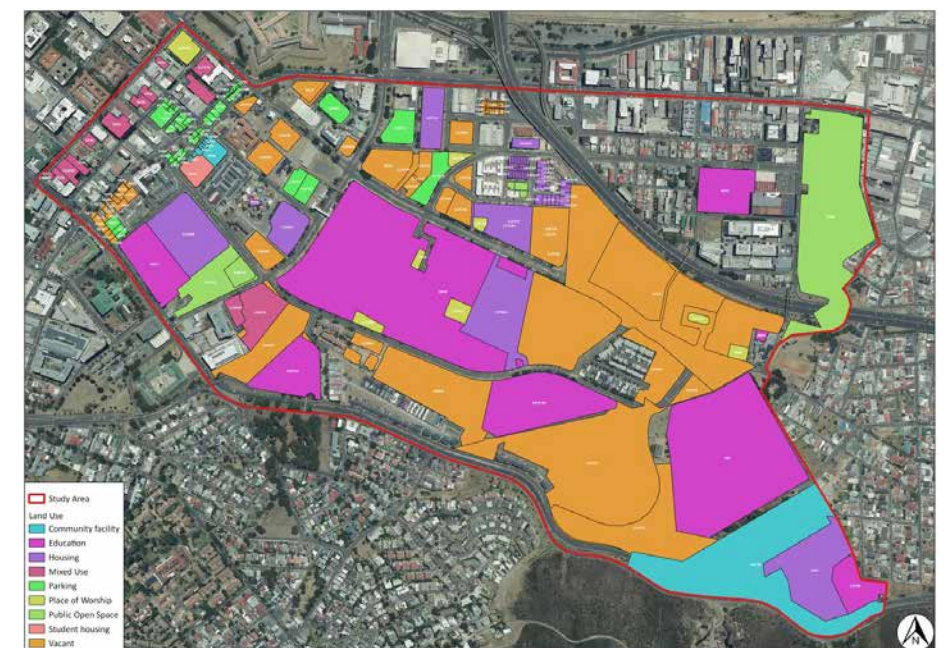


Fig. 2.26. Current Land Use



2.4.2. Ownership

Ownership

The Map alongside indicates the ownership of land parcels in District Six. (Erf numbers have been approved by SG and registered in Deed's Office)

- ▶ The map alongside illustrates existing registered properties within the project's study area.
- ▶ The City of Cape Town currently serves as a custodian of a large portion of the restitution land parcels prior to their development by National Government and their transfer to beneficiaries.
- ▶ Existing key public spaces and amenities, such as Trafalgar Park, Rahmaniyeh Primary School and the Cambridge Sportsfields, are also owned and maintained by the City of Cape Town.
- ▶ Phase 3 of the Restitution Project has recently been completed. Thus, in the map alongside, these parcels are still indicated with National Government as the registered owner, although SG approved properties (subdivisions) have been made available and will be transferred to beneficiaries.
- ▶ Vacant land adjacent to the Phase 3 Project is owned by National Government.
- ▶ Not all City-owned properties within the study area form part of the land restitution project. Some restitution projects have already been implemented.
- ▶ Once a housing restitution project is developed, any public open space created as part of the project, should be zoned Open Space (OS2) which then automatically vests with the City. (e.g. McKenzie Park where ownership is NDPW)

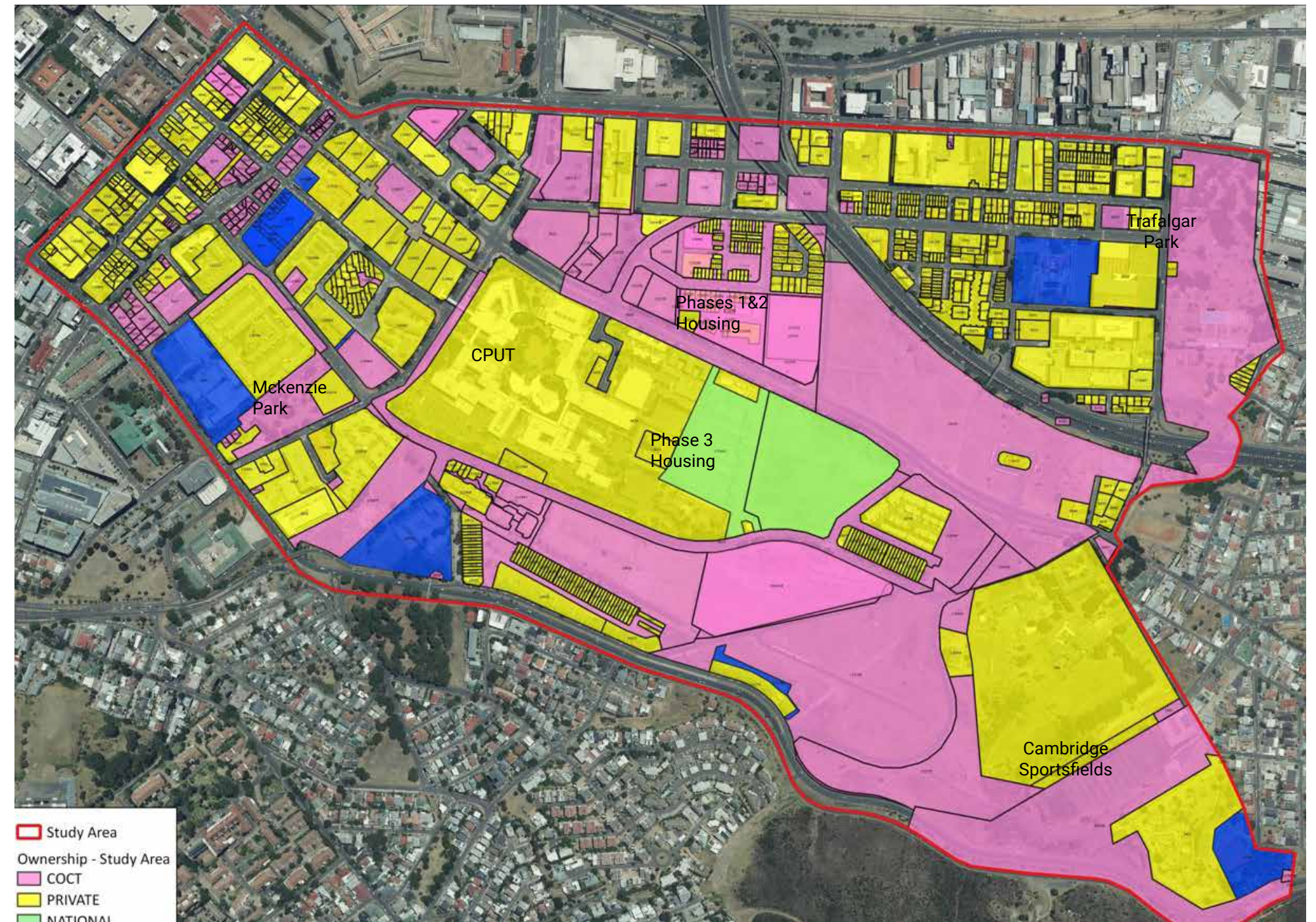


Fig. 2.31. Current Ownership



2.4.3. Zoning

Zoning

Significant zones within the study area include:

- ▶ General residential GR4 & GR5
- ▶ Community Zone C01
- ▶ Mixed Use MU2 & MU3
- ▶ Open Space OS2

Green circles on Erf 15197 depict notional future open space that must be provided when the property is developed for residential purposes. Although a number of large erven are zoned for residential use within the restitution process, public spaces and streets will also need to be included as part of developments, and the land parcels will subsequently be subdivided and zoned accordingly.

The existing zoning should not be considered fixed; rather it suggests where additional planning processes will be necessary in order to change zoning to accommodate future planning and align with the visions of larger processes such as the LSDF.

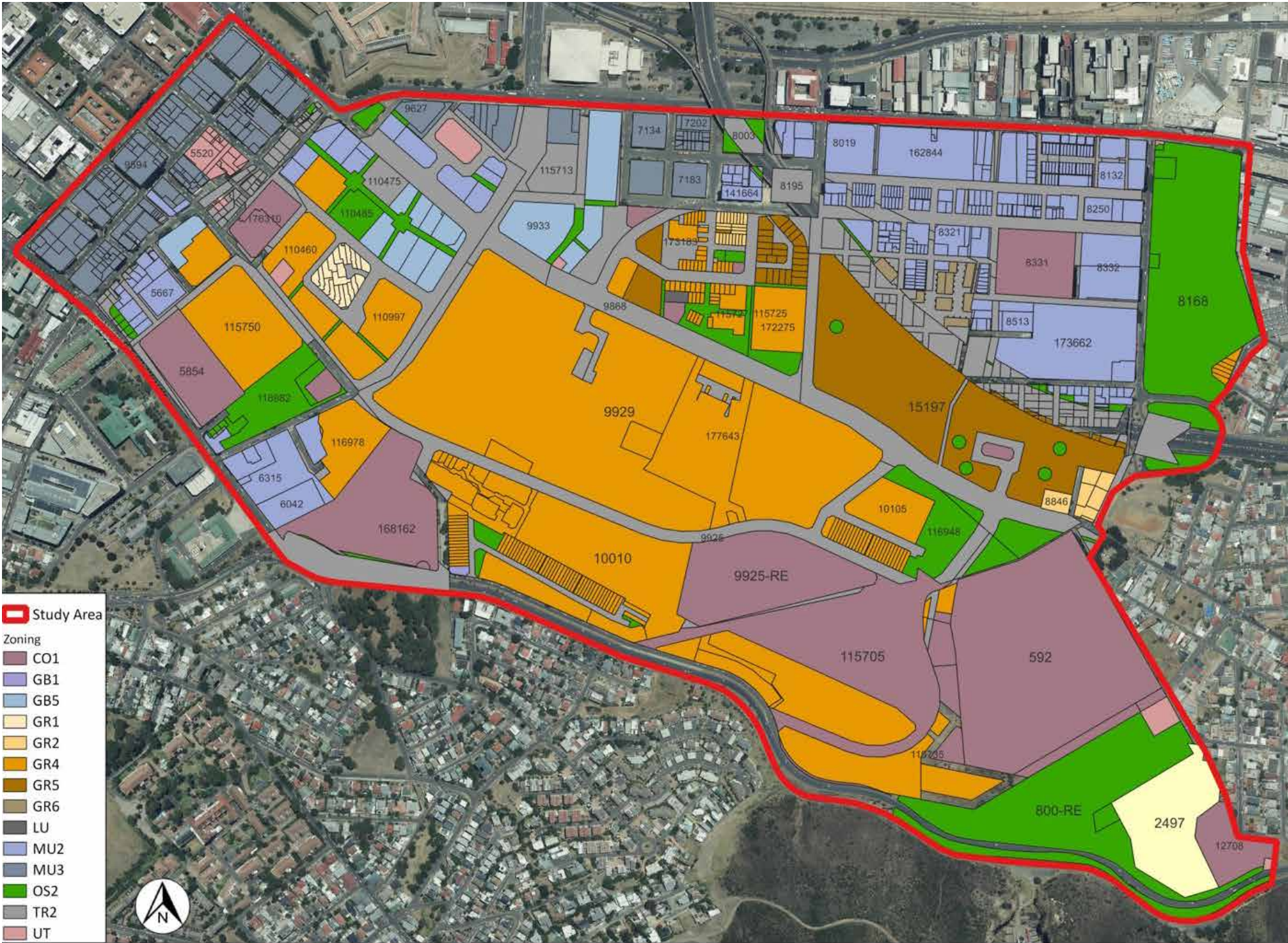


Fig. 2.32. Current Zoning



2.4.4. Restitution

Land Earmarked for Restitution

Land restitution areas (indicated with brown hatch patterns) are superimposed onto City-owned land (indicated in pink).

- ▶ Not all City-owned properties within the study area, form part of the land restitution project, and some restitution projects have already been implemented.
- ▶ Phase 1 and Phase 2 of Restitution Project (24 & 115 units) have been constructed to date. Phase 3 has recently been completed with 108 units.
- ▶ The majority of Canterbury Street's deproclaimed properties were part of a restitution project.
- ▶ Once a housing restitution project is developed, any public open space created as part of the project, should be zoned Open Space OS2 which then automatically vest with the City. (e.g. McKenzie Park where ownership is NDPW).

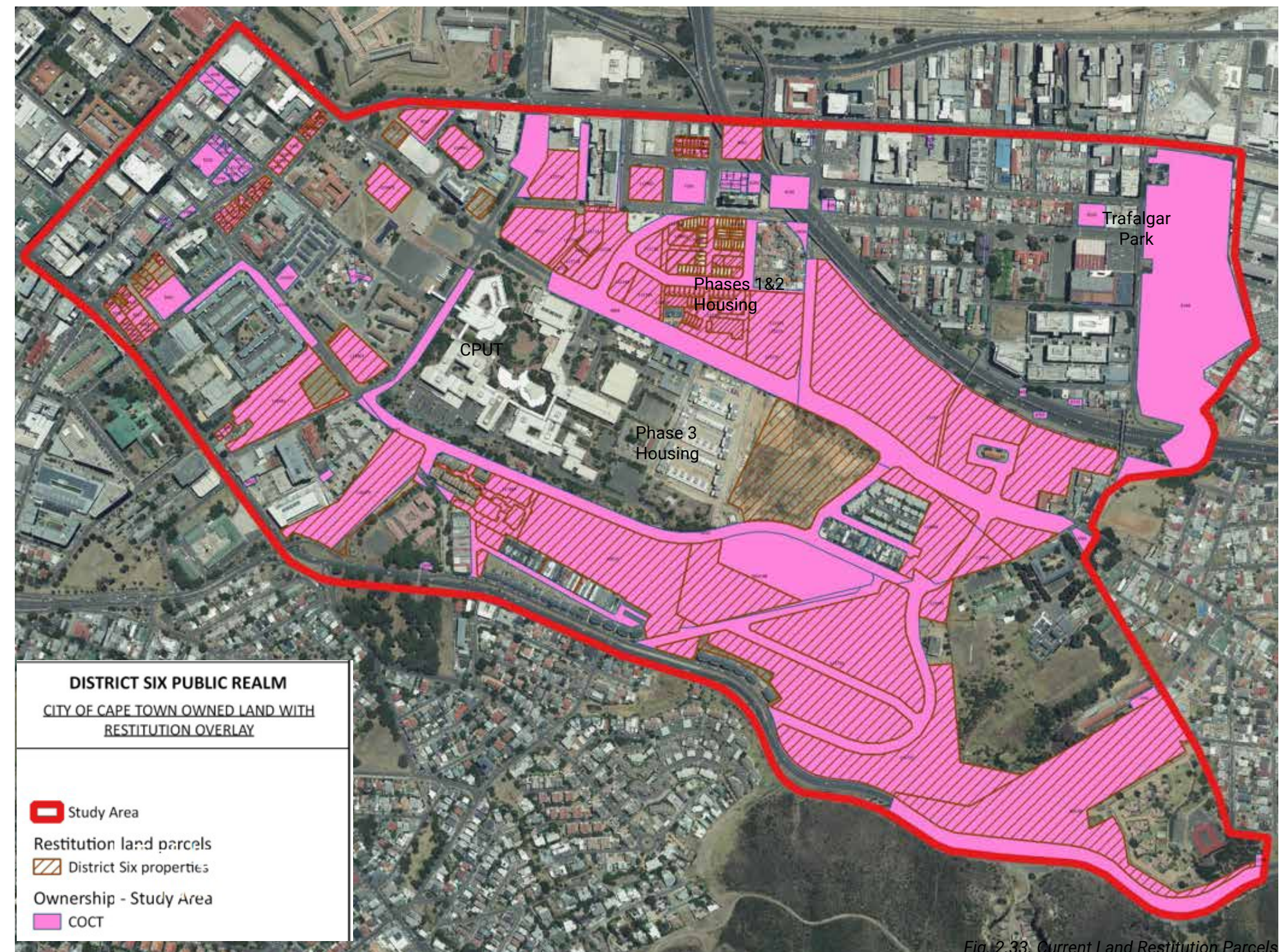


Fig. 2.33. Current Land Restitution Parcels



2.4.5. Conclusion

At present the site is seemingly characterised by much open space or rather openness – But little of this is exclusively zoned open space for recreational purposes. In contrast to the density the area was known for prior to its destruction, it is now experienced as a void, a harsh scar within the city's fabric that tells the narrative of our country's racism and the wounds that segregation inflicted on our urban environments and people who lived within them. District Six is now often experienced from a car, driving past a vacant portion that severs the City Centre from the rest of the metropolitan area. The vacancy, peppered with once embedded religious landmarks, is what orientates the viewer.

Much of the daily life played out within the public realm, at schools, outside religious institutions, and more informally, on the street edges, outside corner stores or next to stoeps. The demolition of District Six and the removal of people to far-flung suburbs, all but halted the continuum of public life in the open spaces and vibrant streets of District Six. A few of the events are still continued today, with people returning weekly to their sites of worship, Carnival moving through Chapel Street and school kids going about their daily routine.

Previous documentation of the urban fabric of District Six has focused on describing the physical built form (Pistorius, et al. 2002; LeGrange, 2003). While this documentation is invaluable, the team did not seek to replicate work done so comprehensively by others. Our analysis sought to contribute to the understanding of District Six as a cultural landscape, through the lens of narratives and themes. The team has focused on the public life and the stories that the public realm holds.

During the course of the “reading the landscape” analysis for District Six, a contextual analysis was done not only of the physical layers of the landscape, but of the historical, cultural and social life of District Six. The contextual analysis mapped out different features of the landscape of District Six. It considered the status quo informants that characterise the present day experience of place. Technical town planning mapping has been done to better understand the statutory status quo and planning processes of the site.

In addition to the analysis of the tangible metrics mentioned above, District Six is framed as an area that holds a multitude of stories told from varied perspectives. This contextual reading offers themes that invite different readings, and lines of inquiry for a varied audience.



Fig.1.34. Narrative Montage - Recreation and Childhood Play



Context: Reference List

- Atwell, M. 2021. *District Six Timeline*. (Unpublished).
- Benjamin, W. (1968). *The Storyteller, Illuminations*, ed. Arendt, H. trans, Zohn, H. New York: Schocken Books. Pp. 82-109
- Council of Europe (2000). European Landscape Convention. Retrieved from <https://www.coe.int/em/web/landscape>
- Bozalek, V, Motala, S. & Zembylas, M., 2020. A Pedagogy of Hauntology: Decolonizing the Curriculum With GIS, in *Capacious: Journal for Emerging Affect Inquiry* 2 (1–2): 26-48.
- Barnes, 2010, More than the sum of its parts? Formation of the Cape Peninsula University of Technology in the Western Cape in Barnes, T., Baijnath, N., & Sattar, K. 2010. *The restructuring of South African higher education: rocky roads from policy formulation to institutional mergers, 2001-2005*. Pretoria, Unisa Press.
- City of Cape Town. 2013. Urban Design Policy (Policy Number 12986). DOI: https://www.westerncape.gov.za/assets/departments/transport-public-works/Documents/urban_design_-_policy_number_12986_approved_on_04_december_2013.pdf
- Council of Europe (2000). European Landscape Convention. Retrieved from <https://www.coe.int/em/web/landscape>
- Fortune, L., 1996. *The House in Tyne Street: Childhood Memories of District Six*. 1st ed. Cape Town: Kwela Books.
- Jeppie, S. and Soudien, C., 1990. *The Struggle for District Six: Past and Present*. Cape Town, South Africa: Buchu Books.
- Jeppie, S., 1990. Popular culture and carnival in Cape Town: the 1940s and 1950s. In *The struggle for district six: Past and present*. Cape Town, South Africa: Buchu Books.: 67-87.
- Jethro, D., 2009. "Waar Val Jy Uit?" : District Six, Sacred Space, and Identity in Cape Town. *Journal for the Study of Religion*, 22(1): 17-41.
- Jethro, D., 2019. *Heritage Formation and the Senses in Post-apartheid South Africa: Aesthetics of Power*. Taylor & Francis.
- Khan, F., 2018. From Carriers to Climbers: The Cape Province Mountain Club, 1930s to 1960s- An Untold Story in Cleophas, F.J. ed. *Exploring Decolonising themes in South African sport history: issues and challenges*. Cape Town.: 68-72.
- Le Grange, L., 2003. *District Six heritage impact assessment (HIA)*. Prepared by Lucien le Grange Architects & Urban Planners. Viewed 3 August 2021 DOI: <https://sahra.sahris.org.za>.
- Lewis, A., 1990. Reflections on education in District Six, 1930s to 1950s. In Jeppie, S. and Soudien, C. eds., *The struggle for District Six: Past and Present*. Cape Town: Buchu Books.: 185-191.
- Malan, A. and Van Heyningen, E., 2001. Twice Removed: Horstley Street in Cape Town's District Six, 1865-1982 in Mayne, A. and Murray, T. eds., 2001. *The archaeology of urban landscapes: explorations in slumland*. Cambridge University Press.: 39..
- McCormick, K., 1990. The Vernacular of District Six. In Jeppie, S. and Soudien, C. eds., *The Struggle for District Six: Past and Present*. Cape Town: Buchu Books.: 88-109.
- McEachern, C., 1998. Mapping the Memories: Politics, Place and Identity in the District Six Museum, Cape Town. *Social Identities*, 4(3): .499-521.
- Nasson, B., 1990. Oral History and the Reconstruction of District Six in In Jeppie, S. and Soudien, C. eds., *The Struggle for District Six: Past and Present*. Cape Town: Buchu Books
- NM & Associates and Lucien le Grange Architects & Urban Planners., 2012. *District Six Draft Local Spatial Development Framework*.
- O'Connell, S., 2012. Tonal Landscapes: Re-memembering the interiority of lives of apartheid through the family album of the oppressed. PhD Thesis submitted through The Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town.
- Maingard, J., 2017. Cinemagoing in District Six, Cape Town, 1920s to 1960s: History, politics, memory. *Memory Studies*, 10(1): 17-34.
- Müller, L. Landscapes of Memory: Interpreting and presenting places and pasts in Stoffberg, H. Hindes, C. and Müller, L (eds) *South African Landscape Architecture: A Reader*. UNISA Press.
- Pistorius, P., Bezzoli, M., Marks, R. Kruger, M., 2002. *Texture and memory – The urbanism of District Six*. Cape Town: Cape Technikon
- Potteiger, M. and Purinton, J. (1998). *Landscape Narratives: Design Practices for Telling Stories*: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Rive, R., 1990. District Six: Fact and Fiction In Jeppie, S. and Soudien, C. eds., *The Struggle for District Six: Past and Present*.: 110-116.
- Schoeman, C., 1994. *District six: The spirit of Kanala*. Human & Rosseau.
- Soudien, C., 1990. District Six: From Protest to Protest. In Jeppie, S. and Soudien, C. eds., *The Struggle for District Six: Past and Present*. Buchu Books.: 143.
- Stoffberg, H. Hindes, C. and Müller, L (eds) *South African Landscape Architecture: A Reader*. UNISA Press.
- Wilson, Wendy. 2019. Living Heritage in the Historic Urban Landscape: A Case Study of the Grand Parade Market. Mini-Dissertation. Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of MPhil Conservation of the Built Environment, The University of Cape Town. July 2019.



Context: Base Drawing Information

Base cadastral data (source: Open Data Portal https://web1.capetown.gov.za/web1/opendataportal/ & CapeFarmMapper)
Zoning data (source: Open Data Portal https://web1.capetown.gov.za/web1/opendataportal/)
Ownership data (requested from citymaps@capetown.gov.za and some properties confirmed on Deed's Web)
Land Restitution data (list of properties and plan received from Property Management – all dated March 2007)
Land Use data (site visit conducted on 12 August 2021)
Plans from the City of Cape Town Archives:
City of Cape Town - Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, Undated C.1950-60s. Town Planning Scheme District 6 – Residential.
City of Cape Town Archives, Undated C.1950-60s. Town Planning Scheme District 6 – Uses of Land.
City of Cape Town - Environmental and Heritage Management Archives. Snow Survey of 1862. Map Prepared by the Environmental and Heritage Management Branch Metro Office City of Cape Town. 2014.
City of Cape Town - Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, 1898. Thom's Map of Cape Town.
City of Cape Town - Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, 1956. Goad's Insurance Plan of Cape Town.
City of Cape Town - Environmental and Heritage Management Archives. City Survey c. 1955. Map Prepared by the Environmental and Heritage Management Branch Metro Office City of Cape Town. 2014.
City of Cape Town - Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, 1936 – 1967. 480 Series Survey.

Context: Table of Figures

Fig. 2.1. Narratives - Themes of Public Life In District Six	18	Fig. 2.25. Tree figure ground and Network to the mountain	27
Fig. 2.2. Present District Six - Orientation from Mountain to Sea	19	Fig. 2.26. Current Land Use	28
Fig. 2.3. Narrative Montage - Macro and Micro Economies	20	Fig. 2.27. Current Zoning Overlay Zones	28
Fig. 2.4. Narrative Montage - Seams of the Grid	20	Fig. 2.28. Current Zoning	28
Fig. 2.5. Narrative Montage - Orientation	20	Fig. 2.29. Current Land Restitution Parcels	28
Fig. 2.6. Narrative Montage - Event and the Everyday	21	Fig. 2.30. Current Ownership	28
Fig. 2.7. Narrative Montage - Play, Recreation and Learning	21	Fig. 2.31. Current Ownership	29
Fig. 2.8. Narrative Montage - Density and Diversity	21	Fig. 2.32. Current Zoning	30
Fig. 2.9. District Six - Composite - Aerial and the Imprints of the Historic Street Layout	22	Fig. 2.33. Current Land Restitution Parcels	31
Fig. 2.10. The Status Quo - Constraints and Informants Mapping	23	Fig. 2.34. Narrative Montage - Recreation and Childhood Play	32
Fig. 2.11. The Status Quo - Urban Fabric of District Six and Surrounds	24	<i>(All figures by authors unless otherwise referenced)</i>	
Fig. 2.12. Remnants of Cobbles	25		
Fig. 2.13. Remnants of Cobbles	25		
Fig. 2.14. Remnants of Cobbles	25		
Fig. 2.15. Hosrtley Street Historic Image (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, Undated)	25		
Fig. 2.16. Children Playing on unknown corner (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, Undated)	25		
Fig. 2.17. Graphic Collage of Present-Day Conditions	25		
Fig. 2.18. Layered Landscape	26		
Fig. 2.19. Aerial Composite of a Layered Landscape	26		
Fig. 2.20. Typical Section - cambered street where drive-ways are accommodated with open channel	27		
Fig. 2.21. Typical Section - cobble and pavement relationship	27		
Fig. 2.22. Typical Section - Ad-hoc Greening	27		
Fig. 2.23. Drainage lines still visible in streets and mountain run-off piped in underground storm-water systems	27		
Fig. 2.24. Figure ground - cobbles, concrete and undefined surfaces	27		



3. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

- 3.1. PROCESS OVERVIEW
- 3.2. VIRTUAL PUBLIC MEETINGS
- 3.3. CO-DESIGN WORKSHOPS 1-6
- 3.4. OPEN HOUSE 1
- 3.5. OPEN HOUSE 2
- 3.6. OPEN HOUSE COMMENTS

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

3.1. PROCESS OVERVIEW

3.1.1 Introduction and Process

Collaborative ways of place-making were implemented and developed throughout the course of this project. The Public Realm Strategy involved a thorough and considered process in which the public could contribute to the transformative processes of place-making within their own city and ensure a fruitful exchange of knowledge.

Public participation is not confined to merely a consultative process, but as a process of co-design, where the community gains access to and participates in the creation of the public realm. Rather than as a top-down approach where the team works in isolation towards a static product, the team worked alongside community members and the City to gain insights and develop a shared vision for the future of District Six.

The three major groups that provided input into this process are:

- ▶ The City of Cape Town;
- ▶ The professional team; and
- ▶ The Community

The professional team consisted of urban designers, landscape architects, a historian and heritage practitioner, all contributing their own understandings, skill-sets and expertise to the process. Rather than bystanders, each member of the team is seen as a participant in the place-making process.

Various line departments of the The City of Cape Town were included in the process through workshops and Project Management Team(PMT) meetings. As the client and eventual land-owner of many parts of the public realm, input from the City was vital to the outcomes of the project.

The third group participating in place-making is the Community, the eventual users of the public realm. The goal is to create representative spaces with the community, rather than a top-down approach, where they can see their own stories reflected in the built fabric. Large Online public meetings were set up as a means of reaching and providing feedback to a wide audience.

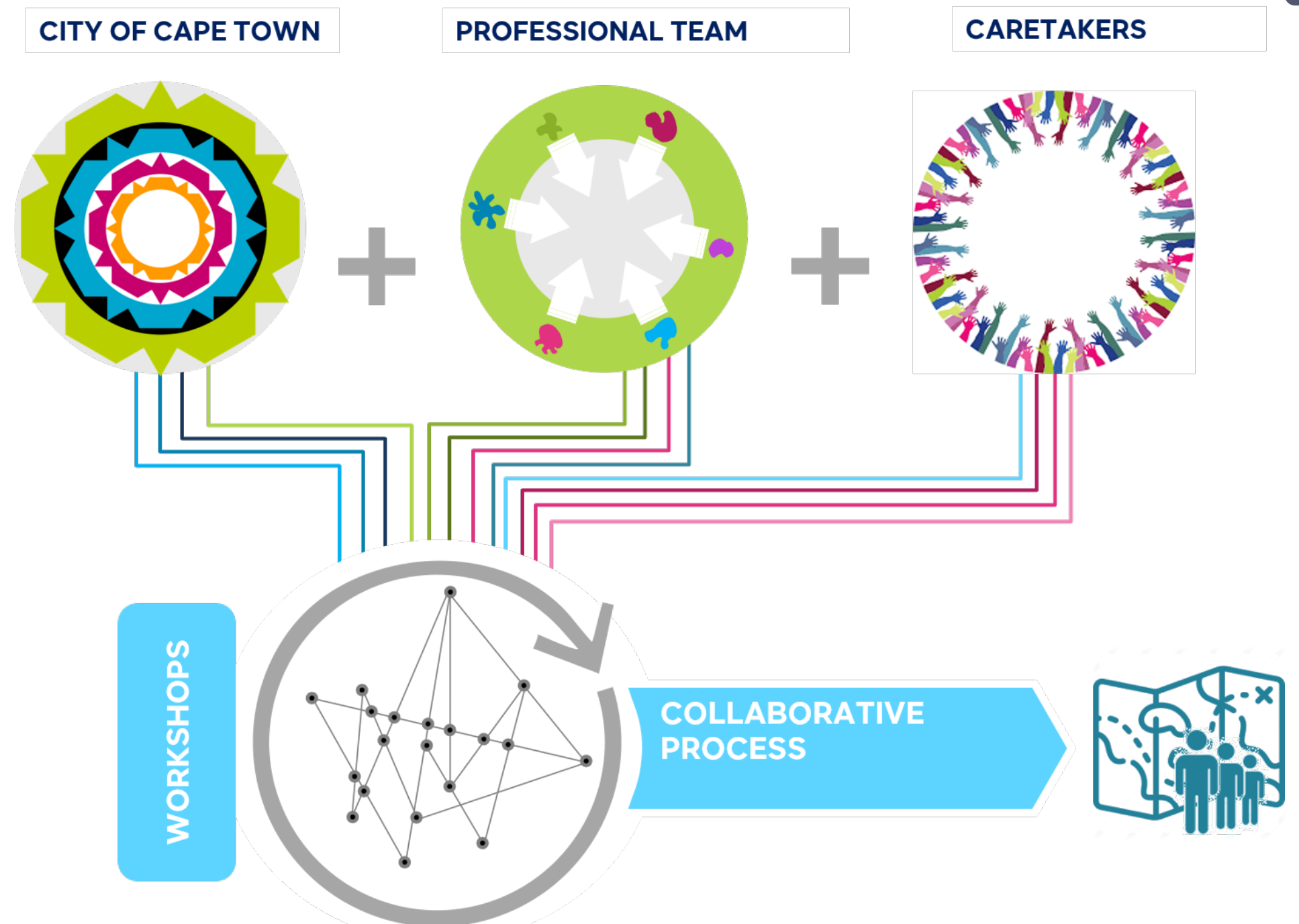


Fig. 3.1. Inputs from the professional team, the City, the Caretakers and the public informing a collaborative process

There was however an additional need for more intensive input into the design process itself. Co-Design sessions were organised for a smaller group representing a range of groups and organisations to participate in the design of the public realm. As part of the District Six Public Realm Study, the professional team worked with their nominated community representatives, referred to as the District Six “Caretakers”, in a series of co-design workshops that were held in addition to larger online public meetings.

The outcomes of the process were put on display for the public at 2 Open House Exhibitions held over 3 days in December 2021 and 3 days in June 2022. The aim of the Open house Exhibits’ was to encourage public engagement with the content and feedback on the work done.

The inputs from the professional team, the City, the Caretakers and the public are captured in the work produced throughout this process.



3.1.2. Timeline and Process

The project ran for a year from June 2021 to June 2022. A process was set up to gather knowledge, communicate with interested and affected parties and elicit responses from the public that can feed into the project.

Three types of events formed the basis of our process:

- ▶ 4 Virtual Public Meetings;
- ▶ 6 intensive Co-Design Workshops;
- ▶ 2 Open House Exhibitions

There were many smaller meetings with line departments and many strategies for communication employed (see 3.1.2. Tools of Communication). The dual approach, combining public meetings and focused Workshops, allowed for a wide audience to be reached safely in the context of the Coronavirus pandemic, while also providing a space for key community members to directly impact and participate in shaping the design outcomes within intimate and focused settings.

The approach to public participation was a departure from the “standard” approach, where a design is merely presented to interested parties for comment. Instead the project called for meaningful engagement in the decision-making process through a series of co-design workshops with community members and the City of Cape Town.

From June 2021 to December 2021, the workshops and meetings were focused on the Public Realm Strategy - the larger systems of public spaces and streets and the open spaces located within them. This portion of the process focused on high-level strategies for the spatial configuration of the public realm, the activation of the public realm, memorialisation in space, the use of water and the landscape approach to District Six.

Between January 2022 and May 2022, the workshops and meetings honed in on the Guidelines for Streets and Open Spaces in District Six. Here those involved were asked to consider, in more detail, the way in which spaces are made now and in the future.

This process informed the **Public Realm Strategy**, **Public Realm Investment Framework** and **Guidelines for Public Spaces and Streets** in District Six. Through the work with the community and City over the course of the project the team aimed to build on the knowledge of the District Six community and develop a shared approach to making public space.

2021 – PUBLIC REALM STRATEGY



2022 – GUIDELINES

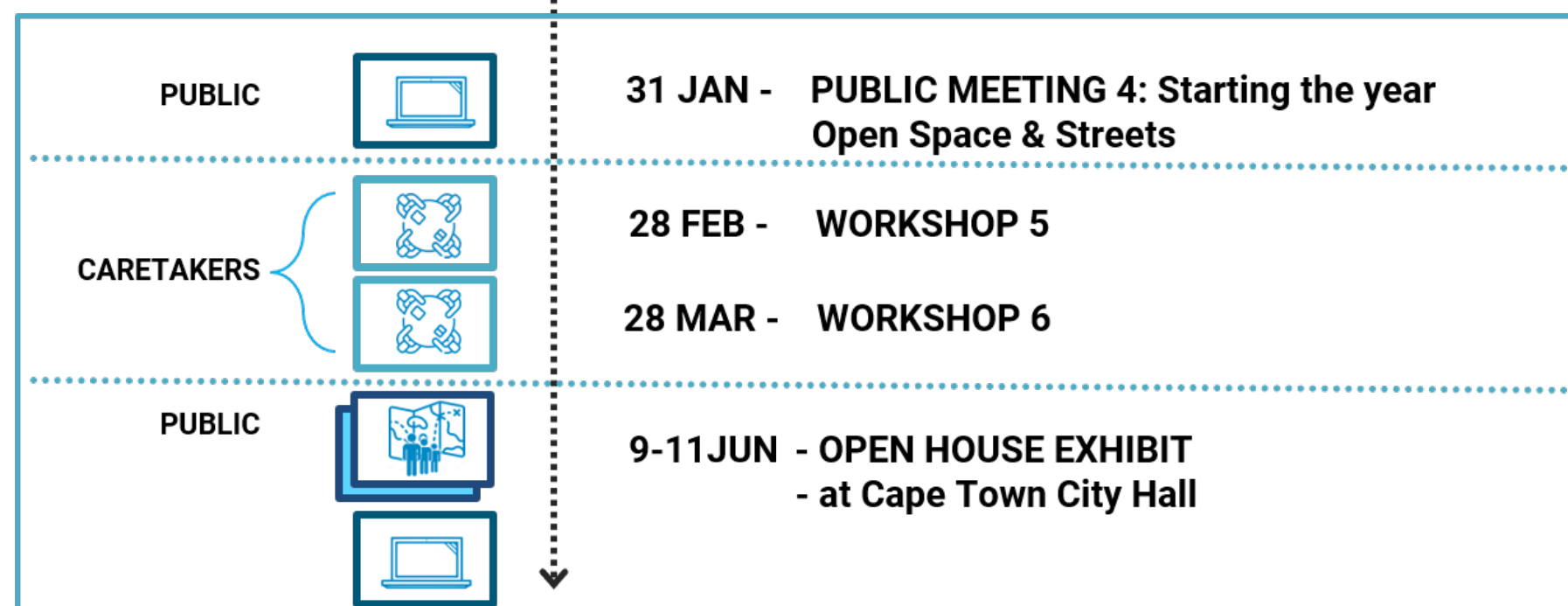


Fig. 3.2. Timeline and Process from June 2021 to June 2022



3.1.3. Caretaker Selection

An authentic collaborative process was set up to build a shared body of knowledge of the place and to hold space for direct inputs into the project through a co-design process.

A focused co-design process was crafted to be implemented in a smaller focused setting. This structure took into account the need for coronavirus safety precautions, social distancing and caring for the elderly and vulnerable, and allowed for smaller groups to go through an intensive co-design process. The broader community was asked to nominate representatives or “Caretakers” of their groups and organisations. The role of these “Caretakers” is to contribute their knowledge to the design process, provide feedback to their communities and to represent their groups at the series of co-design workshops.

The “Caretakers” were chosen by their community groups to help nurture the project for the wider community. They brought with them inherent knowledge, experiences of District Six and an understanding of the site. This would enable the team and City to gain valuable insights and on-the-ground knowledge of the site.

Due to the many civil society groups active in District Six, it was important to ensure a diverse representation of various stakeholder groups active in the area. This includes educational institutions, religious institutions, businesses, various advocacy groups, resident groups, representational groups, museums and other voluntary organisations. As a positive outcome to this process, communication channels between different groups were unlocked and connections between them were fostered in a collaborative setting.

During the first online public meeting the team introduced the project and explained the process. Community groups were asked for nominations for for their Caretakers to be part of the public design process. In addition, a call for nominations was sent via email to all interested and affected parties, followed by a reminder email.

The nominations were received and the gaps in stakeholders assessed and contacted to ensure as wide a representation as possible. The Caretakers were announced in Public Meeting 2 and invited to attend an online briefing.

The Caretakers were invited to the 6 co-design workshops over the course of the project. While not all caretakers were present at each workshop, the caretaker group as a whole generously contributed their time, stories and insights. Rather than consensus, the workshops lead to robust discussions, debates, knowledge sharing and the co-creation of a vision for District Six.

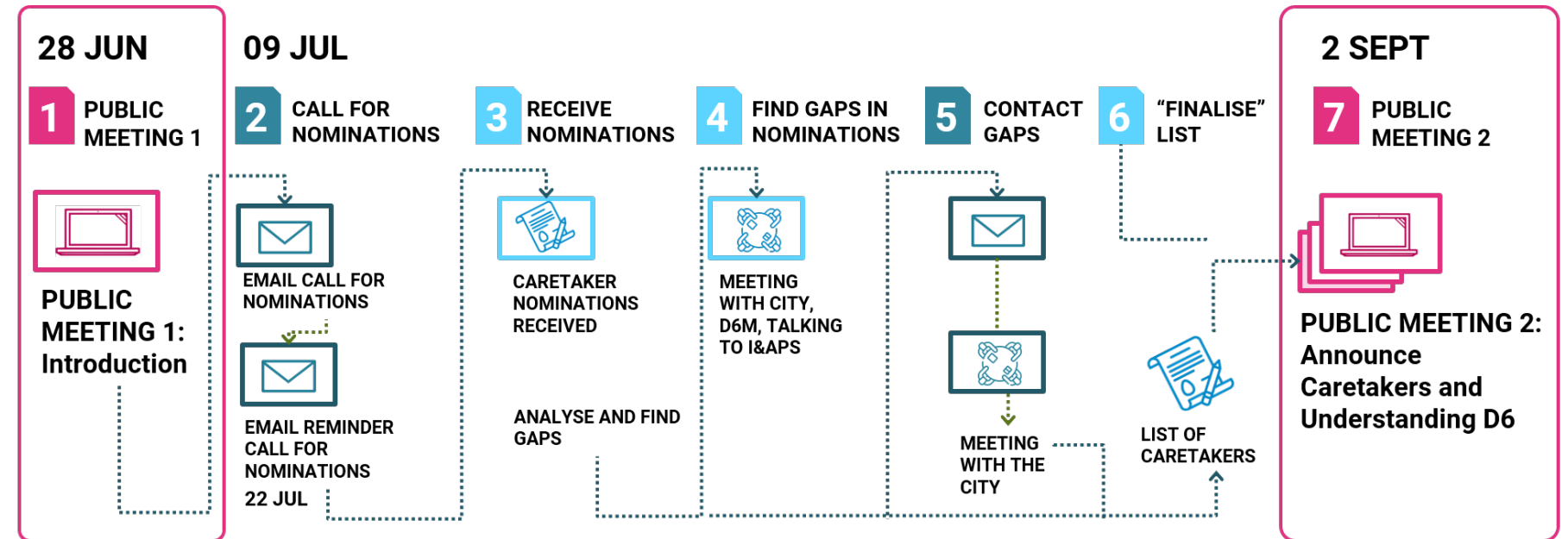


Fig. 3.3. Caretaker Nomination Process

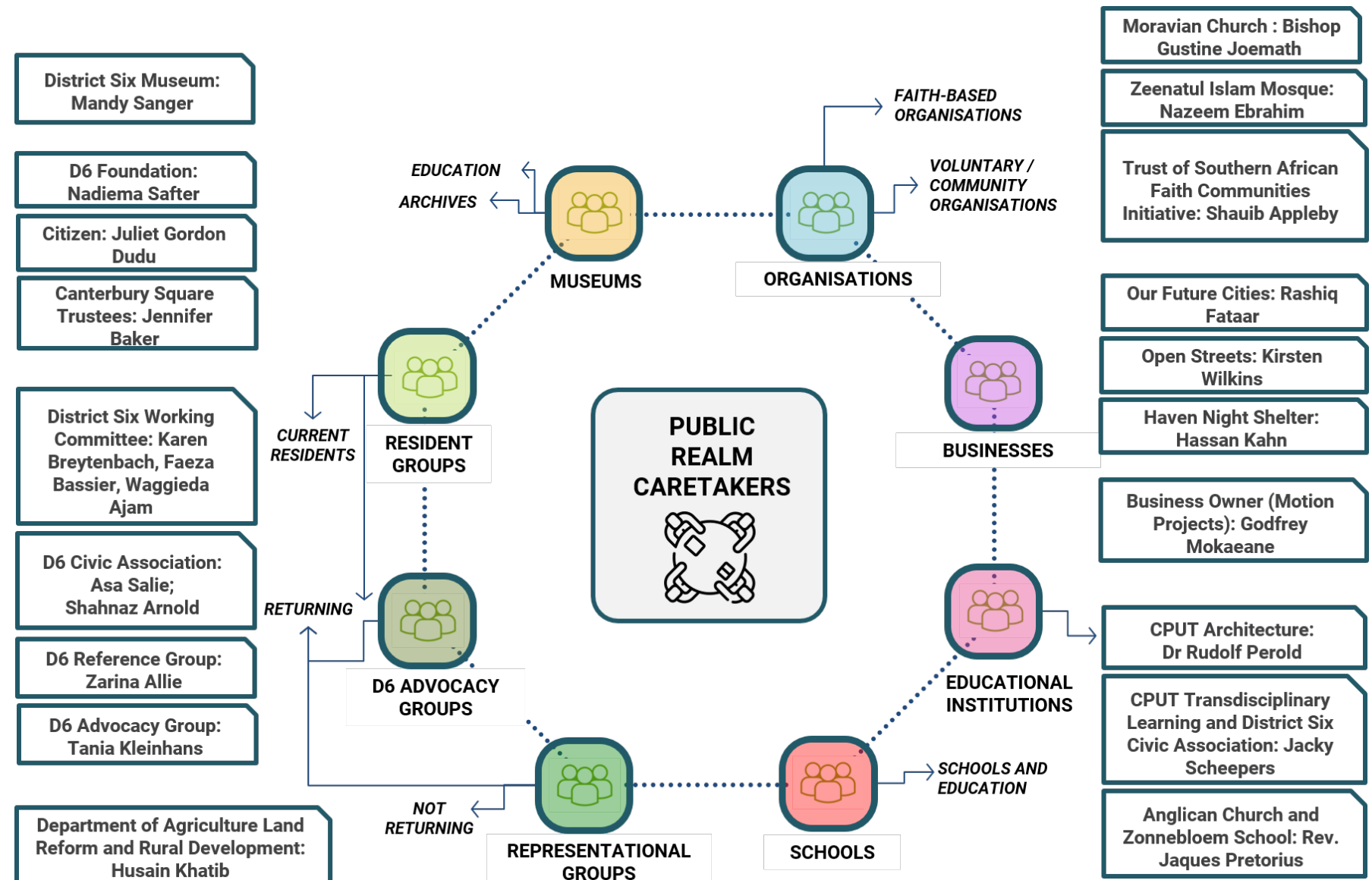


Fig. 3.4. Diagram of Caretaker Groups and Nominated Representatives



3.1.2. Tools of Communication

Clear and accessible communication was key throughout this process. To enhance engagement with the wider public and to ensure that information reached as many people as possible, many different methods and means were used. Each tool helped to reach a different audience, providing means of feedback and a chance for the public to engage with the content and provide comments.



ONLINE PUBLIC MEETINGS

During the Covid-19 pandemic, larger public meetings were held online. This made it easier for anyone with Internet access to join via an online link.



SMALLER MEETINGS

Meeting were held with various line departments of the City of Cape Town as well as smaller interest groups to help gather information and make connections across departments.



CO-DESIGN WORKSHOPS WITH NOMINATED CARETAKERS

the Co-Design workshops were a major component of the process. Participants were tasked with bringing their insights to the workshops, participating in the activities, reporting back to their community groups and bringing feedback to the next session.



OPEN HOUSE EXHIBITION

Two Open House Exhibitions were held at the Cape Town City Hall spanning across 3 days each. The first was held mid-way through the process from the 9th-11th of December 2021. The second was held towards the end of the process, from the 9th-11th of June 2022.



VIDEOS

Videographers were present at each of the co-design workshops to document the process. These videos were intended to capture the entire process and ensure all the information would be captured by the professional team. Short video clips of each workshop were uploaded to Youtube and the CCT website.



PAMPHLETS OF WORKSHOP PROCESS

Pamphlets were created summarising and serving as a newsletter for each workshop, alongside the videos. These were handed out at the workshops and open houses for physical distribution and were also uploaded as digital PDFs to the CCT Planning Portal website and further distributed via WhatsApp.



EMAILS

Emails and media releases were sent out to the Caretakers and affected parties attending the co-design sessions as well as interested members of the public. The media releases included invitations to the Online Public Meetings and Open House Exhibitions; Information regarding the process; and feedback gathered throughout the process. The Caretakers received additional communication regarding the workshops and important on-going developments.



WEBSITE INFORMATION

Information and work/media produced throughout the project was consistently uploaded to The City of Cape Town Planning Portal website. This includes the workshop pamphlets and videos; presentations and videos from the online public meetings and posters from the Open House exhibitions.



WHATSAPP MESSAGES

WhatsApp groups were set up for easy communication with the Caretakers between workshop sessions, and to allow for the distribution of material regarding the workshops.



Fig. 3.5. Workshop 5 - Collaborative process assembling Guides for Streets



Fig. 3.6. The first Open House exhibition - Posters, video footage and engagement with the public



Fig. 3.7. Workshop Pamphlets distributed at the Open House exhibitions - also available online



PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

3.2. VIRTUAL PUBLIC MEETINGS

3.1.2. Online Public Meetings

Public Meetings were held online to allow for more people to be able to participate remotely from the safety of their homes. As this project was initiated in June 2021, during the Covid-19 pandemic, large physical gatherings were not possible at the time, and people have become familiar with video conferencing technologies such as Zoom and Microsoft Teams.

The Public Meetings were structured to provide feedback at each stage in the process:

Public Meeting 1:

29 June 2021

Introduction to the Public Realm Strategy and call for Caretaker nominations

Public Meeting 2:

2 September 2021

Understanding the Site and Caretaker Announcements - the team presents their reading of the context and the caretakers are announced after the selection process.

Online Caretaker Briefing:

8 September 2021

Briefing the Caretakers on their roles in the Co-Design Process.

Public Meeting 3:

8 December 2021

Public Realm Strategy Co-Production Process - the team provides feedback on Workshops 1-4 and invites people to the Open House Exhibition in the Cape Town City Hall.

Public Meeting 4:

31 January 2022

Feedback on the Public Realm Strategy Open House Exhibition - the team starts the year by giving feedback on the process, Open House and what lies ahead in 2022.

This method of presenting and eliciting responses comes with limitations in that it excludes people who do not have access to data, and engagement was often limited to written or verbal comments after the presentation. To mitigate this, people were asked to also write to the project team via email and encouraged to view the City of Cape Town Planning Portal website, where the Public Meetings and presentations were made available shortly after the event. Videos of the Workshops were also uploaded for public viewing.

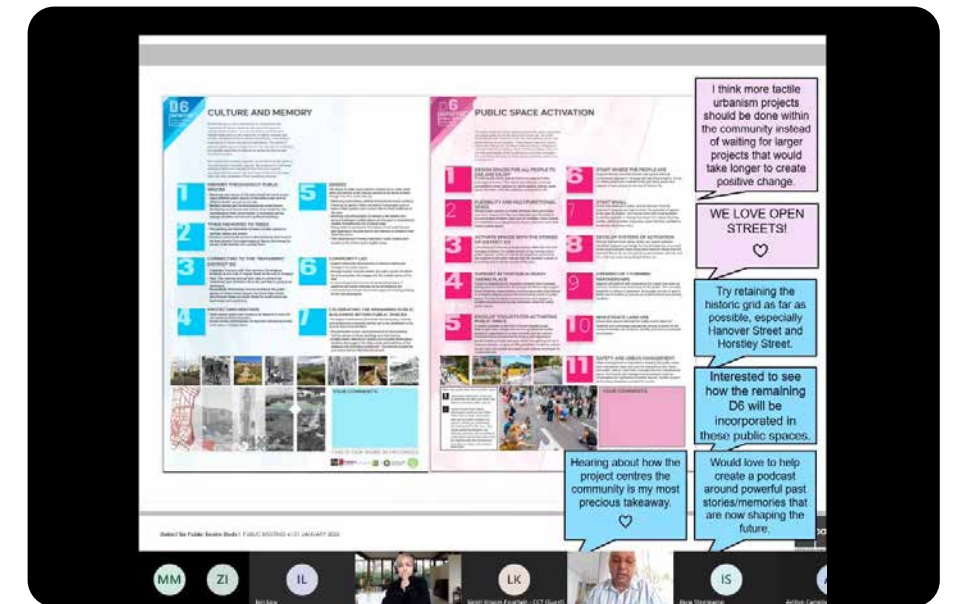


Fig. 3.8. Public Meeting 4 - Feedback on the Open House

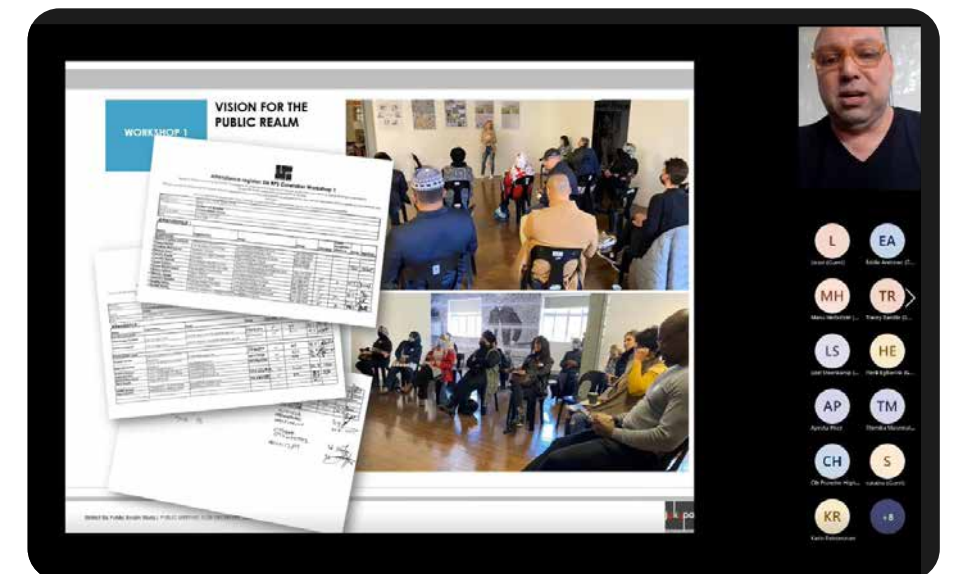


Fig. 3.9. Public Meeting 3 - Feedback on Workshops and Process



Fig. 3.10. Short Video - Workshop 1



Fig. 3.11. Short Video - Workshop 2



Fig. 3.12. Short Video - Workshop 3



PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

3.3. CO-DESIGN WORKSHOPS 1-6

Co-Design Process Overview

As part of the District Six Public Realm Study, the team worked with the City of Cape Town and nominated community representatives, referred to as the District Six “Caretakers”, in a series of co-design workshops.

These workshops were hosted at the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre. These took place over 6 mornings from 9am -1pm between September 2021 and March 2022. Beverages and ‘koeksisters’ were provided for tea-time and a light lunch was provided after each workshop.

The workshops were structured with activities that contributed to the development of the project at each stage of the co-production journey. Each workshop delved into more detail, starting at an overall vision, going through the spatial systems, locating the open spaces, making spaces and discussing guidelines for streets and open space in District Six.

The first set of workshops (4) in 2021 were focused on **higher level strategies for the area as a whole**. These looked at overarching visions and themes. The workshops progressively zoomed into the site, adding detail at each stage.

The second set of workshop (2) were focused on the **guidelines for streets and open spaces**. Here, the Caretakers were asked to build streets and open spaces together with members of various City of Cape Town line departments and the professional team.

The structure of each workshop was not predetermined, but planned based on the outcomes in the previous workshop. Each session provided new and surprising insights that acutely influenced the details of the project as well as the process during its unfolding.

PUBLIC REALM STRATEGIES - STITCHING THE SITE



WORKSHOP 1: Visioning - Past Memories and Future Vision

The Workshop focused on the **Past** (memory mapping) and the **Future** (visioning) of District Six.

- ▶ Introduction to the project and the concept of the public realm.
- ▶ Memory Mapping exercise where Caretakers were asked to tell their stories and memories of D6.
- ▶ Creating a vision for District Six's public realm through poster making, drawing, writing, cutting sticking and making.



WORKSHOP 2: Stitching together the Spatial Systems

The Workshop focused on the **Present Context** (a walkabout) and on **Spatial Themes** (workshops) across D6.

- ▶ A walk around D6, stopping to tell stories and memories of the site.
- ▶ Discussion: What does public space have to do with restitution? What is the difference between roads and streets?
- ▶ Groups identified spaces and links between them, developing a set of systems based on 4 themes: Green Networks; Activation; Memory and Ritual; and Connectivity.



WORKSHOP 3: Locating Public Open Spaces

The Workshop was structured around re-imagining the network of spaces, **zooming into parts** of the site and **identifying locations** of key open spaces

- ▶ Recap of spatial systems developed in Workshop 2
- ▶ Discussion: What creates a good public space? What interventions are possible?
- ▶ Groups focused on 5 zoomed-in areas in D6 and identified potential public spaces, the function/character and how it connects to larger systems. Maps are stitched together as a system of spaces.



WORKSHOP 4: Space Making

The Workshop focused on **space making** within the key spaces identified.

- ▶ The team highlights key elements from previous Workshops.
- ▶ The spaces are sketched out as part of the larger system.
- ▶ Groups build some of the key spaces with tools provided: drawing, sticking, cutting and making the spaces. What do the spaces look like and how do they function?

GUIDELINES FOR STREETS AND OPEN SPACES



WORKSHOP 5: Prioritising Spaces and Guidelines for Streets

The Workshop focused first on **prioritising spaces** for implementation, and then on **Guidelines for Streets**.

- ▶ Feedback on the Open House
- ▶ Prioritising spaces: Caretakers were asked to vote. What space is your favorite, most important, and most in need of an upgrade?
- ▶ Discussion: What are good streets? What are guidelines?
- ▶ Groups use street elements to build streets and describe principles for small, medium and large streets.



WORKSHOP 6: Guidelines for Open Spaces

The Workshop focused on building and discussing **Guidelines for Open Spaces**

- ▶ Presentations: Urban Design Guidelines; Culture and Memory in public space; Public space Examples.
- ▶ Groups use elements and tools provided to build public space, thinking through the needs of different users and the functions of the space.
- ▶ Thank you to all the caretakers.



WORKSHOP 1: Visioning - Past Memories and Future Vision

The first of six workshops was held on the 16th September 2021 at the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre. This workshop focused on the memories of the **past** and looking towards a vision for a **future** together.

1. The Past: We held a memory mapping session in which Caretakers spoke on their relationship to District 6 and its public spaces and engaged in story-telling of how they remember life in the area.

2. The Future: We then focused on what the future District 6 could be, by highlighting how different people will use and experience public spaces and streets to make this a positive experience for all. Caretakers were asked to consider the space through the experiences of others. Then they were asked to think of what their best performing public space would look like, and the urban characteristics that make it a positive experience.

THREE GROUP WORKING SESSIONS

The plan of this portion of the workshop was to create posters to describe a vision for public space, streets and events.

A set of characters were prepared by the professional team for the workshop. Characters were introduced to let Caretakers think creatively, to place themselves in someone else's shoes, and to think of various needs in the public realm. These were representing different age, socio-economic and ability demographics, as well as non-human occupants of the public realm, i.e., trees and other plants, insects and pets. The Caretakers were then asked to think through the following questions:

- ▶ What experiences has your character had in public space?
- ▶ Describe your best performing space (sight, sound, smell, feel, taste).
- ▶ What would be the broad urban principles that would make this experience possible?

The "vision" for the public realm was documented in the form of an A1 poster and presented by one of the Caretakers in the group as a summary of the group session. To the left are some of the key principles that came out of the group presentations:



Fig. 3.13. Visioning Diagram

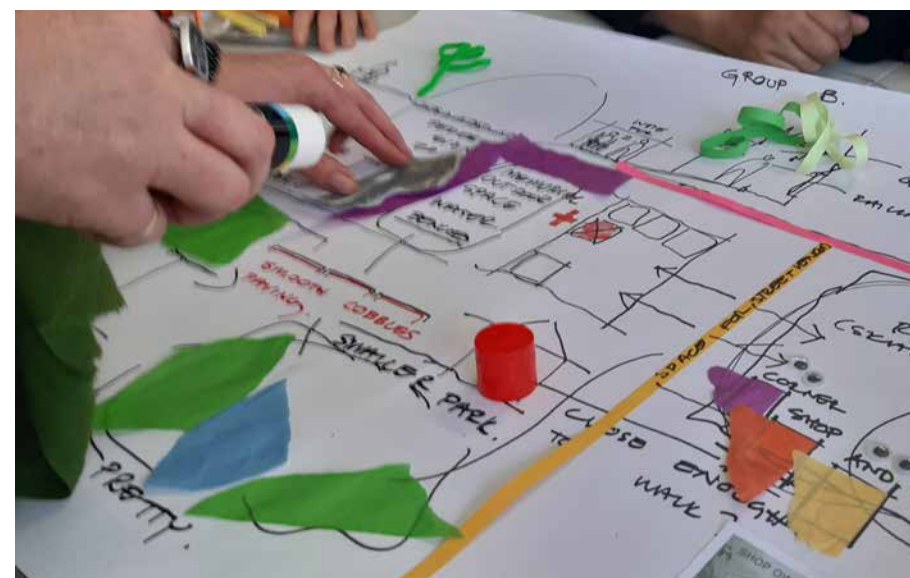


Fig. 3.14. Visioning for the future of District Six - Making posters



Fig. 3.15. Workshop Visioning - Group 1



Fig. 3.16. Workshop Visioning - Group 2



Fig. 3.17. Workshop Visioning - Group 1



3.3.1 Workshop 1

MEMORY MAPPING:

The workshop started with a Memory Mapping session. The group talked through their memories of District Six. Taking turns, each caretaker recounted their story of District 6, and these stories were recorded and mapped on the map shown here.

With pen, colour stickers and string, the group found places that are significant to each of the caretakers on a map. These spaces carried remembrances of home, family and public life. Many of the stories revolved around childhood experiences and memories of school, mosque, church, bioscopes, play, and later marrying and settling down in the area to begin another family and work life cycle. Many people were part of multigenerational connections to this space and site. Even after the destruction of the area, the connections to the place remained.

District Six fostered the politicisation, activism and resistance to apartheid of both residents and people who had been similarly forcibly removed and dispossessed from other areas.

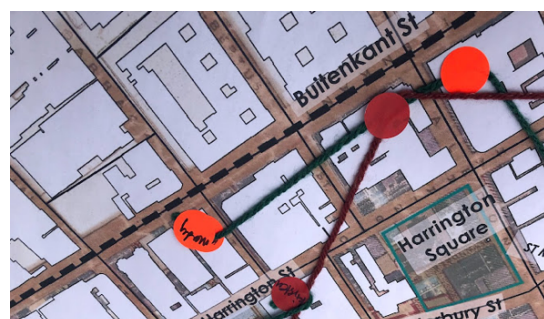
Many of the stories and places were also about the “now” moment we are living in. For those who have returned to live here and for those who are still advocating for return, they raised their communities’ concerns and difficulties. There were also Caretakers present who were connected to the business and current projects in the area: shaping the streets and buildings of the area as it develops.

District Six offers social connections, a practice of visiting various sites and experiences, and the memories of growing up physically but also intellectually. In all cases everyone's sense of placemaking involved, not just the past, but the living and breathing current space of the site.

The initial caretaker stories witness a site of multiple time frames, multiple experiences and in fact multi-layered dispossession, resistance and always change.



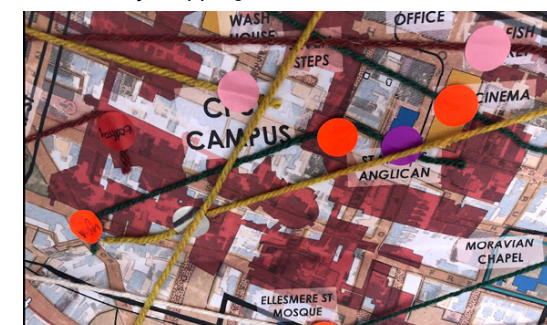
Fig. 3.18. Memory mapping exercise - Caretakers' memories recorded on a map of District Six



MANDY SANGER - DISTRICT SIX MUSEUM

Her family was forcibly removed from Claremont/Newlands. Her involvement in District Six was fueled by politicisation at school and later through the founding of the District Six museum. Growing up she had social connections to District Six: her father was a sign maker and had a studio in Hanover Street. As a family they were connected to the places and spaces of the area: coming to the Bioscope (The Star Bioscope which showed 'blue movies'/illegal movies that were banned); visiting the doctor; and the places they bought their samosas.

"We grew up here even though we were not from here."



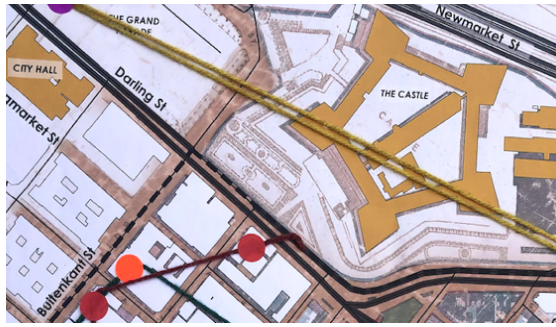
WAGGUEDA AJAM - D6 WORKING COMMITTEE

Born in District Six at Eaton Place, corner of McGregor and Stone Street. Her experiences of the area are as a young child: going to Mosque in the morning and then a play center at St. Marks afterwards.

"Muslims and Christians were integrated into each other's lives."



3.3.1 Workshop 1



RUWAYDA SHAIK - D6 CIVIC COMMITTEE

Married a man whose family lived in Rogers Street, whose father owned a fruit and veg stall at No1. Shaikon on the Grand Parade.



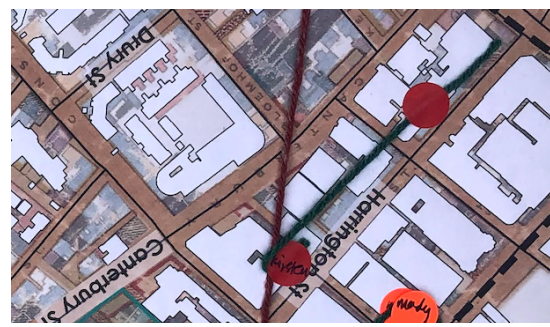
ZAHRA NORDIE - D6 WORKING COMMITTEE

Stayed in William's Street in District Six, right opposite the National Bioscope which was "our bioscope", more elite than the Staras it had a downstairs and an upstairs gallery. We went up to Hanover Street Fish market where you could buy crayfish.



SHAHNAZ ARNOLD - D6 CIVIC ASSOCIATION

Family lived at 57 Russel Street, close to the Avalon Bioscope. She has received a house at No. 20 Pontac Street. She played in Hanover street, gliding down the road on boards. Childhood memories of 'Bassies se Worsies' and 'Sweeteries' and 'Banks' shops which were opposite each other. She went to George Golding school and had family in Aspeling Street and family in the Bo-Kaap (other parts of family were forcibly removed to Lentegeur, some moved to Lansdown, Walmer Estate).



KIRSTEN WILKINS - OPEN STREETS

She is from Pretoria and came to UCT to study Urban Design. She spent time at a building called 'The Bank' (used to be a bank) and spent time on Harrington Street watching the city changing. She spent time getting to know people in the area and realised there is deep history beneath the surface to what looks like 'empty' land, was once someone's kitchen and meant something to them.



DR. FAWZY BASARDIEN - D6 WORKING COMMITTEE

Connection to District Six was helping his family with a property claim in Mount Street (family owned 4 properties), becoming involved in the land claim process for the area. He is also a guest lecturer for CPUT and involved in an NGO with land claim (and CEO of African Green Technologies), accompanied by a colleague in sustainability.



NAZEEM EBRAHIM - ZEENATAL ISLAM MOSQUE

Went to Trafalgar High School, Grandfather came late 1800s/ early 1900s and lived in Muir Street, with links to the mosque and the early restitution process of District Six.



RASHIQ FATAAR - OUR FUTURE CITIES

The Fataar family has a multi-generational link to District Six, so he had family that lived all over the area including grandparents. A newspaper told his family's story after 30 years. They lived on a property between Albert and Ellesmere: a long property where two or three families lived (the avocado tree is still there). Parents went to Trafalgar High School and junior school at George Golding. But his first personal connection was at the Good Hope Centre with many events (the Olympic Bid, international table tennis matches, exhibitions). He was involved in various projects with Harrington Square and Trafalgar Park.



GODFREY MOKAEANE - BUSINESS OWNER

Came from the Free State to study Civil Engineering at CPUT and lived nearby as a student in what used to be 'Bloemhof Flats' ('Stairways'). He now owns a café (Haas in Buitenkant Street) and is building a development nearby at Harrington Street No.1. He continues to be involved in the area.



3.3.1 Workshop 1

THE GROUP WORKING SESSIONS

Within three groups, Caretakers were asked to consider the experiences of others and think about the characteristics of positive spaces. This provided a basis for discussion and developing a vision together. The three groups made posters and presented their ideas of their vision for the public spaces and streets of District Six. The predominant and overlapping themes from this exercise include: the need for living memorialisation; local economic development; multipurpose spaces; play space; green spaces; safety; healing spaces; streets for people; and integration of the parts of District Six as a whole.

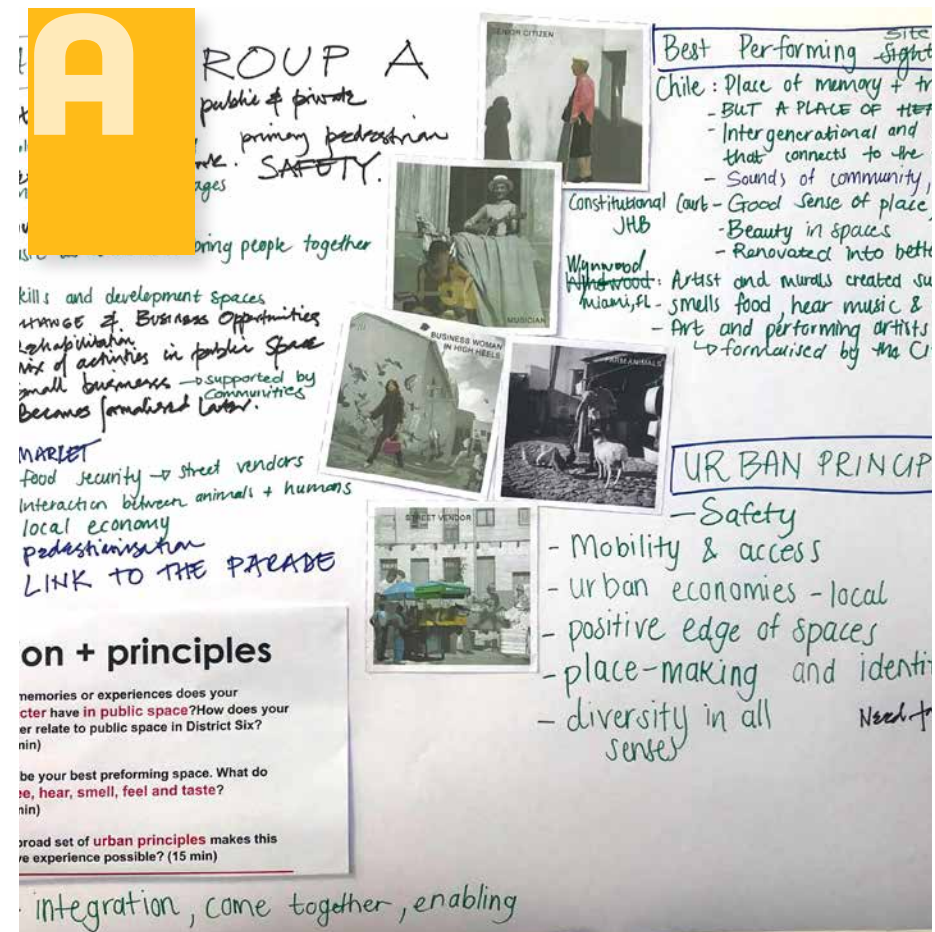


Fig. 3.21. Poster prepared and presented by Group A

GROUP: A

- Safety, access & mobility
- Diversity in all senses - coming together, opportunities for all, integration. (diversity of uses, building form, people and types of spaces provided.)
- Importance of the local urban economy
- "Positive edges" of spaces
- The idea of place-making and identity (sense of place)
- The idea of water fountains in public spaces

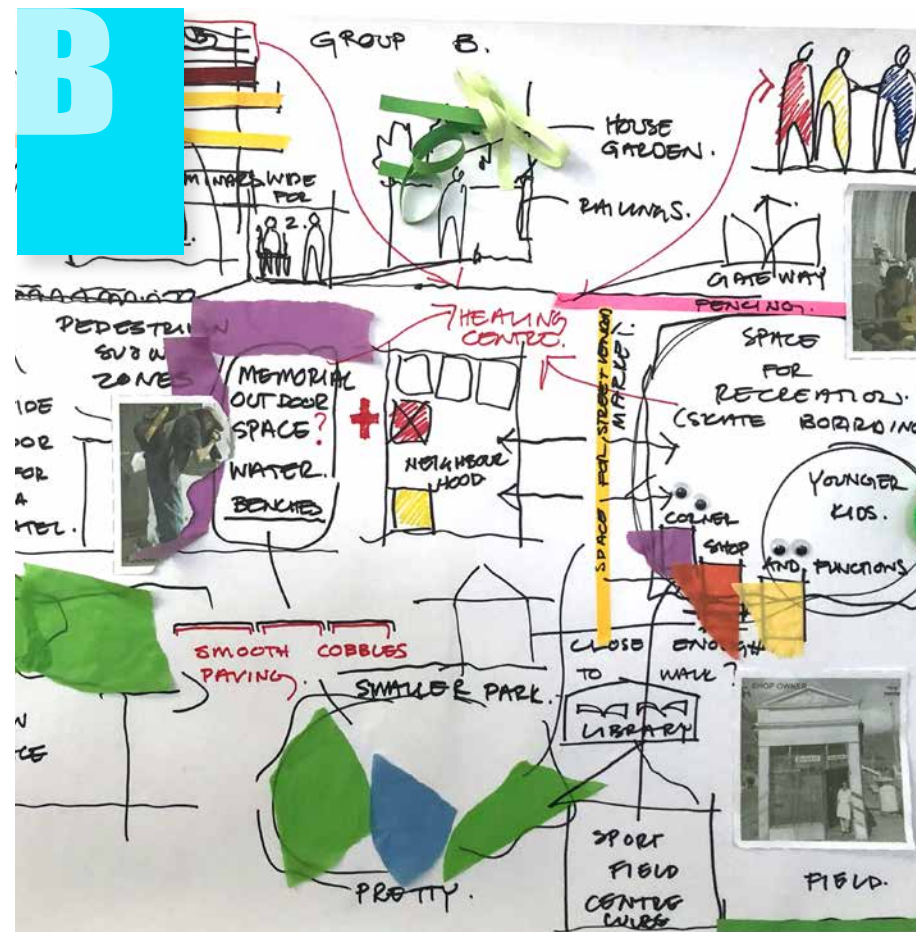


Fig. 3.20. Poster prepared and presented by Group B

GROUP: B

- Safety streets and spaces
- The idea of a memorial was put forward, but it was felt that direct interaction with the people of District Six would have more value.
- There should be some form of gateway to District Six. Healing space/center/gateway
- Consider the needs of the people of District Six who need hope and repairing. The area needs to incorporate spaces/places of healing.
- Healing across different layers – Physical, spiritual, or on a broader level
- Design streets to be accessible for all with positive interfaces
- Greening of streets and parks. Space for gardens – developing a seed bank
- A variation of parks with different sizes, functions and catering to various needs
- Shops etc. to be around the parks, integrated in the neighbourhood, ie: corner shops
- Sport, library and other civic functions part of healing spaces

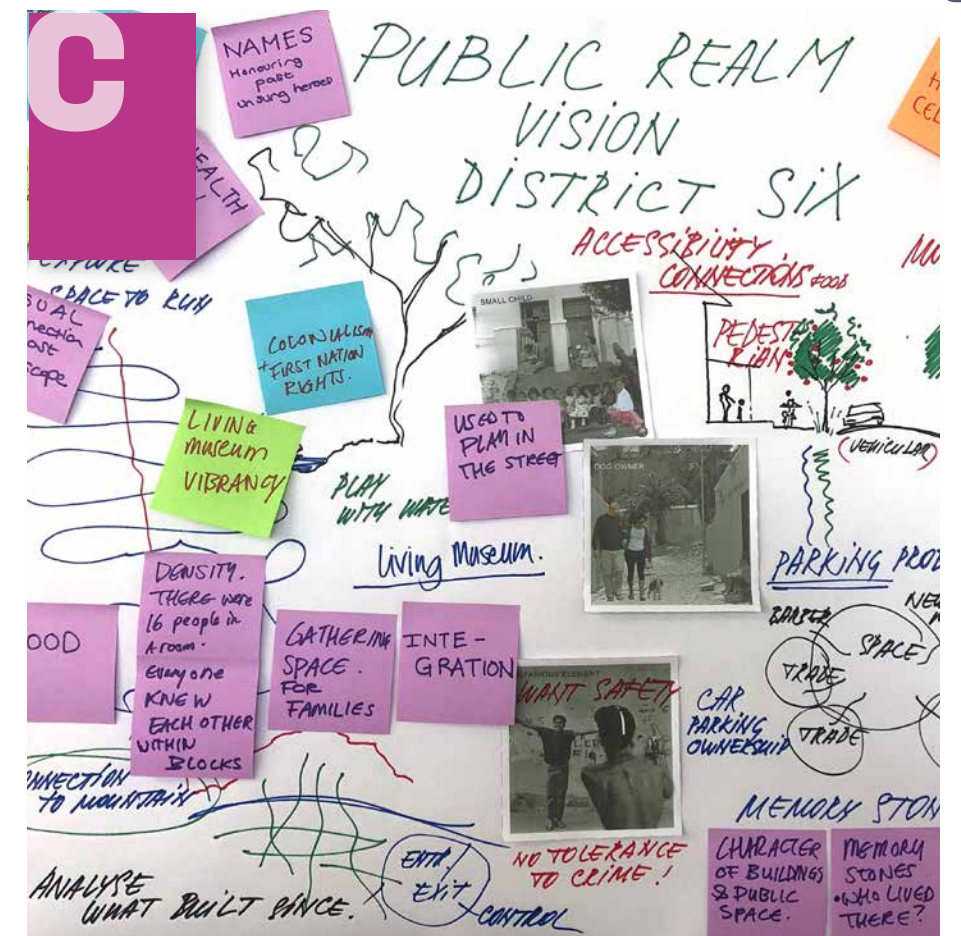


Fig. 3.19. Poster prepared and presented by Group C

GROUP: C

- Social integration of current and future populations
- There is a need to integrate and reflect the history of District Six through imagery (and potentially technology).
- Tourism is a tool to bring income to the area and should be considered sensitively
- Safety in the public realm
- Promoting economic development, and activating streets and squares with local businesses (cafes, barber shops, clinics, etc.)
- Safe play space for children
- Creating a "Living Museum". For example, introducing 'Memory Stones' on the future buildings or on the pavement.
- Considering the sensory experience of old District Six
- Keeping old 'heroes' in the living memory
- Creating safe pedestrian environments for people. Encouraging streets for people vs roads for cars.
- Integration and stitching together of parts to make a whole
- Accessibility and connectivity of the ecological systems



WORKSHOP 2: Stitching together the Spatial Systems

The second of six workshops was held on the 7th of October 2021 at the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre. This workshop focused on a **walkabout** of District Six and a **group mapping session**.

WALKABOUT

Continuing with the concept of mapping memory from the first workshop, the group of Caretakers and consultants conducted a **walking tour of District Six**. The walkabout consisted of eight stops. At each stop the group would observe the current condition and share memories.

Stop 1: Harrington Square

First Encounter with a Demolitions Site:

- It used to have street houses (the community was forcibly removed to Kensington).
- What is now Charlie's bakery was once an important Jewish meeting place and Beinkinstadt Jewish bookstore.
- Holy Trinity Presbyterian Church was demolished.

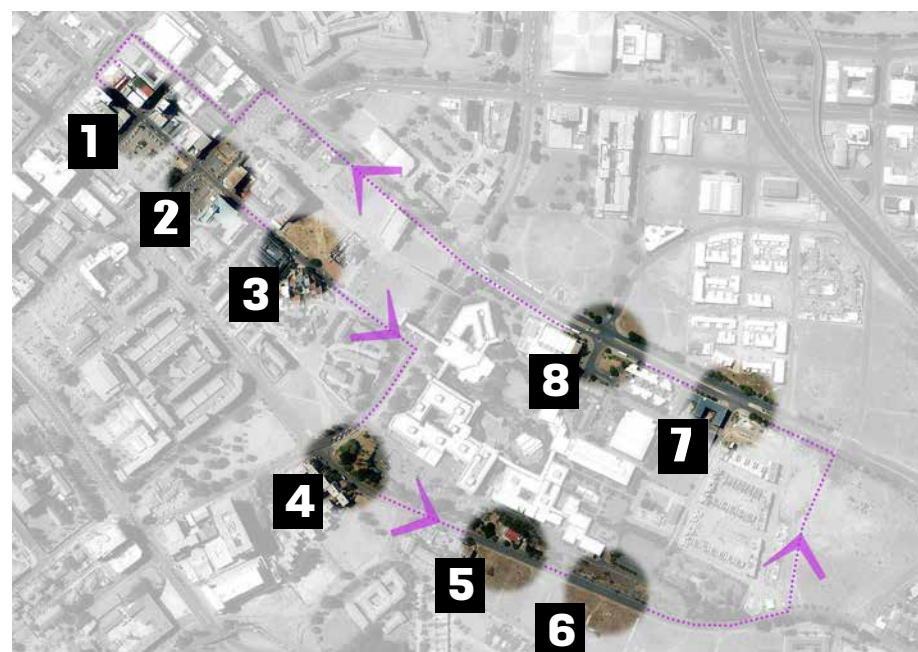


Fig. 3.22. The route of the walkabout consisted of eight stops

Stop 2: Intersection of Canterbury & Caledon Streets

Discussion of the site's past and current urban landscape:

- The Mission School, the site that used to be associated with service and food security, was lost.
- Demolished houses - now empty asphalted parking areas.
- A de-commissioned major road and road servitude, that was planned in 1980s for this location.
- A major culvert system is running under our feet, along Canterbury Street, picking up mountain streams (Platteklip & Silver), taking water out to sea via Capelsloot.
- New District Six Clinic - Peninsula Maternity Hospital (PMH) Memory Project.

Stop 3: Along Caledon Street, Opposite Vernon Terrace Crescent

Some observations:

- Experience of the existing street.
- Very high walls, high fences and electrical fences.
- Trees along one side of the road only.
- A lot of provision is made for cars: wide road with parallel parking bays in both directions and garages.
- Lack of street furniture.



Fig. 3.23. Discussions at Stop 2, outside the New District Six Clinic

► Peninsula Maternity Hospital Memory Project

Peninsula Maternity Hospital operated from 1921 till its closure in 1992. The building was demolished in 2015 to make way for a new District Six Community Day Centre. A memorialisation project was conceived that would speak to the many layers of history associated with the site. The project brought together a team of artists and a group of District Sixers and former PMH staff.

► The Flower of Mariam

Some of the caretakers shared stories about the Flower of Mariam, reiterating its symbolical importance. This plant species, *Anastatica hierochuntica*, has many common names, which stands testament to its significance in communities around the world. Also known as Maryam's Flower, Hand of Fatima, Resurrection Fern, Rose of Jericho, and Makka Roos, this ancient herb is known for its ability to "come back to life" after drying out and appearing to die. It is believed the leaves help during pregnancy and so every mother in District Six had the flower, and used it during delivery.



Fig. 3.24. The Flower of Mariam illustrated in both dried and unfurled forms



Fig. 3.25. Naturalised kitchen flowers and herbs rise seasonally from the ruins



3.3.2 Workshop 2

Stop 4: South-West Corner of Cape Peninsula University Of Technology (Cput)

Some observations:

- ▶ CPUT's newly constructed fence.
- ▶ Observed the edge condition as disconnection from the city.
- ▶ Predominantly Modernist buildings and spatial paradigm.
- ▶ Lack of complexity (missing past layers).

Stop 5: Galielol Raghmaan Jamaa Masjid / Ellesmere Street Mosque

Some background and thoughts on the Mosque:

- ▶ A story was shared about Imam Simon (Simon's Masjid)
- ▶ Very important part of the community
- ▶ Present Mosque accessibility
- ▶ Street interface (level differences)
- ▶ Wide and fast road
- ▶ Not sufficient space for the congregation
- ▶ Potentially 'pinching' the road and providing a wider pedestrian sidewalk

Stop 6 : The Present

Discussion of the site's current empty urban landscape:

- ▶ Demolition process (flattening the buildings on top of each other)
- ▶ Declared Archaeological site with tangible memories
- ▶ Recognisable Street grid and remnants
- ▶ Rows and rows of cobbled narrow streets
- ▶ It is not an empty site, it's occupied (informal occupation)
- ▶ Wild herbs are still visible (foraging)
- ▶ The surviving Palm Tree that was planted by Reza Levy's grandmother, Rugaya Jamie, at 15 Milton Street from seed that she brought from her pilgrimage to Mecca, in 1948.
- ▶ The mural 'HARVEST', created in collaboration by Faith XLVII, Design Indaba Trust and Thinking in 2014
- ▶ Community participation is important along with the interpretation of artwork. It needs to contribute meaningfully
- ▶ De Waal Drive Flats were used as a screening mechanism.

Stop 7: Along 'New' Hanover Street

Some thoughts:

- ▶ Post-apartheid developments - A need for integration.
- ▶ 'New' Hanover (Street) ROAD vs 'Old' Hanover Street.

Stop 8: Along 'New' Hanover Street, in Proximity to St. Marks Road

Some observations:

- ▶ A Story was shared about St. Mark's Anglican Church
- ▶ Old Public spaces around St. Mark's and within CPUT campus were discussed.



Fig. 3.29. The young palm tree at 15 Milton Street, Reza Levy (2021-10-22)



Fig. 3.30. All that remains on old Milton Street is the palm tree, now mature



Fig. 3.31. 'Harvest' #anotherlightup campaign to fund street lights in Monwabisi

▶ Krotoa Sanctuary

A space prepared for informal rituals. An attempt by the community to bring Muslims, Christians and other religions and beliefs into the same space.



Fig. 3.32. Krotoa - a ceremonial gathering place



Fig. 3.28. Participants of Workshop 2 walkabout pause to discuss public realm



Fig. 3.26. A photo of Ellesmere Mosque from Ellesmere Street, dated 1973 Fig. 3.27. A present day view of Ellesmere Mosque from Constitution Street



3.3.2 Workshop 2

The walkabout was followed by a **report back and discussion session** at the Homecoming Centre where the caretakers gave feedback and the group as a whole, discussed two topics:

1. What does the **public realm** have to do with **restitution**?
The public realm refers to the spaces between the buildings - it stitches the area together. In order to have dignified restitution, neighbourhoods need to provide their communities with more than houses, with public spaces, gathering spaces, streets and parks.
2. What is the difference between **roads** and **streets**?
Streets are for people. Roads are for cars.

GROUP MAPPING SESSIONS

Each group focused on different themes. They identified important locations for interventions and talked about the future functioning of the spaces. What happens in the space? What do we experience there? What makes it possible to have a positive experience in the space? What connections and systems can we see between the spaces?



Fig. 3.33. Group working session

The workshop group was then divided into four groups, each centered around a key theme:

- **Activated Everyday and Event Spaces;**
- **Ritual and Living Memorialisation;**
- **Green Spaces, Recreation and Play;**
- **and Connectivity and Streets.**

The groups expressed ideas regarding these themes, forming a series of key overlapping systems:

1. Local Business Spine along New Hanover Street;
2. An Educational Route along Constitution Street;
3. Chapel Street as a healing space and connection between religious institution cluster and Trafalgar Park;
4. Trafalgar Park as a continuous green and pedestrian system linking to Schools and Churches;
5. Old Hanover Street as small scale active street;
6. Local Streets as pedestrian friendly and safe networks with slow car movement and eyes on the street;
7. Linking the religious institutional clusters;
8. Identifying other strategic interventions within D6.

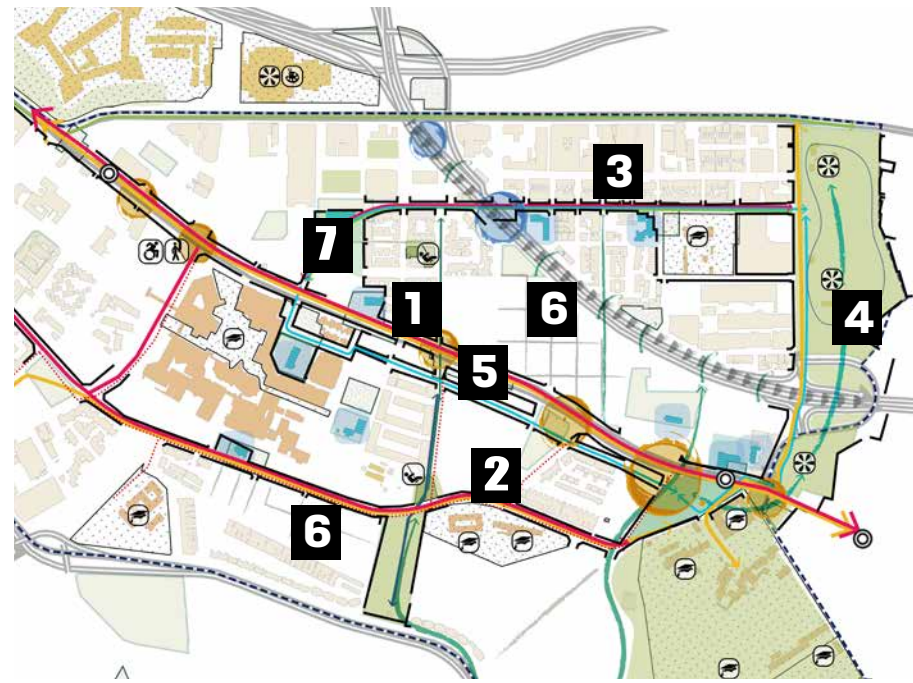


Fig. 3.36. Key overlapping systems 1- 8



Fig. 3.35. Group working session



Fig. 3.37. Group working session



Fig. 3.34. Group working session



3.3.2 Workshop 2

The following ideas were expressed during the workshop:

GOLDEN GROUP:

Activated Everyday and event spaces

- ▶ **Educational spine** along Constitution Street.
- ▶ Spill over spaces such as squares can have dual functions as public spaces with shared facilities.
- ▶ Spatial connections between religious spaces.
- ▶ Existing and potential shared sports and recreation spaces at CPUT and Zonnebloem educational complex.
- ▶ Continuity and accessibility of Trafalgar Park from Sir Lowry Road to Zonnebloem educational complex as a pedestrian route.
- ▶ Business spine along New Hanover Street to be pedestrian orientated for varied business types and uses.
- ▶ Roads such as New Hanover Street and Constitution Street are too wide and not designed for people.

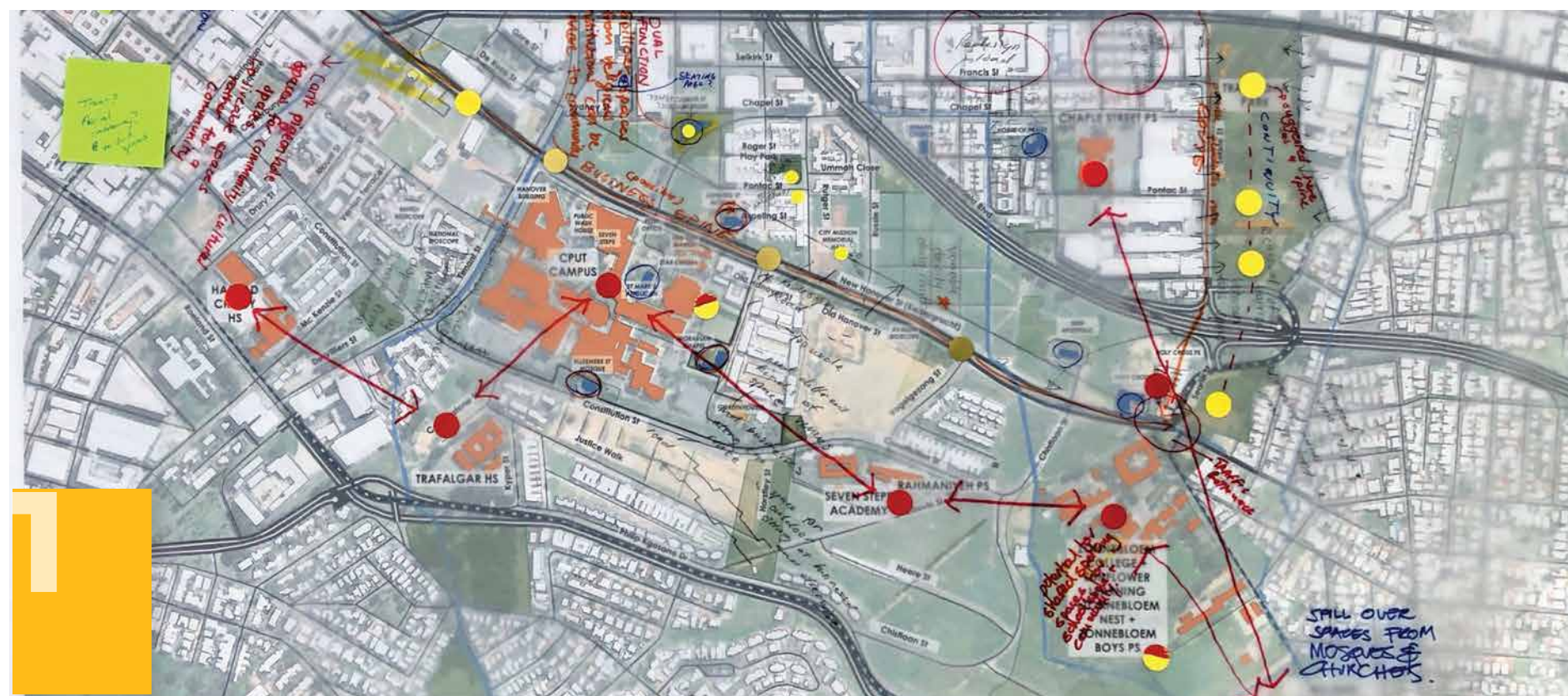


Fig. 3.39. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Golden Group (1) illustrating feedback on 'activated everyday and event spaces'

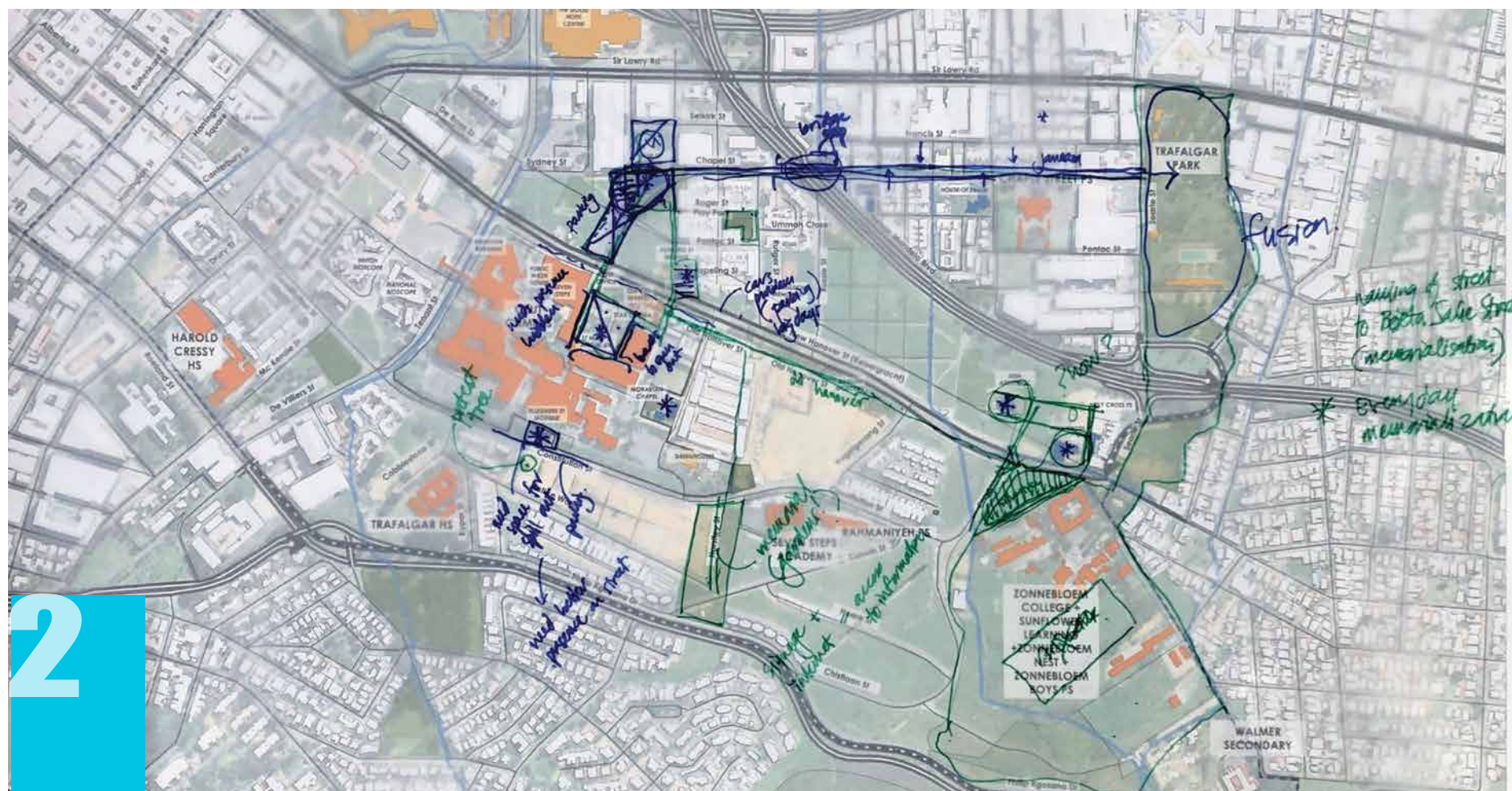


Fig. 3.38. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Blue Group (2) illustrating feedback on 'ritual and living memorialisation'

BLUE GROUP:

Ritual and Living Memorialisation

- ▶ Mosques need space for Salah (prayers) and other rituals such as honouring the dead, weddings and Eid to Spill out in public space.
- ▶ Tolerance and joint celebration between Judaism, Muslim traditions and Christianity.
- ▶ The portion of District Six below the freeway needs to be integrated into District Six.
- ▶ Connection along Chapel Street linking ceremonial route to Trafalgar Park.
- ▶ Parking is an issue on “big days” at the Muir Street Mosque.
- ▶ Ellesmere Street Mosque and St Mark’s Church are not as visible and need visible access and presence within public space.
- ▶ Re-establish the triangle link between the religious institution cluster/linkages between the Muir Street Mosque, Aspelung Street Mosque and St Mark’s Church.
- ▶ Celebrate local heroes and create spaces of living memorialisation.



3.3.2 Workshop 2

GREEN GROUP:

Green Spaces, Recreation and Play

- ▶ Living memorialisation should not be confined to one park.
- ▶ Memorial park should be a multi-purpose space with other uses, food gardens, play parks and small memorial garden. The area is too far up for elderly people to walk to and far away from the current community.
- ▶ Focus on smaller gardens and smaller parks.
- ▶ Improve the everyday life of the current residents by addressing existing concerns (smaller interventions, like streetlights, safe crossings, trees for shade, etc).
- ▶ Safety concerns around the intersection under the highway – there could be better pedestrian safety, a market, paintings and lighting.
- ▶ Chapel Street could become a connector, a green spine – improve the streetscape, plant more indigenous trees and create narrower streets with green moments.
- ▶ Access and continuity throughout Trafalgar Park.

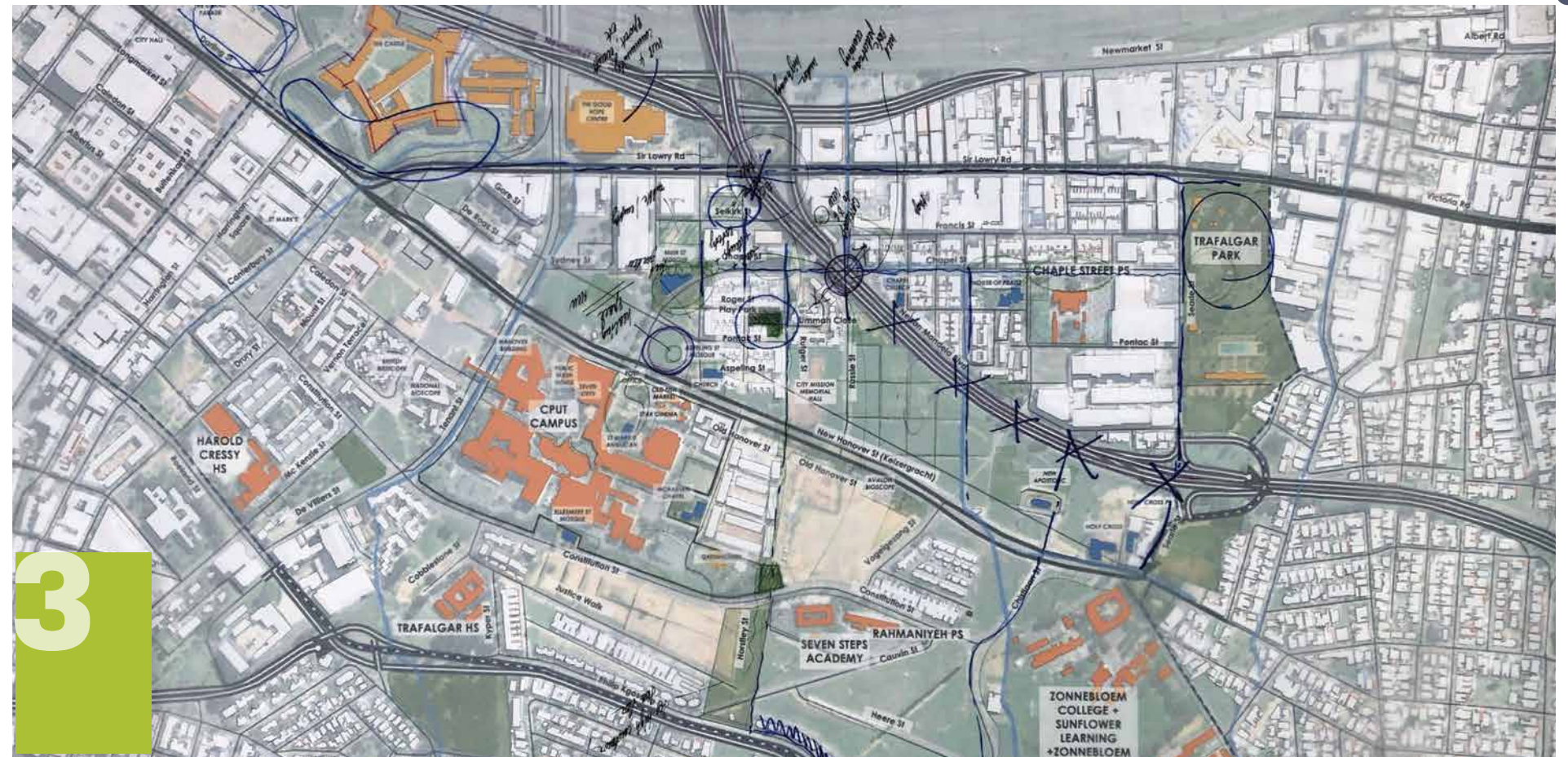


Fig. 3.41. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Green Group (3) illustrating feedback on 'green spaces, recreation and play'

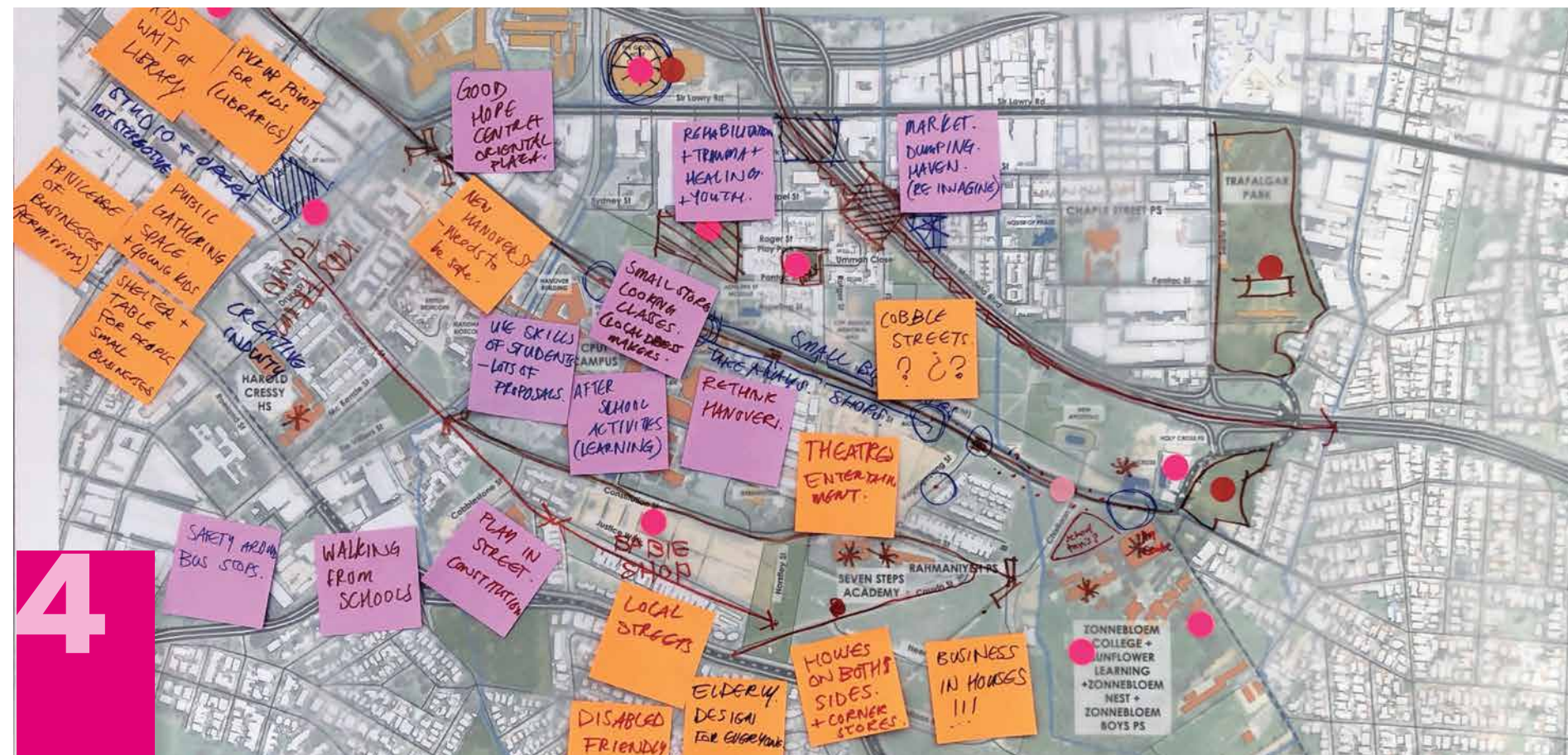


Fig. 3.40. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Magenta Group (4) illustrating feedback on 'connectivity and streets'

MAGENTA GROUP:

Connectivity and Streets

- ▶ Potential business spine along New Hanover Street for small local economic activity.
- ▶ Consider Children, Elderly and safety along New Hanover Street and throughout. Roads such as New Hanover Street and Constitution Street are too wide and not for people.
- ▶ Educational route along Constitution Street connecting schools and activities linking to Silvertree area.
- ▶ Connecting District Six to amenities and transit beyond.
- ▶ The highway divides the neighbourhood and intersections below the highway are a problem.
- ▶ The Good Hope Centre and other facilities located in the area need to reconnect to District Six.
- ▶ Harrington Square is currently a parking lot, but can be a public space with benches and shelter.
- ▶ Local Streets need to be pedestrian friendly, safe spaces with slow car movement and eyes on the street that allow children to walk safely.



WORKSHOP 3: Locating Public Open Spaces

The third of six workshops was held on 28 October 2021 at the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre.

The workshop centered on the spatial systems at the scale of District Six and then zoomed into focused areas and the public spaces located within them.

DISCUSSION SESSION:

The day started with a discussion session, where the Caretakers gave feedback from their communities, organisations or groups.

Then the team gave a brief recap of the last workshop and held a discussion on what makes good public space. The discussion was focused around the following questions:

- ▶ What makes good public space?
- ▶ What interventions are possible?

IDENTIFYING SPACES

The 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework serves as a base that will be developed in more detail (and later for implementation), with additional ideas, strategies and richness feeding into the Public Realm Strategy through these workshops. During this session, the professional team presented spaces identified in the 2012 Local Spatial Development Framework and spaces identified through the workshops. These spaces overlap in location as shown alongside. The team has also incorporated smaller spaces from the 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework to ensure continuity between the 2012 plan, the 2022 LSDF and the Public Realm Strategy.

These are some of the spaces identified as important within D6:

- ▶ New Hanover Street - pedestrian local business spine, wider sidewalks, slower traffic
- ▶ Chapel Street as ceremonial green link to connect multiple smaller multi-functional spaces.
- ▶ Old Hanover Street as pedestrian oriented space with multi-story buildings that have retail at street level
- ▶ Caledon Street as green link from City to CPUT

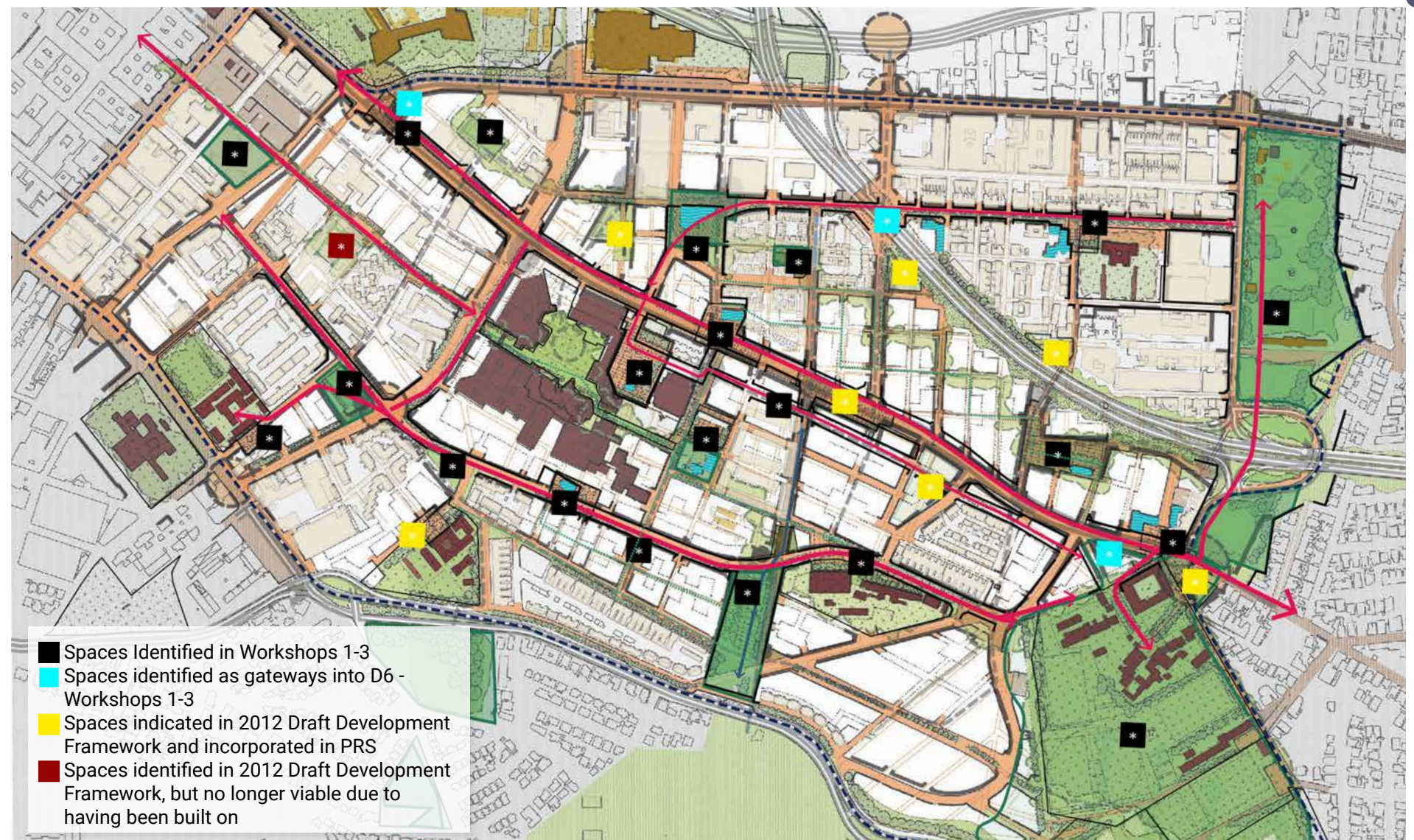


Fig. 3.42. Map for Discussion - Spaces Identified in the Workshops and in the 2012 Draft District Six Development Framework

- ▶ The gateway junction at Castle and the start of New Hanover Street (location of historical toilets)
- ▶ Religious Cluster - (Muir Street Mosque, Aspelg Street Mosque, St Marks, and the Moravian Church) - multi-functional open space next to and linking various religious institutions.
- ▶ Holy Cross and New Apostolic - Integrate squares and a link to New Hanover Street and the Zonnebloem schools area.
- ▶ Circle below Nelson Mandela Blvd Highway needs intervention.
- ▶ Trafalgar park - open edges and improve management
- ▶ Secondary spaces - small parks and spaces connected by green spines
- ▶ Public Space at Silvertree/ schools at the end of New Hanover Street - for safe drop-off and waiting areas for children.
- ▶ Shared facilities and playing spaces along Zonnebloem edge
- ▶ Educational route along Constitution - Micro spaces, tree clusters, pausing points and waiting spaces for children.
- ▶ Space at Ellesmere Street Mosque as pausing moment along route.
- ▶ Memorial Park as multipurpose park with play spaces, learning spaces, gathering spaces, viewing decks and commemorative spaces along educational route.
- ▶ McKenzie Park as activity, community and play space
- ▶ Harrington Square + Clinic public space as multi-functional
- ▶ Small local streets seen as public spaces, narrow, slow vehicular movement and safe for children, with eyes on the street and trees. Retain fine grained historic street grid.
- ▶ Memorialisation across the site
- ▶ Activation and Events to build community incrementally



3.3.3 Workshop 3

GROUP WORKING SESSION

In this portion of the workshop groups mapped out public spaces within different zoomed-in areas of District Six. Caretakers were asked to consider the future public spaces, their functions and characteristics. The groups then came together to present their ideas and bring together the ideas for the different areas, creating a larger map from the parts.

Here are some of the ideas expressed during the workshop:



GROUP 1

- ▶ Harrington square as multipurpose space supporting parking, market, events and the community.
- ▶ Management of this square is an issue.
- ▶ Public Space in front of the clinic could support a waiting space for the day hospital.
- ▶ McKenzie Park could host activities such as a small amphitheatre, skateboarding, play area, trees, etc.
- ▶ The junction at the start of Hanover St marks a gateway to D6 at the Castle. The old public toilets located here are of historical significance.
- ▶ Pedestrians need to be prioritised in New Hanover Street.
- ▶ The entire area should be walkable to encourage walking to the city.
- ▶ Green pedestrian connection is needed along Caledon Street

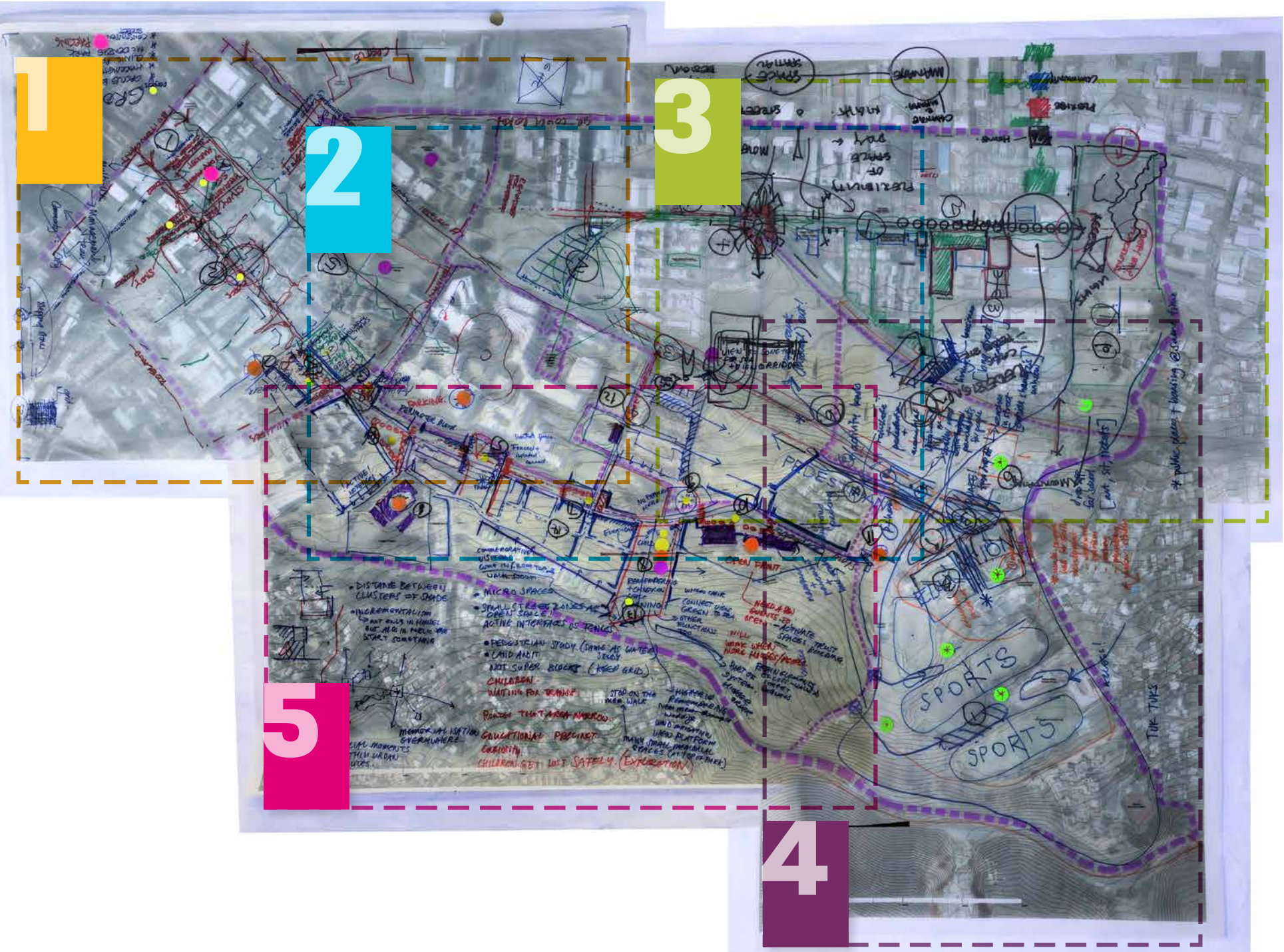


Fig. 3.44. Composite poster prepared and presented by groups 1 - 5



Fig. 3.43. Co-Design Wokrshop Process



3.3.3 Workshop 3

2 GROUP 2

- ▶ Presently majority of the activity and movement within District Six is focused around religious practices and buildings.
- ▶ Trafalgar Park to Chapel St is an important link that needs reinforcing.
- ▶ Hanover Street is primarily a vehicular-dominated space. It needs to be safer and more people-oriented.
- ▶ Need for multi-functional spaces that house parking / urban parks and rooms at Mosques to serve spill-out functions.
- ▶ A potential to link the three District Six mosques.
- ▶ Safety, movement and function/s of the circle along Chapel Street under highway to be addressed.
- ▶ CPUT to open inner areas for public use and connect to wider city.



Fig. 3.46. Workshop 3 Process



Fig. 3.45. Workshop 3 Process

3 GROUP 3

- ▶ Trafalgar Park is a defined space but lacks management and activation.
- ▶ Re-design Chapel Street to be pedestrian-friendly and act as a green spine connecting important public facilities (schools, clinics, churches and mosques).
- ▶ Endorse flexible spaces that have different functions at different times of the day (circle area, school parking, and other hardened courts)
- ▶ Smaller parks must connect to Chapel road through continuous greening.

4 GROUP 4

- ▶ Allocate new public space at the top of New Hanover Street for safe drop-off and waiting areas for children.
- ▶ Create link between Holy Cross and public squares.
- ▶ Design wider sidewalks on New Hanover Street
- ▶ Integrate underground parking at the beginning of New & Old Hanover Street intersection
- ▶ Make provision for a formal taxi rank
- ▶ Re-establish Old Hanover Street as a pedestrian-friendly street with a bicycle and tuk-tuk service.
- ▶ Provide multi-story developments with retail on street level.
- ▶ Reduce vehicular speed on Constitution Street to make it more pedestrian-friendly.
- ▶ Open and reconnect the historic axis and link between schools.
- ▶ Make existing sport fields available to local schools, develop new sports facilities along contours between fields and provide multiple entrances to these sport fields and facilities.

5 GROUP 5

- ▶ Create 'micro spaces' and multiple pausing moments along the 'education spine' (Constitution Street) by providing shade (tree clusters) and safety (traffic calming and activation).
- ▶ Retain the size of the historic block (informed by historic grid) to support smaller pedestrian streets where children can play.
- ▶ Buildings surrounding parks and public spaces are to have positive interfaces (preferably not fences and walls)
- ▶ Memorialisation should be considered and incorporated across the whole area.
- ▶ Memorial park is to be a prominent destination along the route. It should provide a multi-use space linked to green/ play systems/ learning, as well as a commemorative space of memory placing remnants of the site on display.
- ▶ Support spill-out/event space around institutions.



WORKSHOP 4: Space Making

The fourth of six workshops was held on 18 November 2021 at the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre.

The workshop was focused on exploring how the urban principles discussed in previous workshops can translate into **making spaces**. While previous workshops focused on urban principles, broader spatial systems and locating public spaces at a large scale, this workshop focused in on smaller generic spaces.

DISCUSSION

The workshop started with a discussion on the work done in the previous workshops, defining the spatial systems of public spaces and locating public spaces within these systems.

GROUP WORKING SESSION

We looked at activating public open spaces at a human scale, through the use of a toolkit with pedestrian pavements, trees, seating, planting, water, cycling lanes, or art.

Three areas were chosen, informing three groups:

1. **Activity Spine/ local business street;**
2. **Spaces next to a religious institutions;**
3. **Local streets.**

Within the three groups, caretakers were asked to make/build generic public spaces identified within the area. This provided a basis for exploration and debate regarding strategies for better public spaces and streets.

The workshop used the making, modeling and building of streets and spaces to explore what they could look like in the future. How can we apply the ideas and urban principles discussed in the previous workshops in public spaces?

While broader urban principles and ideas could be applied in similar situations, the emerging ideas were also space-specific, acknowledging the given context.



Fig. 3.47. Workshop 4 - Discussion

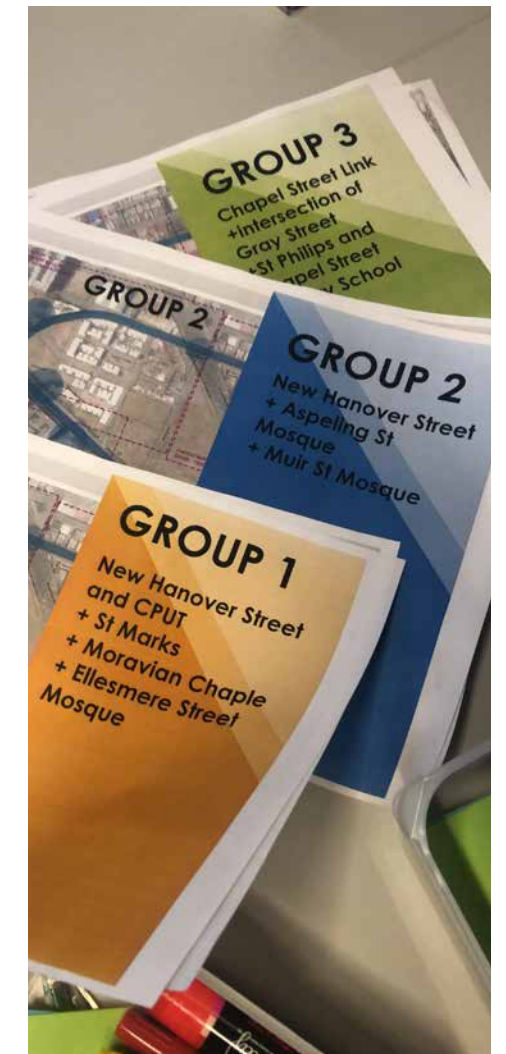


Fig. 3.50. Workshop 4 - Pamphlets



Fig. 3.49. Prepared tools for the Space making session



Fig. 3.48. Workshop 4 - Before the workshop



3.3.4 Workshop 4

MAKING SPACES + BUILDING:

Below are some of the ideas expressed during group discussions and presentations:

- ▶ Public space to be **people-oriented**. Streets with generous walkways on both sides of the streets and safe pedestrian-dominated squares at intersections.
- ▶ **Raised intersections. Traffic calming measures** for pedestrian safety throughout. **Reducing car lanes** to one lane in each direction on **New Hanover Street**.
- ▶ Ensuring that **community engagement** is a basis for any art or memorialisation to foster **ownership by community**.
- ▶ **'Storied' pavements** on New Hanover Street and throughout District Six. **Signage** and opportunities for **community art** that supports memorialization throughout the area. **'Memory Lane'** in Chapel Street with place-making linked to historical figures and trees as living **memorialisation**. Celebrate **old materiality** of the cobbled paving. Mobile Apps to help visitors to connect to historical content through **modern technology**. If the pavements are done like this through the whole area of District Six, they could serve as a tying element and tool for memorialization
- ▶ Local Streets (like Chapel Street) to encourage use of space and **pausing moments** with **street furniture, tree clusters at build outs, benches, social lighting** in front of houses as well as **resident parking** and **generous pedestrian pavements**.
- ▶ Provide active building edges and **"eyes on the street"**.
- ▶ System of tree clustering/lighting/benches in **public realm specifically in front of active institutions** such as school, religious and community centres.
- ▶ Public / local community **access** to be allowed to institutional spaces such as area in front of Moravian Chapel.
- ▶ Public space to allow for **multi-functionality**, pop-up markets, gathering space, local concert venue, with planting + benches.
- ▶ Softening of public space by providing **suitable indigenous trees**.
- ▶ **Water** incorporated into public spaces through bioswales, borehole water, spray parks, etc.
- ▶ Streets as **ecological corridors** with shade, bioswales and for being **outdoor rooms/living spaces** for people.
- ▶ **Parking** as a major concern during prayer times and events for institutions in the area. Parking spaces as **multi-functional spaces**, with paving, tree planting and benches. Alternative methods of movements and sharing spaces can be investigated.

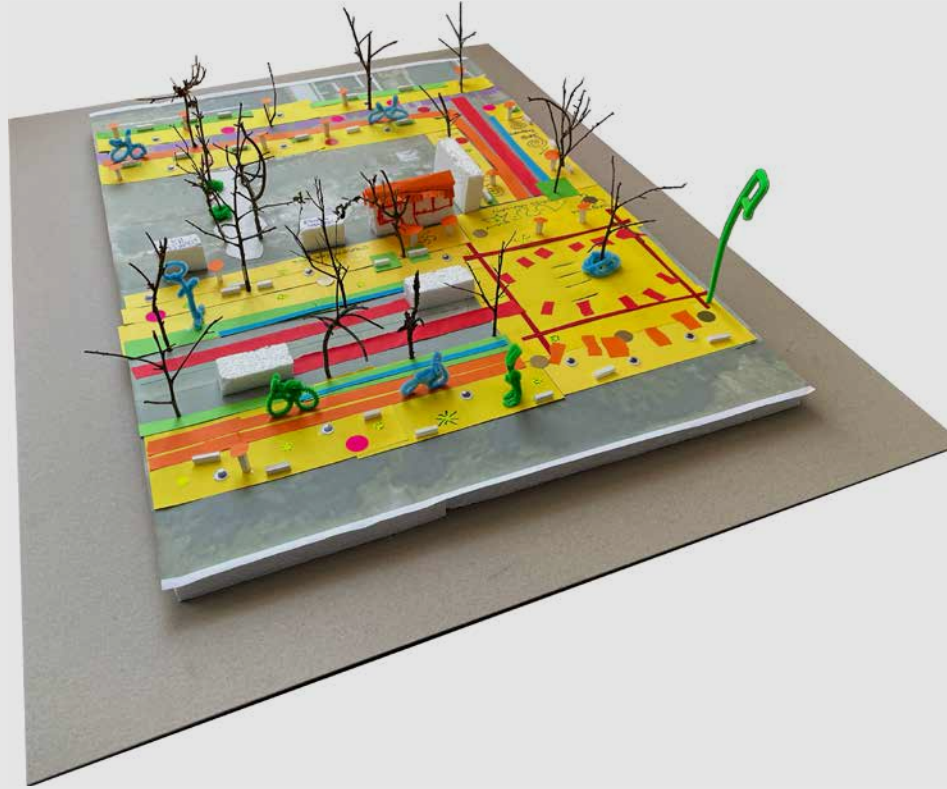


Fig. 3.52. Workshop 4 - Space making

GROUP 1 - NEW & OLD HANOVER STREET

**New Hanover Street (Active Commercial Street);
Old Hanover Street (Smaller Local Business Street);
Courts next to the Moravian Chapel.**

- ▶ Pavements are great opportunities for community art / memorial projects i.e. District Six Memorial Wall project. Pavements could contain ex-residents' stories. 'Storied' pavements would slow people down, and would work very well in combination with sufficient benches (benches could also be moments of artwork and celebration).
- ▶ Different stories would also represent historical diversity and historical heterogeneity of the area.
- ▶ Other (conventional) signage at intersections to tell District Six's history.
- ▶ Development of a phone app for provision of extra interest information using QR code scanning from a pavement tile or other urban elements / signage. The code would direct one to specific stories related to specific spaces, a video clip or a voice recording interview. A modern technological way to connect to historical content.
- ▶ An important point was made regarding future public space art in District Six: longevity and survival of art projects could be best assured through feeling of ownership by the whole community. Valorising and connection to a project can be mainly encouraged through community's engagement in the process of its creation / making.
- ▶ Acknowledge the remnants of Old Hanover Street.
- ▶ Demarcate the original streetscape by painting its edges over recently built buildings, or in other creative ways.
- ▶ Re-imagine and address existing courtyards of new CPUT residence, so that urban fabric of District Six connects with them.
- ▶ Cairn of Stones (associated with 11 February annual commemoration ceremony, when ex-residents bring stones from the areas to which they were displaced and place them in the last remnant portion of Old Hanover Street) that is now inside courtyard.
- ▶ Celebrate old materiality of the cobbled paving in front of Moravian Church.



3.3.4 Workshop 4

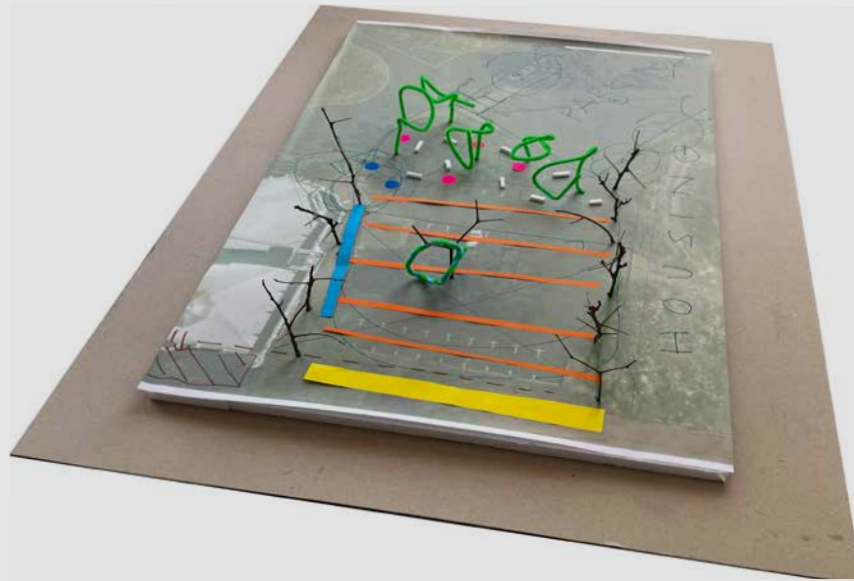


Fig. 3.54. Model prepared and presented by Group 2

GROUP 2 - RELIGIOUS PRECINCT PARKING

Area Adjacent to Muir Street Mosque

Differing and contested suggestions were proposed to the current area around the Zeenatul Islam Mosque. The area is subject to restitution processes to be developed as part of the housing within the restitution program.

- ▶ A flexible meeting space is important. This meeting place needs to accommodate benches and trees along the south of the Solaah, or where deemed appropriate.
- ▶ Incorporate an informal meeting area with stalls for selling food. This area can run along the side of the prayer space for people to buy snacks after prayer.
- ▶ Reconsider the configuration of the parking areas and open spaces. Access can be moved from its present position near the entrance of the mosque to a position further north up Chapel Street.
- ▶ The area to the west of the parking area can be used for an outside prayer area (Solaah) specially paved and surrounded by trees. The triangular space south of Chapel Street can also be considered as part of the open space system.
- ▶ The area is highly contested as it is earmarked for restitution. Further consultation with stakeholders will be needed for the implementation of projects in this location.

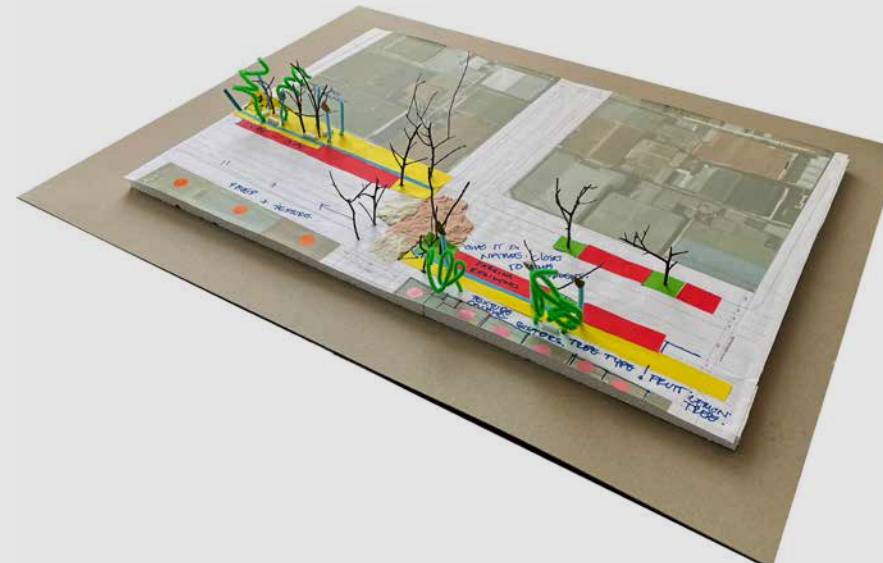


Fig. 3.53. Model prepared and presented by Group 3

GROUP 3 - CHAPEL STREET

Chapel Street (Local Street) intersection with Grey Street; and Chapel street at Chapel Street Primary School.

This group focused on two sections of Chapel, Nelson and respective side Streets as an example of how to create a people-centred space. The caretakers identified the following interventions as desirable:

- ▶ The creation of a 'Memory Lane' in Chapel street that is linked to tree planting and place making: Corner Trees on curbs to be dedicated to the diverse leaders and individuals who have lived in Chapel Street, a walk that connects the religious precinct at one side of Chapel Street all the way to Trafalgar Park (living memorialisation through trees). This memory lane will also help to connect the "living" part of District Six that has still remained to the part that is going to be developed.
- ▶ Parking for residents on street to be retained with maximum capacity designed for but spaces made for pavement to step out into street with tree clusters, circular benches, social lighting in front of houses. This will also slow down traffic from wide open lanes. An increased system of tree clustering/lighting/benches to be proposed in front of school, religious and community centres. This creates places of safety and eyes on the street by community use of space.



Fig. 3.56. Workshop 4 - Space making



Fig. 3.55. Workshop 4 - Space making



WORKSHOP 5: Prioritising Spaces and Guidelines for Streets

The fifth of six workshops was held on 28 February 2021 at the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre.

After two presentations, a discussion and feedback session, the workshop focused on **Prioritising public space** and on **Guidelines for streets**.

PRIORITISING PUBLIC SPACES

The first exercise of the Workshop was to work through the priorities for spaces to be implemented within District Six. 20 sets of projects were described and printed on sheets. The Caretakers were asked 3 questions:

1. What is your favourite Space (holds a fond memory)?
2. What space will most benefit the community?
3. What space is most in need of an upgrade?

The caretakers were asked to stick dots on their 1st, 2nd and 3rd choices for each of these questions. The results provided a hierarchy spaces and identified those of the highest priority. This task was recreated digitally for all the caretakers to have a chance to provide comments.

GUIDELINES FOR STREETS

Guidelines help to describe how spaces need to be built in the future in the area. They are not final plans, but tools to help influence future quality public spaces.

The workshop was divided into groups and asked to consider streets. The groups were switched midway to allow everyone to provide input on the variety of streets. **Large Streets (32m - New Hanover Street); Medium Streets (18m - Constitution Street); and Small Streets (10m - Pedersen Street).**

The streets toolkit consisted of street “strips” with specific uses and dimensions to place within the streets. (Pedestrian pavements of varied widths; cycling lanes; bus and car lanes; tree planting; green sustainable urban drainage systems or SUDS; bus stops; lighting; seating; signage; spill-out cafe spaces; etc.

Character cards of different people were distributed to participants. Buildings of various sizes were provided to show how urban buildings can be places along a street.

The following questions were asked while building the street layouts together:

1. How is this street different to other streets?
2. How does your character use this space?
3. What would you like to prioritise in this street?

The ideas and principles for the street layouts were discussed and recorded and photos were taken of the layouts. The discussions provide the team with insight into the priorities and needs of the users of streets.



Fig. 3.59. Workshop 5 - Prioritising public spaces



Fig. 3.58. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets



Fig. 3.57. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets



3.3.5 Workshop 5

GUIDELINES FOR STREETS

The following are some of the ideas expressed during the workshop:



Fig. 3.62. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets



Fig. 3.63. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets



Fig. 3.60. Group 1 - Large street exercise



Fig. 3.61. Group 2 - Large street exercise



LARGE STREET - 32M (NEW HANOVER STREET)

- ▶ High quality space within a vibrant mixed use environment, enhanced through additional trees, lighting, paving, street furniture and pausing spaces for enjoying the city.
- ▶ Prioritise pedestrians and the movement of children. More space for pedestrians and green space, with lighting and resting/seating spaces.
- ▶ Design for universal accessibility and non-motorised transport such as cycling lanes, dropped curbs for wheelchairs and intersections with different textures/colours.
- ▶ Provisions for public transport, bus stops, taxi stops, appropriate street furniture for waiting.

- ▶ Car/bus lanes in both directions.
- ▶ Safety and traffic calming is important. Consider a variety of alternative solutions.
- ▶ Diversity in economic activity, scale, building form and active interfaces.
- ▶ Mixed use living and active retail to encourage eyes on the street.
- ▶ Dynamic multipurpose spaces, balconies and green spaces overlooking the street.
- ▶ Parking should be located off of main active streets or to be time limited in busy areas.
- ▶ Reinforce connections to other green spaces and play spaces.
- ▶ Memorialisation, culture and memory to be incorporated into the streetscape.
- ▶ Incorporate water management and green systems where appropriate.



3.3.5 Workshop 5



Fig. 3.64. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets



MEDIUM STREET - 18M (CONSTITUTION STREET)

- ▶ Design to prioritise pedestrians and children.
- ▶ Pavements seen as multi-use, shared by pedestrians and non-motorised transport.
- ▶ Accommodate generous spill-out space on corners for pedestrian movement, non-motorised transport, trees, planting, street furniture and lighting.
- ▶ Traffic calming for pedestrian safety through a variety of solutions - textures, colours, bump outs and crossings along with tree canopies. Parking to be interspersed with trees, planting, lighting and street furniture.
- ▶ Shared public transit and car lanes, with one lane in each direction.
- ▶ Road medians to provide refuge for pedestrians.
- ▶ Plant additional trees
- ▶ Active retail and residential stoeps to encourage eyes on the street



Fig. 3.67. Group 1 & 2 - Medium street exercise



SMALL STREET - 10M (PEDERSEN STREET- OLD STREET GRID)

- ▶ Small streets as multi-functional spaces.
- ▶ Prioritise pedestrian spaces and spaces for play. Small streets will be busy with children playing, rather than cars.
- ▶ One lane of vehicular traffic for smaller streets.
- ▶ Innovative use of traffic calming through design, bump outs, raised crossings, parking interspersed with trees, planting, lighting and seating.
- ▶ Seating and pausing space is very important. People live onto streets. There need to be spaces for children to play and elderly people to sit.
- ▶ Residential neighbourhoods with stoeps and front doors that encourage eyes on the street.
- ▶ Accommodate appropriate spill-out space on corners for pedestrian movement, trees, planting, street furniture and lighting.
- ▶ Textured paving or colours at crossings and intersections.
- ▶ Provide universal accessibility.



Fig. 3.66. Group 1 - Street exercise



Fig. 3.65. Group 2 - Street exercise



WORKSHOP 6: Guidelines for Open Spaces

The sixth of six workshops was held on 28 March 2021 at the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre. The workshop focused on generating **Guidelines for Spaces** and was divided into two parts; Presentations and an exercise in groups on making space.

PRESENTATIONS:

Setting the scene for the making session, the team presented on the topic of Guidelines for good public spaces. The following was presented:

- **Urban Design Policy** - presented by Andrew Berman
- **Culture and Memory in Public Spaces** - presented by Tracy Randle of Cape Herstorian Heritage Consultancy
- **Examples of Good Public Space** - presented Ankia Bormans of Terra+ Landscape Architects.

MAKING SPACES:

The workshop then turned to “making” different types of public spaces at a human scale through the use of models, 3D elements and drawing. In two groups Caretakers were asked to build public spaces, thinking through the issues discussed, different users and the functions that can be accommodated. These discussions contribute to a set of principles and guidelines that inform how to create public spaces in future projects.

The public realm consists of different types of public spaces, with a variety of conditions and sizes. The guidelines and design for spaces will vary depending on the type of spaces, function, size and the elements around a space.

For the sake of getting input on a range of spaces, four different types of spaces were chosen for discussion. These presented a range in size, function, complexity and conditions to discuss and build. Teams were provided with scaled plans and a mixed toolkit with 3D trees, benches, paths and building facades and drawing equipment to illustrate ideas and discuss how to create good public spaces.

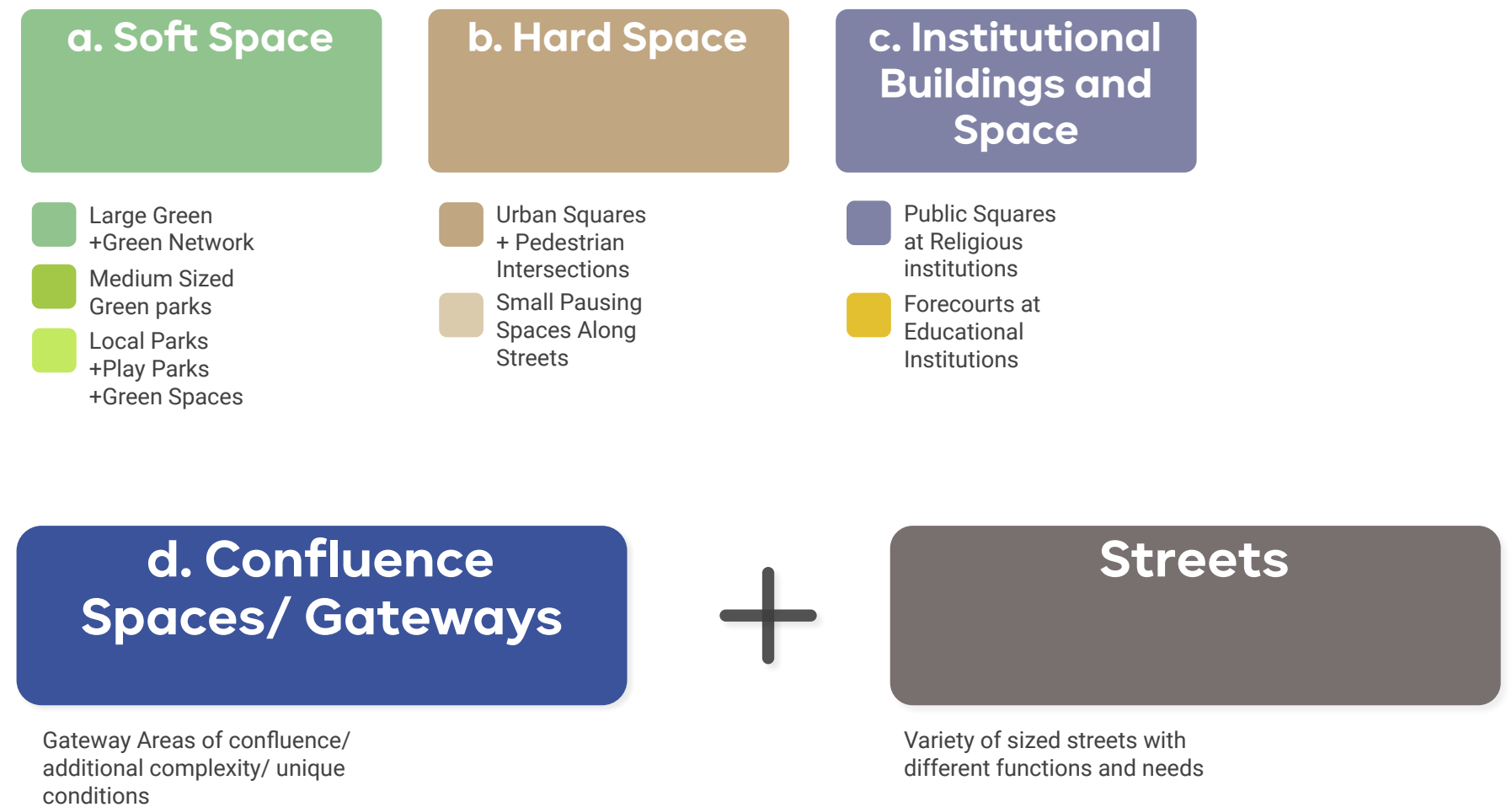


Fig. 3.68. Diagram of spaces around District Six



Fig. 3.69. Ankia Bormans presenting 'Examples of Good Public Space'



Fig. 3.70. Tracy Randle presentation 'Culture and memory in Public Spaces'



3.3.6 Workshop 6

GROUP WORKING SESSION:

The workshop used the making, modeling and building of spaces to explore what guidelines for the public realm can achieve in creating better spaces in the future. The models are not seen as “designs” to be implemented, but rather as tools for discussion about a set of guidelines that will inform how spaces are built.

The following are some of the ideas expressed in the workshop:

- ▶ The public realm consists of different types of public spaces, with a variety of conditions and sizes. The guidelines and design for spaces will vary depending on the type of spaces, function, size and the elements around a space. Some spaces around District Six.
- ▶ For the sake of getting input on a range of spaces, four different types of spaces were chosen for discussion. These presented a range in size, function, complexity and conditions to discuss and build. Teams were provided with scaled plans and a mixed toolkit with 3D trees, benches, paths and building facades and drawing equipment to illustrate ideas and discuss how to create good public spaces.



Fig. 3.74. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces



Fig. 3.71. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces



Fig. 3.73. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces

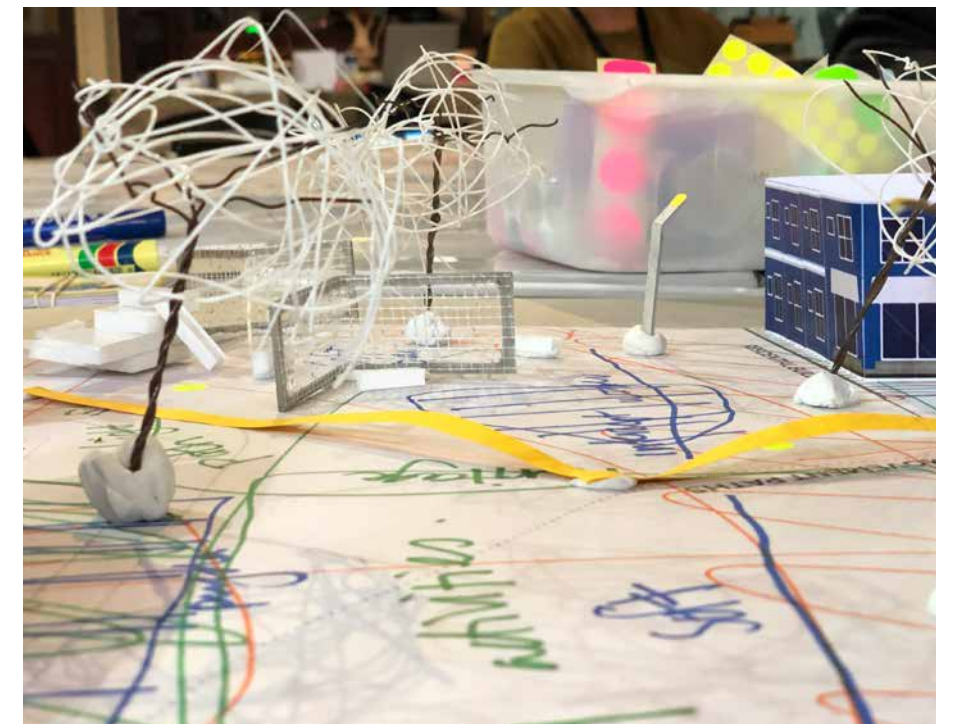


Fig. 3.72. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces

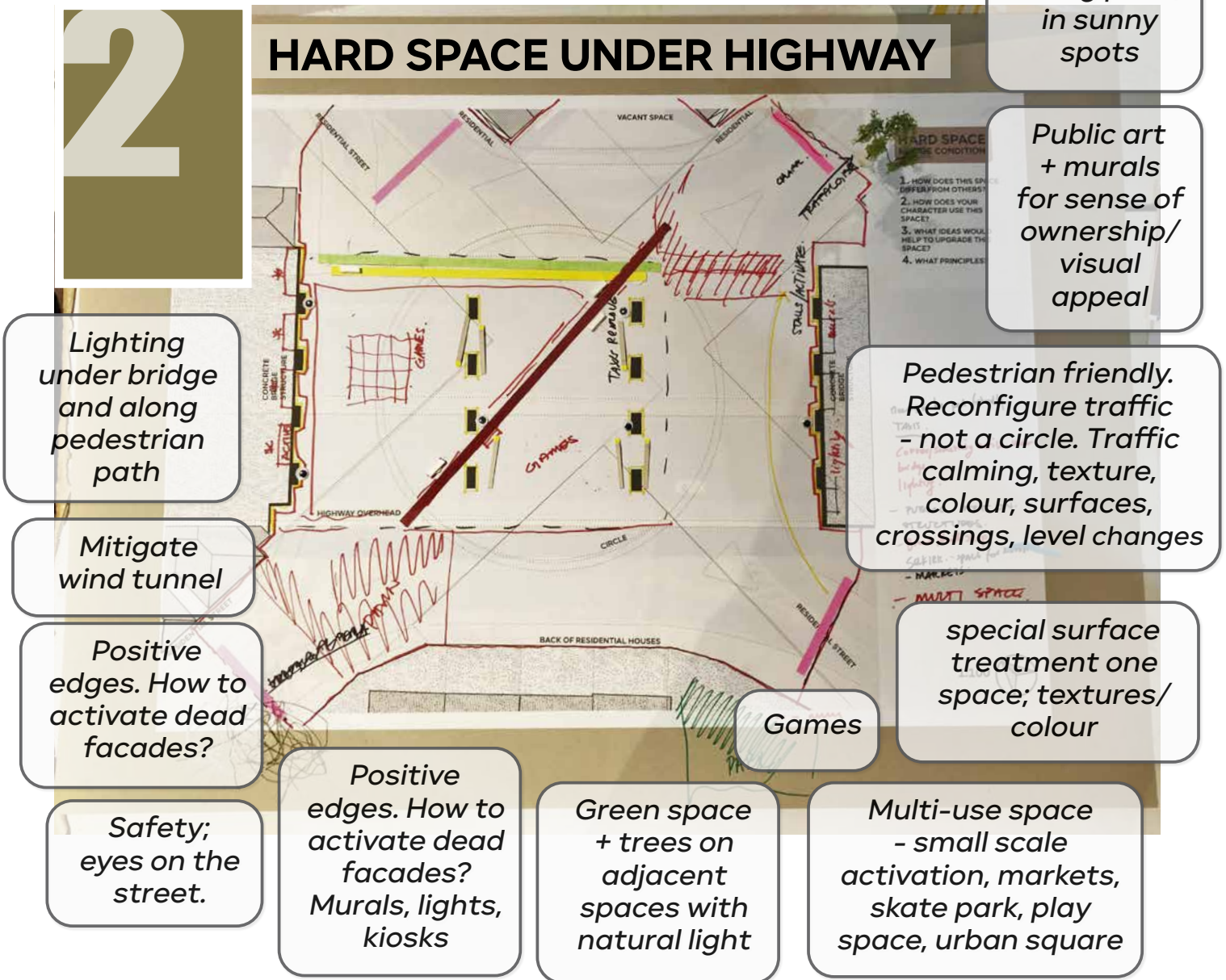
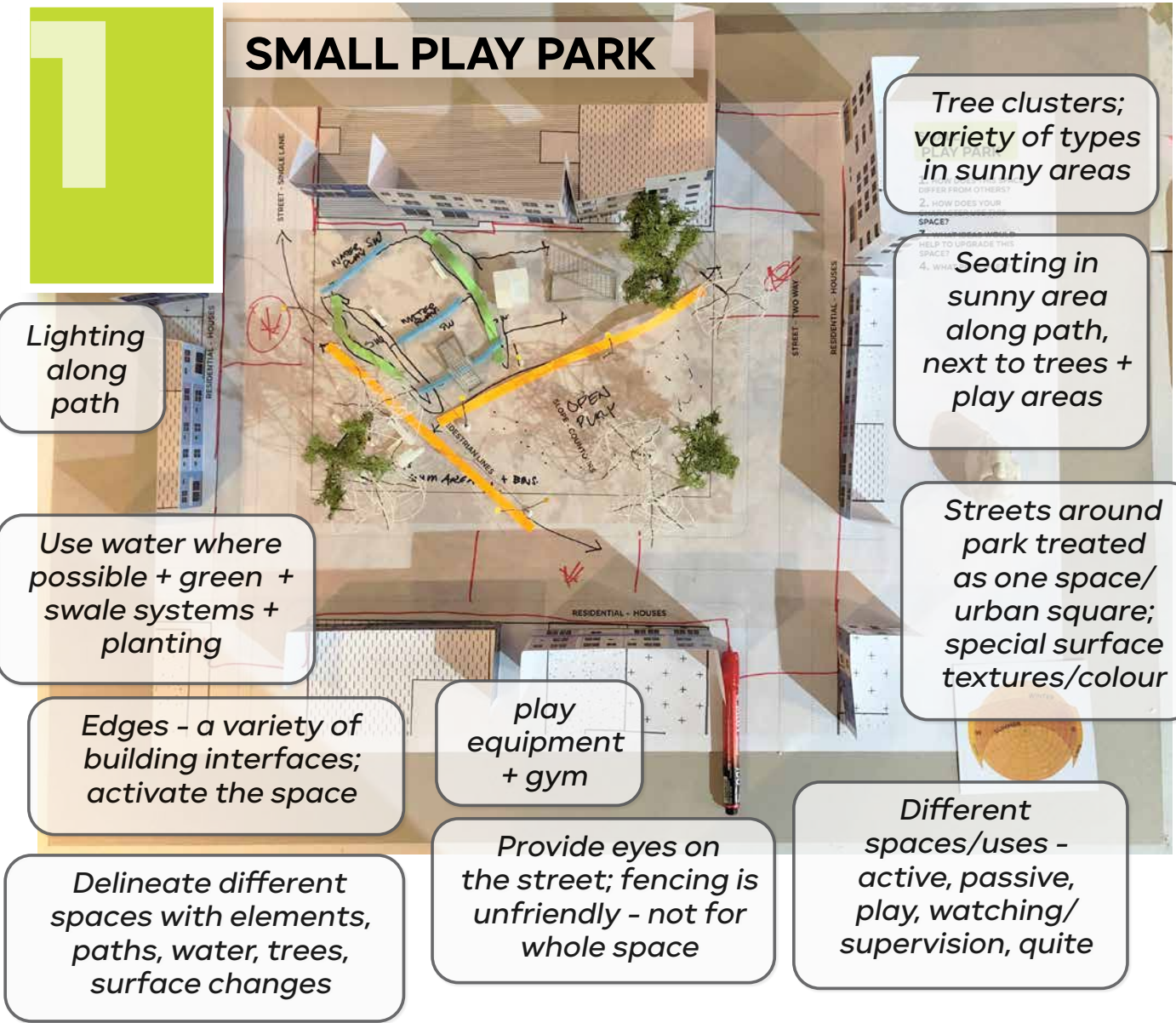


3.3.6 Workshop 6

GROUP ONE:

1. Small Play Park - Spaces (even small spaces) can be segmented to allow for different uses/areas within it. A play park can provide an active play space with equipment, open play space, quiet seating space for adult supervision, or a space with water.

2. Hard Space Under a Highway - Creating a sense of ownership within the space through murals and artworks. This can also help to enliven and inhabit the space visually. Community-led mural projects should be supported to bring the area to life through the stories of the communities and to enhance the sense of place through living memorialisation..

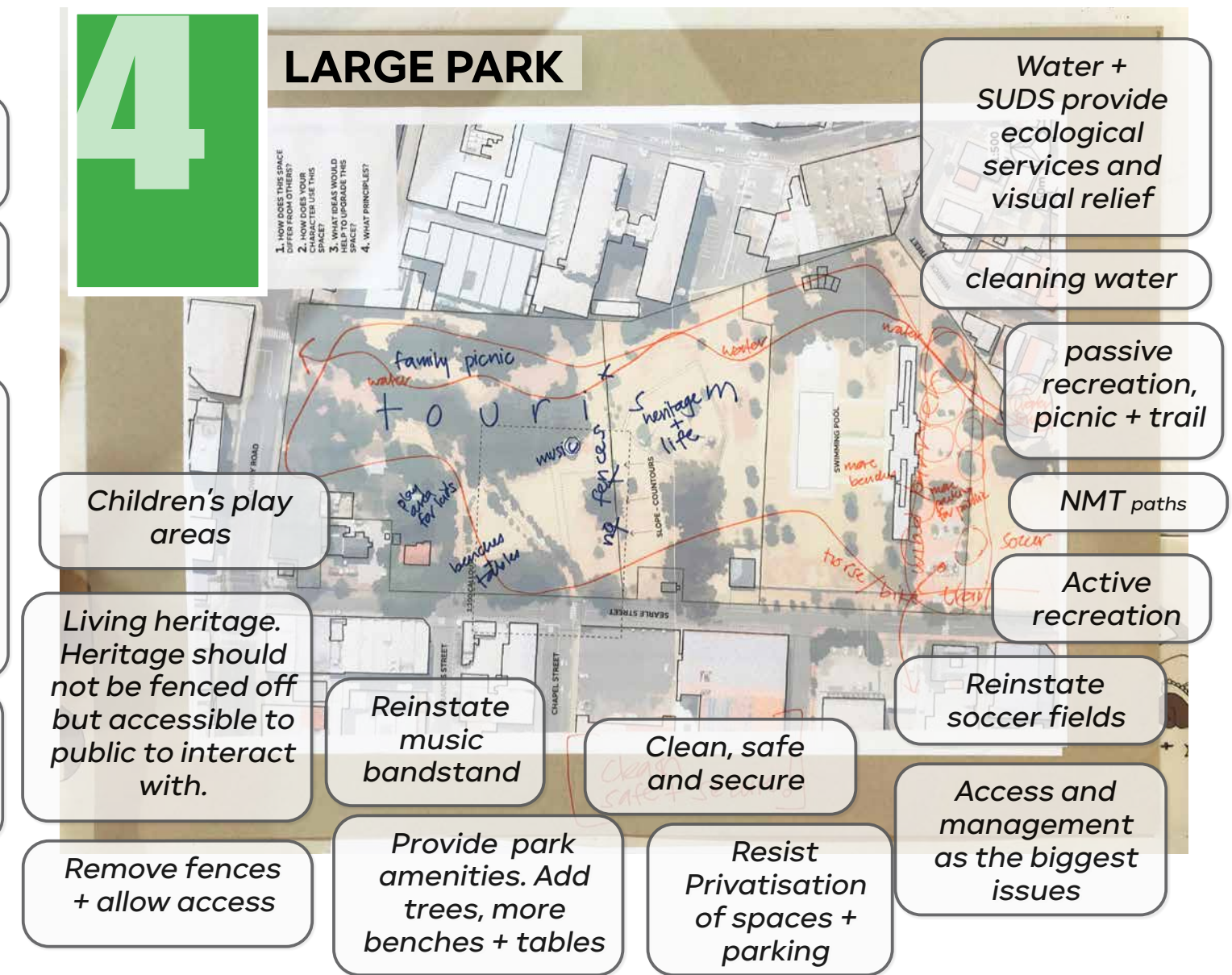
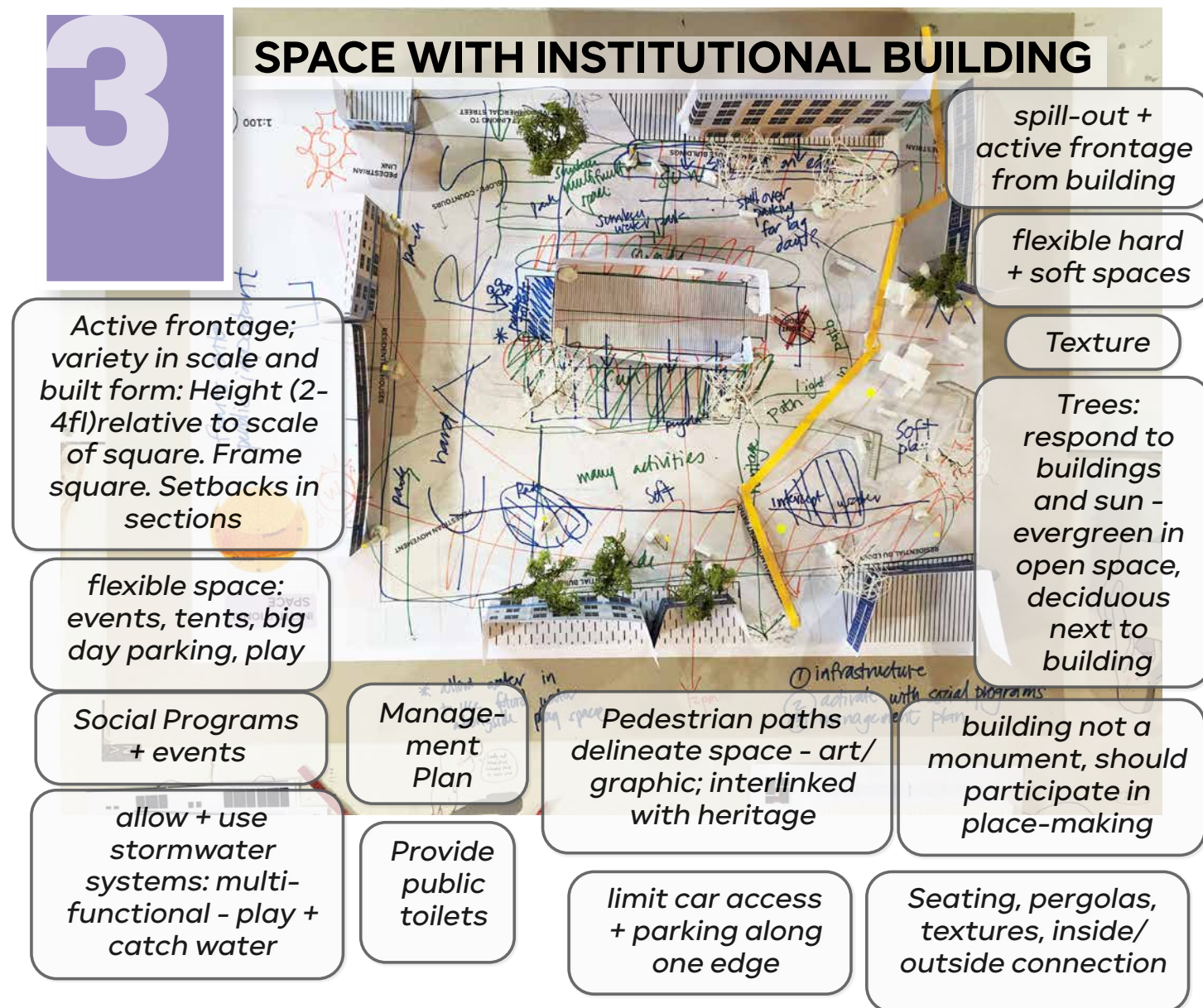


3.3.6 Workshop 6

GROUP TWO:

3. Space with institutional building - Vehicular access to the plaza is limited to delivery and temporary expanded parking on 'special' days (eg. Market Day and local community events) Through-road to provide access for vehicles, pedestrian link from road/parking, through plaza, to formal pathway imagined as part of broader pedestrian network: this walkway. This can be interlinked with heritage and living memorialisation (lighting in floor; plaques, signage, trees, memory/stories in paving). The institutional building should not be treated as a monument, but should participate and activate the space with active frontage and spill out space: Spill out uses Adding layers to the edges (seating, pergolas, textures, inside/outside connections) Activate with social programmes – organised community events, inside and outside building.

4. Large Park - Dedicated place in plaza/park activated by temporary community events (local sport events, small community social gatherings, part of regular market) managed by community. Non-Motorised Transit Systems (NMT) can be interlinked with heritage and living memorialisation (lighting in floor; plaques, signage, trees, memory/stories in paving) Reinststate the historic soccer fields and the bandstand. Remove fences that currently prevent people from accessing the old French fortification line. Heritage should be accessible and celebrated here and throughout the park.



PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

3.4. OPEN HOUSE 1

THE PURPOSE OF THE FIRST OPEN HOUSE

This Open House was part of the District Six Public Realm Study. It was held mid-way through the project, after 3 Public Meetings and 4 Co-Design Workshops. The Open House showcased the outcomes of the process thus far. Comments and input will further enrich the project as we work towards a Public Realm Strategy for District Six.

WHEN IT TOOK PLACE:

Thursday, 9 Dec, 2pm - 8pm

Friday, 10 Dec, 9am - 3pm

Saturday, 11 Dec, 9am - 3pm

WHERE IT TOOK PLACE:

Cape Town City Hall,
Parade Street Entrance



Fig. 3.78. Cape Town City Hall



Fig. 3.77. Walkabout from Workshop 2



Fig. 3.76. Images from Open House 1



Fig. 3.75. Site Photos

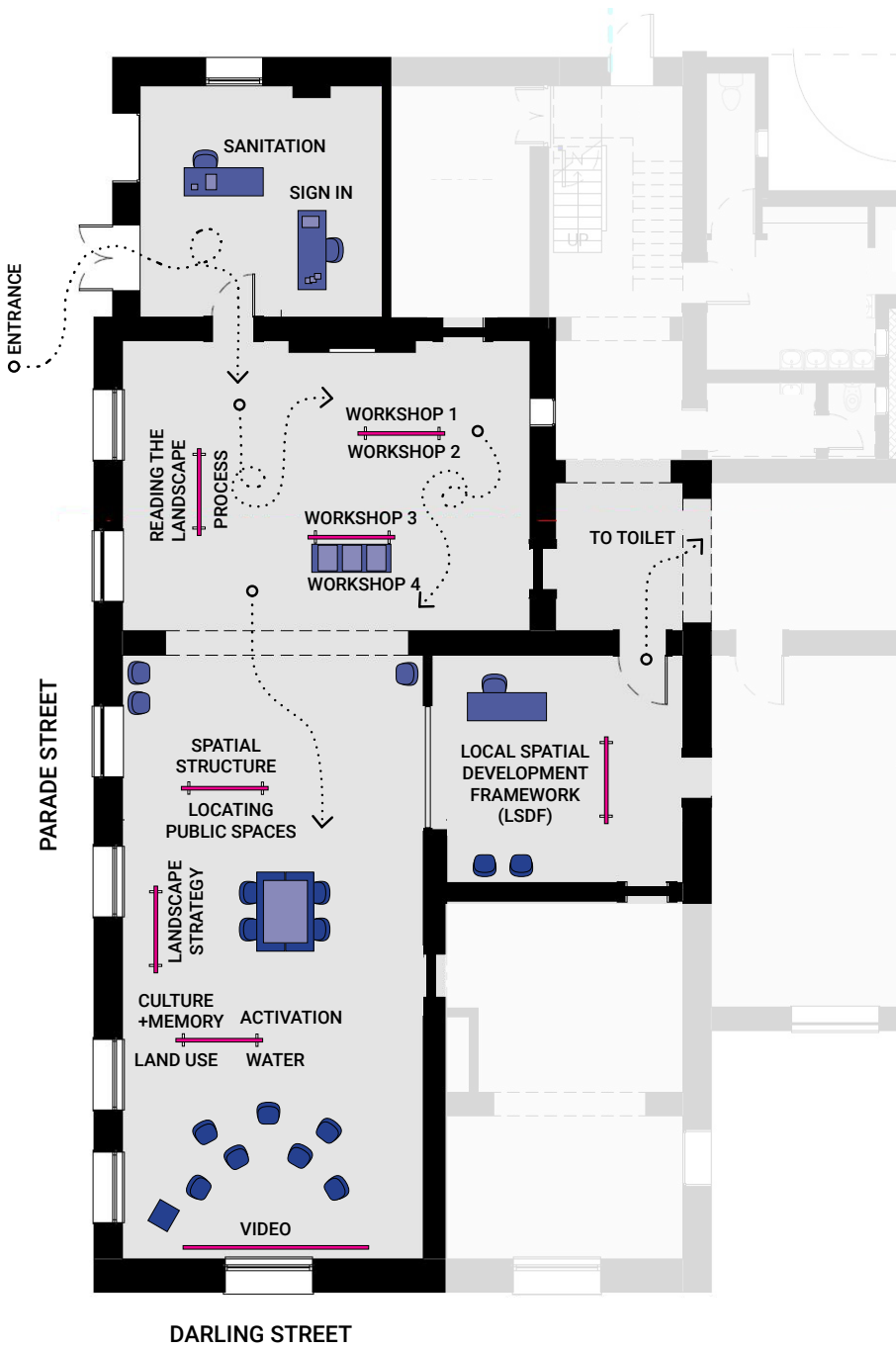


Fig. 3.79. Venue Layout for Open House 1



PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

3.5. OPEN HOUSE 2

THE PURPOSE OF THE SECOND OPEN HOUSE

The second Open House Exhibition was held near the end of the project, after the conclusion of all 6 Co-Design Workshops.

The Open House showcased the work presented at the first Open House, as well as the outcomes from the 5th and 6th workshops on Guidelines for Streets and Open Spaces. It displayed the work subsequently done by the professional team in developing these guidelines. Comments and inputs were encouraged and recorded.

WHEN IT TOOK PLACE:

Thursday, 9 June, 2pm - 8pm

Friday, 10 June, 9am - 3pm

Saturday, 11 June, 9am - 3pm

WHERE IT TOOK PLACE:

Cape Town City Hall, Parade Street Entrance



Fig. 3.81. Images from Open House 2



PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

3.6. OPEN HOUSE COMMENTS

Comments were received during the Open House from the public. These were recorded. The following pages show the comments from comment pages (where the public was asked to write and submit their comments) and sticky notes (where the public could stick notes on each of the posters to leave comments about specific aspects). The response from the team is recorded alongside each comment.



Fig. 3.82. Comments from the Open House



Open House Exhibition 1

Responses: Written Comment Pages

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE

Comment pages	Comment	Key Issues	Response
	1 General Comments: This District Six is a beautiful place surrounded with beautiful mountains with well placed streets nice one. There are a lot of homeless people who make the place not attractive and they have built some structures that are not good for health. Such things can carry a lot of disease for community at large and there must be an intervention immediately by the government.	Homelessness	Dealing with homelessness is not part of our scope of works.
	2 Looks like a fantastic project & hope it will inform what is going to happen in D6. General Comments: The Exhibition/ open day almost was too much info. :) Great to be able to talk to some people who are involved in the process.	Positive feedback	noted
	3 General Comments: The plan for D6 is a very good one . It's a pity that the affected people of the area is not involved. Perhaps more marketing can be done. Would like to have the MyCiti Bus running through Chapel Street. The safety of residents is paramount. May this project grow from strength to strength. <u>Thank you.</u> Spatial System: OK	Positive Feedback; Public Transport; Integrating existing community	This team has undertaken a lengthy and comprehensive process of co-production which entails working closely with local actors. We've then invited "caretakers"to participate in our workshops and followed a transparent process of selecting caretakers. All the Caretakers have a vested interest in District Six. We'll review the opportunity of recommending a Micit route.
	4 Locating Public Space: Less space Landscape Approach: Fine Activating Public Space: Happy Land Use: More space for claimants General Comments: Apply 1996 still no answer when we moving in or house built. Too complicated for me. Please help, I want to move in.	Restitution / Housing delivery	noted. The space made available for claimants is currently mapped by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. They've produced a map with all available land for restitution purposes.
	5 General Comments: I am unhappy, because of waiting since 1994/1996 that time it was my mother who was a claimant; both my parents died. Then I had to take over, I am losing hope, because anything can also happen to me. Please I am looking forward to move in. I have attended many meetings, and also people are dying, but by God's grace, I am still alive. Please, I want to move in.	Restitution / Housing delivery	noted - we've worked hard on removing urban design jargon from our reports and drawings. We'll review this again and adjust where necessary. Unfortunately we have no influence over the restitution process and we recommend approaching the relevant authorities for resolution.
	6 Land Use: More for quality housing General Comments: Although the public space activation seems impressive, the homes and houses should be priority. When will the elderly return and occupy the homes standing vacant? There is too much focus and emphasis on public space and landscape, which seems to be more important than the construction of houses and the return of our people!!	Restitution / Housing delivery	unfortunately the delivery of restitution housing is not part of our brief. We have however made an argument that housing without a functional public realm does not equate to adequate restitution. Both needs to work in unison.



Open House Exhibition 1
Responses: Sticky Note Comments

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE			
Comment pages	Comment	Key Issues	Response
	7 Locating public space: to be in the right places, not squash in one section and visible to all age groups. Culture and Memory: Very significant for all races to interact like in the old days/years. General Comments: Good workshop, but still request transport to be organised to take people to see the houses and all the things put on paper. Spatial System: So much needed	Inclusivity / Access	noted. Some of our next steps will look at streets which would include discussion on the public transport systems.
	8 Landscape Approach: This is a must- fresh air, creativity, children's programs and activities Culture and Memory: Need church space = shaped culture, brought hope, family, guidance & support. Transformative. Activating Public Space: With change introduced lots of "old" problems are not addressed - drug addiction, dropouts, homeless. Make more space available for such structures & facilities to assist with change and transformation. General Comments: A real privilege to be involved with children & youth in schools & street work = Hoping the New Year brings the deserved spaces to bring effective changes. JOY, HOPE , UNITED Community for PEACE & HARMONY	Social amenities / Support	noted: Social problems in communities require complex solutions that are beyond the scope of our task. We will however look at diversity of spaces that are safe and active.



Open House Exhibition 1

Responses: Sticky Note Comments

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE

POSTER		Comment	Key Issues	Response
1	Poster: Locating Public Space	1 Great Connection!	Connectivity	noted
		2 Improving connections!	Connectivity	noted
		3 Taxi Rank needed in accessible place. Central.		
		4 Space for public reading and access to historic books.	Living memory	Any defined space in a public space could be used as a reading area, including benches, grassed areas or spaces under trees. It will be important for social programs to be run with schools and the Central Library to promote the spaces as reading places
		5 The only negative aspect of the Phase 3 Development are the flats on the both sides of the town houses. These are obscuring the beautiful views of the mountain on both sides. The planning should have been all on the same heights as the town houses.	Urban morphology	noted, comment will be directed to the LSD team
		6 There used to be many churches in D6, like 2 Baptist Churches, Volkskerk, AME, etc. What plans are there for these churches to return.	Religious institutions	noted, comment will be directed to the LSD team
		7 Muir Street Mosque also has function venue on ground floor.	Religious institutions	noted, we encourage multiple uses of both the religious institutions and its associated public spaces
		8 Olive Morton, Resident of 81 Philip Kgosana Drive. Query: As a pensioner we have difficulties around public transport.	Contact details	we encourage best practice for access and mobility across D6, these would include dropped kerbs, tactile paving for the blind and public benches at regular intervals for rest, etc. We also promote the idea of more accessible retail and other associated uses.
		10 Please take away the name Zonnebloem for the area. It is District 6. We want to be called District 6.	Naming	We have only named the school in the Zonnebloem Estate by its name. we acknowledge that the area is called District Six.
		11 Not clear what is existing city, and national space (to someone without professional experience) Color key map could solve this?	Information/legibility	A map exists that is an asset of National Government. Our maps already overlays the land identified for the restitution process and reflects the national government's map.
		12 Where can we accommodate the Kaapse Klopse on second new years?	Culture and events	The klopse should have access to all the public spaces as well as the public streets. New Hanover Street could still be used for large gathering events [including protest gatherings as currently is the case]. We promote the idea that streets accommodate cultural events.
2	Poster: Spatial Systems of District Six	13 Housing. When will the houses/apartments in District 6 actually get built? Will we wait another 10 years?	Housing	This question is outside the scope of this task.
		14 Contingency Planning: How much of this depends on national government building houses before this can proceed. Rather than thinking (believing?) this will happen, make contingency plans of things CoCt can do in different scenarios. 1) National does X; 2) National doesn't do X; 3)... Contingency!!! What if national don't build in the next 10 years? How will the city make spaces accessible in absence of housing?	Housing and contingency	The priority for implementation will be established through the next phase of work. All public spaces will be owned by the City and will be implemented by them. Additional sources of funding may include national government or private sector contributions in making the public spaces. its our intention to develop one of these public spaces while the remainder will transpire as budgets become available.



Open House Exhibition 1

Responses: Sticky Note Comments

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE					
POSTER		Comment		Key Issues	Response
3	Poster: Landscape Strategies	15	Trees must not be too tall, to prevent people hiding in them and dropping from them to rob fellow residents. Medium -sized Trees please!	Trees	noted
		16	AMAZING WORK!! VERY IMPRESSED, My main wish is that this model of planning can be adapted for all towns and districts in South Africa!!	mmment about participat	noted
		17	Please can you address the location of the springs on the waterway charts as well.	Water	A water study is being undertaken which we will overlay onto our drawings.
		18	Parking Space, Schools, Worship Places.		noted
4	Poster: Culture and Memory	19	Try retaining the historic grid as far as possible, especially Hanover Street and Horstley Street	Historic grid	Our plan indicates just that. We will retain the historic grid an reinstate old Hanover Street and whatever remnants remain of Hortsley Street
		20	Interested to see how the remaining D6 will be incorporated in these public spaces.	Connectivity	We have planned for making existing buildings and spaces central to the proposed public space system.
		21	Hearing about how the project centres the community is my most precious takeaway. ♥	Positive comment about participatory process	noted
		22	Would love to help create a podcast around powerful past stories/memories that are now shaping the future.	Contact details	That would be a wonderful initiative. Perhaps engage the D6 Museum
5	Poster: Public Space Activation	23	I think more tactile urbanism projects should be done within the community instead of waiting for larger projects that would take longer to create positive change.	Tactile urbanism	noted and supported
		24	WE LOVE OPEN STREETS! ♥	Tactile urbanism	noted
6	Poster: Land Use		(no poster comments)		



Open House Exhibition 2

Responses: Written Comment Pages

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE

Comment pages	Comment	Key Issues	Response
	1 I like the focus on landscaping, food production and green spaces. Gardens are spaces for healing and thoughtful gathering - thus can help to foster social cohesion and process the traumas of our nations violent history. Think it would be great to plant trees and vegetation that produce food and herbs to combat food insecurity in cape town. especially indigenous and culturally in-tune plants. Maybe even fynbos corridors. I also like the focus on memorialization. It is important to communicate a narrative about the city's history that can unite the public through the public <u>landscape</u>.	Positive Comment & Planting	noted
	2 The design approach of directly working with the community and incorporating their ideas, concerns and experiences has crafted a rich and uniquely South African outcome. The level of detail in the final proposals is truly impactful in creating a tangible vision for the community and visitors to the exhibition. This is a wonderful way of creating a shared vision for the area and one that hopefully comes to fruition soon. The use of incorporating memory and celebrating heritage, even if painful memories are triggered, is important.	Positive feedback	noted
	3 Please increase recreational space and make more pedestrian friendly.	Positive Feedback; P.O.S	noted and supported throughout the design
	4 Something to look forward to as long as you don't infringe on restitution space.	Restitution / Housing delivery	noted
	5 As caretaker I'd like you to concentrate on; firstly the space around the circle on Chapel street and secondly on the activity spine of New Hanover.	Restitution / Housing delivery	noted. The PRIF documentation takes this into account.
	6 I love the depth of attention you paid to developing deep maps of memory, and the ways you chose to help bring these memories forth in material ways for new residents, old residents and visitors alike to experience. I do think that the plans you presented could have better balanced the clear importance of memory and historical context and future needs and prospects of the space. How will the structures and spaces enable new activities as apposed to recreating what was?	Restitution / Housing delivery	noted
	7 I appreciate the thoughtful incorporation of the areas ecology into the D6 planning strategy. Green space is important for communities and the environment. The culture and memory aspect is also crucial. It is so important that the vibrant heritage of the area is kept alive. This project represents a great triumph for cape town.	Positive feedback	noted



Open House Exhibition 2

Responses: Written Comment Pages

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE

Comment pages	Comment	Key Issues	Response
	8 I think these areas need more consideration: Parks vs. living quantities minibus taxi's parking on the road and pavements small business open-air gym equipment in the park space memorial park Trafalgar park	Positive feedback	Noted. We have incorporated most of these elements in the proposal and have included these suggestions.
	9 1. Increase recreational space (include benches, relaxation areas especially for elderly) 2. More pedestrian-friendly (elderly and scholars) 3. Small commercial facilities, essential shops(no malls!!) 4. Speed bumps required in new Hanover street. 5. Taxi terminals in New Hanover street was not shown on any plan. 6. Gym equipment as in Sea point to be included in recreational areas. 7. Area to be well-lit.	Suggestions	Noted. We have incorporated most of these elements in the proposal and have included the additional suggestions.
	10 No 14 memorial Park must be narrower. Reason: If a broad one is in mind 8-10 restitution houses will be lost. Since I lived in Horstley street - and have a chance to live there again, it must be narrow. Horstly street is an original grid and we want to maintain it as far as possible. CPUT already took a major part of central D6 we will not give them more land. NB: There was a church on the corner of Hanover and Springfield and Blythe Streets that was demolished. How about trees whose leaves do not fall off and stay green. How about fruit trees?	Concern	The memorial park in Horsley Street exists in its proposed form in the 2013 Development Framework and its form is derived from the inclusion of sites of the first forced removals in District Six. Narrowing the park in the form suggested will exclude the sites of forced removal and therefore lose its purpose and value. A memorial park implies a park of a civic nature and functionally, a narrow park would lose its impact and its ability to fulfil that role. The need for memorialising the first forced removals on this site has not been disputed, as such it will not displace any planned restitution opportunities. Housing opportunities therefore need to respond to its existence in the same manner that it would need to respond to the necessity for streets and other essential communal infrastructure [which also doesn't displace housing opportunities].
	11 Really encouraging to see a different type of public participation through specific engagement with the caretakers of district 6. Also important to have the workshops as a platform for the residents voices to be heard. Really enjoyed the memory mapping. Innovative and smart intersections for green spaces such as the incorporation of fruit trees - helping in terms of food insecurity and people experiencing homelessness.	Positive Feedback	noted
	12 <u>Hoping that the implementation of this public realm strategy will happen within</u> Community centred, future-use, safety, honouring current community's inputs and healing - wonderful. A great sense of holistic vision and great efforts made to gather including community-lived-experience as central. Most reassuring, I have confidence this initiative will live and thrive. I am looking forward to also feeling safe when I visit here. A really beautiful part of this effort is the maximum care taken to make the design and resulting reports, boards, pictures and vision intersectional. Heart	Positive Feedback	noted



Open House Exhibition 2
Responses: Written Comment Pages

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE

Comment pages	Comment	Key Issues	Response
	I appreciate the focus on memorialisation in the neighbourhood's public spaces. Acknowledging District Six's past in the design of its public realm is an opportunity to foster social cohesion by creating shared, publicly recognised narratives about the city's history. It seems important to publicly communicate the stories we can all agree upon so that Cape Town's diverse population can be united by a shared understanding of our city's history. I liked how the principle to reflect local memory and culture in the open spaces would be enacted by, for example, dedicating newly planted trees to some of District 6's former residents. A simple, beautiful token that reflects how future generations can benefit from the seeds of good sowed by those who came before them. Additionally, I loved the proposed green spaces and urban gardens. They look like a great way to foster an integrated ecology in open spaces. It would be great to plant many fruit bearing trees along the neighbourhood's streets. Making healthy food freely available in the public realm could marginally help to improve food accessibility in the city. It would also be fantastic if all of the vegetation that gets planted is indigenous and culturally sensitive. For example, shrubs of mphephu or rose-scented pelargoniums could be planted which residents could also utilise in traditional cooking or cultural practices. I believe that these interventions would enhance the capacity for the neighbourhood's public spaces to be appropriate, resilient and functional. Finally, it was good to see that the planners took into consideration the presence of houseless people in District Six's public spaces. It would be great to see clear plans for how the area's streets would have non-prescriptive spaces that could be utilised by houseless people without blocking off the neighbourhood's metabolic flows. Such plans would support the long-term conviviality of the streets and public spaces while ensuring that the public system does not get blocked up and is able to remain connected and integrated.	Positive Comment & Planting	noted
	Very encouraging to see a different type of 'public participation' through specific engagement with the caretakers of District 6. Also important to have workshops as a platform for residents' voices' to be heard in a meaningful yet effective way. Really enjoyed the "memory mapping" and though it added a lot of nuance to the process. Innovative and smart interventions for 'green spaces' such as the incorporation of fruit trees. This is important in terms of helping food security as well as impactful towards people experiencing homelessness within the public realm. I am hoping that the implementation of this Public Realm Strategy will happen within 5-10years at the most and not just be left to gather dust. Mandate for implementation of urban design/public realm initiatives lies within the City of Cape Town's mandate, but now needs to be assigned to many various internal departments to initiate implementation.		



Open House Exhibition 2
Responses: Written Comment Pages

Comment pages	Comment	Key Issues	Response
	Being a part of the District 6 workshops allowed me to see the value of participatory processes in urban, landscape and planning design. Due to the injustices of the past and the late delivery of houses to the community of District 6, close communication and collaboration with the community is quite necessary. This process not only allows the community's visions, concerns and input to be heard but also allows designers and planners to learn from the first hand knowledge of the people who live in the spaces so that the end design is effective, tailored to the community's needs and will be best utilised by the community, especially in terms of security and accessibility which was a major concern for the members of the community. For example, the input that community members gave when designing for access and security under a bridge area for the workshop was invaluable and only the community members would have first hand knowledge of this information. In such instances such as District 6 where emotions run high and the community feels unheard, I think the workshops were very necessary to bring government officials and the local government designers together so that the community knows that their concerns are heard and being incorporated into the design. The use of caretakers also gave the community a chance to have ambassadors and representatives that could function as an intermediary between the public and government. This process helped to facilitate the process of design and restitution as well as reducing conflicts that might have arisen. Although the process of the community receiving houses is quite slow, the future urban and landscape design of the area will benefit from these processes which have created clear visions for District 6's future while respecting the heritage of the past. District 6 was always a vibrant, unique and tightly knit community and the heritage of this past is heard and celebrated in the final designs for the area which means that the process of the workshops was indeed successful. Good use of community's existing use of footpaths (desire lines) to plan where new pathways should go The designs make use of community's safety concerns, for example, adding more lighting to areas that could potentially get cut-off Incorporation of planting in strategic areas, such as acting as wind-breaks is useful Consideration of passive surveillance in the design is necessary due to safety concerns especially in parks where children would be present, eg. great use of active frontage on surrounding buildings The incorporation of memorialisation into the public realm, eg. significance, lighting, seating, textures etc is a great addition and celebration of the past and what is important to the community. Another addition is the retaining of the historic date of trees from pilgrimages to Mecca Use of multifunctional space makes the area accessible Incorporation of active uses such as skate parks, climbing walls, market spaces etc responds to the needs of the community The redesign of the street typologies that provides a large amount of space to pedestrians (12.5m) allows increased universal access Use of stormwater drainage system into green swale systems enhances the sustainability of the design Indigenous/endemic planting enhance the biodiversity and ecological systems	Positive feedback	noted



Open House Exhibition 2
Responses: Written Comment Pages

Comment pages	Comment	Key Issues	Response
	4 It was encouraging to see how the strategy incorporates heritage and history as a living principle of the development. The care taken in this regard goes a long way in establishing a sense of belonging for a community that has been neglected for far too long. The participation of the wider community in the planning process sets a valuable precedent for future development projects in South African cities. This brings urban planning, finally, into the democratic era. The careful attention paid to green space serves people of all ages. Beautifying the area with green space provides the community with pride for the neighbourhood and the sense of dignity of which the community has long been deprived. The prospect of this project is exciting, but one is easily reminded of the elephant in the room: Many plans have come and gone since 1994, but very little has actually changed to restore the District Six community that was forcibly removed during apartheid. Will this plan be the one that has tangible effects worth the excitement it provides?	Positive Feedback: P.O.S	noted
	5 The District Six Public Realm Strategy gives hope of the City's capacity for successful public participation, community engagement, and co-design processes. On participation One urban designer noted that participation and interest via online meetings dwindled quickly - from over 100 participants in the first meeting to 18 in the second - indicating the importance of in-person meetings. 'Humanness' is essential to facilitating genuine engagement and participation. The physical placemaking workshops were very successful, particularly due to their tactile nature, use of colour, and realistic scale which allowed participants to accurately imagine and reimagine the spaces. One weakness was the lack of marketing and insufficient support from the City to create awareness about the process. "Getting the right people in the room" was noted as a challenge and improved advertising to draw a broader range of people into the space is important going forward. On language "We need a broad literacy about urban development" - Mandy Sanger, Head of Education at the District Six Museum Language was an important element in the co-planning process. Particularly, there was a need to balance teaching community members urban design jargon (it was noted that participants soon became comfortable with terms such as 'active facades', etc.) and co-defining more common and accessible terminology. On memorialisation It is important to note that memorialisation was taken seriously as a central component of the development of the site, with its rich and emotive history. Designers described their process of accessing stories and using individual people's memories to guide the memorialisation design process. Historians, academics, and members from the District Six Museum were included - an aspect which should be continued in future projects of this nature. One participant noted that memorialisation should not be confined to statues and flags, but rather living memory can exist in public spaces in many forms. One participant brought up an important point about heritage zoning: declaring heritage sites does not preclude newness or inhibit development. It doesn't mean that a 'Rocco Mamas' can't open on the street, it just requires more intentional and conscious planning and development of culturally and historically significant areas.	Positive Comment & Planting	noted



Open House Exhibition 2

Responses: Sticky Note Comments

Community Feedback - OPEN HOUSE

POSTER		Comment	Key Issues	Response
1	Poster: Locating Public Space	1 St. Philips Primary School is now the hydia Williams Centre of Memory	Add. Information	noted
		2 Sterkte en Seenwense met hierdie fantastiese massiewe projek. Dit is skitterend!	Positive Comment	noted
		3 Would like the streets to have their original names again. This is Erith Road.	Suggestion	noted, the team has suggested that the historict street grid be maintained and reinstated where possible.
2	Poster: Spatial Systems of District Six	4 P.O.S next to Fawley Terraces needs to be kept	P.O.S	This space was historically a continuation of the row housing found on this street. Aerial imagery from 1980 shows housing in this location. The land is currently earmarked for resitutation, but restitution land includes streets and open spaces within it. This space depends on further detailed design though the restitution process.
		5 Urban Farms?	Urban farming	noted
3	Poster: Landscape Strategies	6 Please only plant fruit/food producing trees	Trees	noted
		7 Yes to the incorporation of food producing plants into the urban landscape to help tackle food insecurity. These can also be indigenous and culturally in tune. Eg: keiapple trees, maketaan, mphepho, salt bush, etc. connection to heritage	Positive Comment & Planting	noted
		8 Please consider spaces for urban farming	Urban farming	noted
		9 Rain Gardens and incorporating stormwater management	Water management	A water study is being undertaken which we will overlay onto our drawings.
4	Poster: Culture and Memory	10 This whole, integrated approach is such a thoughtful response to cultural trauma. It is truly inspiring to see envisioned, and I hope it becomes reality.	Positive Comment	noted
		11 What a lot of democratic work and how exciting it all works well.	Positive Comment	noted
		12 The old nurses home behind the District Six Clinic is one of the few remaining old buildings not demolished, and now in desperate need of repair and a new (public!) use!(accompanied by drawing)	Suggestion	noted
5	Poster: Public Realm Investment Framework	13 St. Phillips Church on corner of Nelson and Chapel Street	Add. Information	noted and supported in our proposal
		14 Where are the jewish schools and synagogues?	Institutions	noted
		15 Is the Link between D6 and Vredehoek being built?	Connection	It is not within the scope of this particular project, though the team supports the idea of strengthening connections between District Six and the rest of the City.
6	Poster: Guidelines for Materiality	16 Excellent. Find this great to inspire a sense of ownership especially as landscaping maintenance and managemnet post-project is usually very limited.	Positive Comment	noted
2	Poster: Guidelines for Open Spaces and Streets	17 Trees must be removed. Not too close to houses. Safety Issue	Suggestion	noted
3	Poster: Workshop 5	18 The ideas and stories are already brimming with life - it is my hope that the space is physically enlivened too! Beautiful Work.	Positive Comment	noted



Public Participation Process: Table of Figures

Fig. 3.1. Inputs from the professional team, the City, the Caretakers and the public informing a collaborative process 36	Clinic 46	Workshops and in the 2012 Draft District Six Development Framework 51
Fig. 3.2. Timeline and Process from June 2021 to June 2022. png 37	Fig. 3.24. The Flower of Mariam illustrated in both dried and unfurled forms 46	Fig. 3.43. Co-Design Wokrshop Process 52
Fig. 3.3. Caretaker Nomination Process.png 38	Fig. 3.25. Naturalised kitchen flowers and herbs rise seasonally from the ruins 46	Fig. 3.44. Composite poster prepared and presented by groups 1 - 5 52
Fig. 3.4. Diagram of Caretaker Groups and Nominated Representatives.png 38	Fig. 3.26. A photo of Ellesmere Mosque from Ellesmere Street, dated 1973 47	Fig. 3.45. Images of Workshop 53
Fig. 3.5. Workshop 5 - Collaborative process assembling Guides for Streets 39	Fig. 3.27. A present day view of Ellesmere Mosque from Constitution Street 47	Fig. 3.46. Images of Workshop 53
Fig. 3.6. The first Open House exhibition - Posters, video footage and engagement with the public 39	Fig. 3.28. Participants of Workshop 2 walkabout pause to discuss public realm 47	Fig. 3.47. Workshop 4 - Discussion 54
Fig. 3.7. Workshop Pamphlets distributed at the Open House exhibitions - also available online 39	Fig. 3.29. The young palm tree at 15 Milton Street, Reza Levy (2021-10-22) 47	Fig. 3.48. Workshop 4 - Before the workshop 54
Fig. 3.8. Public Meeting 4 - Feedback on the Open House .JPG 40	Fig. 3.30. All that remains on old Milton Street is the palm tree, now mature 47	Fig. 3.49. Prepared tools for the Space making session 54
Fig. 3.9. Public Meeting 3 - Feedback on Workshops and Process 40	Fig. 3.31. 'Harvest' #anotherlightup campaign to fund street lights in Monwabisi 47	Fig. 3.50. Workshop 4 - Pamphlets 54
Fig. 3.10. Short Video - Workshop 1 40	Fig. 3.32. Krotoa - a ceremonial gathering place 47	Fig. 3.51. Model prepared and presented by Group 1 55
Fig. 3.11. Short Video - Workshop 2 40	Fig. 3.33. Group working session 48	Fig. 3.52. Workshop 4 - Space making 55
Fig. 3.12. Short Video - Workshop 3 40	Fig. 3.34. Group working session 48	Fig. 3.54. Model prepared and presented by Group 2 56
Fig. 3.13. Visioning Diagram.png 42	Fig. 3.35. Group working session 48	Fig. 3.53. Model prepared and presented by Group 3 56
Fig. 3.14. Visioning for the future of District Six - Making posters 42	Fig. 3.36. Key overlapping systems 1- 8 48	Fig. 3.55. Workshop 4 - Space making 56
Fig. 3.15. Workshop Visioning - Group 1 42	Fig. 3.37. Group working session 48	Fig. 3.56. Workshop 4 - Space making 56
Fig. 3.16. Workshop Visioning - Group 2 42	Fig. 3.38. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Blue Group (2) illustrating feedback on 'ritual and living memorialisation' 49	Fig. 3.58. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets 57
Fig. 3.17. Workshop Visioning - Group 1 42	Fig. 3.39. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Golden Group (1) illustrating feedback on 'activated everyday and event spaces' 49	Fig. 3.59. Workshop 5 - Prioritising public spaces 57
Fig. 3.18. Memory mapping exercise - Caretakers' memories recorded on a map of District Six 43	Fig. 3.40. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Magenta Group (4) illustrating feedback on 'connectivity and streets' 50	Fig. 3.60. Group 1 - Large street exercise 58
Fig. 3.19. Poster prepared and presented by Group C 45	Fig. 3.41. Workshop 2 group mapping poster prepared by Green Group (3) illustrating feedback on 'green spaces, recreation and play' 50	Fig. 3.61. Group 2 - Large street exercise 58
Fig. 3.20. Poster prepared and presented by Group B 45	Fig. 3.42. Map for Discussion - Spaces Identified in the	Fig. 3.62. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets 58
Fig. 3.21. Poster prepared and presented by Group A 45		Fig. 3.63. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets 58
Fig. 3.22. The route of the walkabout consisted of eight stops.20R21-10-07 walk route 46		Fig. 3.64. Workshop 5 - Guidelines for streets 59
Fig. 3.23. Discussions at Stop 2, outside the New District Six		Fig. 3.65. Group 2 - Street exercise 59
		Fig. 3.66. Group 1 - Street exercise 59
		Fig. 3.67. Group 1 & 2 - Medium street exercise 59
		Fig. 3.68. Diagram of spaces around District Six 60
		Fig. 3.69. Ankia Bormans presenting 'Examples of Good Public Space' 60



Public Participation Process:
Table of Figures (cont.)

Fig. 3.70. Tracy Randle presentation ‘Culture and memory in Public Spaces’	60
Fig. 3.71. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces	61
Fig. 3.72. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces	61
Fig. 3.73. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces	61
Fig. 3.74. Workshop 6 - Group Working session - making spaces	61
Fig. 3.75. Site Photos	64
Fig. 3.76. Images from Open House 1	
Fig. 3.77. Walkabout from Workshop 2	
Fig. 3.78. Cape Town City Hall	64
Fig. 3.79. Venue Layout for Open House 1	64
Fig. 3.82. Images from Open House 2	65
Fig. 3.81. Images from Open House 2	65
Fig. 3.82. Comments from the Open House	66

(All figures by authors unless otherwise referenced)

Public Participation Process:
List of Tables

Table. 3.1. Page 1 - Open House Exhibition 1 Responses: Written Comment Pages	67
Table. 3.2. Page 2 - Open House Exhibition 1 Responses: Sticky Note Comments	68
Table. 3.3. Page 3 - Open House Exhibition 1 Responses: Sticky Note Comments	69
Table. 3.4. Page 4 - Open House Exhibition 1 Responses: Sticky Note Comments	70
Table. 3.5. Page 1 - Open House Exhibition 2 Responses: Written Comment Pages	71
Table. 3.6. Page 2 - Open House Exhibition 2 Responses: Written Comment Pages	72
Table. 3.7. Page 3 - Open House Exhibition 2 Responses: Written Comment Pages	73
Table. 3.8. Page 4 - Open House Exhibition 2 Responses: Written Comment Pages	74
Table. 3.9. Page 5 - Open House Exhibition 2 Responses: Written Comment Pages	75
Table. 3.10. Page 6 - Open House Exhibition 2 Responses: Sticky Note Comments	76

(All tables by authors)



4. PUBLIC REALM STRATEGY

- 4.1. INTRODUCTION
- 4.2. SPATIAL STRATEGIES
- 4.3. CULTURE AND MEMORY STRATEGY
- 4.4. HERITAGE CONTEXT
- 4.5. OPEN SPACE USE & ACTIVITIES
STRATEGY
- 4.6. OPEN SPACE ACTIVATION STRATEGY
- 4.7. LANDSCAPE STRATEGY
- 4.8. WATER STUDY & STRATEGY

PUBLIC REALM STRATEGY

4.1. INTRODUCTION

4.1.1. Introduction and Purpose

This section of the Public Realm Study focuses on the strategies for the development of the public spaces and streets of District Six. Rather than a top-down master plan for development, this work sets up strategies for the implementation of projects within the public realm.

The outcomes are heavily influenced by the inputs from the Public Participation Process described in the previous section (See 3. Public Participation Process). The vision, spatial systems, location of spaces and various other strategies are the culmination of work done by the professional team alongside the City of Cape Town, and the Caretaker Group involved in the Co-Design Workshops held over the course of a year.

The spatial strategies provide an urban structure, indicating location and systems that define the sense of place and guide future projects. These systems affect the characteristics of the spaces linked to them. Spaces along an educational route or business spine will inevitably be shaped by the nature of the system it interacts with. The typology of space, whether it be a square or a small park, also defines the use and character of the space. These spatial systems and spaces located along them are described in the following pages.

High level strategies for intervention in the landscape are discussed.

The **Culture and Memory Strategy** outlines principles that incorporate living memorialisation into urban space, imbuing the site with meaning beyond its physicality and ensuring that heritage and memory are incorporated throughout the site.

The **Public Space Activation Strategies** highlight the importance of an active urban landscape in which public life is prioritised. Principles are suggested as an approach to development, activities and intervention in Public Spaces in District Six. Some strategies and ideas are then highlighted for the activation of public space. The public realm, as the setting for public life, needs to promote vibrancy, interaction, integration and diversity in all senses.

The **Landscape Strategy** illustrates a holistic approach to the public realm, demonstrating the interconnectedness and mutual interdependence of humans and ecology. It identifies elements that are present in the public realm and describes their role at different scales.

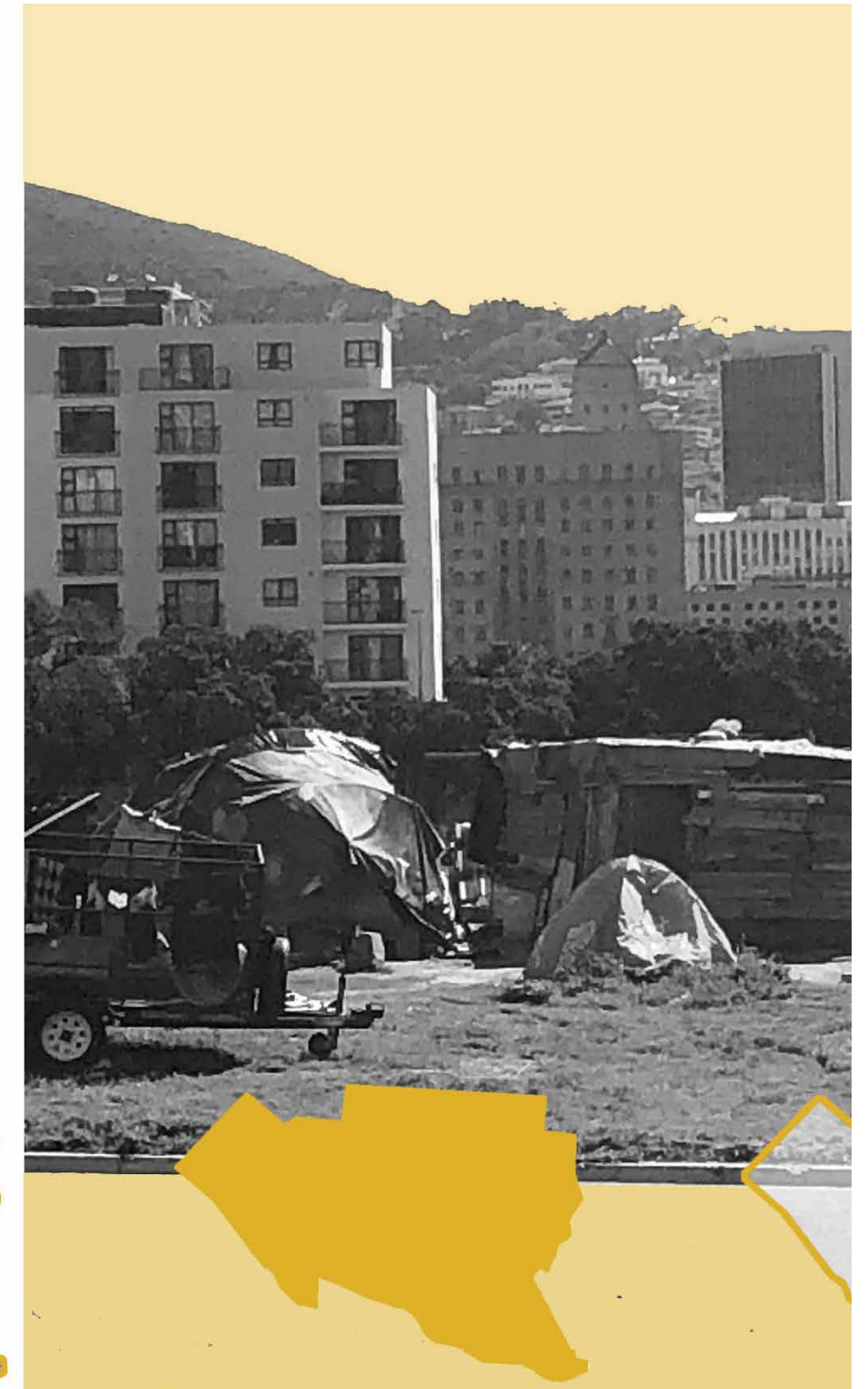


Fig. 4.1. Present day District Six - Conditions of the Site



4.1.2. The Role of the Public Realm

The public realm relates to the spaces of the urban environment that the public has free access to. Cities are comprised of more than the concrete and bricks that shape our buildings; our cities are shaped by the public life that exists within the spaces between our buildings and private residences. Public life, which is essential to the cultural production of our cities, takes place within the physical space.

In Cape Town, the streets and public spaces are often owned by municipal, provincial and national governments, where government acts as a custodian on behalf of the public. While private spaces and residences are owned by individuals, but the public realm is usually publicly owned and managed. It thus follows that the City needs to ensure these spaces are planned for in order to ensure a positive built environment for all its citizens.

Open spaces are vital to the functioning of our cities. In a physical sense, they accommodate people, activities, pedestrian movement, vehicular movement, cyclists, and allow for the distribution of services throughout the city – the systems that allow our cities to function are often located in our public realm networks.

These spaces perform tasks beyond simply serving as spaces of circulation. They fulfill the role of providing “everyday spaces” where urban life can play out. Ordinary everyday spaces are used by people to play, work, gather, socialise, transact and engage with a community beyond their own household. The public realm thus provides amenities to people which impact their daily lives is the most basic sense.

The public realm plays a role in supporting the mental and physical wellbeing of communities, through the provision of social spaces (cultivating connections within communities), as well as green spaces (establishing a connection with nature).

Research shows the value of provision of open spaces from a health perspective. Open spaces can, when designed sensitively, improve mental health and wellness, provide relief from the bustle of urban life and improve quality of life (Roe and McCay, 2021). In addition, green space provides ecological services, promoting biodiversity, sustainable water systems and ecological connectivity within urban contexts. In a context such as Cape Town, where the majority of people live on the margins, and private space comes at a high cost, access to quality public spaces becomes part of our city’s social infrastructure for all. These spaces for recreation, relaxation and respite have increased importance in creating

equitable living environments and elevating the quality of life for more people (Mammon and Paterson, 2005:13).

When considering public space, it is not only monumental or large public squares or parks that need consideration; the full hierarchy of typologies, scales and uses contribute to the larger system of spaces; smaller parks provide vital services by providing play spaces; streets provide passage for many different types of users; the threshold of a corner store can provide a lively pausing space to chat to a neighbour. Urban life is comprised not only of the large events, but the small interactions that shape the culture of the city.

They provide opportunities for people to gather and engage as a society, encouraging and shaping urban culture and active citizenship. The “right to the city” as framed by Lefebvre in 1968 places great importance on the public realm as an arena for civil society and as the spaces that shape society on an individual, interpersonal and community level. Space becomes a signifier of democracy, solidarity and the common ground we share. “The role of public space can be significant in promoting social integration and tolerance, facilitating the co-presence of diverse groups who otherwise may not even be aware of each other” (Madanipour, 2006:13) and (Madanipour 2016:9; Mammon and Paterson, 2005:13). The culture and memory of a city and its “sense of place” are shaped predominantly within this public domain, rather than in private residences. The way in which our urban projects intervene in these spaces is thus crucial for shaping of both the narrative of our society and the experiences that residents and visitors will have in District Six.



Fig. 4.2. Present day District Six - Play and Recreation



4.1.3. Creating representational space and processes

Public space provides the opportunity for visible representation within a city. Representation in space goes beyond the physical imagery or project, but works to establish a sense of ownership for those who can see themselves and their own stories reflected in the city's fabric. These spaces can form the basis from which an inclusive city is fostered.

Within a South African context, changes to the urban context and to public spaces have historically been imposed by those in power. Intervention in the landscape have more often served to dominate or tell a predominantly colonial narrative of those who have or continue to hold power.

District Six holds a unique and rich oral history that is both specific to place, and representative of the story of the country as a whole. The forced removals during apartheid were atrocities enacted on individuals, communities and the nation as a whole. The demolition of an entire district of a city yields, not only a physical erasure, but an erasure of many emotional ecosystems (Fullilove, 2016: 11) and social ecosystems and the removal of lives and stories from the urban landscape. The narrative of our city cannot be a shared collective narrative without people living in-, visible in- and participating in the production of their city. Public space (and public life) in District Six is a significant space holding collective memory and narrative within our city, with the potential to allow people to engage or participate meaningfully with this collective narrative.

The right to the city includes not only the physical access to spaces and amenities, but also the right to be part of the democratic transformative processes of city-making. The goal is to create representative spaces, where communities can see their own stories reflected in the built fabric, but to do so with communities rather than as a top-down approach. Public participation is not merely a consultative process, but is a process of co-design, where the community gains access to and participates in the creation of the public realm. That process should not end at any single project. The city is not a static site, but an ever-evolving cultural landscape. This project thus builds on the foundational work already produced. Place-making is a continuous process of iteration, negotiation and creation. Many other future actors will come after this project, and will be able to influence and leave their imprints on the city.

4.1.4. What does public space have to do with restitution?

If public space provides a visible stage for urban life and a democratic society, it is not surprising that denying people's right to the city became one of the most effective methods of dividing and silencing portions of the civil society during apartheid. The public realm is where transformational moments in society most visibly play out. District Six was no different, as a neighbourhood with an active public life, intensity, paradox, dissent and political complexity. During its demolition, the landscape itself became apartheid's ideological canvas, leaving its devastating imprint on our city.

The history of the site can be made visible through the projects that intervene in this landscape. As has been described through our contextual reading, District Six is a space of many stories providing the opportunity to reflect multiple nuanced narratives. These stories have the power to hold room for the intricacies, contestation and contradictions of a complex landscape. While the trauma of its history cannot be fully healed or erased, there is a need to respond to issues around memorialisation within the public realm, to ensure stories are heard and to provide dignified restitution.

The relationship between the Public Realm and restitution can thus be framed as a wider issue, working alongside the buildings it surrounds:

"The role of the public realm in cities as a means of holding collective value that can unlock the means of, not only healing and reconciliation, but also promote active engagement in a context marked by highly stratified relations."

(Mammon and Paterson, 2005:1)

The Public Realm Strategy sees restitution as the provision of a dignified living environment in a much broader sense. While national government's restitution process focuses on the delivery of individual housing units, this process aims to ensure that the wider environment in which people are located is not neglected, but is celebrated. A holistic built environment (complete with housing, streets and public spaces) will need to be provided in order to produce a meaningful urban landscape.

These elements of the built environment support one another; they are mutually beneficial and vital to the success of a livable neighbourhood. Public spaces have the power to serve as more than merely aesthetic representations of a single unchanging narrative. Rather, the design and public life of the public realm can be seen as a process whereby social input, can leave its imprints, through its conceptualisation, participatory processes and also later through the everyday experiences of people.



Fig. 4.3. Present day District Six - remnants of the old city grid



PUBLIC REALM STRATEGY

4.2. SPATIAL STRATEGY

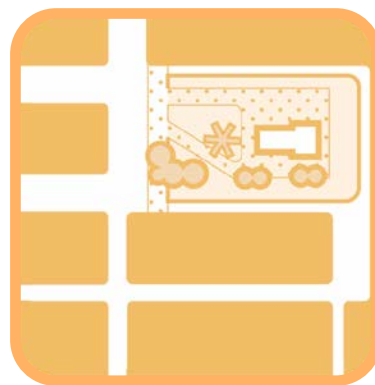
4.2. Spatial Principles and Vision

Spatial considerations have been incorporated that are, to a large degree, influenced by previous work done by others. This includes the Draft Spatial Development Framework (2012), and the Draft Heritage Impact Assessment (2003). These are a set of guiding ideas behind the structure of the urban environment. The structuring of these plans are based on sound principles that form the departure point for the Public Realm Strategy and the way in which the professional team approached this project.



Connectivity across barriers and reinstating historic grids

Enhancing continuity of movement through breaking down or connecting across spatial barriers. Stitching together the segregated landscape through the public realm, streets and open spaces. Support the reinstatement of the historic fine grained street grid of District Six.



Institutions and Historically significant sites as anchor points in the urban fabric

Use historically significant sites and existing institutions as anchor points or landmarks to structure the public space system. Celebrate institutions through enhancing their presence in the public realm.



Water and sustainable green networks

Water and green systems need to be integrated into the system of public spaces. The Public realm should be seen as a system of green linkages.



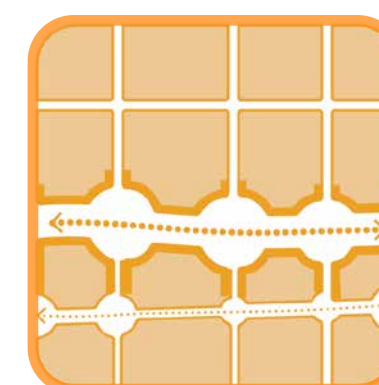
Networks of public open spaces

Public spaces are to be connected to the larger public realm network. Each part of a system can have its own characteristics and function, and yet, each part ties into the surrounding network to form a whole.



Celebrate Culture and Memory

District Six is a space of collective memory and culture. Consider innovative means of memorialisation and living memory throughout the public realm.



Active spine[s] at the centre

The public realm network includes several systems that run as spines within District Six. This includes activity spines such as New and Old Hanover Streets. Care should be taken to support the functions and characteristics of each of these systems.



4.1.2. Vision for the Public Realm

While this project contributes to the narratives of District Six from the preservative of the public realm, the work was not produced in a void. Various influences have had an impact on the project. The City of Cape Town, the Public Participation Process and the study of previous work done to date have guided the professional team.

During Workshop 1, groups were asked to talk through the existing challenges and focus on a future vision for the public realm. A set of issues can be distilled from the discussions we had and were used to inform the subsequent workshops.

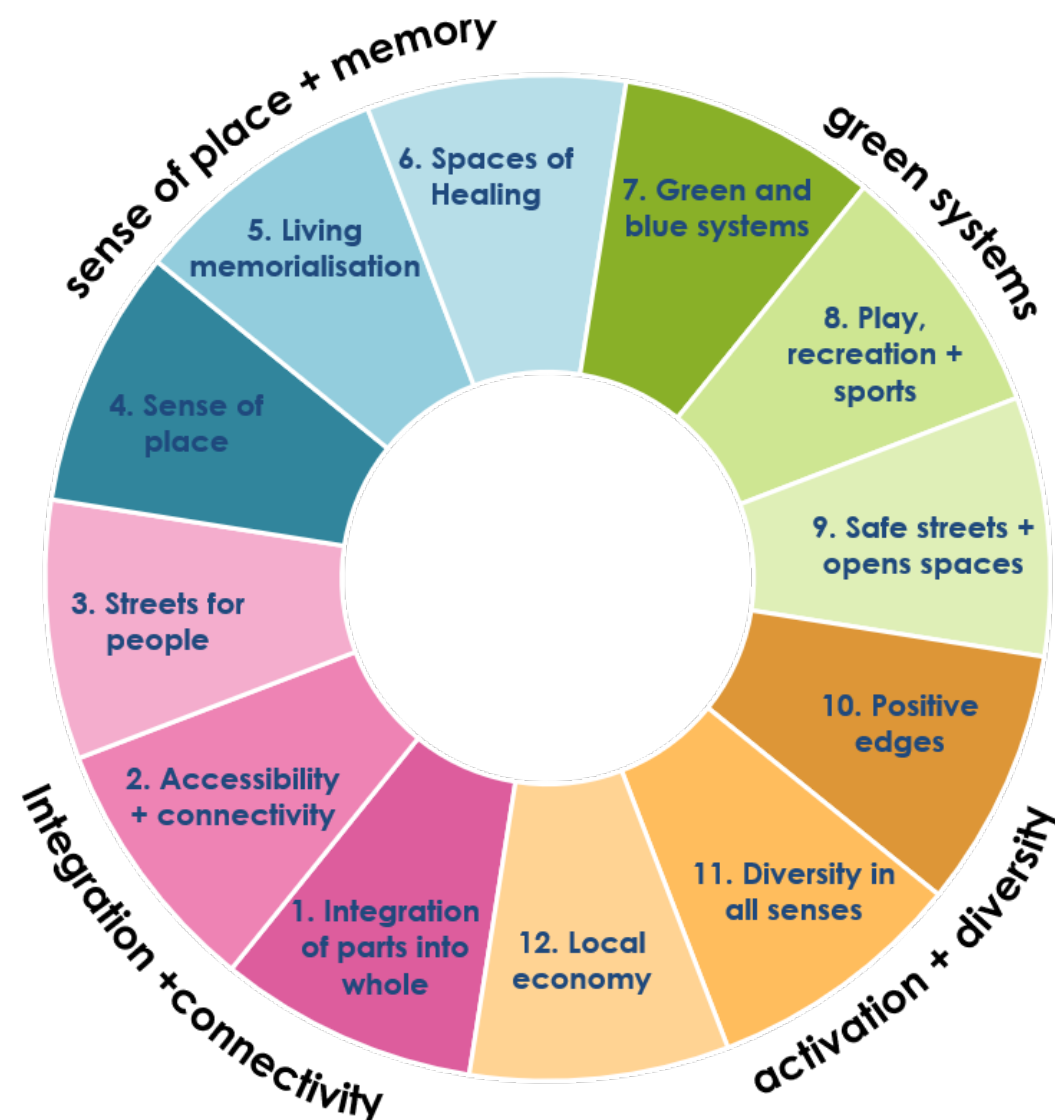


Fig. 4.4. Visioning Diagram - Workshop 1



Integration + Connectivity

1. Integration of parts into the whole

District Six should not be considered in isolation, but needs to be incorporated, integrated and connected to existing parts of District Six and the wider city context.

2. Accessibility and Connectivity

Access and connectivity throughout District Six and with other parts of the city aids in integration and also enables mobility allowing people free movement within the city. The network of streets and spaces needs to facilitate access to amenities to live, work and play.

3. Streets for People

Streets need to be designed for people, rather than merely conduits for vehicular access. They need to be safe and pedestrian friendly. They need to promote safety and be designed to be inclusive for all, and consider the needs of people using the space, including people with disabilities, children and elderly people.



Sense of Place + Memory

4. Sense of Place

"Sense of place" refers to the experience that a person has in a space. This experience is shaped by the character of a place as well as the meaning people give to it. It is also shaped by the quality of the place, the materials, the form and the design. The public realm needs to enhance and celebrate the character of District Six through thoughtful interventions and the creation of meaningful spaces.

5. Living Memorialisation

District Six is a living site with a rich history that should be made visible. Historically significant sites and existing institutions are anchor points in this history, but the spaces around them can also serve as sites of living memorialisation to tell the stories of the communities of District Six.

6. Spaces of Healing

The public realm can incorporate spaces that promote healing from the past and in the present. Although the provision of space alone cannot heal, it can help as platforms to facilitate conversations, illuminate narratives, and build cohesion.



Green Systems

7. Green and Blue Systems

Green spaces and water systems need to be considered in the design of the public realm. The public realm should bring nature into the city and serve as a network of green spaces that promote resilience, bio-diversity and a thriving ecological system.

8. Play, Recreation and Sport

Recreational amenities form part of the public realm. These need to be developed to support the existing and future communities of District Six. Play spaces, active recreational spaces and passive recreational spaces are vital social amenities for communities and public life to thrive.

9. Safer Streets and Open spaces

Safety is a major concern in District Six. Spaces need to be designed to help promote a safe urban environment. Creating vibrant and activate public realm and "eyes on the street" can help produce a safer space. Fostering a sense of ownership and pride by the community can contribute to a well managed and safer environment. Pedestrian safety (especially to our vulnerable members of society) is also key to creating a livable and inclusive city.



Activation + Diversity

10. Positive edges

In order for public spaces and streets to be vibrant and safe, they need positive building interfaces, facing onto the spaces. Active building (such as storefronts) and overlooking features (such as windows, balconies and doorways) help to provide a sense vibrancy, activity and passive surveillance.

11. Diversity in All Senses

District Six needs to be inclusive and promote diversity of people, diversity of races, income groups, ages and abilities. It also needs a diversity of local businesses, activities and amenities in order to thrive as a holistic neighbourhood.

12. Local Economy

Support and provision for the local economy is vital in order to have an active and economically thriving neighbourhood. A commercial spine provides the neighbourhood with a space of vibrancy and enables local businesses to develop and contribute to the economy and livelihoods.



4.2.1 The Structure of Spatial Systems

How do we conceptualise the structure of the public realm?

The “public realm” refers to the spaces between the buildings. This includes Public Open Spaces, Streets and any spaces that are publicly accessible.

Our public realm system can be seen as a series of OPEN SPACES along a SYSTEM or “beads along a string”. This helps us conceptualise the networks and systems that shape our city.

LOCATIONS OF PUBLIC SPACES and moments of interest within the neighbourhood

Open Spaces, Places or landmarks can be seen as dots. These are specific PLACES within the neighbourhood/city. These spaces are dotted throughout the neighbourhood, but are connected through the systems of streets or lines.

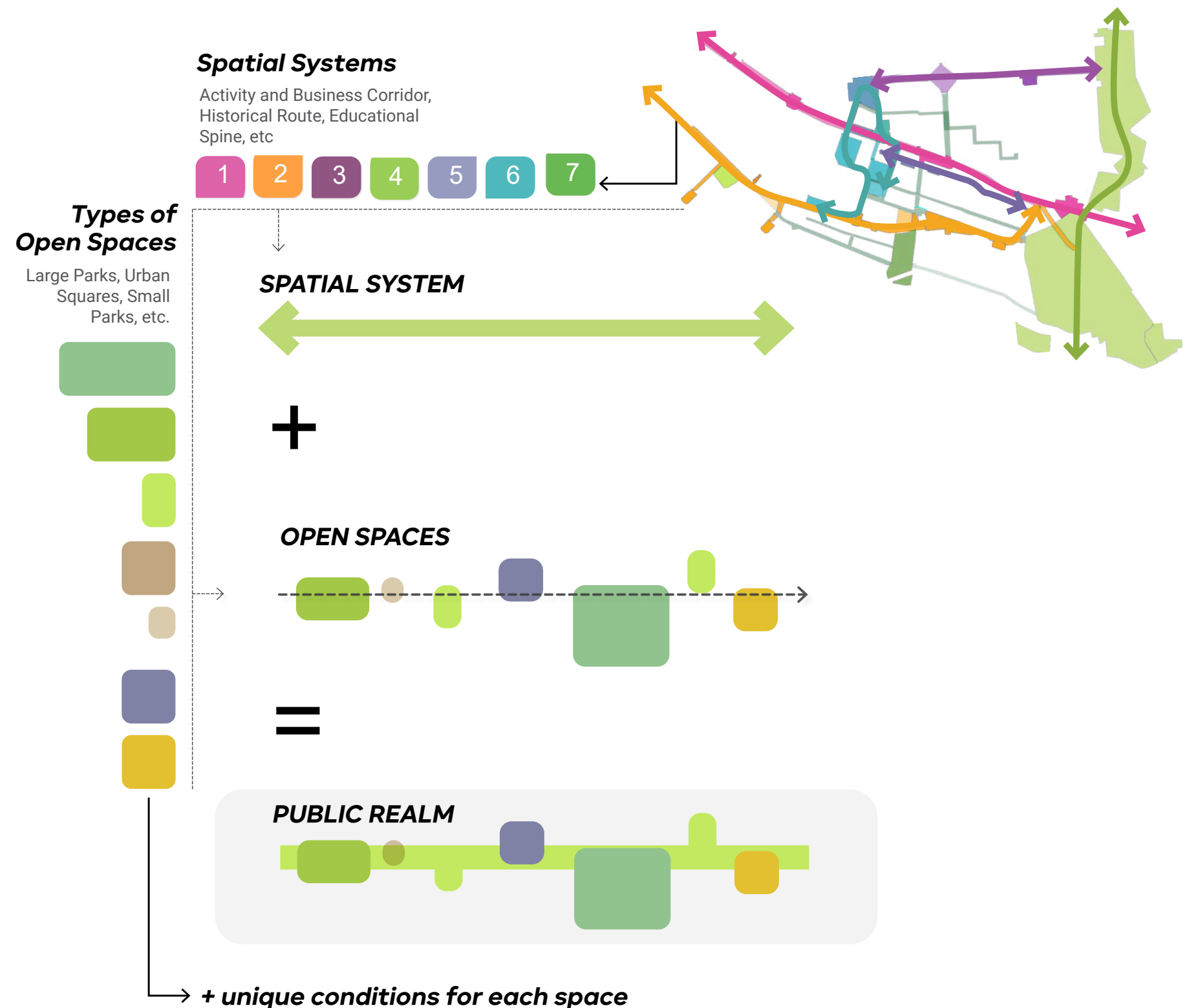
+

SYSTEMS of public spaces and connectivity

These systems are made up of important streets and connections that serve as a lattice or framework along which to “pin” spaces. These lines provide CONNECTIONS between places.

=

PUBLIC REALM



4.2.1 The Structure of Spatial Systems

How do we conceptualise the public realm?

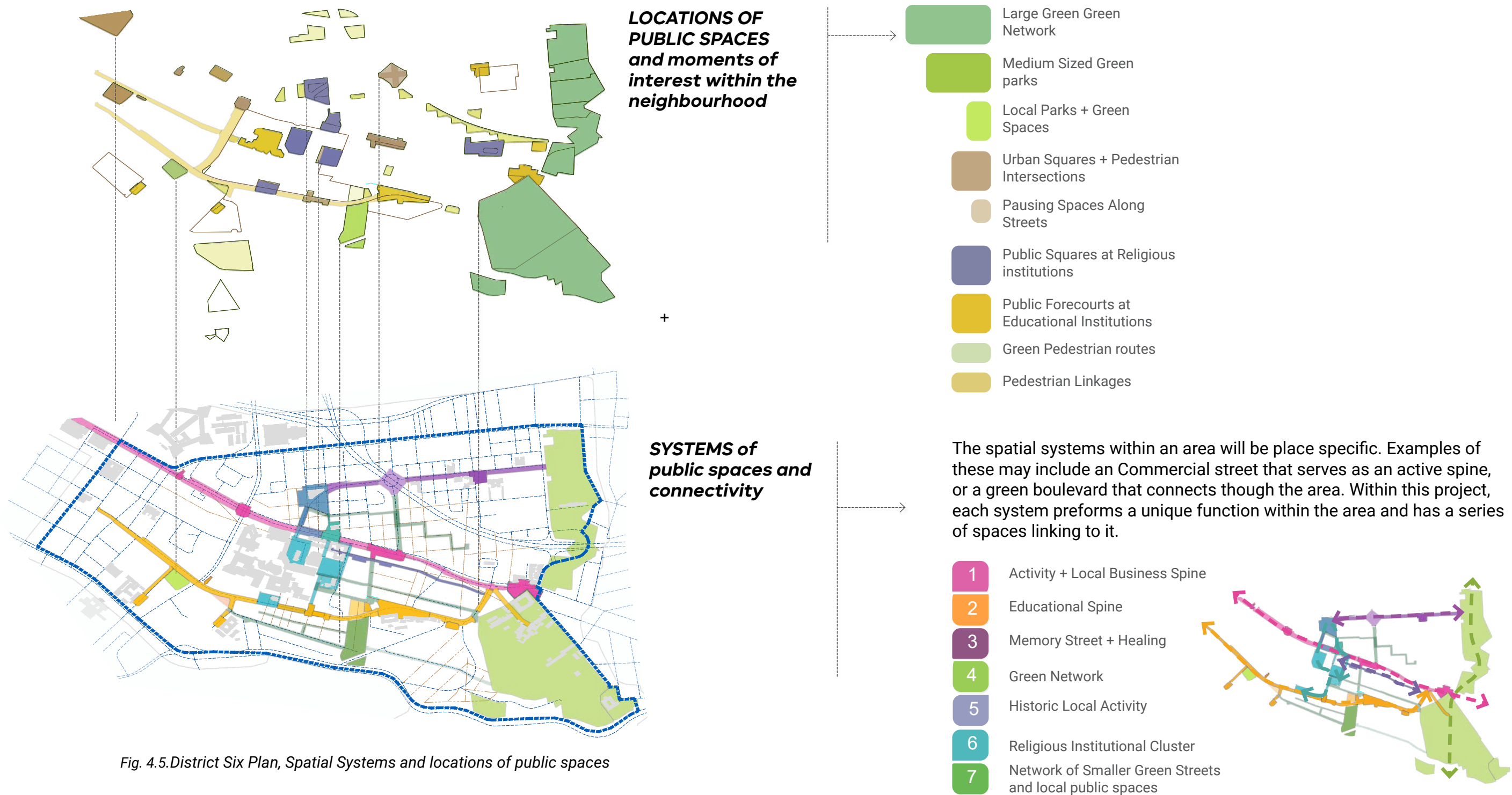


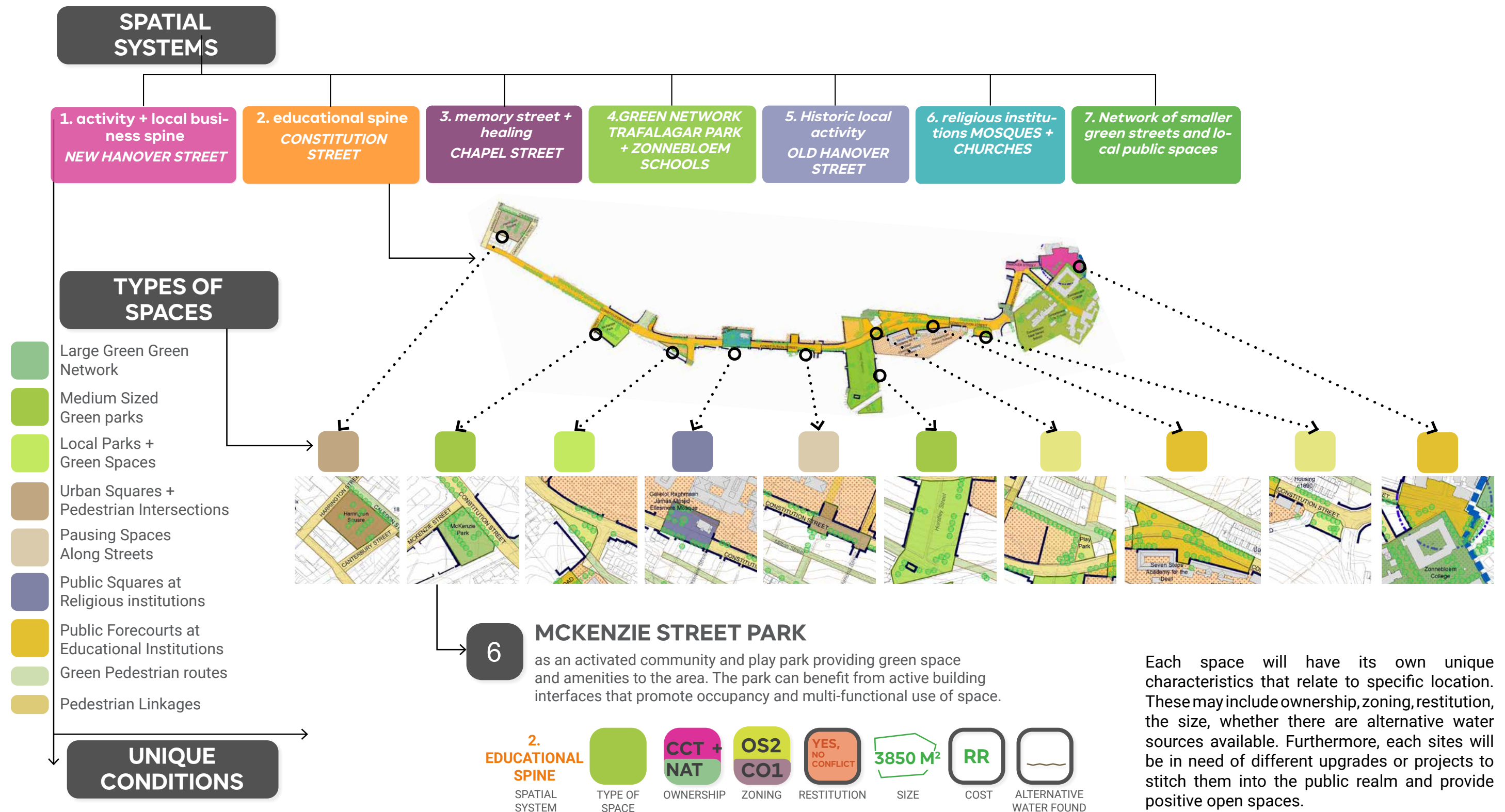
Fig. 4.5. District Six Plan, Spatial Systems and locations of public spaces



4.2.1 The Structure of Spatial Systems

The following diagram illustrates an example of a public space (medium sized park) that falls along a spatial system (educational spine). The character of the space will be influenced by its function as

a medium sized green space and by its location along the educational spine relating to other educational uses, routes for school children and open spaces along the route.



4.2.2. Spatial Systems

Various systems of public spaces were developed throughout the workshop process. These establish a set of interconnected linkages each with a conceptual vision/focus. Public spaces along these systems can be seen as “beads on a string” or special moments along a route. The function that the system plays within the public realm dictate the **character** and “**sense of place**” within the spaces that connect to it.

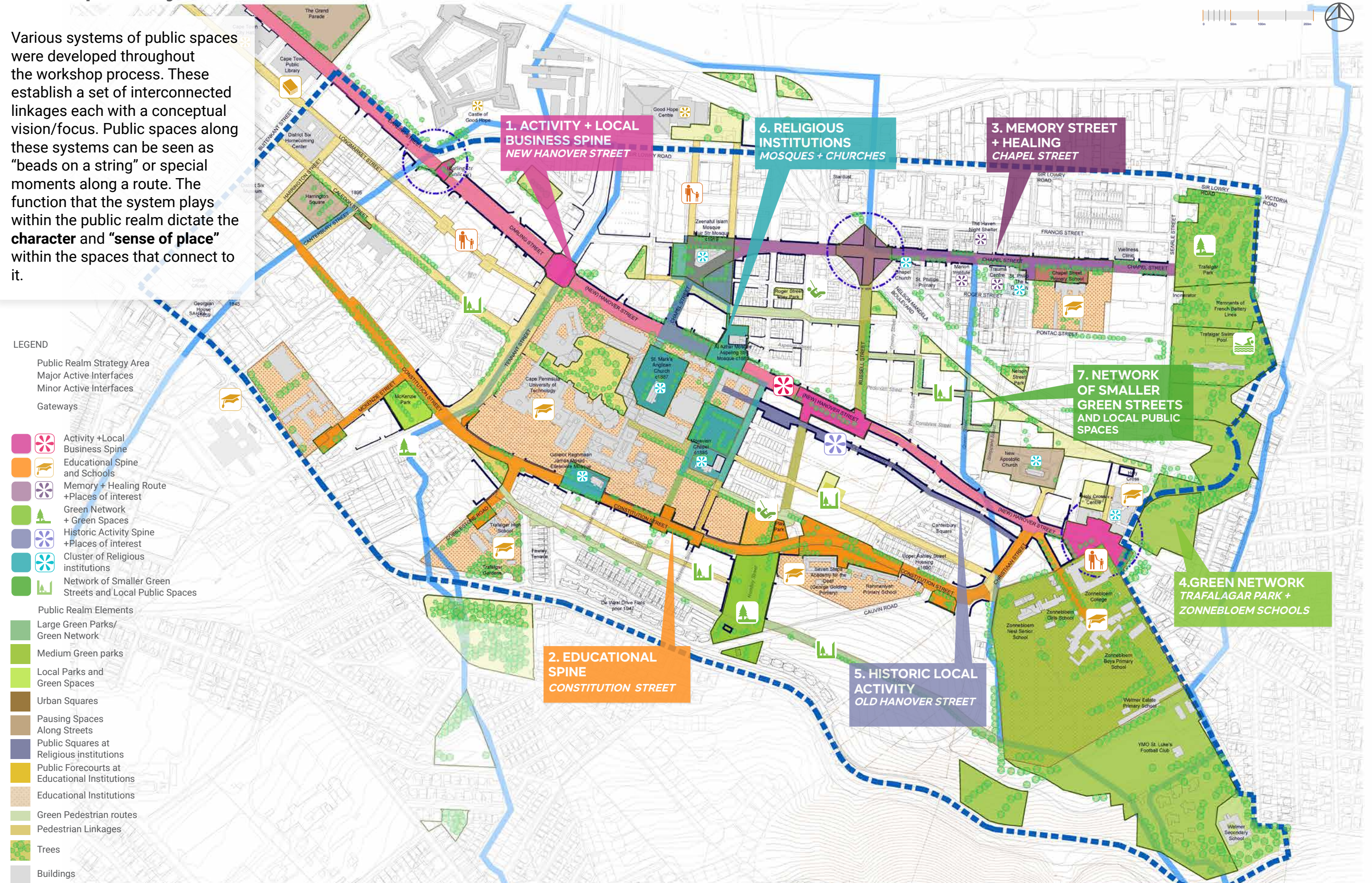


Fig. 4.6. District Six Spatial Systems



4.2.2. Spatial Systems

Workshopping Systems

During the workshop process (and particularly Workshop 2), spaces and future interventions were identified. From these, it became apparent that groups were not only talking about individual spaces, but rather about spaces along key systems. Many of the systems identified through workshopping in the groups were overlapping and interconnected. These ideas shaped the systems indicated in drawings alongside.

Diagramming Systems

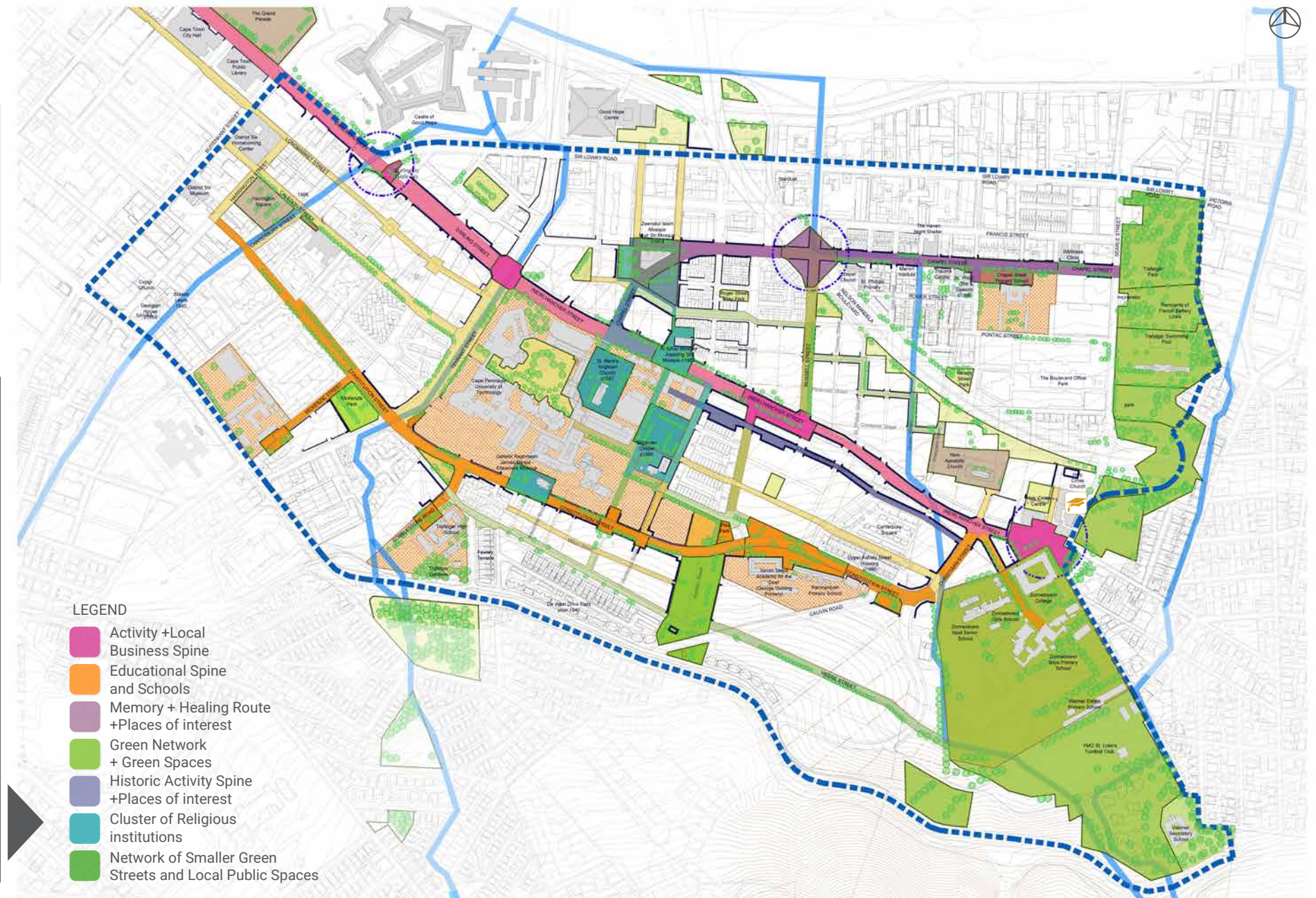
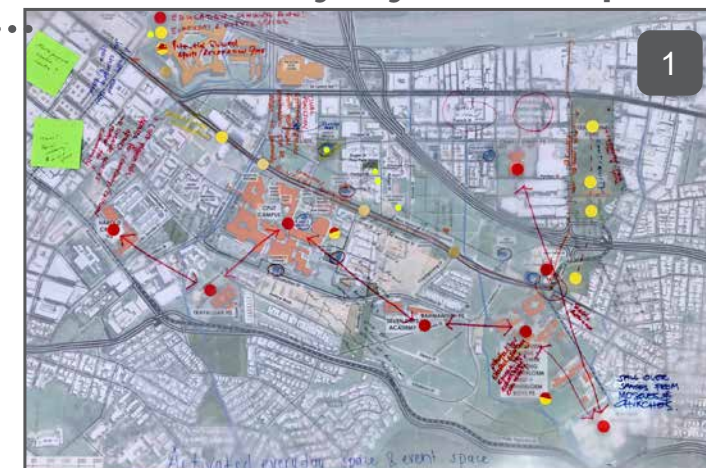


Fig. 4.7. District Six - Spatial Systems

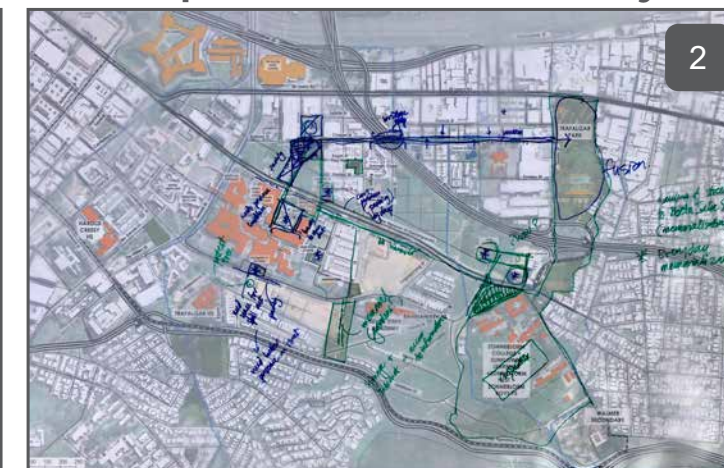
Activated Everyday + Event Spaces



Ritual + Living Memorialisation



Green Spaces, Recreation + Play



Connectivity + Streets



Fig. 4.8. Workshop drawings



Spatial Systems

SYSTEM 1:

ACTIVITY AND LOCAL BUSINESS SPINE NEW HANOVER STREET

New Hanover Street is seen as the future local business spine of District Six. Along this street, higher density buildings and retail on street level, will provide life and active edges facing onto the street. This system connects the rest of the City Centre, from the Grand Parade and the Castle of Good Hope to District Six. Considering its short length, ending in a narrow bottleneck at Searle Street, the proposal is to change the street from a high speed traffic run to a vibrant economic spine. The vision is for District Six to become a place to visit, rather than speed through.

There were suggestions, from the workshops, of narrowing the vehicular lanes, introducing wide sidewalks and spill-out spaces and to narrow the vehicular roadway to one lane in each direction where possible or 2 lanes with provision for buses to pull over as well as cycling lanes. Further suggestions include generous pedestrian pavements, textured intersections, street furniture, trees, lighting, signage and most importantly, a high quality environment for people on foot. The character of the street needs to adapt to suit the uses and needs along its edges. It is suggested that the street be design to be appropriate for its intended use as a activity and local business spine.

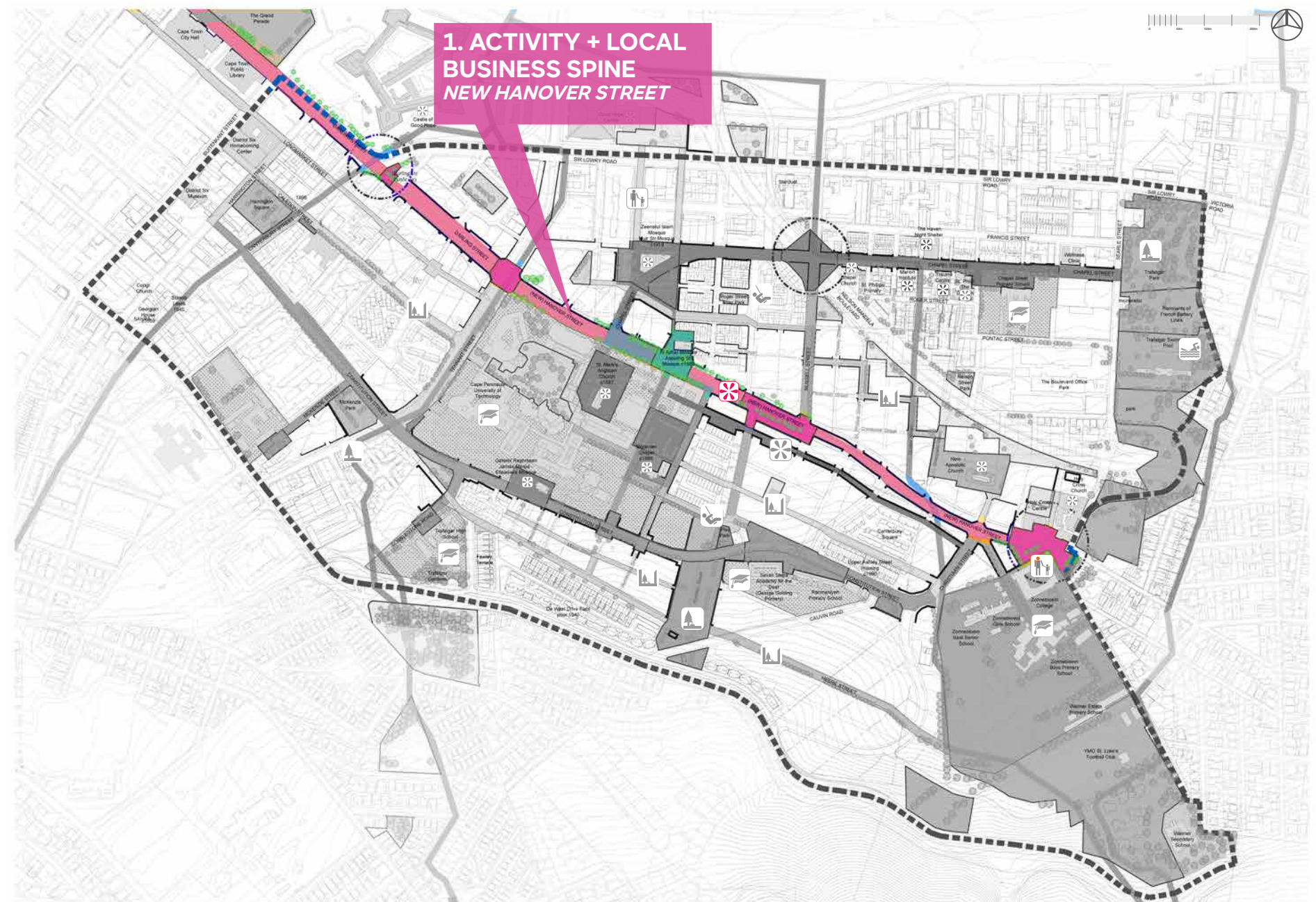


Fig. 4.9. District Six - Spatial Systems - New Hanover Street

EXISTING CONDITION



Fig. 4.13. New Hanover Street, Existing Conditions



Fig. 4.12. Seating and spill-out space

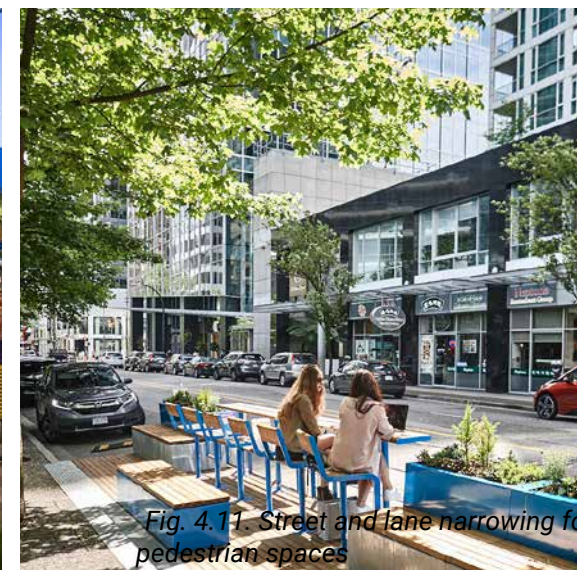


Fig. 4.11. Street and lane narrowing for pedestrian spaces



Fig. 4.10. Boulevard

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



Spatial Systems

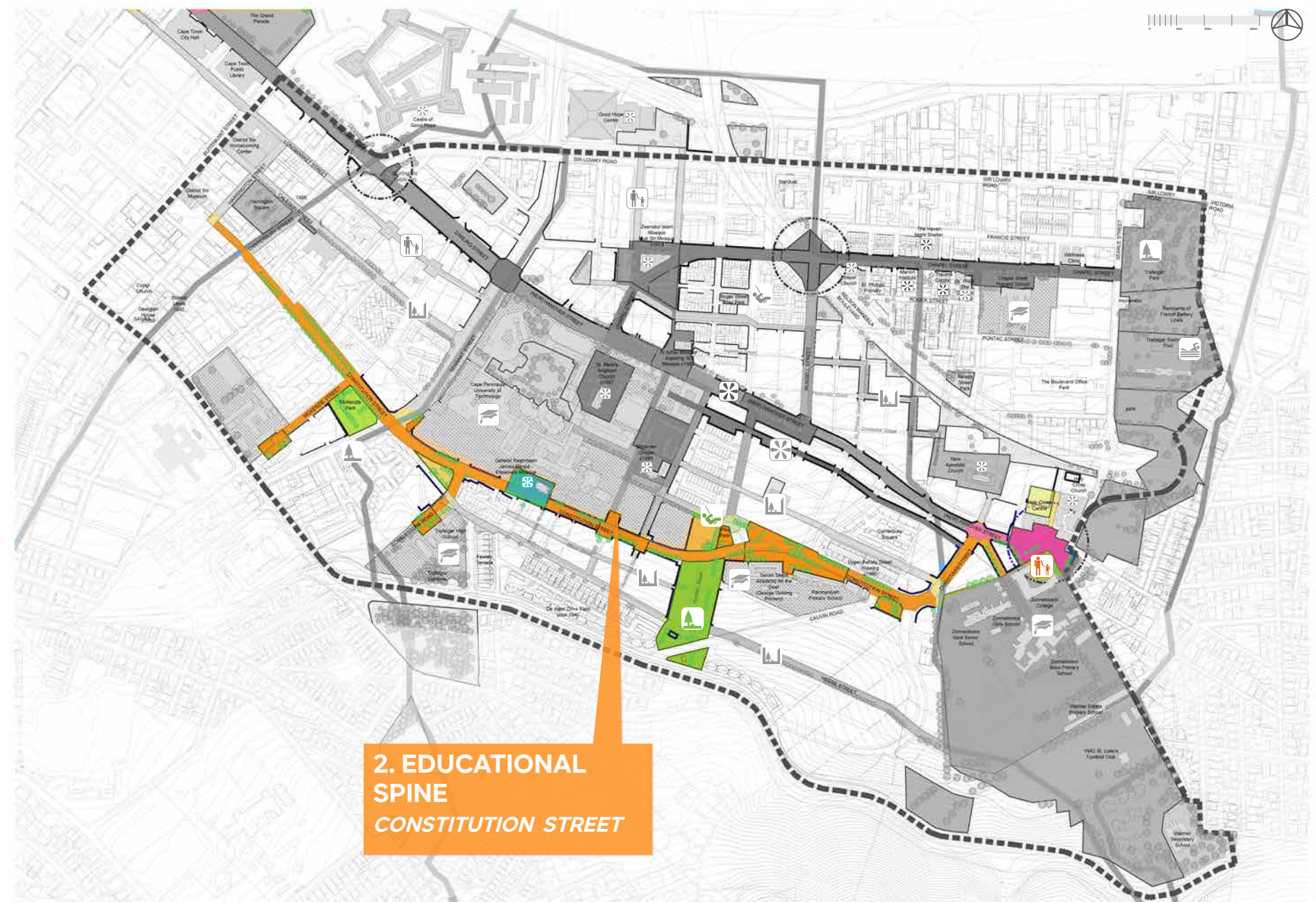
SYSTEM 2:

EDUCATIONAL SPINE CONSTITUTION STREET

This system runs along Constitution street linking many of the educational institutions within District Six. During workshops, the need was expressed for children to have safe and enjoyable movement between various institutions and amenities throughout the area. In addition, the connection to the after-school facilities within and outside of the area is important.

The street here only includes one lane in each direction, but the lanes are wide, encouraging speeding along a route where there are many school children walking. A safer pedestrian environment is needed, with narrower lanes, traffic calming measures, wide sidewalks and spaces for children.

Spaces along this route should provide safe spaces for children to walk through, wait or play. This includes a range of smaller play parks and pausing spaces. The presence of educational institutions, and the many children, also calls for the themes of “learning and play” to be incorporated into the public realm in innovative, engaging and interactive ways.



2. EDUCATIONAL SPINE
CONSTITUTION STREET

Fig. 4.14. District Six - Spatial Systems - Constitution Street

EXISTING CONDITION



Fig. 4.15. Constitution Street, Existing Conditions

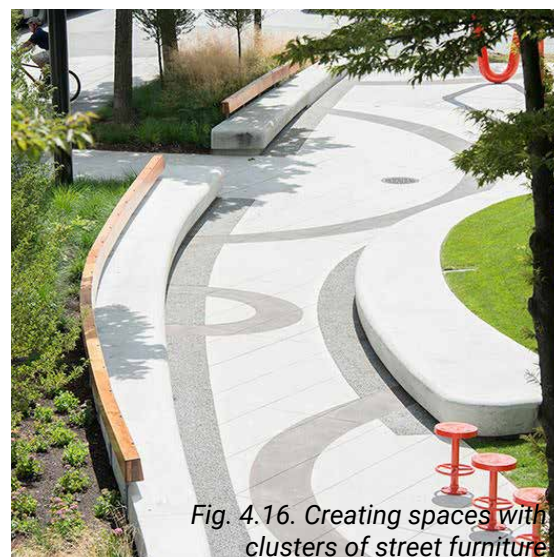


Fig. 4.16. Creating spaces with clusters of street furniture



Fig. 4.17. Colourful Tactical urbanism



Fig. 4.18. Street furniture and play

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



Spatial Systems

SYSTEM 3:

MEMORY STREET + HEALING CHAPEL STREET

Chapel street connects from the green network of Trafalgar Park, past Chapel Street Primary School, below an underpass, past the Muir Street Mosque, and curves towards New Hanover street and towards CPUT. This street serves as the main connection between the remaining parts of District Six and the parts that were destroyed. The highway acts as a barrier between the two parts, with the circle under Nelson Mandela Boulevard highway as a gateway point into the rest of the area. As part of the remaining portion of District Six, Chapel Street is home to organisations such as the Haven Night Shelter, the Trauma Centre, Marion Institute, a Clinic and Chapel Street Primary School.

At times, the street becomes a vibrant gathering space for its residents whose social events make use of and occupy the street, bringing life to the public realm. These activities need to be supported.

A narrower and more pedestrian-friendly environment is desirable, with wider pedestrian walkways, lighting, trees, street furniture and commemorative moments along the route, celebrating local heroes and the history of the area.



Fig. 4.19. District Six - Spatial Systems - Chapel Street

EXISTING CONDITION



Fig. 4.20 Chapel Street, Existing Conditions



Fig. 4.21. Safe street space



Fig. 4.22. Park Space under Highway



Fig. 4.23. Green Streets

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



Spatial Systems

SYSTEM 4:

**GREEN NETWORK
TRAFALGAR PARK THROUGH TO
ZONNEBLOEM SCHOOLS AREA**

Trafalgar Park and the Zonnebloem schools precinct form a strong green connection. Previously the site of the French Battle line Wall between the ocean and mountain, this system now connects from Sir Lowry Road to the lower slopes of Table Mountain. The park has historically served the residents of District Six and Woodstock with much needed green space, but needs maintenance and management to see its full potential. The park is currently divided into sections through fencing and parts are inaccessible to the public, while other portions are cut off from the rest of the park through level changes or the highway.

Designs need to consider the continuity of the park, the experience and linkages to the rest of the green system that runs from the slopes of the mountain down to Sir Lowry Road. The sensitive use of water needs to be a key consideration in the design; it presents the opportunity to be used as a key element in the park, though daylighting groundwater and through the use of borehole water present on the site. The park can benefit from open and active edges along the Woodstock side which would contribute to the vibrancy and sense of safety. Furthermore, provision of amenities within the park itself needs assessment. Amenities need to be improved and maintained.

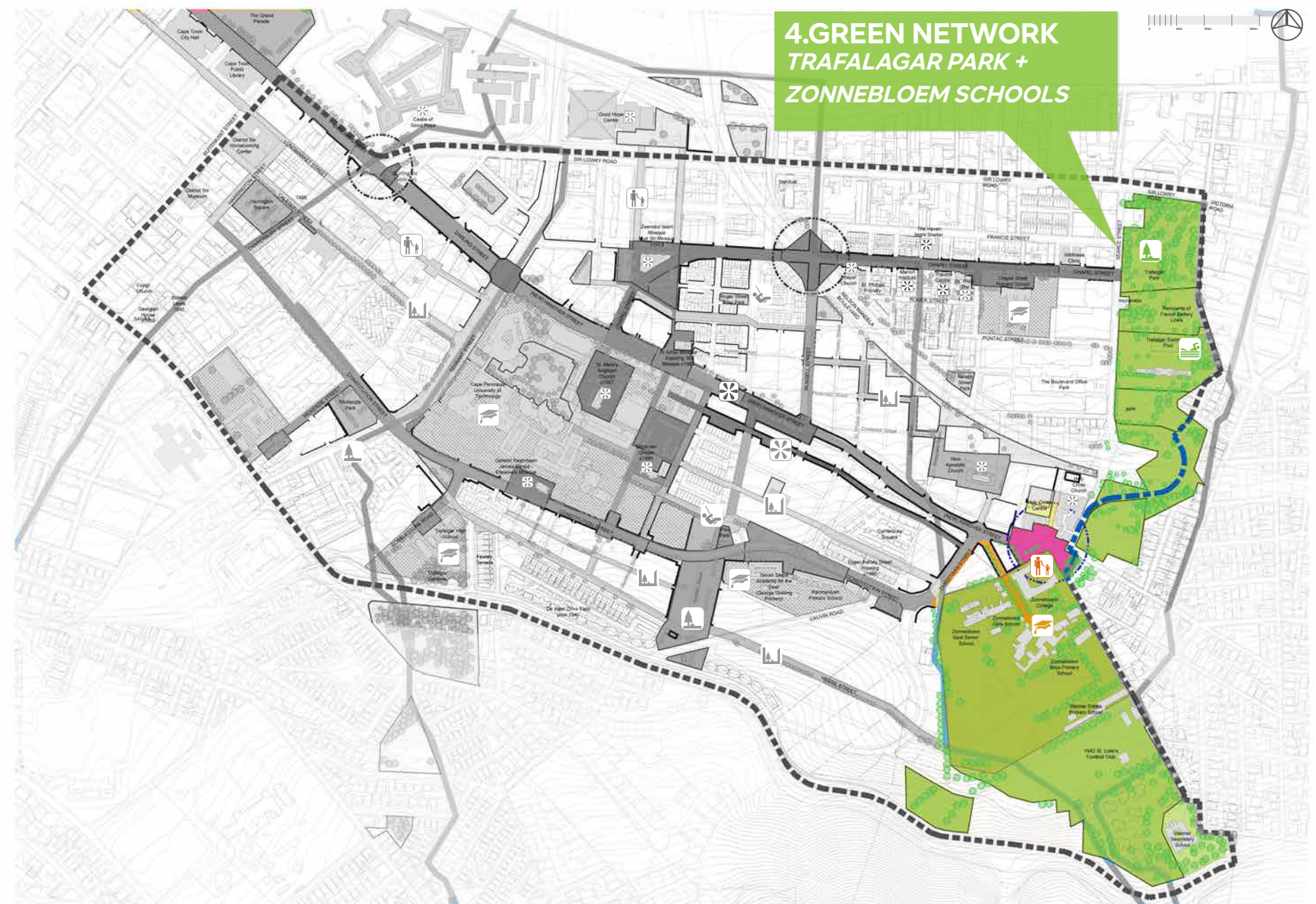


Fig. 4.24. District Six - Spatial Systems - Trafalgar Park Green Network

EXISTING CONDITION



Fig. 4.25. Trafalgar Park from Searle Street, Existing



Fig. 4.26. Sloping treed landscape



Fig. 4.27. Park landscape for multiple uses

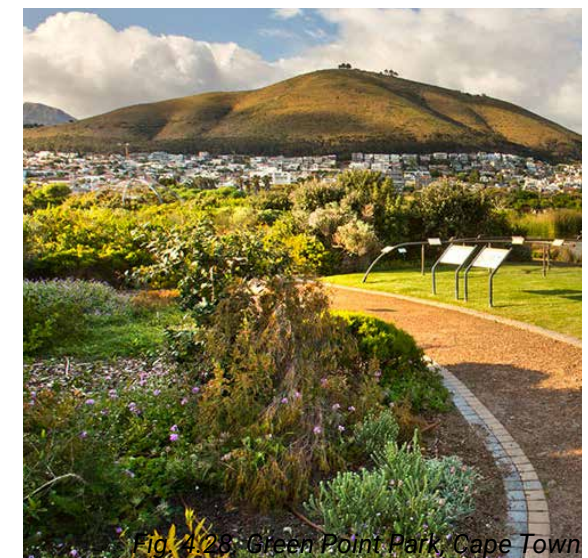


Fig. 4.28. Green Point Park, Cape Town

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



Spatial Systems

SYSTEM 5:

HISTORIC LOCAL ACTIVITY SPINE OLD HANOVER STREET

Previously the heart of public life in District Six, Old Hanover Street can be developed as a commemorative route that provides a smaller scale streetscape than New Hanover Street. This street was historically the business spine and life-blood of District Six, with a rich oral history around the activities and entertainment that thrived within it.

Old Hanover Street can serve to tell the story of District Six and the life that played out before its traumatic demolition. The street should provide spaces of pausing, remembrance and reflection. Storied pavements, Signage, Memory Stone and Apps can be used to embed the narratives of the past into the spaces of the future. This street can be a pedestrian-dominated space similar to a “woonerf”, with street furniture, trees, lighting that would make it comfortable for the pedestrian to experience that past of the area through living memorialisation.



Fig. 4.29. District Six - Spatial Systems - Old Hanover Street

EXISTING CONDITION



Fig. 4.30. Cobbled remnants, Existing Conditions

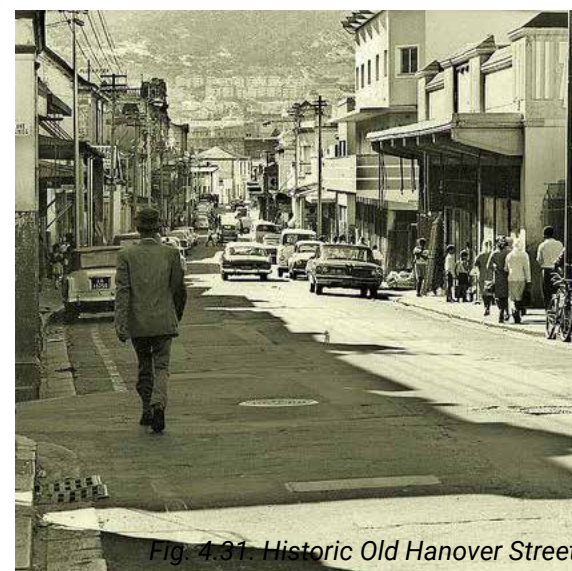


Fig. 4.31. Historic Old Hanover Street



Fig. 4.32. Stories on pavements



Fig. 4.33. Shared surface and pedestrian space

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



There are additional clusters of religious institutions (towards the Eastern edge of District Six) as well as many standalone institutions that should be taken into account and incorporated into the systems and linkages.

Fig. 4.34. District Six - Spatial Systems - Religious Cluster



Fig. 4.35. Aspeling Street Mosque from New Hanover Street



Fig. 4.36. Bo Kaap, Wale Street, Boekapark



Fig. 4.37. Urban Square

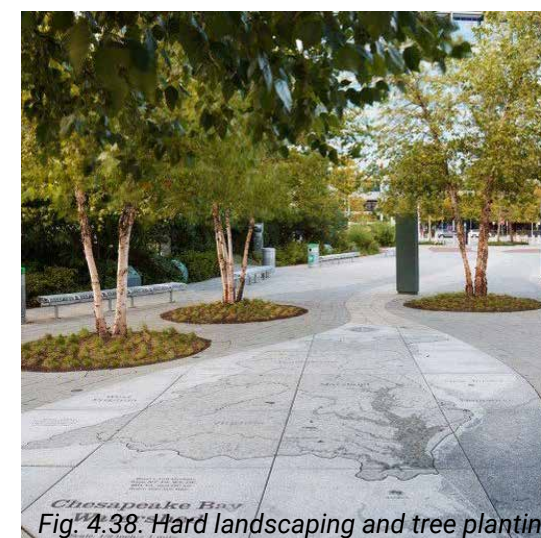


Fig. 4.38. Hard landscaping and tree planting

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



Spatial Systems

SYSTEM 7:

NETWORK OF SMALLER GREEN STREETS AND LOCAL PUBLIC SPACES

Networks of pedestrian-oriented streets offer the potential for smaller green routes running along the contours within the area. These routes should discourage high speed vehicular movement through textured and shared street surfaces, and prioritise the pedestrian experience. Sustainable urban drainage systems can be incorporated through the use of bio-swales, in order to slow down storm water and replenish ground water, while providing opportunities for biodiversity to be integrated into our urban streets. Trees along these routes provide additional comfort through shade.

SYSTEM 8:

ADDITIONAL SYSTEMS AND CONNECTIONS TO OUTSIDE DISTRICT SIX

CALEDON STREET, LONGMARKET STREET, LINKS TO AMENITIES

District Six was historically integrated into the rest of the City. These streets serve as important links to re-establish and incorporate the area, stitching the city together. Caledon Street runs from CPUT, past Harrington Square and into the City Centre. Longmarket Street connects a pedestrian route from District Six and the Castle all the way to the noon gun on the upper reaches of the Bo-Kaap. Darling Street connects to the Grand Parade and transport interchange. The links to the rest of the city provides the residents with vital access the range of amenities the rest of the city can offer.



Fig. 4.39. District Six - Spatial Systems - Network of Smaller Green Streets

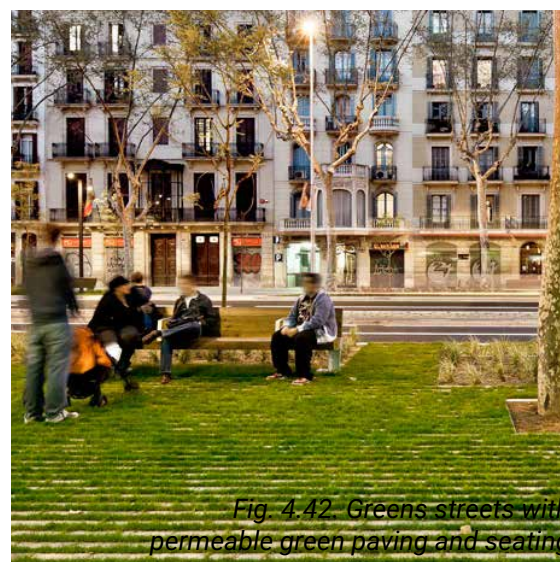


Fig. 4.42. Greens streets with permeable green paving and seating



Fig. 4.40. Greening streets



Fig. 4.41. Community Garden

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



4.2.3. Locating Spaces within District Six

A variety of different spaces are necessary to provide for the needs of the people that reside in our cities, from smaller green play spaces to squares or pedestrian friendly streets. Many public spaces are located adjacent to existing historic religious or institutional buildings. The map alongside shows the typologies of public spaces, and their relationship with each other and with the broader context.

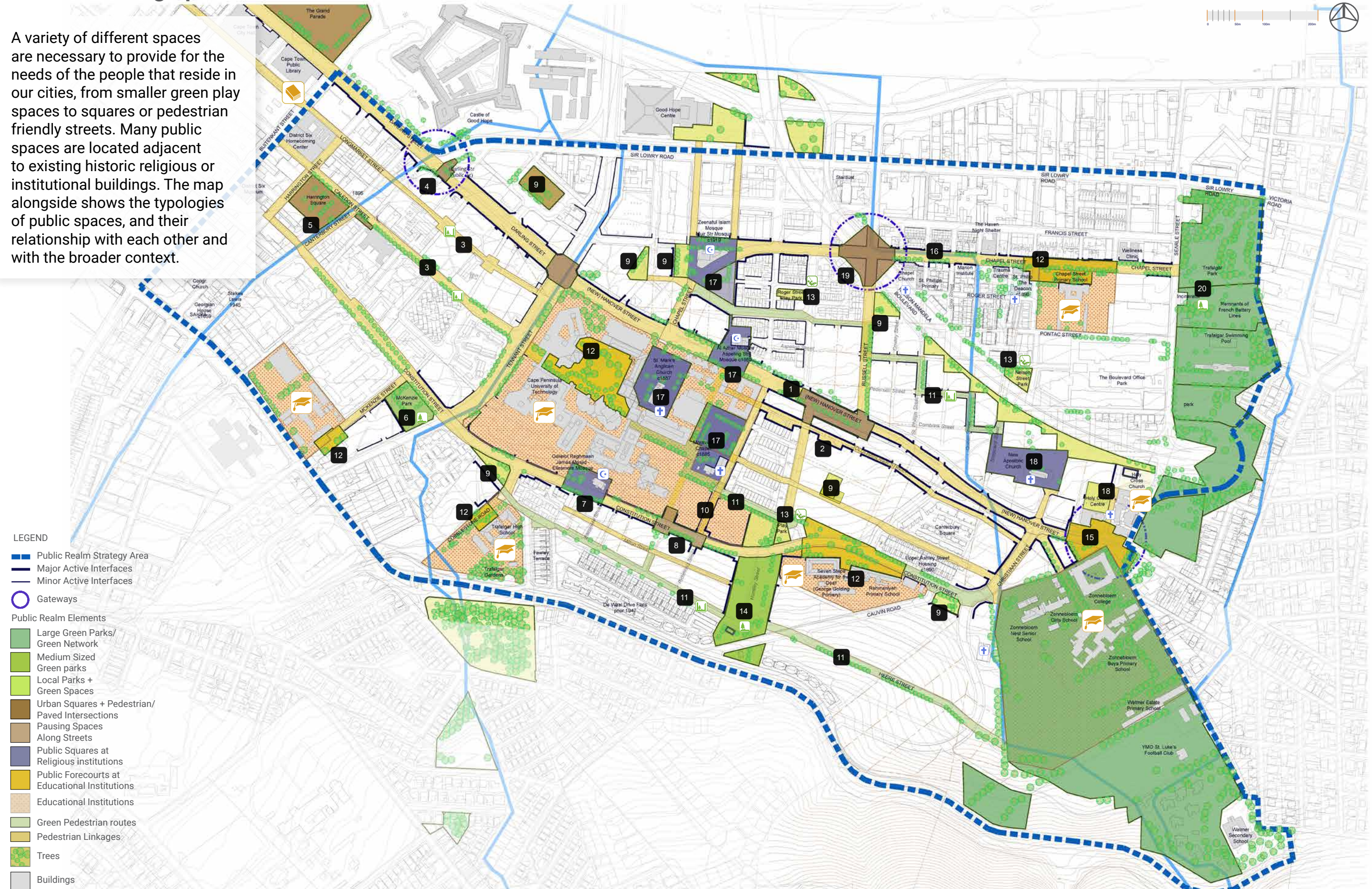


Fig. 4.43. District Six - Locating Open Spaces



4.2.3. Locating Spaces within District Six

Workshopping Locations of Open Spaces

Throughout the workshop process, a range of different types of spaces were identified. Workshop 2 illustrated the higher level spatial systems that became apparent through the discussion with the caretakers. Thus, for workshop 3, the team decided to zoom into 5 areas and discuss the locations of space in more depth. Groups focused on smaller areas within District Six to discuss the public spaces located in each area (see Workshop 3). These together with the spaces identified in the 2012 Local Spatial Development Framework and LSDF process informed the draft drawing above.



Fig. 4.44. District Six - Locations of Open Spaces

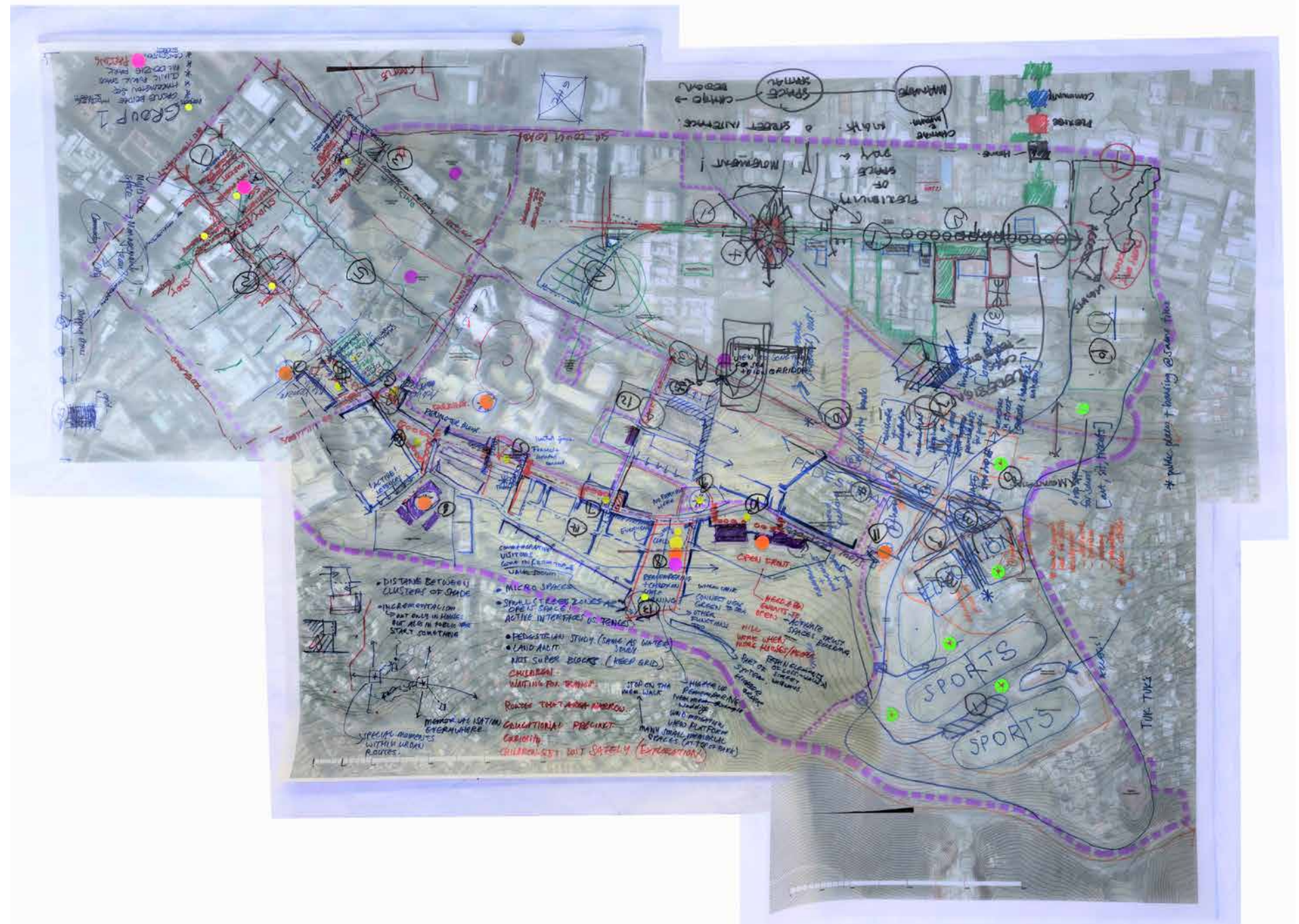


Fig. 4.45. Co-Design Workshop 3 - Combined Mapping from 5 Groups on the locations of Open Spaces



Fig. 4.46. Workshop Photographs



4.2.3. Locating Spaces within District Six

1 NEW HANOVER STREET
as a pedestrian local business spine, wider walkways, slower traffic and active edges, with multi-storey buildings that have retail at street level. Ensure it provides for a variety of types of businesses, with a focus on small scale enterprises. Use innovative methods of traffic calming through lane narrowing, texture, surfaces, colour, signage, tree planting, bump-outs. Allow for generous pavements, cycling lanes, trees, green space and safe pedestrian-dominated intersections. Narrow the vehicular route to the minimum width for 2 lanes in each direction.

2 OLD HANOVER STREET
to be celebrated as the historic spine, this space can tell the story of District Six. It should be a pedestrian oriented space with a focus on local retail at street level.

3 CALEDON STREET AND LONGMARKET STREET
as green pedestrian links from the City to CPUT and District Six.

4 GATEWAY JUNCTION (AT THE CASTLE)
as a gateway and threshold space between the City Centre and District Six. This is also a historic entry point (with public toilets) into District Six.

5 HARRINGTON SQUARE
as a multi-functional public space for gatherings, events, stalls, trees, seating for people waiting for the clinic and a limited amount of parking (which can make way for other uses during events).

6 MCKENZIE PARK
as an activated community and play park providing green space and amenities to the area. The park can benefit from active building interfaces that promote occupancy and multi-functional use of space.

7 ELLESMERE ST MOSQUE INTERFACE
with greater presence and visibility onto the street and integrated into system of spaces along Constitution Street.

8 PAUSING MOMENTS
located along routes where many children walk, these interventions have the dual function as traffic calming and pausing points for pedestrians. These are envisioned as spaces with tree clusters, benches, paving and raised table intersections to create pedestrian dominated spaces alongside and within streets.

9 SMALLER GREEN SPACES WITHIN DISTRICT SIX
small parks and spaces connected by green spines to be dispersed throughout the neighbourhood to ensure everyone has access to green space within walking distance. These spaces provide for everyone: children, mothers, the elderly and anyone wishing to access smaller green spaces within their neighbourhood.

10 SMALL LOCAL STREETS
are seen as public spaces, with slow traffic movement and narrow vehicular lanes. These spaces should be safe for children, have eyes on the street and provide tree planting for shade and street furniture for occupancy. Retain fine grained historic street grid.

11 STREETS AS ECOLOGICAL CORRIDORS
outdoor rooms/living spaces with greenery, trees for shade and bio-swales.

12 SCHOOL FORECOURTS
as front doors to institutions and schools opening up as multi-functional spaces for events. A toolkit of tree clustering/lighting/benches can be used in front of active institutions such as schools, religious and community centres.

13 PLAY PARKS
small play parks provide people with safe and child-friendly spaces. There are currently a couple of play parks that should be maintained, managed and upgraded where necessary. Additional small play parks will be needed to support returning resident to the area.

14 HORSTLEY STREET MEMORIAL PARK
as multipurpose park with play, learning, gathering, viewing and commemorative spaces along the educational route. Due to the contours, the park can have multiple levels, with a portion for children to learn and play on the lower slopes, close to schools, and visitor/viewing spaces at the top from which to see the area and the city. Commemorative spaces can appear throughout the park. These can be integrated into the other functions to allow for memorialisation throughout. Memorialisation should not be confined to the park, but take place across all of District Six.

LEGEND

 Large Green Parks/ Green Network	 Pausing Spaces Along Streets
 Medium Sized Green parks	 Public Squares at Religious institutions
 Local Parks + Green Spaces	 Public Forecourts at Educational Institutions
 Urban Squares + Pedestrian/ Paved Intersections	 Green Pedestrian routes
	 Pedestrian Linkages



4.2.3. Locating Spaces within District Six

15 ZONNEBLOEM SCHOOLS GATEWAY INTERSECTION
care should be taken in the design of a child-friendly and safe public space that can serve as a drop-off and waiting zone for children to wait after hours or to cross the road. This area forms a gateway between District Six and Woodstock. MyCiti Bus Stops are located on either side of New Hanover Street next to the Holy Cross Church. The area serves as an informal taxi collection point for children from schools across the City Centre. Creating a pedestrian-dominated space and using traffic calming is vital for the safety of the school children. Safe waiting space, playing space and crossing spaces are needed. Passive and active surveillance of the space through “active edges” is important for the safety of children. Consultation with the stakeholders from surrounding institutions will be key to developing solutions for this intersection.

16 CHAPEL STREET
as a ceremonial and green connection, linking many small multi-functional spaces together. This street serves as the main street running through the remaining section of District Six. It should be designed to encourage the use of space and include pausing moments with street furniture, tree clusters at build outs, benches and lighting as well as resident parking and generous pedestrian pavements.

17 RELIGIOUS CLUSTERS
the public spaces surrounding and linking the Muir Street Mosque, Aspeling Street Mosque, St Marks Church, and the Moravian Church can function together as a system of religious spaces - multi-functional open space next to and linking various religious institutions. Flexible spaces and small incremental interventions also allow for changes over time. Solutions can only be found through thorough engagement with the institutions in the area to gain a full understanding of their operations and need and the needs of the public who also have access to this space.

- Muir Street Mosque space can be designed to provide a multi-functional area for prayer and

mosque spill-out, tree planting with benches, parking and spaces for functions such as a market. During the public participation process, strong opinions and differing views were put forward as to appropriate interventions within this space. Various design options will need to be explored in-depth for the public space here, if the space is to have interventions.

- Aspeling Street Mosque can have a presence onto New Hanover Street linking back to the system.
- St Marks Church is hidden within the CPUT campus and can be opened to the street and link to these other spaces.
- The Moravian Chapel is currently isolated, but can be connected via pedestrian links and the space adjacent to it can be transformed into a multi-functional public space for use by community, CPUT and visitors.
- New Apostolic Church provides the opportunity for a urban square at the end of a green pedestrian system, linking with New Hanover Street.

18 THE HOLY CROSS CHURCH CLUSTER
can link spatially to New Hanover Street and the Zonnebloem schools area through a gateway intersection. This area will need consultation with the stakeholders of the religious institutions and schools in order to find solutions. This is an active space with children streaming into the streets before and after school hours and during break times. Play areas need to be considered, along with solutions to the traffic issues and pedestrian safety for children.

19 CIRCLE BELOW NELSON MANDELA BLVD HIGHWAY
is in need of intervention and redesign, with activity and eyes on the street.

20 TRAFALGAR PARK
The park currently provides much needed green space to the surrounding neighbourhoods. However, the park has unrealised potential for providing high-quality recreational amenities in addition to its current provisions. It is in need of more activated open edges and improved management and maintenance.

LEGEND

	Large Green Parks/ Green Network		Pausing Spaces Along Streets
	Medium Sized Green parks		Public Squares at Religious institutions
	Local Parks + Green Spaces		Public Forecourts at Educational Institutions
	Urban Squares + Pedestrian/ Paved Intersections		Green Pedestrian routes
			Pedestrian Linkages



4.3.1. Introduction

The methodology for developing a culture and memory strategy for the public space of District six has rested on a multi-phased approach of desk based research and a public participation process with the aim of understanding the area as a cultural landscape:

- ▶ looking beyond heritage indicators of the built environment
- ▶ to acknowledge and surface the relationships between landscape, people, memories and intangible heritage.

Acknowledging the site as a 'Landscape of Memory' has enabled an understanding of the area's sense of place to be read through all the senses: the sights, sounds, and smells recalled by its former inhabitants of places, experiences at different moments in time.

Understanding where and how the various communities of District Six used public spaces and their connections between them allowed for a richness and vibrancy of layered and even contested meanings of spaces. It is this vibrancy and richness of use of public space that can be brought into how public spaces might be created in the future: spaces that are infused with memory in spirit with the potential to influence and shape design and built form.

Celebrating the varied cultures of the communities that lived in the area reinforces the design for spaces of dynamic cultural diversity. At the same time the memories of the place need to recognise the long and devastating effects of dispossession, apartheid, forced removals against the backdrop of political and community mobilisation and resistance.

The strategies for engaging for culture and memory of a developing District Six builds on ways of integrating, celebrating, preserving, and protecting cultural practices in the past and present. It is important that the site becomes a space that ties together restitution and renewal but also honouring the past through memory and place making connected to the history of the area.

4.3.2. Developing a Culture and Memory Strategy for the public realm of District Six

The public participation process has been central to the development of an understanding of the public realm of District Six, how cultures and memories functioned in the space in the past, but also with participant input how caretakers would like to see it functioning in the present reality and future. An appendix follows with a summary of the aspects relating to culture and memory from all the workshops.

This strategy has developed directly from this public workshop process led by caretaker input but also makes reference to The culture and memory strategy from the 2012 Draft Local Spatial Development Framework which focused on the following principles for the re-development of District Six:

1. District Six to be developed as a 'living memorial' through innovative approaches that explore non-monumental methods of memorialisation.
2. The on-going memory work of the District Six Museum should be harnessed and directed towards defining appropriate memorial projects within the developing site.
3. Historic urban design principles of the original District Six need to be adapted to present day requirements and contemporary forms i.e.
 - ▶ urban fabric 'grain'
 - ▶ building scale
 - ▶ land-use mix
 - ▶ transitional spaces
 - ▶ the street as public space
4. Conservation of the few remaining assets of cultural and historic worth: being the remaining community buildings (churches, schools and mosques) and the historic street grid.

5. The HIA conducted in 2003 by Lucien le Grange & Associates should inform future development in terms of the identification and celebration of public spaces and buildings that could be used to serve the memory of District Six, including:

- ▶ religious institutions
- ▶ schools
- ▶ previous places of cultural significance (now destroyed)
- ▶ new public spaces
- ▶ selection and preservation of sites of archaeological significance to be synchronized with development interventions
- ▶ the remaining historic street grid
- ▶ Hanover street recognised as a historic mixed use public space
- ▶ the establishment of a memorial park



Fig. 4.47. Photomontage - Old street grid and Hanover Street



4.3.3. Culture and Memory Strategy

Make the culture and memory of the site come 'alive' through forms of 'living memorialisation'



MEMORY THROUGHOUT PUBLIC SPACE

- Memories and stories of the area should be found across many different public spaces in innovative ways and on different levels: not just at one site.
- Memory Stones and storied pavements could honour the diverse local heroes and stories of ex-residents who contributed to their communities: in innovative paving, signage, benches and around significant buildings.
- A diversity of stories of ex-residents across public spaces is very important: the various historical layers of the site need to be acknowledged from indigenous habitation of the site in pre-colonial times and their later colonial dispossession, to the first forced removals of African labourers in 1901, the culturally and linguistically mixed population of District Six, and the diversity of people who were forcibly removed to Manneberg, Bonteheuwel, Langa, Gugulethu and other sites.



Fig. 4.54. District Six Museum - Walls with historical imagery



Fig. 4.53. Memory Stones or Stolpersteine in Berlin, Holocaust Memorial



Fig. 4.52. Memory stumbling stones detail



TYING MEMORY TO TREES

- The planting and dedication of trees in public spaces to families, heroes and events.
- Conserve and provide access to the remaining date trees in the area planted from pilgrimages to Mecca and telling the story of the families who planted them.
- Linking a network of public spaces to the historic Trafalgar Park, i.e. Connecting the park to the 'educational spine' via pedestrianisation and providing continuity of public space from the Park into the smaller residential parks of the area.



Fig. 4.51. Time tree example - Trees can be used to commemorate local heroes, families and events



Fig. 4.50. SUDS or trees with urban furniture can be used to commemorate



Fig. 4.49. Remaining date trees in the area from pilgrimages to Mecca



USING THE SENSES

The design of public spaces need to consider touch, taste, smell, sight, and hearing as key ways to connect to the sense of place through time i.e.

- Retaining and building cobbled and textured street surfaces.
- Planting garden herbs and plants that people used to have in their gardens and window sill boxes and connect this to food traditions of the area.
- Including old photographs of people in the streets and around buildings in public places in innovative ways so the past is remembered visually (especially representing the buildings and public spaces that were destroyed: cinemas, fish shops, vegetable traders on the streets, children playing...etc.). Example of a phone app that shares specific stories related to specific spaces with QR codes or geolocated.
- Using water to connect to the history of old wash houses and washing history in the area and to the old streams from Table Mountain
- The importance of having musicians, music making and events on the streets and in public areas



Fig. 4.48. Horstley Street - remnants of cobbles



4.3.3. Culture and Memory Strategy

Make the culture and memory of the site come 'alive' through forms of 'living memorialisation'

4

CONNECTING TO THE "REMAINING" DISTRICT SIX

The Chapel street area below Nelson Mandela Boulevard still has District Six 'sense of place' that was not demolished: the relationships between religious, school, housing and community centres are still intact as are some other historical associations in the area. Similarly, the business history of the area is part of the sense of place. The following ways are proposed to connect this area to the developing side of District Six.

- ▶ Creating a 'memory walk' that connects the religious buildings at one side of Chapel Street all the way to Trafalgar Park.
- ▶ This memory lane will also help to connect the "remaining" part of District Six below Nelson Mandela Boulevard to the areas that will still be developed.
- ▶ Re-establish old business and social links to the public spaces of Greenmarket square and the Good Hope Centre.
- ▶ Re-cognition of the old Hanover Street as a historic business space and facilitate public spaces for small, locally run businesses: to make the site a place of memory and renewal and change the street from a freeway to a high street.
- ▶ Represent visually the old street scape or skyline on new buildings or signage that are developed.



Fig. 4.61. Memory Mapping Workshop 1

5

CELEBRATING THE REMAINING PUBLIC BUILDINGS IN THE PUBLIC SPACES THAT SURROUND THEM:

The 'Educational Spine' or corridor running west-east along Constitution Street is an important feature of the remaining buildings in District Six as are the religious institutions (Churches and Mosques), and remaining community centres. Spaces around religious centres are important as the activities 'spill out' and further possibilities of enlivening the spaces.

These buildings and the spaces around them have been in continuous use by the community despite their removal from the area. These sites are to be celebrated in the public spaces that surround them to:

- ▶ Provide better access and prominence for the public buildings i.e. Ellesmere Street Mosque, the Moravian Church and St Mark's Church are not as visible due to contemporary development and need visible access and presence within public space; create a more prominent entrance to the historic Anglican Church complex that integrates it into the surrounding public spaces.
- ▶ Tell the stories of these buildings and their history
- ▶ Develop a religious precinct and 'educational corridor' that caters in the public space for the ritual and daily custom needs of these institutions. I.e. Re-establish the triangle link in the public spaces between the Muir Street Mosque, Aspeling Street Mosque and St Mark's Church, even extended up to the Moravian Church.
- ▶ Enable better catering in parking and landscaping facilities that support the daily needs and traditions of the religious and schooling institutions (Considerations and space for rituals such as congregational prayers, honouring the dead, weddings and Eid). This should also include the religious and school buildings area below Nelson Mandela Boulevard.



Fig. 4.60. Old Hanover Street



Fig. 4.59. Signage telling stories



Fig. 4.58. Paving, Berlin

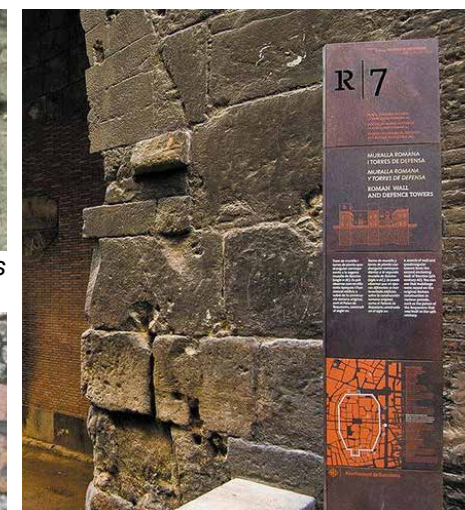


Fig. 4.57. Signage celebrating history



Fig. 4.56. Moravian Chapel



Fig. 4.55. Muir Street Mosque



4.3.3. Culture and Memory Strategy

6

PROTECTION & INTEGRATION OF REMNANTS

- Public spaces around new housing to be designed to retain the old remaining street grid pattern, evidence of drains, curb stones and sections of cobbled streets of the former District Six.
- Include access and knowledge of important archaeological sites in the area i.e. Horstley Street which connects to a complex and diverse history of people who inhabited the space and were forcibly removed.
- The remnants and position of Old Hanover Street need to be protected and incorporated into the design of public spaces and developments.
- Trafalgar Park is an important north-south green space, but it also has many historical associations and memories for current residents and ex-residents. The connection to the park needs to be developed in the streets and public spaces to connect it to the educational corridor of schools and as a ceremonial corridor to the religious buildings in the area.



Fig. 4.62. Co-Design Workshop 1 - Memory Mapping

7

COMMUNITY LED

- Support community led processes in memory making and heritage in the public spaces, including the pivotal role of the District Six Museum, their methodologies and memory work.
- Heritage tourism utilising the streets and public spaces should be led by local guides, who engage with the multiple stories of the site.
- The planned area for the memorial park should be a multi-purpose space with other community uses, play parks and a small memorial garden and should include spaces for healing and play for the next generation. It is important that a memorial park will honour the devastating history of apartheid and forced removals and resistance of the community.



Fig. 4.63. Co-Design Workshop 4 in the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre



Fig. 4.64. Co-Design Session at Workshop 6 - Discussing Principles of Spaces



Fig. 4.65. Co-Design Session at Workshop 5 - Discussing Streets



Fig. 4.66. Open House Exhibition at the Cape Town City Hall



4.4. Introduction

This section consists of:

- ▶ The heritage related statutory context for District Six
- ▶ Heritage process recommendations for applications
- ▶ Appropriate approach to public space design in District Six

STATUTORY CONTROLS IN DISTRICT SIX

The following are heritage related statutory controls and processes:

Statutory controls for development in Cape Town (including public infrastructure) of heritage sites are managed primarily in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act no. 25 of 1999 (NHRA) and (where applicable) in terms of local authority controls attached to Heritage Protections Overlay Zones (HPOZ).

The Preamble of the NHRA states “Our heritage celebrates our achievements and contributes to redressing past inequalities: “It facilitates healing and material and symbolic restitution”. District Six, with its history of dispossession and social dislocations and current attempts at restitution and redress, have special heritage relevance. Furthermore, District Six has been identified as a potential Grade I site or a site with qualities so exceptional that they are of national significance. This would therefore fall under the jurisdiction of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA).

The high heritage significance of District Six has never been in question, it was identified and recommended as such in the District Six Heritage Impact Assessment 2003 (Lucien Le Grange document HIA Phase I, March 1, 2003, Lucien Le Grange Architects and Urban Planners), and further recommended by the District Six Museum in their document “District Six as a National Heritage Site”. The issue of which heritage authority manages changes to District Six is less clear however, as the declaration of District Six as a Grade I site has yet to be formally promulgated.

4.4.1. Current heritage approval processes for proposals

The current heritage approval process for District Six proposals is likely to involve the following:



4.4.1.1. LOCAL AUTHORITY APPROVAL IN TERMS OF HPOZ

HPOZs are part of the City’s zoning scheme. Parts of the study area include heritage protection overlay zones (HPOZ). On the west are two rows of blocks inside the Central City HPOZ. The north east part of the site is in the Chapel Street HPOZ. The area on the south east falls in the Chester/Coronation Street HPOZ.

However the majority of the District Six site is not in an HPOZ, including historic areas such as a notable section of District Six with the original street layout still visible. Currently any work inside HPOZ areas will involve a Land Use Management application. Thus it is important to identify whether affected sites fall within the HPOZ. That will determine the nature of City involvement.

The City of Cape Town would also be required to comment on any applications to Heritage Western Cape as a commenting body.



4.4.1.2. PROVINCIAL HERITAGE AUTHORITY IN TERMS OF SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL HERITAGE RESOURCES ACT.

Sections of the NHRA applying to public space projects in District Six are as follows:

- ▶ Section 35: Archaeology: The Act names the provincial heritage authority, Heritage Western Cape (HWC), as responsible. This section requires a permit to destroy, damage or excavate any archaeological remains. Much of the vacant land in District Six has historical/ archaeological significance because of the domestic remains of the dwellings after demolition.
- ▶ Section 34: Structures older than 60 years.
- ▶ A permit is required to demolish or alter a structure which is more than 60 years old.

- ▶ This will apply to historical fabric in the area. For example, existing stone curbstones. In the issuing of the permit, HWC will consult with SAHRA as well as other interested and affected parties.
- ▶ Section 38: Heritage Resources Management.
- ▶ A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) may be required, after a Notification of Intent to Develop is submitted to HWC. This will apply for public space projects if the following is triggered:
 - ▶ Roads exceeding 300m in length,
 - ▶ Development of 3 or more erven, or space exceeding 5000 square metres.

A Notification of Intent to Develop (NID) must be submitted to Heritage Western Cape in terms of Section 38(1) of the NHRA. Heritage Western Cape (HWC) will decide if an HIA is required and what form it should take. If an HIA is required specialist studies may include a Visual Impact Assessment, Social History studies. The Archaeological Assessment may in this case be included as part of a basket of specialised studies and not be submitted as a separate study in terms of S 35 of the NHRA. The HIA process also involves a report on the heritage significance of the site, and possible impact and mitigation of the proposals. It may involve an archaeological study as well as a visual study. SAHRA and other interested and affected parties must be consulted. This process can take 3 months or more, and it is vital to take this into account when planning a project.



4.4.1.3. NATIONAL HERITAGE AUTHORITY (SAHRA)

The designation of District Six as a National Heritage Site has not formally been proceeded with. As a result SAHRA becomes a commenting authority for permit applications to HWC.

CONCLUSIONS TO STATUTORY JURISDICTIONS

Thus heritage applications involve a complex mix of consultations with three levels of authority. If the applications involve any of the following listed below, the permitting authority would be Heritage Western Cape.



4.4.4. Recommendations

- For the purposes of consistency, clarity should be sought as to whether the whole of District Six be subject to the HPOZ.
- That, should any proposed interventions be triggered by Sections 34, 35 or 38 of the NHRA, Heritage Western Cape be notified at the earliest opportunity, for clarification of the need for a Notification of Intent to Develop, or for further applications such as a Heritage Impact Assessment.
- In fact, any open space project which will change the character of an area may require a permit. It is recommended that Heritage Western Cape be formally notified of public space plans, to determine if any permit will be required.
- That the Public Realm Strategy be incorporated into the Local Spatial Development Framework plan.

4.4.5. Appropriate heritage considerations for public space design decisions in District Six

What attitudes should be adopted when making design decisions for public spaces in District Six? District Six is no ordinary area and demands special consideration. Despite or perhaps because of its history at the hands of the apartheid government and the resulting destruction which has left empty spaces and precious remnants, District Six is a heritage site of national significance. Every effort should be made to retain, maintain and enhance its cultural significance and reflect its history.

It is accepted that there is no attempt at recreating District Six as it was. However, there are heritage and character indicators and principles, as outlined in Le Grange's HIA of 2003 (Lucien Le Grange Architects and Urban Planners, 2003) as follows:

- “The scale and grain of the historic street/urban block grid and the character of streets in the former District Six allowed for a human-scaled environment and for the use of streets as public/social spaces ... In the overall development of District Six, the layout of the street pattern and the design of streets should:
- consider the preservation and reconstruction of the historic street grids;
 - consider the street as positive outdoor pedestrian space (create enclosure and definition, define (enclose) the function and character of spaces, provide a hierarchy of

spaces, control building lines and limit set-backs to help define positive outdoor spaces);

- integrate the street network and connect new streets with existing network, where possible(s);
- design streets as social places (consider the historic role of the street in District Six where streets were predominantly for pedestrians. Streets were defined and bounded spaces and not conceived of only as roads for vehicular movement, limit excessive road widths);
- accommodate the making of public squares and courts as it may be related to existing landmark buildings, previous sites of historic/cultural value and new focal points;
- consider the inclusion of elements that record and commemorate the history of the area in the streets and public spaces;
- consider making the forecourts to community buildings (School playgrounds, Mosque/Church Courtyards, etc.) active and secure public places, and,
- keep corner junctions tight (buildings should define the space/corners at junctions and not only serve the technical requirements of traffic engineering).”

These basic essential principles were further expanded upon in the 2012 Draft Spatial Development Framework (Nm and Associates with Lucien Le Grange, 2012). This study builds on these and provides much further detail.

Prior to its demolition, there was little public space in District Six save for the streets because of the density of speculative housing construction. The proposal for parks and the greening of streetscapes therefore is a fundamental change in the urban morphology of District Six.

Currently planning for the area includes parks, greening of the streets, and other infrastructural projects. The optimal approach is to combine international best practice in urban design and landscape architecture, with an understanding and incorporation of the character of the original fine-grain and spatial qualities of the historic area. Whatever remains of the historic fabric and the special local spatial qualities should be integrated, and preserved and enhanced within new proposals.

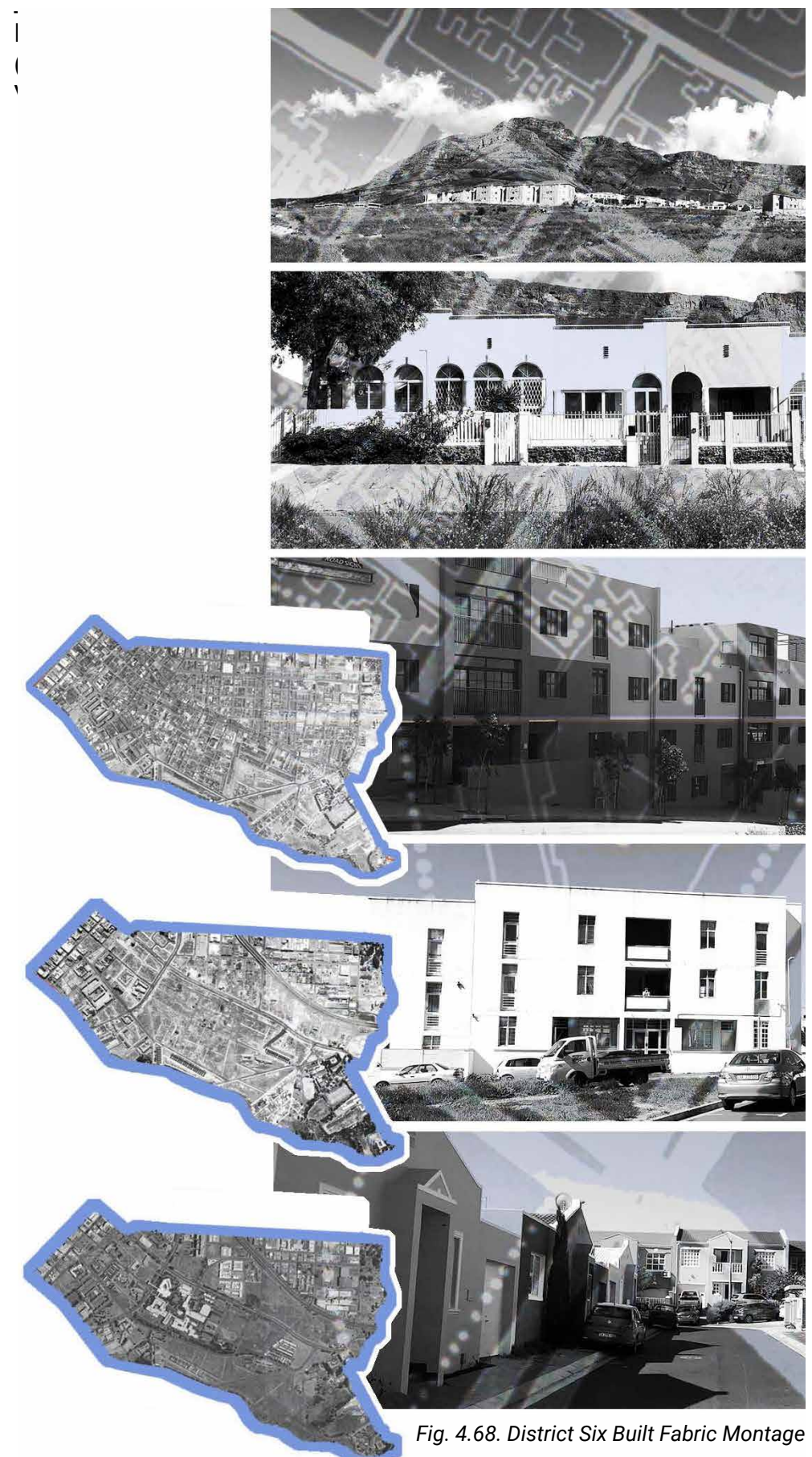


Fig. 4.68. District Six Built Fabric Montage



4.5.1. Introduction

The impact of Covid-19 in 2020 and 2021 has highlighted the importance of providing public spaces to build resilience in cities. Never before has the need for well-planned and integrated public spaces been so highlighted as an essential element to the well-being of communities, than now. Public spaces have the power to transform communities: it creates opportunity places for communities to interact and transact, supports community economic activity, build community cohesion and spurs change in communities.

“It has become clear now in 2021, that public spaces are no longer a nice to have: it is a need to have” (Soholt, 2021).

Especially in cities where apartments are becoming smaller and cities are becoming denser, the need to focus on the provision of public open space is essential to enable residents to live, move, create and breathe. Residents are moving around, working and recreating differently as a result of the pandemic, and this trend is set to continue in cities where spaces to live are getting smaller and smaller. The need to have space to gather outside, a place where residents can recreate and breathe, a space where people can gather in a healthy environment, has never before been so important to the mental and physical health of a city’s population.

The methodology for developing a culture and memory strategy for the public space of District six has rested on a multi-phased approach of desk based research and a public participation

4.5.2. Lessons from Other Cities

Examples from public space programmes in other cities round the world (Buenos Aires, Bogota, Mexico City, Philadelphia, San Jose, Detroit, Lille-Saint-Sauveur and Bologna) were canvassed to inform this land release strategy.

The research highlighted the following lessons learnt:

- ▶ Residents more regularly visited public spaces that reflected residents’ needs and which responded to historic character and the arts.
- ▶ Community participation and responsive engagement is vital for equitable spaces.
- ▶ Community engagement throughout the life-cycle of a space increases people’s ongoing involvement and also ripples out into the community, thereby creating more sustainable spaces that are actively used by a greater number of people in the community.
- ▶ Community spaces require sustainable operating models for ongoing success, and community involvement and inclusive processes often assists with ongoing sustainability of the spaces.
- ▶ Public spaces need to be able to adapt to changing conditions – including the pandemic, and people’s needs should inform this adaptive process.
- ▶ Public spaces need to be created with equity in mind: good public spaces which are accessible to all, creates democracy especially in unequal societies such as South Africa. Well planned and designed public spaces send out the message that everyone is important, no matter whether they are rich or poor.
- ▶ Public spaces that are designed with the input of communities have greater success.
- ▶ Public spaces that have economic benefit to communities (i.e. also sustains economic activity) have greater chances of succeeding as public spaces.

- ▶ Focus should be on creating a collection or system of civic assets or spaces, rather than only focusing on one space. Social, economic and environmental outcomes create more fundamental shifts in revitalised spaces, and lead to greater innovation and use by the community.
- ▶ Rapid or fast implementation of projects are essential ensure and maintain community buy-in and demonstrate commitment.



Fig. 4.69. Battery Park , Waterfront, Cape Town



Fig. 4.70. Waterkant Street (<https://www.property24.com/to-rent/cape-town-city-centre/cape-town/western-cape/9138/110907389>)



4.5.3. Open Space Use and Activities Strategy



PUBLIC/OPEN SPACE IS A MUST HAVE, NOT A "NICE TO HAVE"

Public and outdoor spaces for communities is a must have, not a "nice to have" and very important for a healthy and resilient City. This must therefore be a top priority, be recognised up front and underpin all decisions. The importance of this has become even more highlighted during the Covid-19 pandemic.



FUNCTION COUNTS

Different types of open spaces are needed to serve the community needs, such as parks, public squares, kick-about, active sports. It is intended to provide a diversity of public spaces, some having green qualities (park-like qualities) and other being outdoor "urban rooms" or public squares. A diversity of spaces can accommodate a variety of different outdoor activities and play different roles in the community.

Provision should be made for active recreation as well as passive recreational spaces where communities can simply "be outside" such as public squares which create "outside rooms".



THE TYPE OF PUBLIC SPACE WILL DEPEND ON THE MAIN SURROUNDING LAND USES

The surrounding land use (i.e. residential or education or business) will play a role in deciding what type of open space (i.e. public square or sports field or park) is suitable. The hierarchy and structure of the open space network must be based on the dominant land uses of the various precincts (i.e. the educational precinct, religious cluster, economic activity high street, the health and community spine and the parks precinct). These surrounding land uses, and community functions serve as an informant for the type of public spaces, their scale, focus and function. It also guides the functioning of these spaces as part of a larger system.



QUALITY MORE IMPORTANT THE QUANTITY

The provision of spaces and the details of these proposals are less focused on achieving a desired square meterage of open spaces and should rather be focused on the provision of a functional system of spaces.



CERTAIN PLACES MORE PUBLIC THAN OTHERS

Gateways into the area serve the purpose of announcing entry and can celebrate the significant historical, social and political stories of this diverse area and its people. These spaces and places are more prominent and are of a more overtly public nature. In future these places would attract tourists who are interested in the history and story of the place and its people, and this should be recognised in the design.

It is however equally important to provide more private community orientated spaces and areas (such as pocket parks, kick abouts and small urban squares) that are functional and embedded into the new urban fabric and which function is explicitly to serve the local community needs.



LINKING IT ALL UP

The open space system should be linked through a functional movement network. Walkability and connectedness through bicycle lanes and pedestrian walkways that promote non-motorised transport and new ways of moving around should be encouraged. The network and links themselves are just as important as the public space.



Fig. 4.71. Open Streets Event, Langa



Fig. 4.72. Prestwich Memorial



Fig. 4.73. Greenmarket Square, Cape Town



4.5.3. Open Space Use and Activities Strategy

7

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT KEY TO SUCCESS

International lessons have shown that the community engagement process that has been followed in this Public Realm Improvement project is incredibly important for the ongoing success and future implementation of public spaces in the area. This engagement process should therefore be continued as an ongoing community engagement process supported by the City throughout the development of District Six and should not be a once-off process which is only activated through this project.

8

HISTORY, MEMORY, IDENTITY, PAST, PRESENT, FUTURE

District Six is not a greenfield site - it is unique in that large areas are currently awaiting development as part of one of the most significant land restitution projects in South Africa. The Public Realm Improvement programme is therefore not a typical public space project which involves upgrading pre-existing public spaces or have an obvious recipient community into which an intervention is proposed within existing urban fabric. Rather, it is a proactive programme which is focused on healing the huge impact which forced removals had on a returning community. It is also not a project which builds a completely new community from scratch. The particular history and context of land restitution with communities returning to an area which holds specific significance, memory and sense of community, and where there is a strong sense of identity, history, ownership and cohesion, must shape the proposals. This knowledge, history, memory and identity is what should inform the design proposals of the public realm improvements.

9

RAPID IMPLEMENTATION

There is also (understandably) a high level of frustration amongst beneficiaries due to long delays experienced over the past 30 years with the development and land restitution process and the delays in returning residents to the place they identify as “home” has been challenged with obstacles. To illustrate commitment and to build confidence in this process, rapid implementation of key public realm projects goes a long way to generate trust and confidence in the process. Projects identified for rapid implementation should have a large degree of community support and enthusiasm, should be located in areas that are already developed and should first and foremost serve those communities surrounding it.

Projects should aim to respond to the following indicators from international examples:

- ▶ Be based on historic elements and stories which add to diversity and richness;
- ▶ Incorporate public art elements;
- ▶ Encourage economic engagement from the surrounding community;
- ▶ Encompass a diversity of spaces which are connected via a variety of different types of movement networks;
- ▶ Be surrounded by active land uses: Make spaces functional and safe;
- ▶ Be located in areas which are already actively developed;
- ▶ Strive to ensure active community buy-in and involvement on an ongoing basis;
- ▶ Select projects for rapid roll-out and ensure quick implementation to demonstrate city commitment.

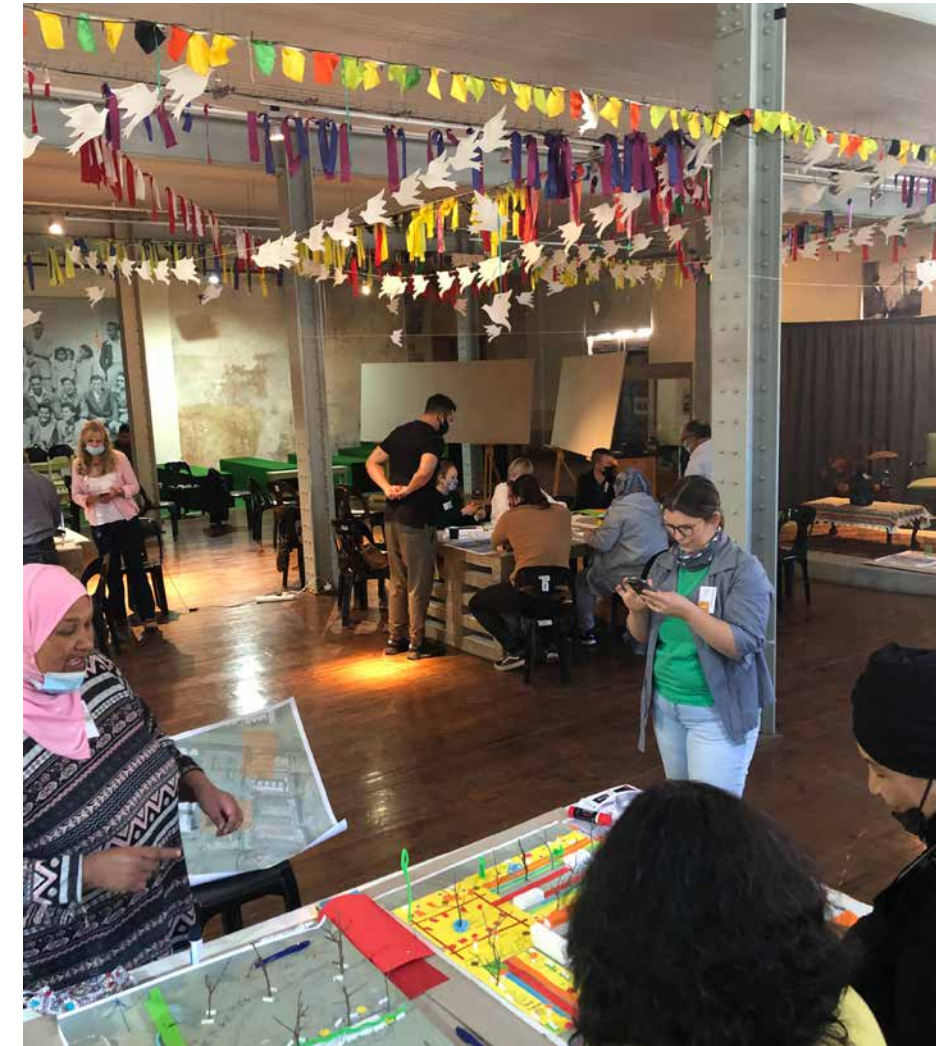


Fig. 4.74. Co-Design Workshop 4 at the District Six Homecoming Centre



Fig. 4.75. Co-Design Workshop 2 - Walking District Six and Hearing Stories



4.6.1. Introduction

The public realm (the street, squares, pavements, parks, greenbelts and playgrounds) forms the living room of the city. The public realm provides the residents of the city with gathering space and places we can all use together. These spaces need to be active, vibrant and safe for all. The team looked at various strategies to “activate” and enliven spaces. Some of these strategies focus on the built environment (how it is designed), and other strategies focus on things that happen in the spaces (activities, events and management).

4.6.2. Public Space Activation Strategy



DESIGN SPACES FOR ALL PEOPLE TO USE AND ENJOY

Provide quality urban spaces that encourage activities and support events. This means providing for universal accessibility, trees, lighting for social spaces, paving, green space, benches, artworks, signage, cycling lanes, etc.



FLEXIBILITY AND MULTI-FUNCTIONAL SPACE FOR EVERYDAY USE AND EVENTS

Design public spaces to enable different uses and events over time. Ensure that they are adaptable and flexibility to accommodate different uses such as markets, music events, art installations, congregational prayers, relaxation and other uses in public space.



ACTIVATE SPACES WITH THE STORIES OF DISTRICT SIX

Let culture and memory activate spaces. Make the arts and heritage of District Six visible as part of the stories told in public spaces. Public art can be developed as community led projects to fill public spaces with life, develop a sense of ownership and to tell the stories of the area.



SUPPORT ACTIVATION ALREADY TAKING PLACE

Focus on supporting the activation (such as community events and use of space) that is already taking place in District Six. Encourage and financially support local initiatives, organisations, community groups, businesses or residents already doing work and hosting events in public space. Provide for better communication and support to enabled people to host events and freely creatively within public space.



DEVELOP TOOLKITS FOR ACTIVATING PUBLIC SPACE

A toolkit (possibly in the form of small booklet) could help to give clear, simple and concise guidance to enable people or organisations to take initiative and be creative. Communication around events funding and regulations would enable a simpler process, rather than getting tied up in onerous red tape. A physical “Plug and Play” toolkit for events (in the form of a simple structure) could also be developed for community use.



START WHERE THE PEOPLE ARE

Support already activated streets and spaces through incremental upgrade or strategically identified projects. Focus on where people are currently living and using space and expand, in later phases to the rest of District Six.



START SMALL

Small interventions in public spaces through “tactical urbanism” projects can help to show the potential of spaces to be used by people. This can be done with small budgets to quickly upgrade or change the nature of a space (hosting events, painting streets, temporary urban furniture, parklets or temporary structures, etc.).



DEVELOP SYSTEMS OF ACTIVATION

Provide infrastructure along routes and spatial systems identified. Support and design for the development of a small-scale local business spine along New Hanover Street and Old Hanover Street, for an educational route between schools, and for a memory route along Chapel Street, etc.



4.6.2. Public Space Activation Strategy

OPENING-UP + FORMING PARTNERSHIPS

Support and partner with institutions for events that open up schools, facilities and institutions to the public. This can help establish a culture of openness. Encourage the use of sports fields and amenities at schools as multi-functional and shared facilities.

INVESTIGATE LAND USE

Ensure that spaces intended for public events allow for flexibility and investigate appropriate zoning to allow for the correct/intended use of space. Identify and remove obstacles to activation.

SAFETY AND URBAN MANAGEMENT

Urban management is important in keeping the public realm well maintained, clean and safe for everyone to use. Parks and public spaces need clear management and maintenance plans. Community led management processes could be investigated for sustaining activated spaces. Further support and funding should be provided for events.

Other key points that unlock public space:

- ▶ Investigate alteration of by-laws to alleviate red tape and allow residents to activate public spaces.
- ▶ Create streamlined digital information, rather than a static document, that can be made available for anyone wishing to understand the framework for the area. This could enable developers, city officials, planners and residents to understand and develop plans that are aligned with the frameworks and draw on ideas and previous work done.

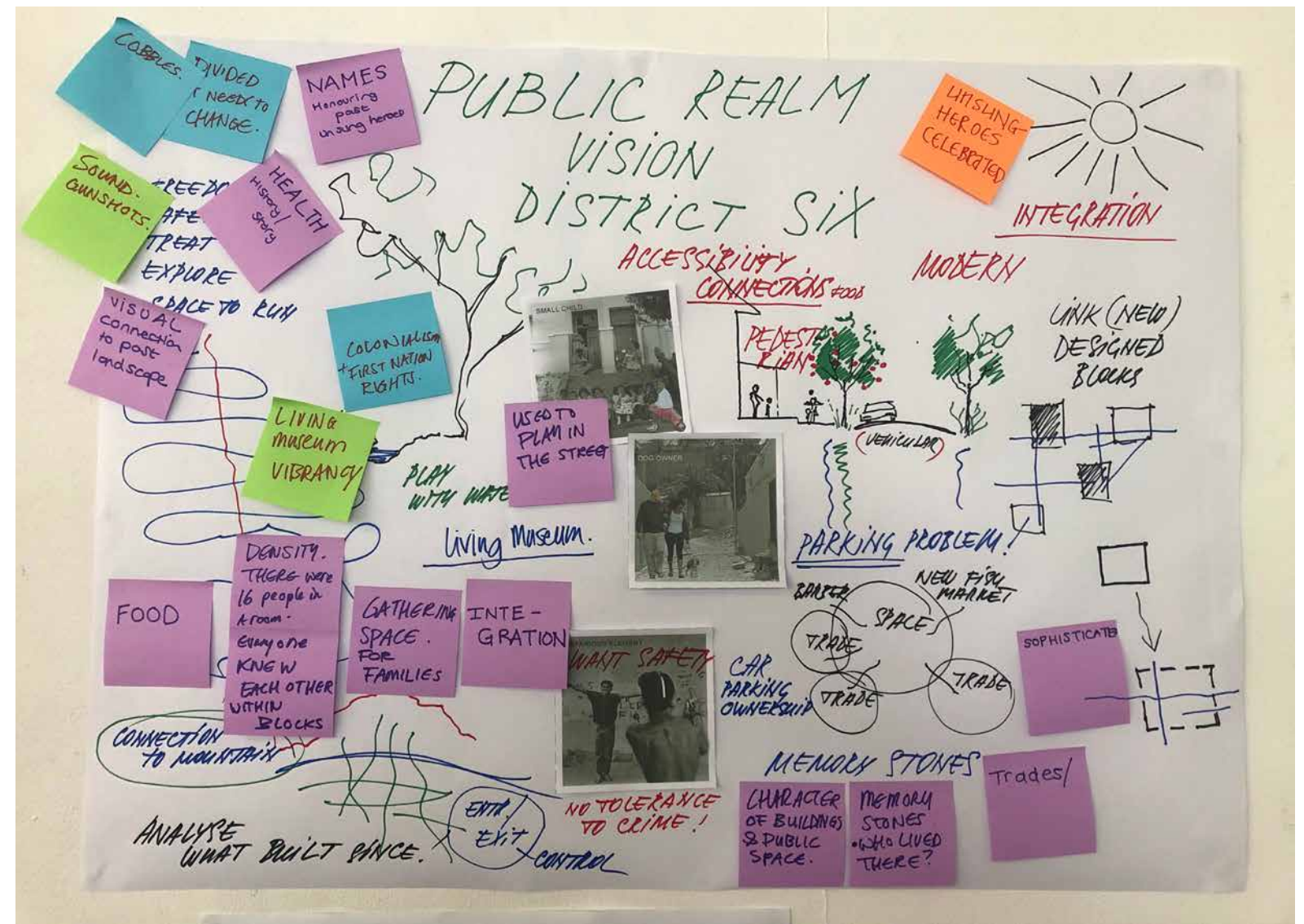


Fig. 4.76. Co-Design Workshop 1 - Visioning Posters for District Six

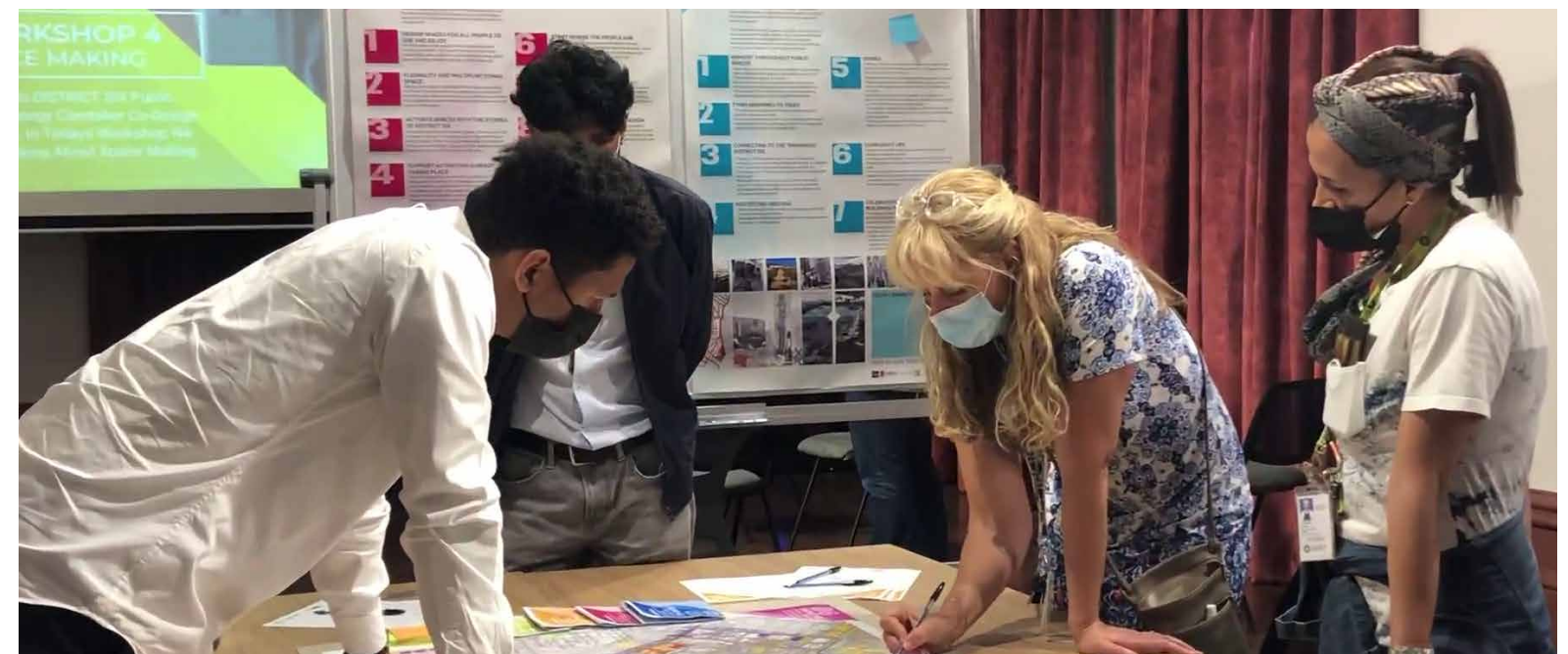


Fig. 4.77. Open House at the Cape Town City Hall



4.7.1 Introduction

The Landscape Strategy concerns only public realm: i.e., public spaces (squares, parks, forecourts of buildings, spaces associated with buildings, and other) and connectors of the various public spaces (streets, roads, footpaths, bridges, vistas, etc.).

When planning the overall long-term vision for the area of District Six, TERRA+ Landscape Architects aimed to achieve two major objectives:

1. Something for everyone
2. Connecting with Nature

The overarching landscape intentions for the upgrade of existing and for the future development of urban environment of District Six are:

- ▶ to have increased resilience to climate change
- ▶ to have improved sustainability
- ▶ to have living memory of its historical importance commemorated throughout the entire area in various ways and mediums.

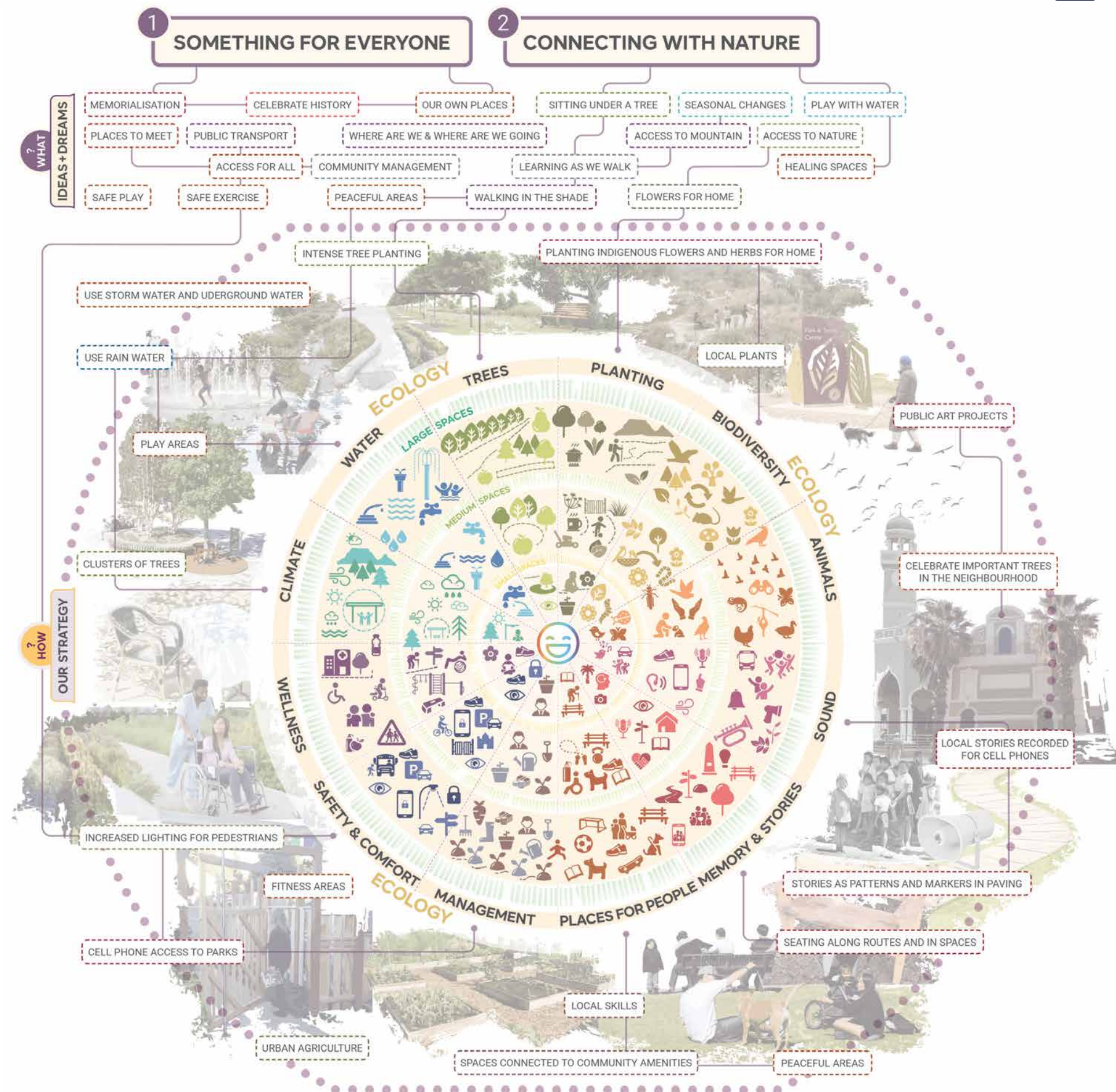


Fig. 4.78. Landscape Strategies Diagram



4.7.2. Landscape Strategy: WHAT?

WHAT?

Ideas and Dreams of some of the following titles (that are here elaborated under each title):

Memorialisation

- ▶ Memorial Park
- ▶ All throughout the area
- ▶ Celebrate History
- ▶ Healing spaces
- ▶ Our own places - establish a sense of ownership
- ▶ Public art projects
- ▶ Stories along routes - paving art projects
- ▶ Celebrate important trees in the neighbourhood

Community

- ▶ Local skills
- ▶ Places to meet
- ▶ Where we are and where are we going
- ▶ Community management

Safety

- ▶ Safe streets
- ▶ Safe play
- ▶ Safe exercise
- ▶ Seating along routes and in spaces - provide enough comfortable seating elements in the sun and in the shade to encourage occupation of streets by residents (especially considering smaller dwelling sizes/apartments) to have eyes on the streets for passive surveillance and safety as outcome
- ▶ Change materiality of surface finishes along pedestrian routes and especially along vehicular routes for pedestrian crossings/connections and to slow down traffic

Lighting

- ▶ Increased strategic lighting for pedestrians - safety - to allow to do chores after hours
- ▶ Extra streets and spaces lighting would provide opportunities for longer outdoor engagement period
- ▶ Lighting to be designed sensitively in terms of avoiding/not creating light pollution for residents and wildlife



Fig. 4.79. District Six Landscape Strategy Diagram



Fig. 4.80. Memorialisation idea



Fig. 4.81. Community idea



Fig. 4.82. Safety Idea



Fig. 4.83. Lighting idea



4.7.2. Landscape Strategy: WHAT?

Nature, Trees and Soft Landscaping

- ▶ Allow for a multitude of systems and ecologies
- ▶ Planting a diverse palette of trees and other plants would secure a healthy ecology in imitation of nature
- ▶ Intense tree planting
- ▶ Avenues and clusters of trees - for shade, wind moderation, vehicular traffic slow down mechanism, creating comfortable places
- ▶ Edible/forageable fruit trees and plants as part of street landscaping / urban agriculture
- ▶ Walking in comfort in the shade of trees
- ▶ Sitting under a tree
- ▶ Seasonal change
- ▶ Daily change
- ▶ Planting herbs and indigenous flowers for home
- ▶ Urban agriculture
- ▶ Fynbos foraging
- ▶ Indigenous planting

Water

- ▶ Water for ecology, to support soft landscaping, especially during dry summer months
- ▶ Water for play - swales during winter, daylighted water in the park
- ▶ Rainwater swales along roads - different designs for roads running along contours as opposed to roads that run across several contours
- ▶ Water for irrigation (ground water)
- ▶ Working closely with Water Team appointed by the CoCT

Spaces (parks, spaces associated to buildings, urban squares, thresholds, etc.)

- ▶ Access to nature in the urban environment
- ▶ Parks to have cell phone access
- ▶ Spaces connected to community amenities
- ▶ Fitness areas
- ▶ Peaceful areas - quiet areas



Fig. 4.84. Nature and Trees Idea



Fig. 4.85. Soft Landscaping Idea



Fig. 4.86. Water Park Idea



Fig. 4.87. Spaces connected to community



4.7.2. Landscape Strategy: WHAT?

Connectivity and Mobility

- ▶ All connectors as green-blue corridors - connecting spaces for people and for insects, birds, small animals, soft materials
- ▶ Access to mountain - both physical and visual
- ▶ Public transport
- ▶ Access for all
- ▶ Design to ensure a visual and physical connection to the mountain
- ▶ Visual connection to the sea from the proposed Memorial Park and other areas lying in higher elevation

Education

- ▶ Learning as we walk
- ▶ Learning opportunities along identified educational spine
- ▶ Connecting CPUT campus to the area
- ▶ Tours through the area by locals
- ▶ Indigenous knowledge of mountain fynbos foraging
- ▶ Cooking culture
- ▶ Religious traditions

Building interfaces and Built Environment

- ▶ Interactive at ground level, with balconies and windows above
- ▶ Blank walls and other visually impermeable finishes to be avoided
- ▶ Include strategic parking and drop-off zones
- ▶ Soft and hard landscape elements to support commercial areas and provide comfort for gathering spaces
- ▶ Surface finishes and construction of walkways, pavements, and areas to be done in a manner to be accessible to all pedestrians, including differently-abled pedestrians
- ▶ Activities to range to accommodate all ages and abilities
- ▶ Provide for a variety of spaces
- ▶ Provide variety and structures hierarchy of spaces and activities in various spaces



Fig. 4.88. Connectivity and Mobility Idea



Fig. 4.89. Education Idea



Fig. 4.90. Building Interfaces



Fig. 4.91. Built Environment Idea



4.7.3. Landscape Strategy: HOW?

HOW?

The Landscape Strategy that illustrates the following concepts:

Interconnectedness and mutual interdependence of humans and ecology, of various elements and their effect on environment, of abstract concepts and their physical manifestations - were communicated by the circular pie diagram.

The twelve pie slices that are not strictly separate are:

1. Climate
2. Water
3. Trees
4. Planting
5. Biodiversity
6. Animals
7. Sounds
8. Memory & Stories
9. Places for People
10. Management
11. Safety & Comfort
12. Wellness

► With center of the pie occupied by a holistically content human

Size hierarchy of spaces: small, medium, and large diameter circles encompassing the diagram represent the ideas of various activities, services, natural phenomenon, existing landscape, and many other points of consideration. It is by the means of fitting all the different icons into the circle and then drawing different diameter circles through, it is demonstrated that smaller spaces must be more specialized in terms of their function. If a large park can be many different things and activities (a large open ground for play/kick-about, a small play area, a quiet place, open sunny areas vs treed softly landscaped shaded outdoor rooms with seating, etc.), a small space can either be a play park and possibly also provide a seating opportunity under some trees, or an urban agriculture garden, or a soft landscaped quiet space for elderly and all seeking meditative type activity, etc.

Illustration around the diagram are precedents for future vision, spaces where several particular elements come together in a certain positive way.

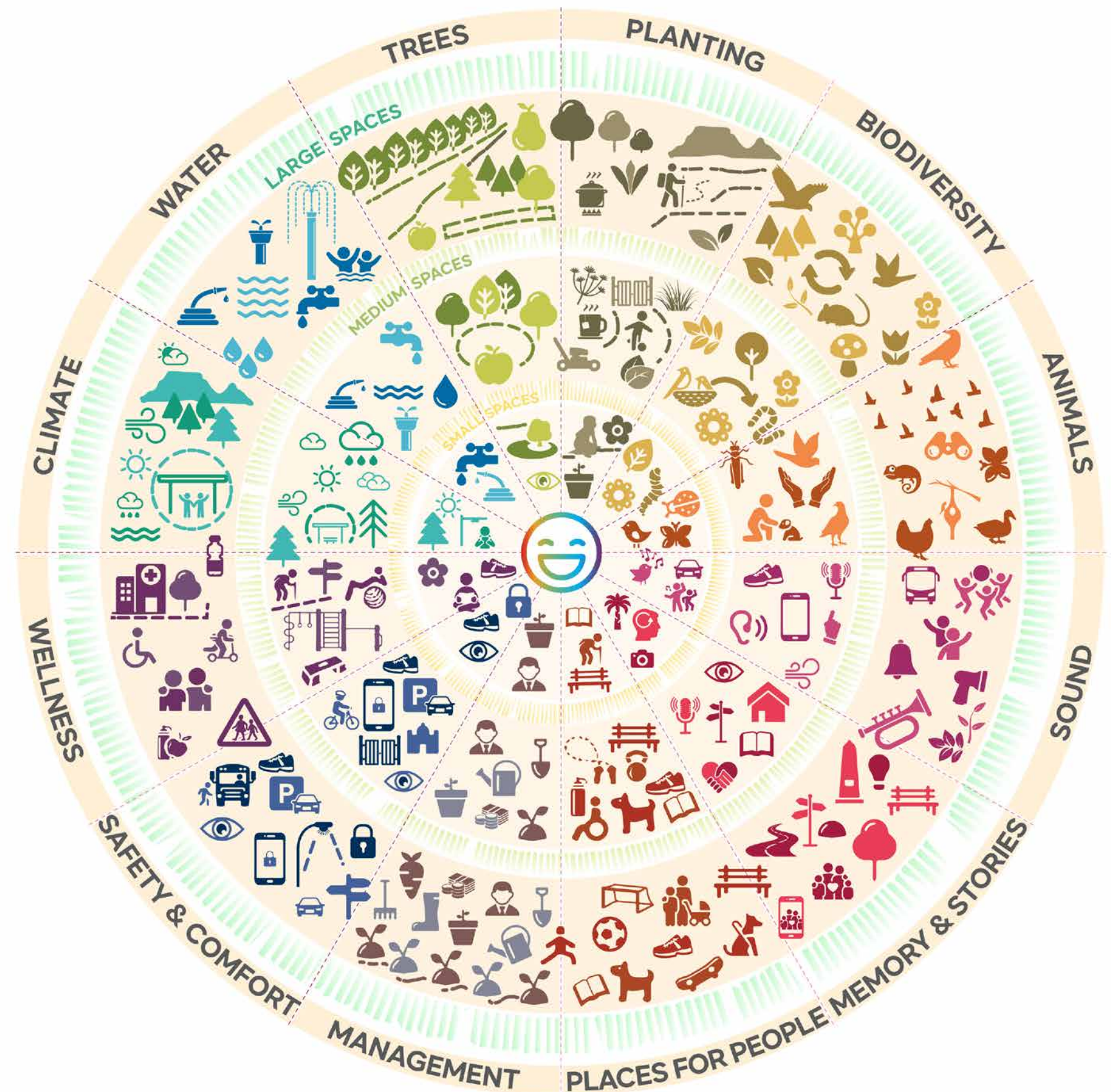


Fig. 4.92. **Overlapping 'slices' of the pie diagram illustrate how public realm spaces of varying scale may be incorporated in the community**



4.7.4. Landscape Strategy

These interactions and interdependences that are shown in the pie diagram create the identity of space and the sense of place.



CLIMATE

- Increasing resilience to climate change by having appropriate shelters to protect from various climatic elements
- Climate moderation by soft landscaping of area, planting trees
- Embracing climate by daylighting rainwater in the swales, observing seasonal changes in planting (seasonal bulbs, deciduous trees, flowering times, planting during hot dry months, etc.), designing with climate: orienting spaces appropriately with future development not overshadowing small spaces, using appropriate planting palettes for different positions in the landscape (shade, full sun, elevation, wind exposure etc.), enjoying natural meso-climatic features influenced by major landforms (Table Mountain) and moderating effects of ocean
- Protecting soil from erosion



WATER

- Using rainwater for various needs (irrigation, washing, play, etc.)
- Using available ground water from sustainable resource for irrigation needs
- Daylighting part of existing underground stream in Trafalgar Park if possible
- Information and technical support for irrigation and opening part of stream to come from the Engineers from Water Team
- Safe drinking water
- Play with water - water-feature for kids



TREES

- Celebrating, preserving and creating some tangible stories around existing historical memorial trees
- Creating special spaces around those memorial trees
- A memory tree path tours
- Planting trees along streets as avenues, for providing shade and other micro-climatic benefits
- Planting tree clusters in the parks and in other available spaces
- Sitting under a tree
- Planting trees in swales



4.7.4. Landscape Strategy

4

PLANTING

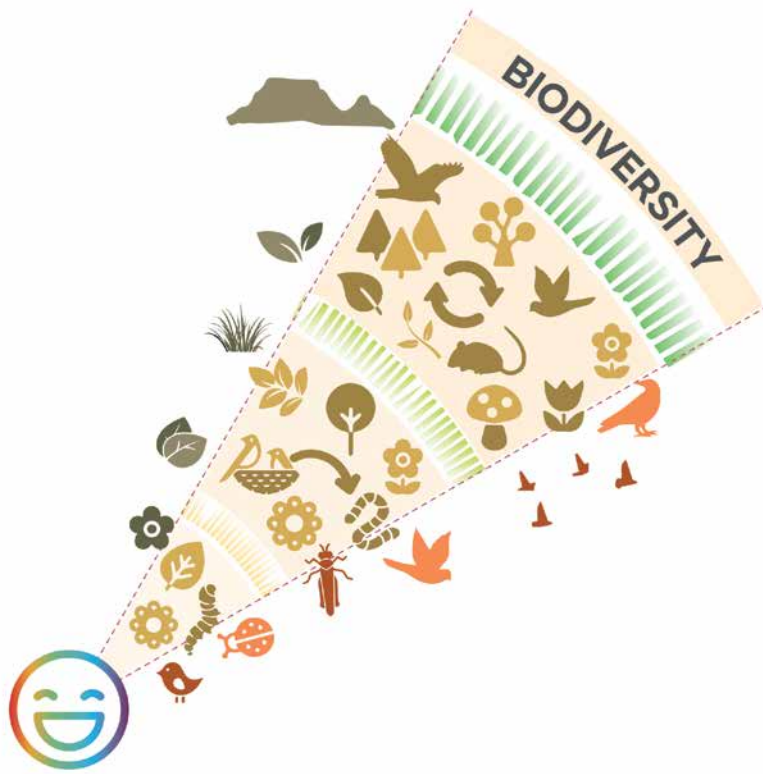
- From a small pot plant to a vast landscape of Table Mountain National Park, to the beach - all different plants add a multitude of ecological and human benefits
- Encourage private planting
- Plant a diverse plant palette of indigenous and endemic species to encourage biodiversity and ensure survival
- Also plant fruit trees (pomegranates, oranges, lemons etc.) along the streets
- Plant hardy herbs that can be used in cooking on quieter road verges



5

BIODIVERSITY

- Biodiversity is supported by creating soft landscapes - refer Water, Trees, Planting etc.
- Connect to greater landscape of Table Mountain



6

ANIMALS

- Insects, birds, various small animals will be encouraged and appear more in the area with greater areas of soft landscaping and trees, as part of healthy biodiversity system



4.7.4. Landscape Strategy

- 7

SOUNDS

 - ▶ Natural sounds of the wind in the tree leaves, water running in the swale or stream, birds singing, insects will sound in the area if the above measures of introducing more landscaping are implemented
 - ▶ People chatting in the streets
 - ▶ Music events in the streets
 - ▶ Children playing and laughing in the streets
 - ▶ Sounds of cooking
 - ▶ All other sounds of human occupation of space
 - ▶ Sounds produced by walking on different surfaces
- 8

MEMORY & STORIES

 - ▶ Embed memory tangibly into public spaces
 - ▶ Different art community projects
 - ▶ Memorialisation along pavements / routes
 - ▶ Memory tours
 - ▶ Community and District Six Museum collaborative memory art projects
 - ▶ Bring back life to the streets by encouraging their occupation
 - ▶ Bring back some old values like religious tolerance, celebrating each other's special holidays and showing support; respect; etc.
- 9

PLACES FOR PEOPLE

 - ▶ Encourage occupation of the streets by making them livable spaces with soft and hard landscaping: seating elements with trees and planting
 - ▶ Occupation of streets and parks will help to bring safety to the public realm
 - ▶ Gathering space
 - ▶ Sports playing places
 - ▶ Dogs walking areas
 - ▶ Universal accessibility to streets and places
 - ▶ Pedestrian priority in smaller residential streets - shared streets environment



4.7.4. Landscape Strategy



MANAGEMENT

- Create a sustainable management plan for different types of public realm: hard landscaped surfaces, seating and other elements like play equipment etc.; horticultural management of soft landscaped areas; trees and fruit trees;
- Irrigation of soft landscapes when necessary, during drought periods or during the establishment of species times
- Use low maintenance indigenous appropriate plant species
- Community ownership and supervision of immediate environments, as well as management of public spaces to enable effective accessibility
- Visible security



SAFETY & COMFORT

- Ensure that parks, squares and other open spaces are well managed
- Paths / pavements are to be well lit
- Eyes on the streets through occupation of streets and active commercial developments of ground levels will provide passive surveillance
- Pedestrian safety: various discussed mechanisms of slowing down cars and enforcing pedestrian priority



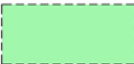
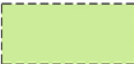
WELLNESS

- All of the above will create a safe, sustainable environment that people can enjoy and that will support wellness in its all-encompassing meaning



4.7.5. Landscape Strategy Map

Connectors and Spaces map identify the public realm of the project.

-  LARGE SPACES
-  MEDIUM SPACES
-  SMALL SPACES
-  EXISTING TREES
-  INDICATIVE FUTURE TREES
-  MAIN STREETS
ACTIVITY + LOCAL BUSINESS
-  MAJOR CONNECTORS
-  OLD STREETS NETWORK
-  POTENTIAL FUTURE STREETS
-  STREETS PARALLEL
TO CONTOURS (FLATTER)
-  STREETS PERPENDICULAR
TO CONTOURS (SLOPING)
-  PEDESTRIAN STREETS
-  STREETS
SHOWN FOR REFERENCE

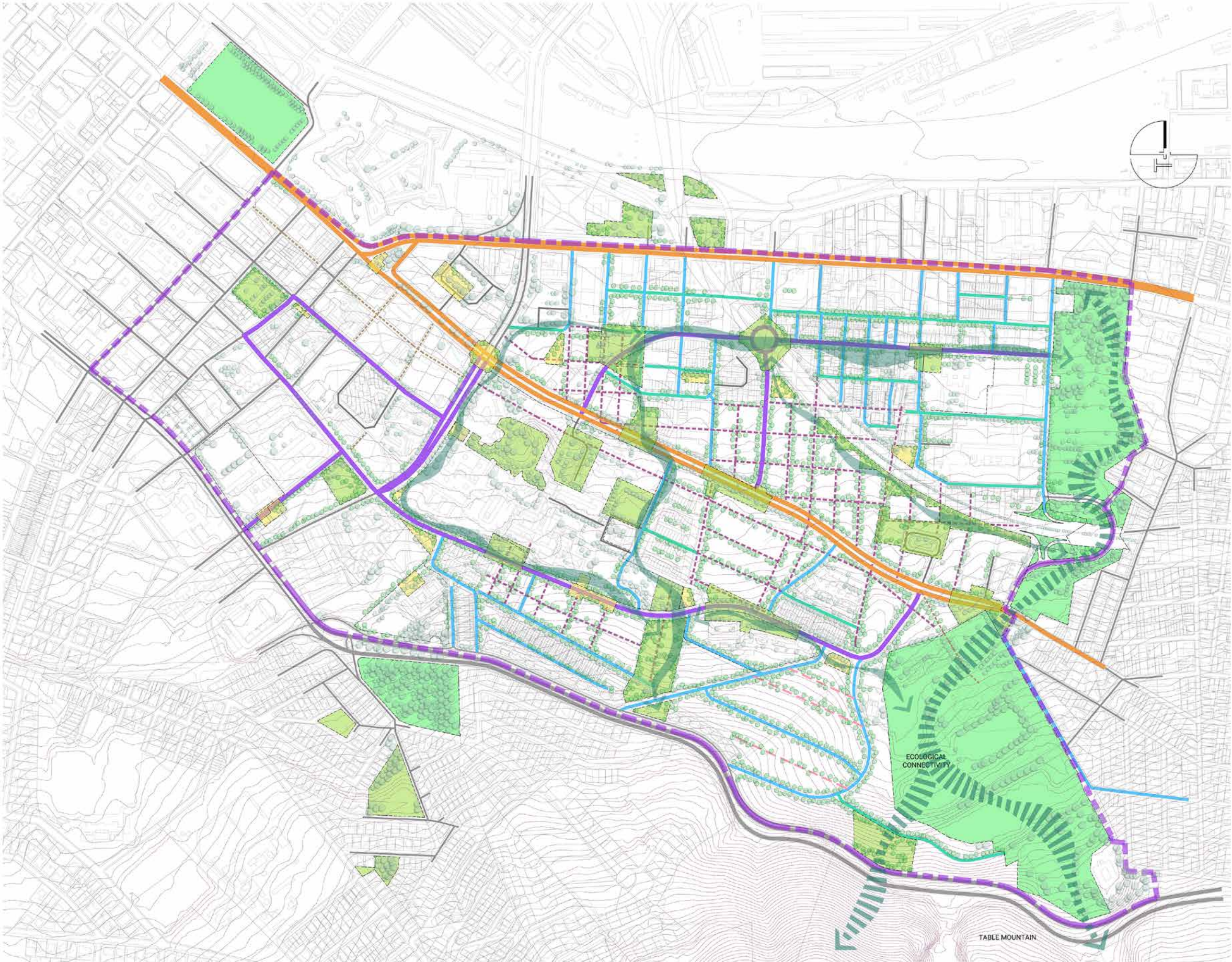


Fig. 4.93. District Six Landscape Strategies



4.7.7 Landscape Strategy Section and Perspectives



CONSTITUTION STREET - EDUCATION



CHAPEL STREET - COMMUNITY



RICHMOND STREET - CONNECTION

Fig. 4.94. Three perspectives of imagined future streets illustrate the landscape strategy ideas.



4.8.1. Water at the Centre

A water study was conducted alongside the Public Realm Strategy to assess natural water resources in District Six. This study includes a surface water and ground water investigation. It also involves an assessment of historic water courses to better understand this aspect of District Six's natural heritage. It is hoped that naturally occurring water could be used to the benefit of District Six in the future.

Within the context of a water-scarce city, resilience needs to include sustainable ways of working with the water systems. Water also forms part of the cultural memory of District Six. Public Wash houses (on Hanover Street) formed part of the urban landscape. Older surveys from the 1800s also indicate watercourses along Horstley Street. This stream was described as “filthy” by the medical officer and part of the reasoning for forced removals due to unsanitary conditions in 1900/1901. This is the first site of the forced removal of black people from District Six to Ndabeni in 1901, following the bubonic plague outbreak at the turn of the century that was falsely attributed to people living on Horstley Street. During the workshop process, suggestions were made of springs in various locations, however no traces of springs have been found on the site.

The maps alongside show the historical and current watercourses with maps from 1932, 1951, 1968 and 1982 overlayed.

The presence of water on site is very limited as surface water and runoff from the mountain is piped into underground stormwater systems and ultimately discharged into the ocean. The upper reaches of District Six has water sources connecting to underground streams from Table Mountain potentially offering a clean alternative source of water if intersected. This could support the system of open space.

Surface water run-off can also be captured and slowed through attenuation systems or SUDS to allow for delay, cleaning and infiltration back into the soil and provide groundwater recharge. The hope is to make the presence of water visible within District Six again and in doing so help to re-establish ecological systems, create more sustainable water systems within a drought-prone city and enhance the “sense of place” for people through connection to water systems and nature.

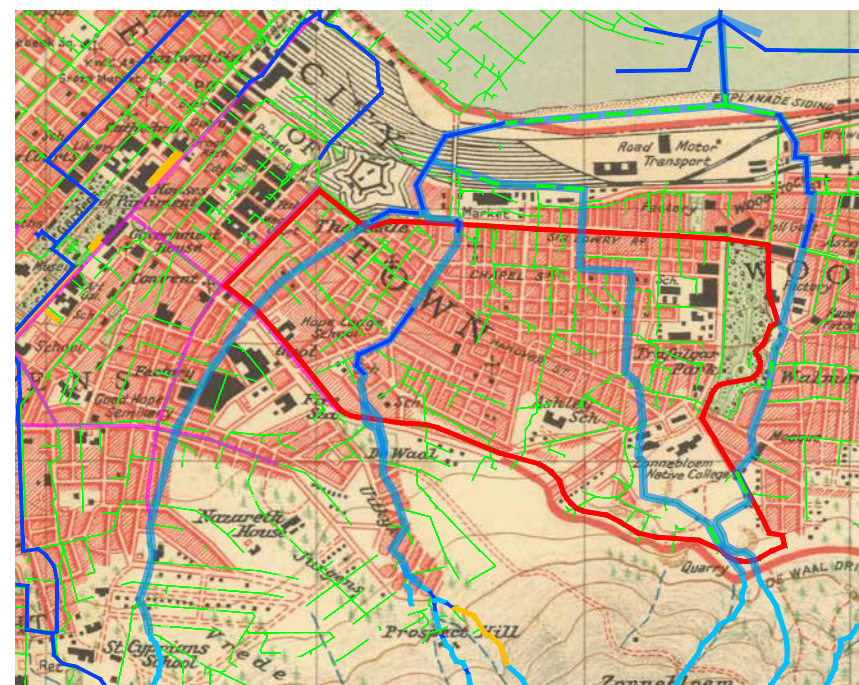


Fig. 4.98. Water Study -1932. (HHO, 2021)

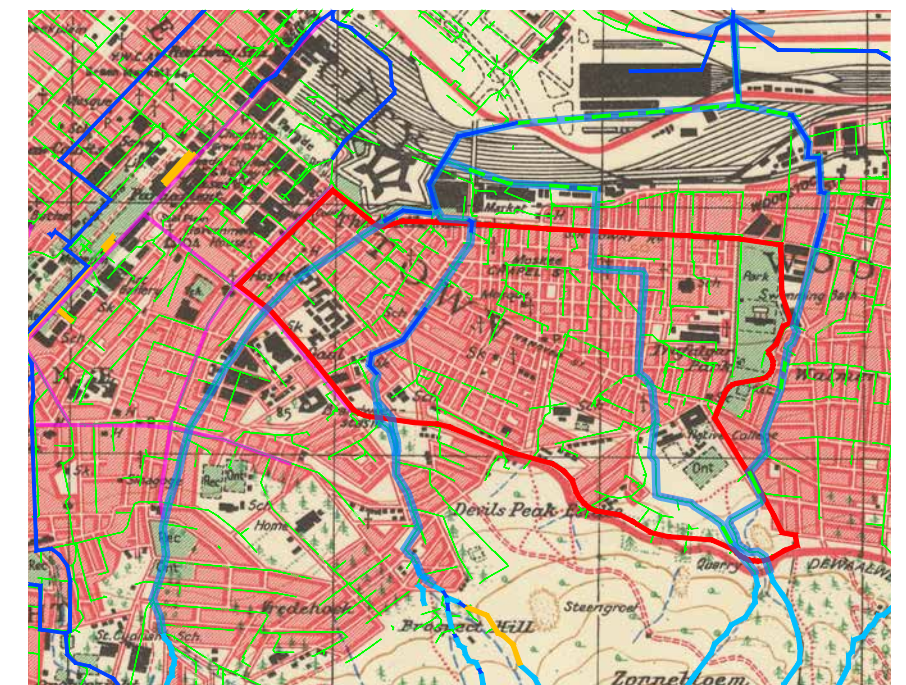


Fig. 4.97. Water Study -1951. (HHO, 2021)

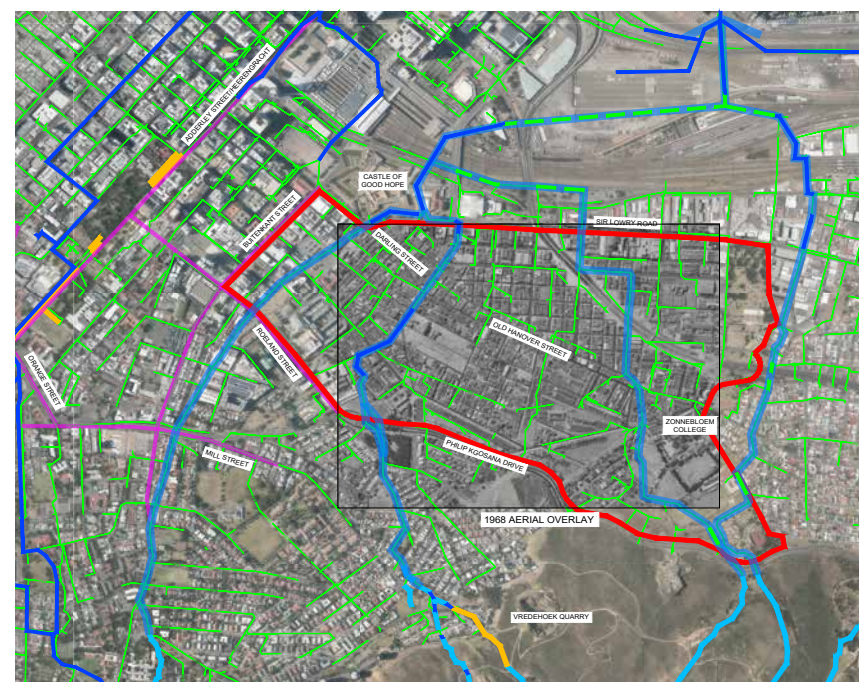


Fig. 4.96. Water Study -1968. (HHO, 2021)

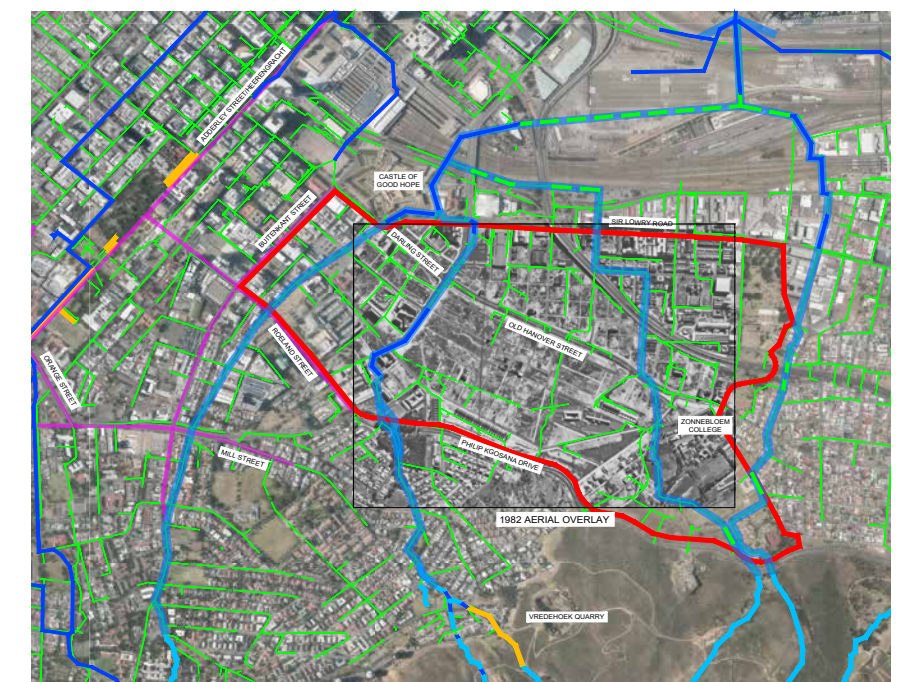


Fig. 4.95. Water Study -1982. (HHO, 2021)



4.8.2. Engineering Water Study: Locating water

“Following Water Sensitive Design philosophy, the groundwater study aimed to determine the potential yield and quality of groundwater in the area, and to propose potential uses of groundwater to support resilient urban development, such as dual reticulation in new developments, or the irrigation of city food gardens.” (HHO, 2022)

The aim of the study was to investigate the quantity and quality of potential groundwater. The Public Realm Strategy Team worked alongside the Water Study team to identify potential locations where water would be of use within public space.

Several Borehole Target locations were identified. These were placed at locations with higher chances of finding watersources due to geological and geophysical data, indicating anomalies and fracture sets in the landscape and locations that were connected to potential future public spaces within the public realm.

The following Targets for boreholes are identified:

1. Target A
 - ▶ Target A lies along a defined geophysical anomaly along New Hanover Street (intended as an activity spine) and in close proximity to public spaces.
2. Target B
 - ▶ Target B relates to a well-defined anomaly and is located on City of Cape Town owned land (Cambridge Sports Field), upstream at the top of the green network running from Table Mountain through Zonnebloem College area and into Trafalgar Park.
3. Target C
 - ▶ This target is an alternative for Target B, but is less likely to yield water.
4. Target D
 - ▶ Target D relates to an area of low resistivity with some potential for water. It is also located on the edge of future Horstley Street Memorial Park and could be a potential future watersource for the park if water were found.

Target A, B and D were drilled.

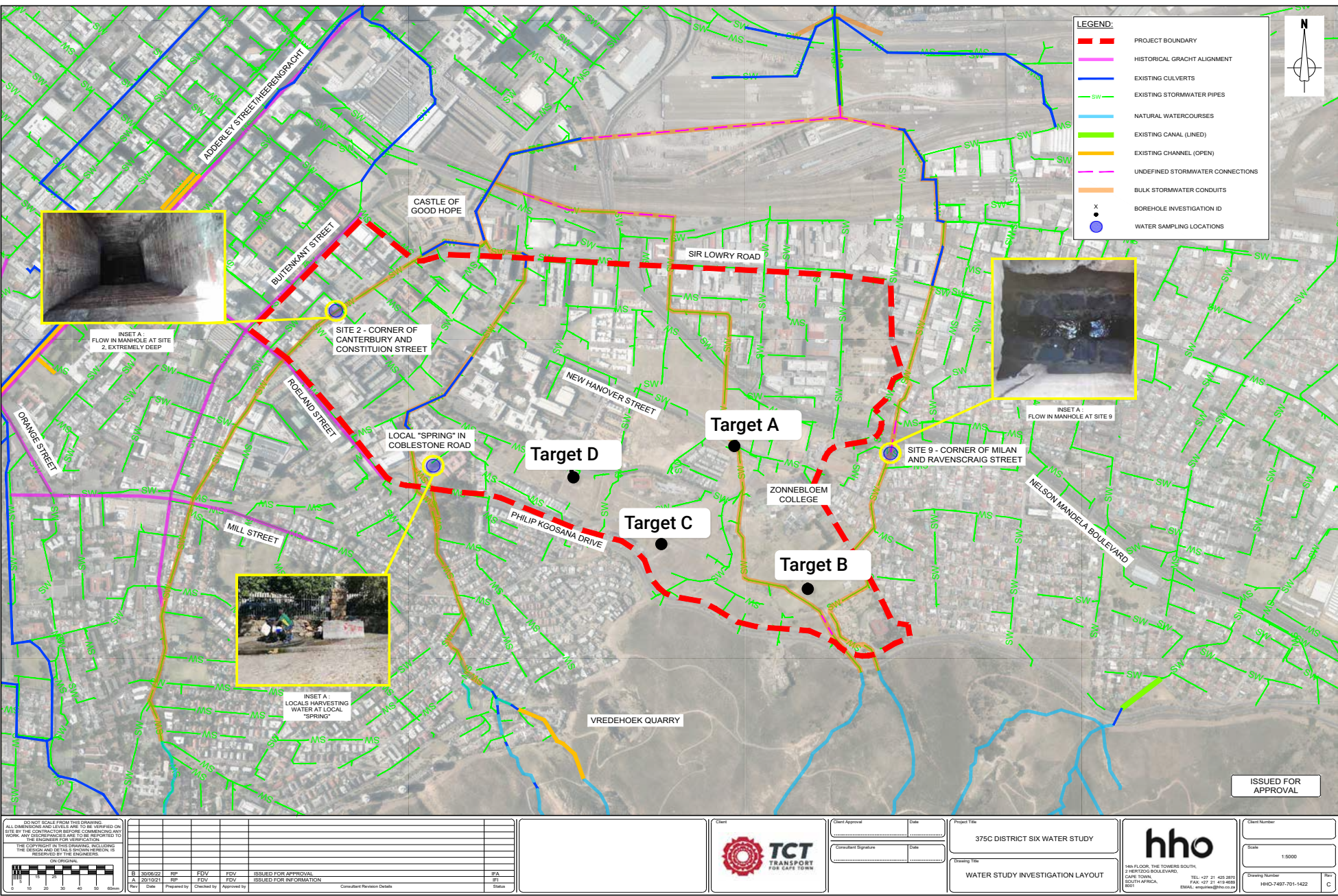


Fig. 4.99. Water Study Map - 2021 (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2021)



Fig. 4.102. Borehole Drilling at Target B. (CCT, 2021)



Fig. 4.101. Borehole Drilling at Target B (HHO, 2022)



Fig. 4.103. Clean water at Target B (HHO, 2022)



Fig. 4.100. Borehole Drilling at Target A (CCT, 2021)



4.8.2. Engineering Water Study Extract:
Surface Flow Interventions



Fig. 4.104. HHO Consulting Engineers, June 2022, 375C District Six Water Study, Proposed Surface Flow Intervention, for the City of Cape Town .



4.8.3. Groundwater

The Public Realm Strategy Team worked alongside the Water Study team to identify potential locations where water would be of use within public space. The aim is for groundwater sources to be used to irrigate the public realm. Target A, B and D were explored.

Target A and Target D did not deliver a substantial yield of water, with Target A's water containing high concentrations of undesirable minerals, such as sodium, iron and manganese.

Target B, further up the topography and located on City of Cape Town owned sports fields, had a high yield of quality water. The Borehole connects to freshwater originating on Table Mountain, percolating through the quartzite formation and into the shale, resulting in high quality water. (HHO, 2021:29)

The water from this borehole could be pumped during peak demands for irrigation, at up to 2.5 L/s for up to ~7.75 hours per day (equivalent to ~70kl/d). (HHO, 2021: 27) Borehole B can meet estimated irrigation demand of sports field with an excess yield available of 41.2 kl/d (minimum, summer) to 70kl/d (winter). (HHO, 2021:33)

The excess yield can be used for public spaces and parks, such as Trafalgar Park, the future Horstley Street Memorial Park and smaller pocket parks. Water can also be used for irrigation along key systems or streets, depending on the demand of the park spaces. While the yield is substantial, the ground water will not be sufficient to irrigate all public spaces and street systems. There is a need to prioritise or "budget" for water usage within the public spaces. Trafalgar Park, linking downstream from the watersource could benefit from this. In the future this system could also feed spaces such as Horstley Street Memorial Park, along with key streets.

Further studies should determine the demand of water of various public spaces and the feasibility of using groundwater.

Daylighting water within larger open spaces, such as Trafalgar Park, should be considered, for its potential to provide passive and active recreation opportunities. This could serve as ecological, aesthetic and educational resources that enhances the sense of place.

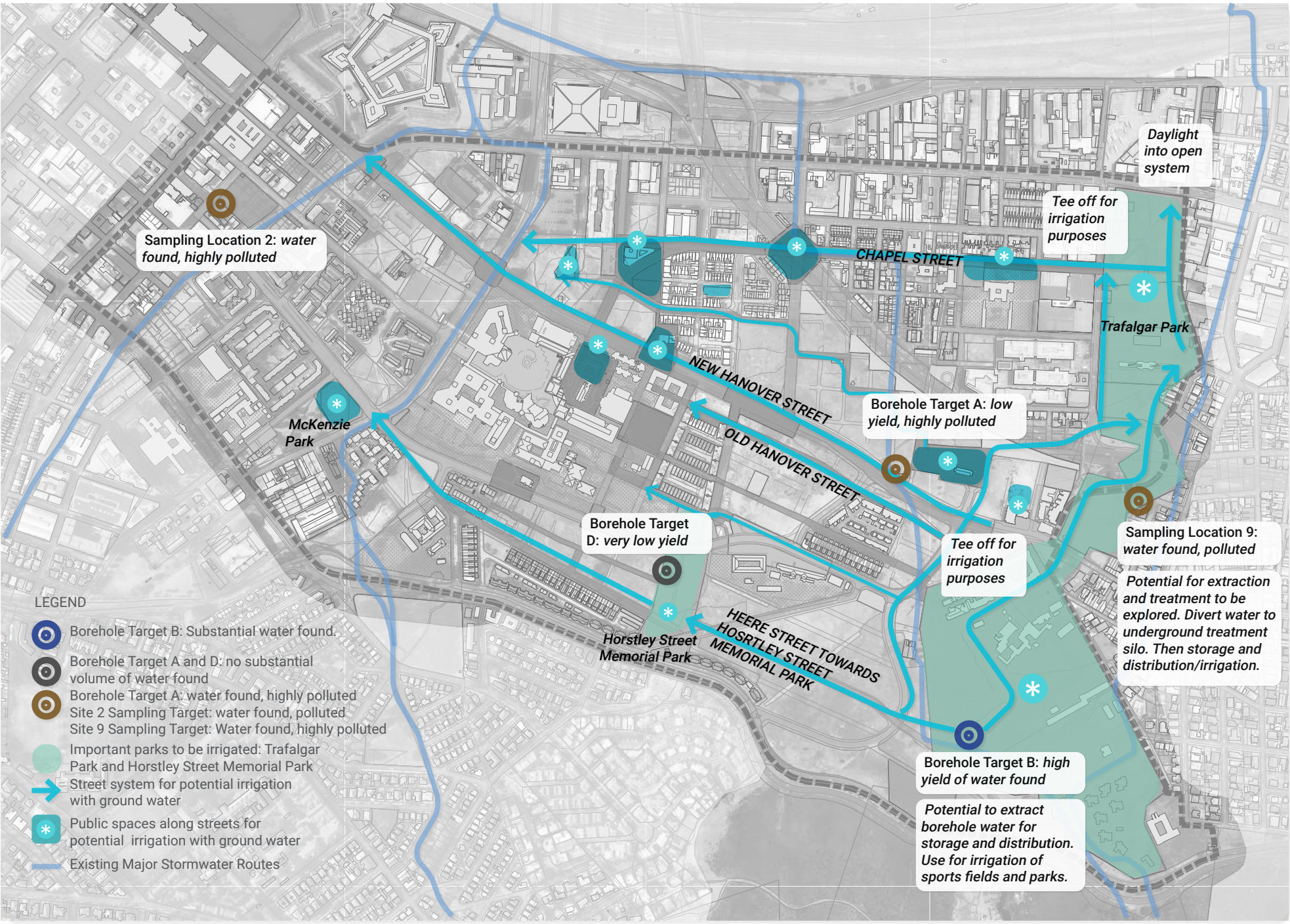


Fig. 4.105. Groundwater Supply - cleaning, recreation, irrigation for public spaces, planing and trees



Fig. 4.106. Green Point Park Water Daylighting



Fig. 4.107. Sustainable urban drainage retention pond,



Fig. 4.108. Green Point Park Bio-Diversity



4.8.4. Surface Water

Conventional drainage systems focus on directing water off the site through hard infrastructure such as pipes and channels, ignoring the need for improved water quality and the added benefits of water to an ecological system.

Rather than elimination, Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS) offer a viable approach to water management that supports a holistic hydrological system, enhancing biodiversity and providing ecosystem services. Surface water runoff can be captured and slowed through attenuation systems or SUDS to allow for delay, cleaning and infiltration back into the soil and provide groundwater recharge. (Armitage, et al. 2014)

Above and beyond their function as stormwater management, these green system also provide amenities and aesthetic value. The area as a whole can benefit from greening through the presence of water.

The Public Realm Strategy conceptualises the stormwater management system as a series of SUDS that fall along the contours allowing for the capture, detention, slowing and infiltration of surface runoff along these systems before flowing down to the Castle of Good Hope and eventually out towards Capel Sloom, leading to the sea.

These streets have the potential to function as green ecological corridors that support a wider system of pedestrian friendly streets and spaces. Green open spaces also provide permeable soft landscapes that allow for infiltration and groundwater recharge. Streets with SUDS will need to be sized to accommodate the additional width (12-14m depending on the topography).



Fig. 4.109. Surface Water - clean, delay, infiltration and ecology



Fig. 4.110. Bio-Swales collect, treat and convey stormwater



Fig. 4.111. SUDS storm water road bump-out and swale for planting and detention



Fig. 4.112. Stormwater integrated into public space



4.8.4. Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems

Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS) deals specifically with stormwater management measures which attempt as far as possible to maintain or mimic the natural flow systems as well as prevent the wash-off of urban pollutants to receiving waters... The choice of structural SUDS depends on the anticipated quality of the stormwater and is also influenced by other factors such as the type of the development, location within the catchment, local geology, biodiversity and societal issues. While some facilitate movement of stormwater through the landscape (e.g. swales), others slow velocity, delay runoff peaks and reduce volumes of small to moderate storm events by performing an infiltration or detention function. Many are capable of improving the quality of stormwater through interception, filtering, sedimentation, decomposition and uptake of pollutants such as litter, sediment, oils, metals, nutrients and bacteria.”

(CCT, 2011, Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems)

A range of tools/measures can be used in conjunction with each other as part of a holistically considered sustainable urban drainage system or treatment train. There many possible measures. Methods employed need to be appropriate to the urban context and surrounding land uses of the space. Stormwater should not undermine the urban context, but work alongside it towards a more resilient city.

Specialist knowledge form various disciplines (landscape architects, urban designers, engineers, ecologists) is key to the integration of these systems into the landscape and should form the basis of a water sensitive design that considers the system rather than any space in isolation.

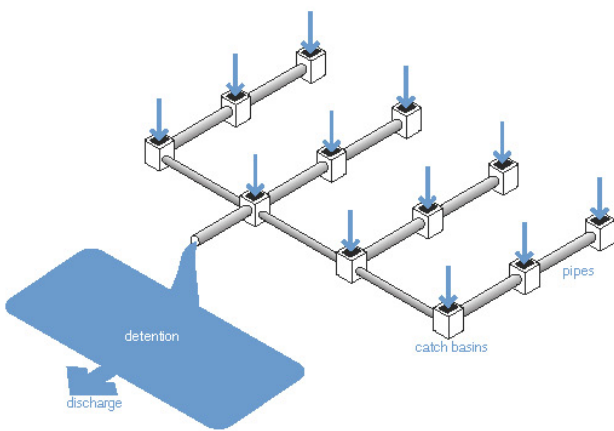


Fig.1.113. Conventional Management: “pipe-and-pond” infrastructure, (UACDC, 2010, LID Manual)



Fig.1.114. Urban Green Spaces network, (UACDC, 2010, LID Manual)

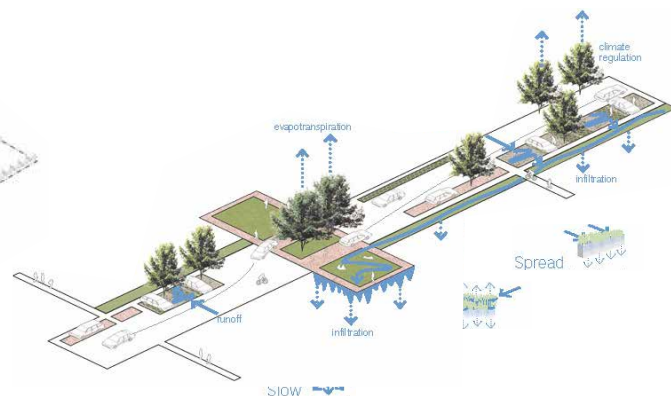


Fig.1.115. Streets, (UACDC, 2010, LID Manual)



Fig.1.116. Streets - SUDS can be integrated into design using a variety of measures, contributing to the stormwater treatment train across the site



Fig.1.117. Green Systems incorporated into open space



Fig.1.118. Merriman Square Water Sensitive Design



Fig.1.119. Permeable Paving



Strategies: Reference List

- Armitage, N., 2014. *The South African Draft Guidelines for Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS)* v.1.
- Casas, M.G., 2021. *Building safe Public spaces -a privately public affair*. Daily Maverick (2021-07-27)
- Casas, M.G., and Brady, L. 2020. *Changing how we use public space in Cape Town is vital to the City's response to Covid-19*. Daily Maverick (2020-05-28)
- City of Cape Town - Catchment, Stormwater and River Management Branch. 2011. *Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems* v.1.
- City of Cape Town - Catchment, Stormwater and River Management Branch. Roads & Stormwater Department. 2009. *Management of Urban Stormwater Impacts Policy*. V.1.1.
- Fullilove, M.T., Peterson, C.F. & Bassett, M.T., 2016. *Root Shock*. New Village Press
- HHO Consulting Engineers, June 2022, 7497 375C District Six Water Study Close-out Report, for the City of Cape Town
- Knight Foundation & Gehl, 2021. *Adaptive Public Space: Places for People in the Pandemic and Beyond*. Viewed at: <https://knightfoundation.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/210323_KF_Gehl_ImpactAssessment_EXTERNAL-1.pdf>.
- Le Grange, L., 2003. *District Six Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA)*. Prepared by Lucien le Grange Architects & Urban Planners. Viewed 3 August 2021 <<https://sahra.sahris.org.za>>.
- NM & Associates and Lucien le Grange Architects & Urban Planners., 2012. *District Six Development Framework* (Draft).
- Madanipour, A., 2006. Roles and Challenges of Urban Design. *Journal of Urban Design*, 11(2),: 173-193.
- Madanipour, A. (2010). Whose Public Space. In Madanipour, A. (Ed.), *Whose Public Space? International Case Studies in Urban Design and Development* : 237-243. New York: Routledge.
- Madanipour, A. (2016). Culture and Tolerance in Public Space. In Moroni, S. & Weberman, D.(eds.), *Space and Pluralism: Can contemporary cities be places of tolerance?*. Budapest: Central European University Press.: 35-54.
- Mammon, N. & Patterson J., 2005. Urban Space, Memory and The Public Realm. Paper presented at *Community Healing Regional Conference*, The Institute for Justice and Reconciliation, Cape Town, 22-24 October 2005.
- Pistorius, P., Bezzoli, M., Marks, R. Kruger, M., 2002. *Texture and memory – The urbanism of District Six*. Cape Town: Cape Technikon
- Roe, J. & McCay, L., 2021. *Restorative Cities: urban design for mental health and wellbeing*. London: Bloomsbury Visual Art.
- SaferSpaces. n.d. Public spaces: More than 'just space'. Viewed at <<https://www.saferpaces.org.za/understand/entry/public-spaces>>
- Soholt, H. 2012. Keynote presented at *57th ISOCARP World Planning Congress*, 28 October 2021.
- Treskon, M., Gaynair, G., and Schilling, J. 2020. Insights for Adapting Public Spaces in a Post-Pandemic World.
- University of Arkansas Community Design Center (UACDC). 2010. *Low Impact Development: A Design Manual for Urban Areas*. Fayetteville, Arkansas: Fay Jones School of Architecture University of Arkansas Press.

Strategies: Table of Figures

- Fig. 4.1. Present day District Six - Conditions of the Site 80
- Fig. 4.2. Present day District Six - Play and Recreation 81
- Fig. 4.3. Present day District Six - remnants of the old city grid 82
- Fig. 4.4. Visioning Diagram - Workshop 1 84
- Fig. 4.5. District Six Plan, Spatial Systems and locations of public spaces 86
- Fig. 4.6. District Six Spatial Systems 88
- Fig. 4.7. District Six - Spatial Systems 89
- Fig. 4.8. Workshop drawings 89
- Fig. 4.9. District Six - Spatial Systems - New Hanover Street 90
- Fig. 4.10. Boulevard (Landzine, Passeig De St Joan Boulevard, <https://landezine.com/passeig-de-st-joan-boulevard-by-lola-domenech/>) 90
- Fig. 4.11. Street and lane narrowing for pedestrian spaces (<https://www.architonic.com/en/product/vestre-parklet-2-0/>) 90
- Fig. 4.12. Seating and spill-out space (<https://www.swagroup.com/projects/victoria-gardens/>) 90
- Fig. 4.13. New Hanover Street, Existing Conditions 90
- Fig. 4.14. District Six - Spatial Systems - Constitution Street.jpg 91
- Fig. 4.15. Constitution Street, Existing Conditions 91
- Fig. 4.16. Creating spaces with clusters of street furniture (SunHop Park, Vancouver, <https://hapacobo.com/projects/sun-hop-park/>) 91
- Fig. 4.17. Colourful Tactical urbanism (Street Plans, 2022, www.street-plans.com/jc-walks-pedestrian-enhancement-plan-jersey-city-nj/) 91
- Fig. 4.18. Street furniture and play (<https://www.scapestudio.com/projects/blake-hobbs-play-za/>) 91
- Fig. 4.19. District Six - Spatial Systems - Chapel Street.jpg 92
- Fig. 4.20. Chapel Street, Existing Conditions 92
- Fig. 4.21. Safe street space (<https://www.scapestudio.com/projects/greenpoint-library-and-environmental-education-center/>) 92



Strategies: Table of Figures (cont.)

Fig. 4.22 Park Space under Highway (https://www.plataformaarquitectura.cl/cl/790422/autoridad-del-espacio-publico-la-oficina-publica-de-mexico-que-busca-redistribuir-la-experiencia-de-la-ciudad) 92	Fig. 4.38 Hard landscaping and tree planting (https://worldlandscapearchitect.com/national-aquarium-in-baltimore-baltimore-usa-rhodeside-harwell/#.Yrxbv3ZByUk) 95	(www.theguardian.com/cities/2019/feb/18/stumbling-stones-a-different-vision-of-holocaust-remembrance) 102
Fig. 4.23 Green Streets (Bell Street Park, 2018, MIG SvR, worldlandscapearchitect.com) 92	Fig. 4.39 District Six - Spatial Systems - Network of Smaller Green Streets 96	Fig. 4.54 District Six Museum - Walls with historical imagery (https://www.culturalheritageonline.com/location-4202_District-Six-Museum.php) 102
Fig. 4.24 District Six - Spatial Systems - Trafalgar Park Green Network 93	Fig. 4.40 Greening streets (https://worldlandscapearchitect.com/the-city-of-austin-proclaims-november-16-2020-street-patio-day/#.Yrxk_nZByUk) 96	Fig. 4.55 Muir Street Mosque 103
Fig. 4.25 Trafalgar Park from Searle Street, Existing Conditions 93	Fig. 4.42 Greens streets with permeable green paving and seating (https://landezine.com/passeig-de-st-joan-boulevard-by-lola-domenech/) 96	Fig. 4.56 Moravian Chapel 103
Fig. 4.26 Sloping treed landscape (https://landezine.com/xanten-a-park-of-encounter-by-planergruppe-oberhausen/) 93	Fig. 4.41 Community Garden (https://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2022-03-15-through-honest-toil-and-kindness-in-bo-kaap-souper-gardeners-plant-seeds-of-hope-that-transform-lives/) 96	Fig. 4.57 Signage celebrating history (https://www.behance.net/gallery/27886799/Barcelona-Points-of-Historical-Interest?locale=cs_CZ) 103
Fig. 4.27 Park landscape for multiple uses (https://landezine.com/martin-luther-king-park-by-atelier-jacqueline-osty-associes/) 93	Fig. 4.43 District Six - Locating Open Spaces 97	Fig. 4.58 Paving, Berlin (https://deutschland-germany.tumblr.com/post/67175147157/straddling-the-berlin-wall) 103
Fig. 4.28 Green Point Park, Cape Town (https://www.citysightseeing.co.za/en/cape-town/5-reasons-why-you-must-visit-the-cape-town-green-point-park) 93	Fig. 4.44 District Six - Locations of Open Spaces.jpg 98	Fig. 4.59 Signage telling stories (https://www.wayfound.com.au/a-long-time-in-the-making/) 103
Fig. 4.29 District Six - Spatial Systems - Old Hanover Street 94	Fig. 4.45 Co-Design Workshop 3 - Combined Mapping from 5 Groups on the locations of Open Spaces 98	Fig. 4.60 Old Hanover Street (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, City of Cape Town, n.d.) 103
Fig. 4.30 Cobbled remnants, Existing Conditions 94	Fig. 4.46 Workshop Photographs 98	Fig. 4.61 Memory Mapping Workshop 1 103
Fig. 4.31 Historic Old Hanover Street (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, City of Cape Town, n.d.) 94	Fig. 4.47 Photomontage - Old street grid and Hanover Street 101	Fig. 4.62 Co-Design Workshop 1 - Memory Mapping 104
Fig. 4.32 Stories on pavements (A Flock of Words, 2018, https://whynotassociates.com/environmental/a-flock-of-words) 94	Fig. 4.48 Horstley Street - remnants of cobbles 102	Fig. 4.63 Co-Design Workshop 4 in the District Six Museum Homecoming Centre 104
Fig. 4.33 Shared surface and pedestrian space (https://landezine.com/renovation-of-slovenska-boulevard-in-ljubljana/) 94	Fig. 4.49 Remaining date trees in the area from pilgrimages to Mecca (image supplied by Reza Levy, n.d.)	Fig. 4.64 Co-Design Session at Workshop 6 - Discussing Principles of Spaces 104
Fig. 4.34 District Six - Spatial Systems - Religious Cluster 95	Fig. 4.50 SUDS or trees with urban furniture can be used to commemorate (https://www.designrulz.com/urban-benches-smart-city/) 102	Fig. 4.65 Co-Design Session at Workshop 5 - Discussing Streets 104
Fig. 4.35 Aspelg Street Mosque from New Hanover Street 95	Fig. 4.51 Time tree example - Trees can be used to commemorate local heroes, families and events (https://shapeyourcity.ca/main-7th-park/widgets/59877/photos/16601) 102	Fig. 4.66 Open House Exhibition at the Cape Town City Hall 104
Fig. 4.36 Bo Kaap, Wale Street, Boeka (https://hungryforhalaal.co.za/2019/06/bo-kaap-street-boeka-reclaiming-the-streets/) 95	Fig. 4.52 Memory stumbling stones detail (www.theguardian.com/cities/2019/feb/18/stumbling-stones-a-different-vision-of-holocaust-remembrance) 102	Fig. 4.67 Historic Map of Town, 1937, CapeEnvirons, (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, City of Cape Town)
Fig. 4.37 Urban Square (https://landezine.com/public-spaces-in-banyoles-by-mias-arquitectes/) 95	Fig. 4.53 Memory Stones or Stolpersteine in Berlin, Holocaust Memorial	Fig. 4.68 District Six Built Fabric Montage 107
		Fig. 4.69 Battery Park, Waterfront, Cape Town (Design by DHK Architects, 2018, https://www.waterfront.co.za/battery-park-waterfront/) 108
		Fig. 4.70 Waterkant Street (https://www.property24.com/to-rent/cape-town-city-centre/cape-town/western-cape/9138/110907389).jpg) 108



Strategies: Table of Figures (cont.)

Fig. 4.71. Open Streets Event, Langa (https://openstreets.org.za/news/postlanga-open-streets-crossroads) 109	Fig. 4.89. Education Idea (2019, Worcester, Cape Town by Square One Landscape Architects Photograph by Adam Letch) 116	Fig. 4.106. Groundwater Supply - cleaning, recreation, irrigation for public spaces, planing and trees 127
Fig. 4.72. Prestwich Memorial (Google Street View) 109	Fig. 4.90. Building Interfaces 116	Fig. 4.107. Green Point Park Water Daylighting (author) 127
Fig. 4.73. Greenmarket Square, Cape Town (https://www.property24.com/to-rent/cape-town-city-centre/cape-town/western-cape/9138/110907389) 109	Fig. 4.91. Built Environment Idea (Landezine, Platform Park, 2019, https://landezine.com/platform-park-by-terremoto/) 116	Fig. 4.108. Sustainable urban drainage retention pond, (Manassas Park Elementary School, Viginia, USA. www.asla.org/2011awards) 127
Fig. 4.74. Co-Design Workshop 4 at the District Six Homecoming Centre 110	Fig. 4.92. Overlapping 'slices' of the pie diagram illustrate how public realm spaces of varying scale may be incorporated in the community 117	Fig. 4.109. Green Point Park Bio-Diversity (Author) 127
Fig. 4.75. Co-Design Workshop 2 - Walking District Six and Hearing Stories 110	Fig. 4.93. District Six Landscape Strategies 122	Fig. 4.110. Surface Water - clean, delay, infiltration and ecology 128
Fig. 4.76. Co-Design Workshop 1 - Visioning Posters for District Six 112	Fig. 4.94. Illustrative cross section of the landscape from Table Mountain into the city illustrates the landscape strategy ideas. 123	Fig. 4.111. Bio-Swales collect, treat and convey stormwater (http://sudsostenible.com/consideraciones-del-arbolado-urbano-en-suelo-compactado/) 128
Fig. 4.77. Open House at the Cape Town City Hall 112	Fig. 4.95. Three perspectives of imagined future streets illustrate the landscape strategy ideas. 123	Fig. 4.112. SUDS storm water road bump-out and swale for planting and detention (https://nacto.org) 128
Fig. 4.78. Landscape Strategies Diagram 113	Fig. 4.96. Water Study -1982. (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2021) 124	Fig. 4.113. Stormwater integrated into public space (https://archinect.com/firms/project/13750773/washington-state-university-everett/150259815) 128
Fig. 4.79. District Six Landscape Strategy Diagram 114	Fig. 4.97. Water Study -1968. (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2021) 124	Fig. 4.114. Conventional Management: "pipe-and-pond" infrastructure, (UACDC, 2010, LID Manual) 129
Fig. 4.80. Memorialisation idea 114	Fig. 4.98. Water Study -1951. (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2021) 124	Fig. 4.115. Urban Green Spaces network, (UACDC, 2010, LID Manual) 129
Fig. 4.81. Community idea (https://be.schreder.com/fr/media/image/26251) 114	Fig. 4.99. Water Study -1932. (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2021) 124	Fig. 4.116. Streets, (UACDC, 2010, LID Manual) 129
Fig. 4.82. Safety Idea (Noriega Street Parklet by Matarozzi Pelsinger Design + Build, 2012, https://www.contemporist.com/noriega-street-parklet-by-matarozzi-pelsinger-design-build/) 114	Fig. 4.100. Water Study Map - 2021 (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2021) 125	Fig. 4.117. Streets - SUDS can be integrated into design using a variety of measures, contributing to the stormwater treatment train across the site 129
Fig. 4.83. Lighting idea (Land8, Incredible Public Art at Highway Underpass!, 2014, https://land8.com/incredible-public-art-at-highway-underpass/) 114	Fig. 4.101. Borehole Drilling at Target A (CCT, 2021) 125	Fig. 4.118. Green Systems incorporated into open space (https://landezine.com/jaktgatan-and-lovangsgatan/) 129
Fig. 4.84. Nature and Trees Idea 115	Fig. 4.103. Borehole Drilling at Target B. (CCT, 2021) 125	Fig. 4.119. Merriman Square Water Sensitive Design (https://landezine-award.com/the-towers-at-merriman-square/) 129
Fig. 4.85. Soft Landscaping Idea Idea (https://www.behance.net/gallery/6684341/55-Water-Street-The-Elevated-Acre) 115	Fig. 4.102. Borehole Drilling at Target B (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2022) 125	Fig. 4.120. Permeable Paving (Landzine, Passeig De St Joan Boulevard, https://landezine.com/passeig-de-st-joan-boulevard-by-lola-domenech/)
Fig. 4.86. Water Park Idea (https://www.architectsjournal.co.uk/competitions/tactical-urbanism-now) 115	Fig. 4.104. Clean water at Target B (HHO Consulting Engineers, 2022) 125	
Fig. 4.87. Spaces connected to community amenities (https://studiorred.ca/george-street-plaza/) 115	Fig. 4.105. HHO Consulting Engineers, June 2022, 375C District Six Water Study, Proposed Surface Flow Intervention, for the City of Cape Town 126	
Fig. 4.88. Connectivity and Mobility Idea (https://www.designboom.com/architecture/wowhaus-reshapes-krymskaya-embankment-into-urban-park-01-05-2014/) 116		

(All Figures by Author unless otherwise referenced)



5. PUBLIC REALM INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

- 5.1. INTRODUCTION
- 5.2. PUBLIC REALM OVERVIEW
- 5.3. PRIORITISING PUBLIC SPACES
 - 5.3.1. PROCESS & SPACES
 - 5.3.2. EVALUATION/MATRIX
 - 5.3.3. EVALUATION
 - 5.3.4. TOP PROJECTS AND
IMPLEMENTATION HEIRARCHY
- 5.4. AREAS OF COMPLEXITY

PUBLIC REALM INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

5.1. INTRODUCTION

5.1.1. Introduction

The purpose of the Public Realm Investment Framework was to assist in identifying and prioritising interventions and improvements within the public realm of District Six.

This portion of work defined the parameters for prioritising projects within District Six's public realm improvements/upgrades so as to ensure a cohesive approach towards future improvement, maintenance and management of District Six's streets and public spaces. Possible groups of spaces and potential projects were identified through the Public Realm Strategy and the Public Participation Process. The PRIF identified possible constraints to implementation of these projects and then prioritised the projects accordingly.

These groups of spaces have been tested against technical criteria and community feedback in order to identify projects of significance within the public realm that are also viable in terms of implementation. The priority projects are identified and detail is provided for their implementation.

There are 3 sets of decisions that have influenced the prioritisation of projects within the public realm:

Technical Detail

The PRIF documents the technical attributes of the site - zoning; ownership; the land's restitution status; and any other technical features from a planning perspective.

Community Feedback

The Public Participation Process influenced the outcomes of the PRIF. Caretakers who have been part of the workshops voted on the projects they felt were most important. This process has been recorded.

City Processes

The complexities and processes of implementation within the City of Cape Town will inevitably have an impact on the implementation of any project within District Six. The team has attempted to meet with various line departments within the City to better understand how the projects will move forward towards implementation.

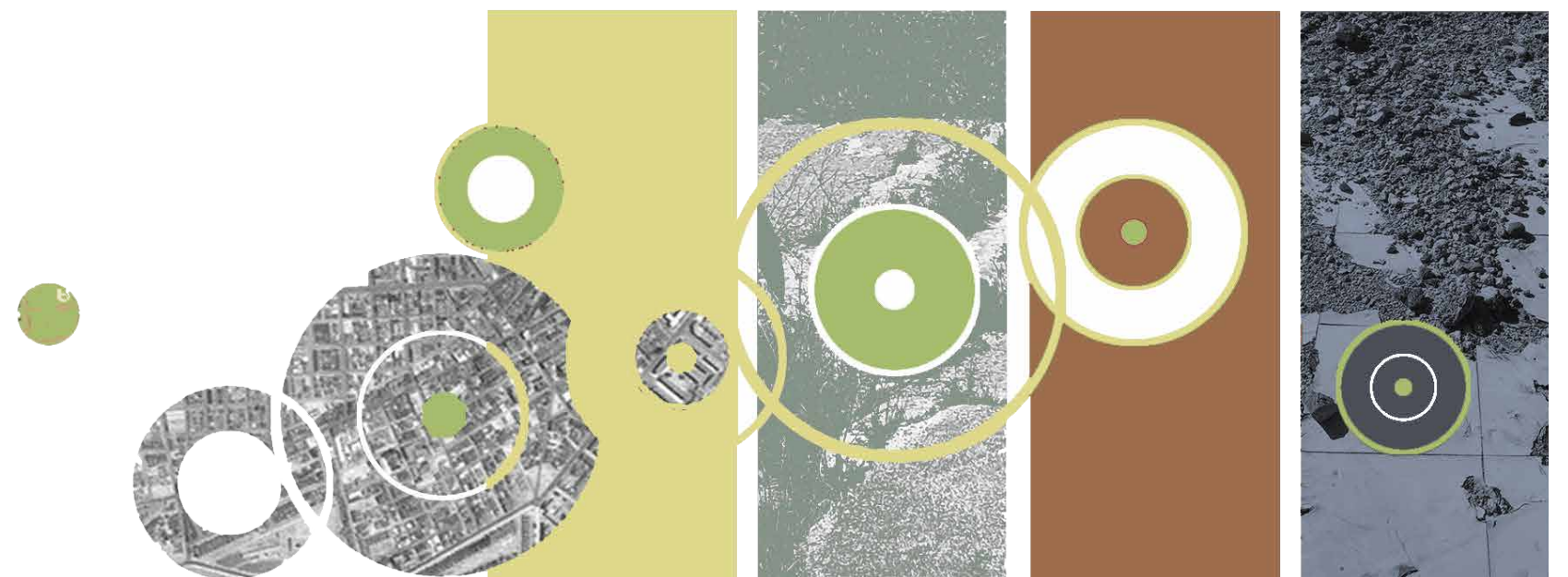


Fig. 5.1. District Six Site Montage



While each project is described in isolation, these projects form part of the public realm as a whole and should be viewed as contributing to such. Each group of projects is set within systems and networks which contribute to the public realm. Each project should be cognisant of the broader picture and should contribute to the overall character and “sense of place” in District Six.

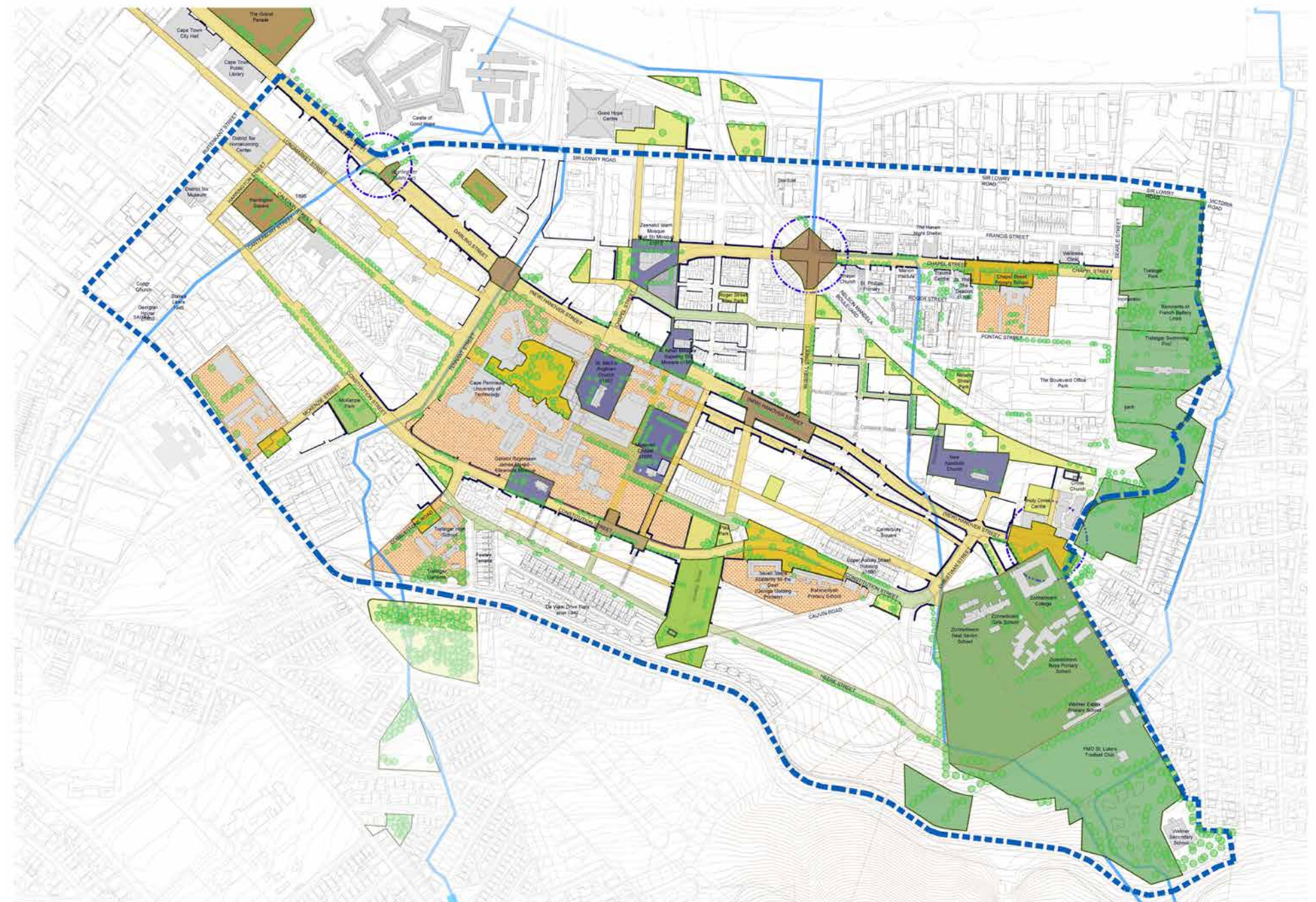
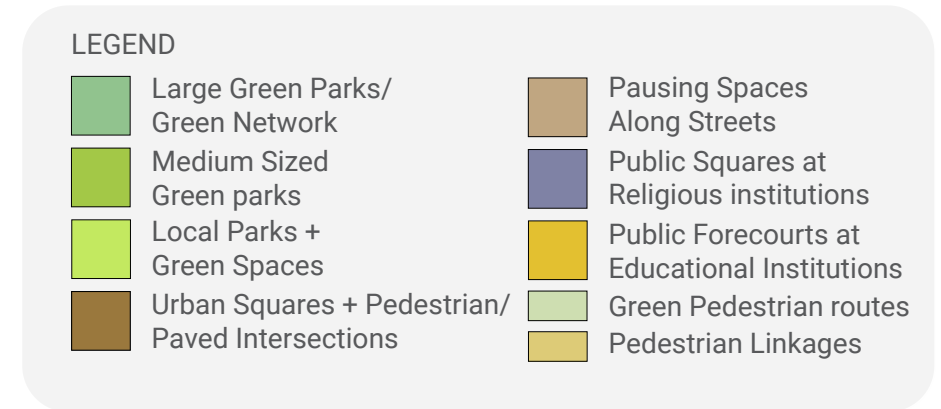


Fig. 5.2.District Six Locations of Open Spaces

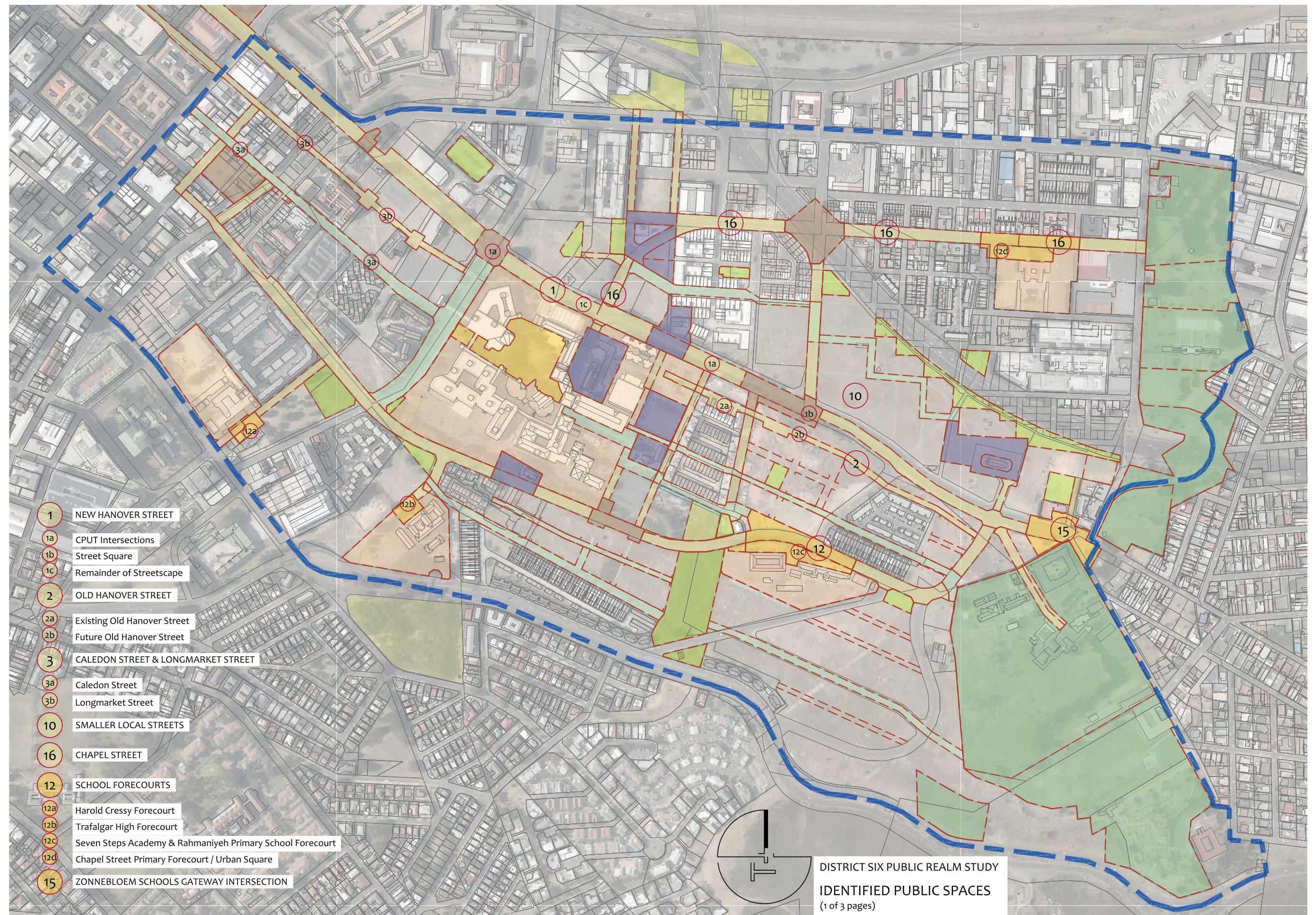


Fig. 5.3. District Six - Public Realm Investment Framework: Numbered Plan 1



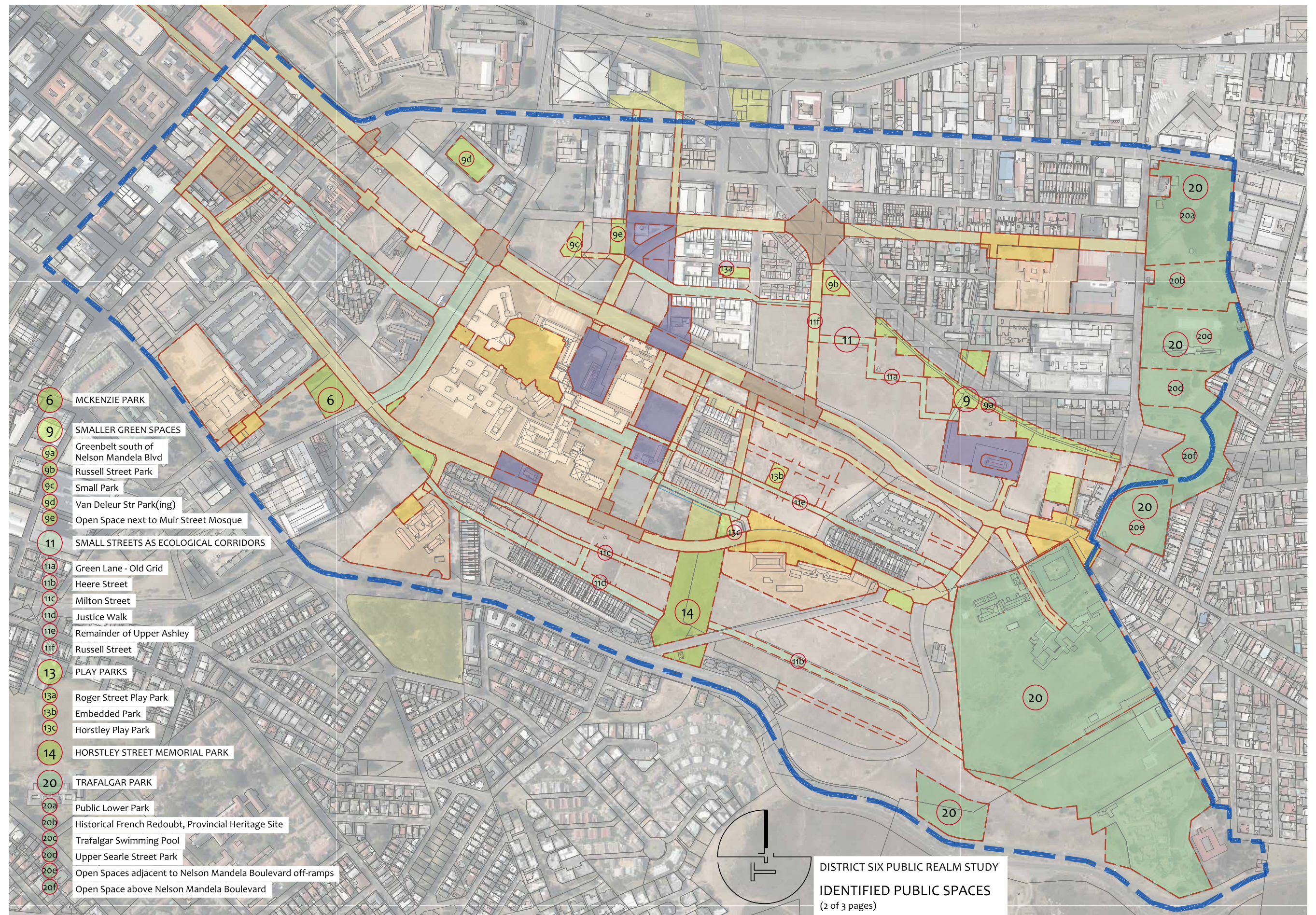


Fig. 5.4. District Six - Public Realm Investment Framework: Numbered Plan 2



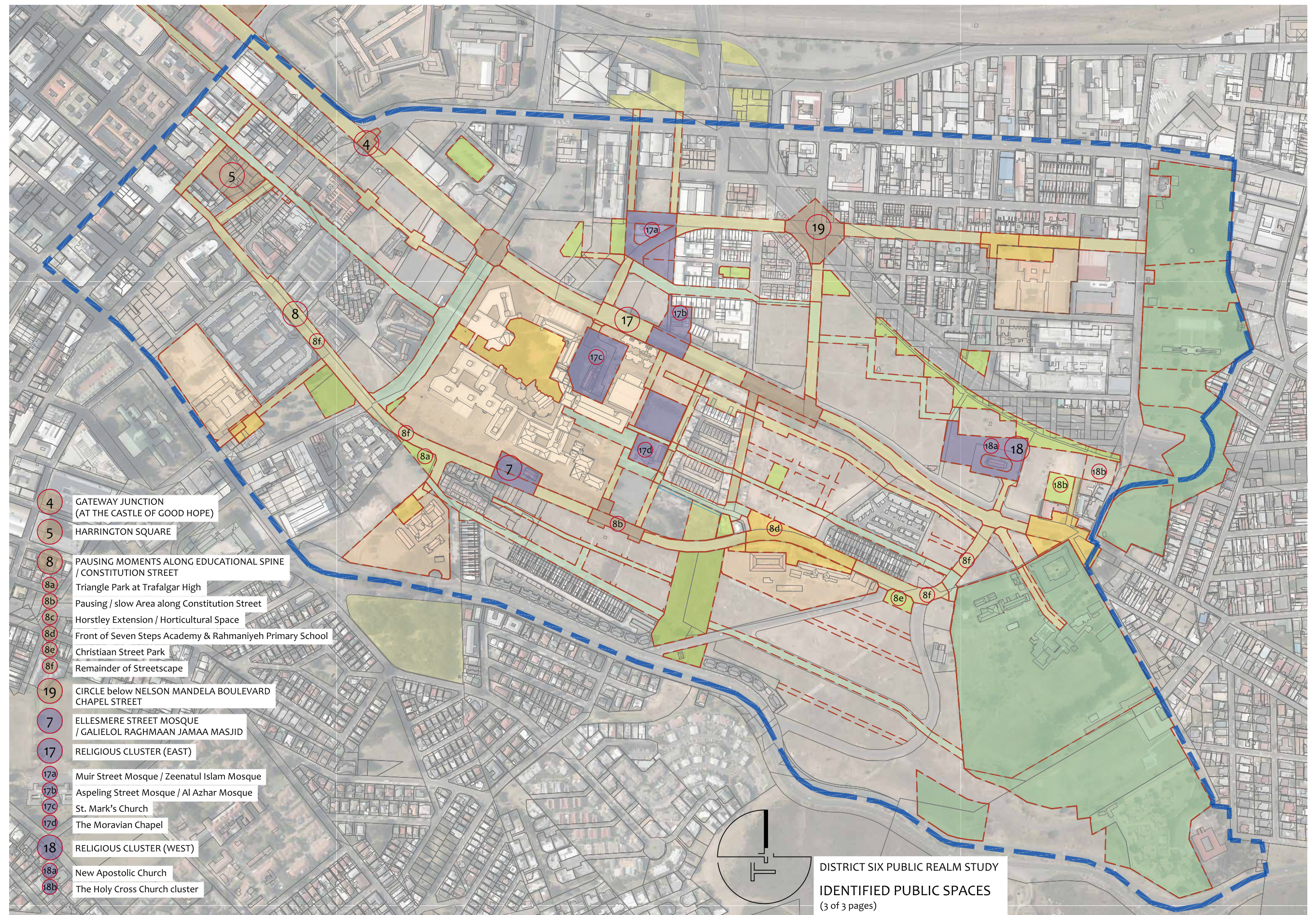


Fig. 5.5. District Six - Public Realm Investment Framework: Numbered Plan 3



THE SPACES

	Street/Space name	Part of system	Typology of open space	Area
1	New Hanover Street			
1a	CPUT Intersection	1. Activity and Business Spine	Pausing space along street	2200 m ²
1b	Street Square	1. Activity and Business Spine	Urban Square/Hardscape	5000 m ²
1c	Remainder of streetscape	1. Activity and Business Spine	Pedestrian oriented street	17000 m ²
2	Old Hanover Street			
2a	Existing Old Hanover Street in Q2	5. Historic + Local Activity Spine	Pedestrian oriented street	
2b	Future Old Hanover Street	5. Historic + Local Activity Spine	Pedestrian oriented street	4000 m ²
3	Caledon Street and Long Market Street			
3a	Caledon Street	8. Other Connecting Streets	Green pedestrain routes	7600 m ²
3b	Longmarket Street	8. Other Connecting Streets	Pedestrian oriented street	9700 m ²
4	Gateway Junction (at the Castle of Good Hope)	1. Activity and Business Spine	Urban Square/Hardscape	740 m ²
5	Harrington Square	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Urban Square/Hardscape	4860 m ²
6	McKenzie Park	2. Educational Spine	Medium sized green park	3850 m ²
7	Ellesmere Street Mosque Interface	2. Educational Spine	Public Squares at religious institutions	2800 m ²
8	Pausing Moments Along Educational Spine			
8a	Triangle park at Trafalgar High	2. Educational Spine	Small local park	1300 m ²
8b	Pausing/slow area along Constitution	2. Educational Spine	Pausing space along street	2300 m ²
8c	Horstley extention horticultural space (in Q3)	2. Educational Spine	Small local park	2760 m ²
8d	Streetscape in front of Seven Steps Academy	2. Educational Spine	Public Interface with Educational Institution	4800 m ²
8e	Christiaan Street Park	2. Educational Spine	Small local park	1100 m ²
8f	Remainder of streetscape	2. Educational Spine	Pedestrian oriented street	22850 m ²
9	Smaller Green Spaces Within District Six			
9a	Adjacent to Highway - including small parks/greenbelt	8. Other Connecting Streets	Small local park	8200 m ²
9b	Small Park at Russel Street	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Small local park	1200 m ²
9c	Small Park at D2	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Small local park	1250 m ²
9d	Van Deleur St Park(ing)	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Small local park	2700 m ²
9e	Open Space (at D3 Next to Muir St Mosque)	6. Religious Institutional Clusters	Small local park	1300 m ²
10	Smaller Local Streets	8. Other Connecting Streets	Pedestrian oriented street	N/A

Table. 5.1 - Page1. Spaces, Typologies and Areas



THE SPACES

	Street/Space name	Part of system	Typology of open space	Area
11	Small Streets as Ecological Corridors			
11a	Green Lane - Old grid	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Green pedestrian routes	9200 m ²
11b	Heere Street	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Green pedestrian routes	5100 m ²
11c	Milton Street	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Green pedestrian routes	2500 m ²
11d	Justice Walk	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Pedestrian oriented street	6200 m ²
11e	Upper Ashley (Remainder)	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Pedestrian oriented street	1700 m ²
11f	Russel Street	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Pedestrian oriented street	4000 m ²
12	School Forecourts			
12a	Harold Cressy Forecourt	2. Educational Spine	Public Interface with Educational Institution	1400 m ²
12b	Trafalgar High Forecourt	2. Educational Spine	Public Interface with Educational Institution	1200 m ²
12c	Seven Steps and Rahmaniye Forecourt	2. Educational Spine	Public Interface with Educational Institution	3200 m ²
12d	Chapel Street Primary Forecourt	2. Educational Spine	Public Interface with Educational Institution	2800 m ²
13	Play Parks			
13a	Rogers Street Play Park	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Small local park	900 m ²
13b	Embedded Park (in P2)	7. Network Small Green Streets + Spaces	Small local park	900 m ²
13c	Horstley Play Park	2. Educational Spine	Small local park	720 m ²
14	Horstley Street Memorial Park	2. Educational Spine	Medium sized green park	12300 m ²
15	Zonnebloem Schools Gateway Intersection	2. Educational Spine	Public Interface with Educational Institution	5600 m ²
16	Chapel Street	3. Memory Street + Healing	Pedestrian oriented street	13400 m ²
17	Religious Cluster (East)			
17a	Muir Street Mosque Public Space	6. Religious Institutional Clusters	Public Squares at religious institutions	6200 m ²
17b	Aspeling Street Mosque Public Space	6. Religious Institutional Clusters	Public Squares at religious institutions	2400 m ²
17c	St Marks Church Public Space	6. Religious Institutional Clusters	Public Squares at religious institutions	7000 m ²
17d	The Moravian Chapel Public Space	6. Religious Institutional Clusters	Public Squares at religious institutions	4500 m ²
18	Religious Cluster (West)			
18a	New Apostolic Church Public Space	6. Religious Institutional Clusters	Public Squares at religious institutions	7900 m ²
18b	The Holy Cross Church Public Space	6. Religious Institutional Clusters	Public Interface with Educational Institution	1900 m ²
19	Circle Below Nelson Mandela Blvd on Chapel Street	3. Memory Street + Healing	Urban Square/Hardscape	5700 m ²
20	Trafalgar Park	4. Trafalgar Green Network	Large green park	79500 m ²
20a	Trafalgar Park Lower	4. Trafalgar Green Network	Large green park	19900 m ²
20b	Trafalgar Park Mid	4. Trafalgar Green Network	Large green park	10000 m ²
20c	Trafalgar Park Swimming Pool Section	4. Trafalgar Green Network	Large green park	16200 m ²
20d	Trafalgar Park Lower Searle Street	4. Trafalgar Green Network	Large green park	7200 m ²
20d	Trafalgar Park Upper Searle Street Park	4. Trafalgar Green Network	Large green park	9500 m ²

Table. 5.1 - Page2. Spaces, Typologies and Areas



1 NEW HANOVER STREET



New Hanover Street is a future local small-scale businesses spine, with wide pedestrian pavements, enough safe and comfortable pedestrian crossings, multi-storey buildings with active commercial edge at street level to provide various services for the local community. Existing vehicular roads to be narrowed down for slower traffic, pending a traffic engineer's input. Allow for generous pavements, cycling lanes, trees, green space and safe pedestrian-dominated intersections.



Fig. 5.9. (New) Hanover Street



Fig. 5.10. (New) Hanover Street Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.6. Boulevard

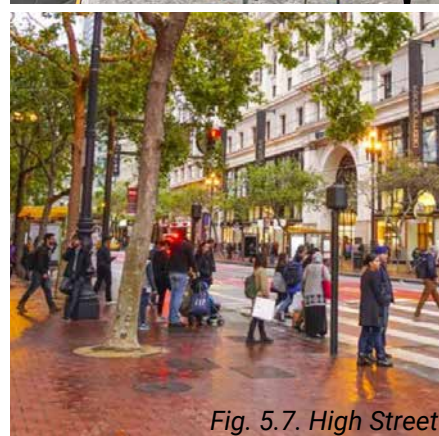


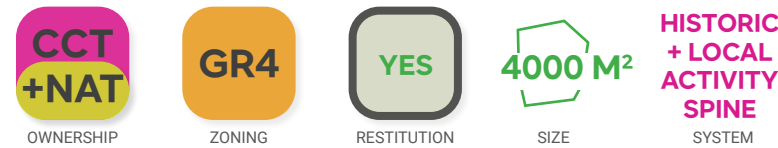
Fig. 5.7. High Street



Fig. 5.8. Pedestrian spill-out space

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

2 OLD HANOVER STREET



Old Hanover Street is to be commemorated as a new pedestrian space surrounded by existing and new developments. As the original economic spine of District Six, this street provides an opportunity to celebrate the history of District Six. Innovative ways of preserving its memory should be explored. The street serves as a pedestrianised street and will accommodate small local business opportunities on ground floor and residential units above.



Fig. 5.11. Old Hanover Street Remnants



Fig. 5.12. Old Hanover Street Aerial

LOCATION PLAN

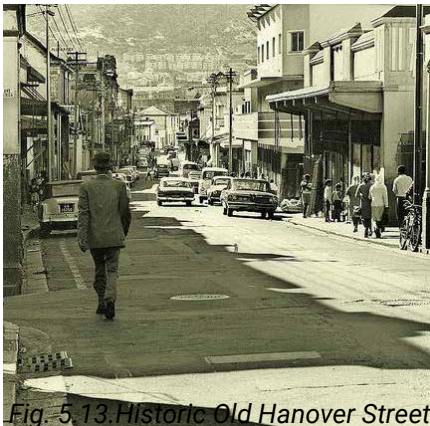


Fig. 5.13. Historic Old Hanover Street



Fig. 5.14. Historic Courtyard



Fig. 5.15. Place d'Youville historical square in Montreal

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



3

CALEDON STREET AND LONGMARKET STREET

CCT

OWNERSHIP

TR2

ZONING

NONE

RESTITUTION

17300 M²

SIZE

OTHER CONNECTING STREETS

SYSTEM

Caledon and Long Market Streets are treed and landscaped pedestrian links from District Six and CPUT to Cape Town’s City Centre. Safe crossings are to be designed across Tenant Street.



Fig. 5.16. Caledon Street



Fig. 5.17. Caledon Street Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.18. Longmarket Street



Fig. 5.19. Green Streets



Fig. 5.20. Park and pedestrian space

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

4

GATEWAY JUNCTION AT THE CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE

CCT

OWNERSHIP

OS2

ZONING

YES

RESTITUTION

740 M²

SIZE

ACTIVITY + BUSINESS SPINE

SYSTEM

The gateway junction at the Castle of Good Hope is an important entrance space from the City Centre into District six and should be designed as a celebrated gateway and a pause point. It is significant as a place of historical and cultural memory.



Fig. 5.24. Gateway - Darling Street into New Hanover Street



Fig. 5.25. Gateway into District Six- Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.21. Hard and Soft Landscaping



Fig. 5.22. Street furniture



Fig. 5.23. Gateway Condition

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



5

HARRINGTON SQUARE

CCT

OWNERSHIP

UT

ZONING

NONE

RESTITUTION

4860 M²

SIZE

NETWORK
SMALL GREEN
STREETS +
SPACES

SYSTEM

Harrington Square should become a multi-functional public square. This space should not be car dominated and parking should be significantly reduced. Freeing up space, previously dedicated to car parking, allows for other uses: gatherings, events, stalls, trees and additional planting, public benches / seating areas for people waiting for clinic appointments, etc. Traffic movement to be calmed around the square with safe pedestrian-priority crossings.



Fig. 5.26. Harrington Square



Fig. 5.27. Caledon Street Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.28. Public Space



Fig. 5.29. Texture and Pattern



Fig. 5.30. Church Square, Cape Town

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

6

MCKENZIE PARK

CCT
+NAT

OWNERSHIP

CO1

ZONING

YES

RESTITUTION

3850 M²

SIZE

EDUCATIONAL
SPINE

SYSTEM

McKenzie Park is envisioned as an activated local community play park with soft (trees, grass, planting) and hard landscaped elements and furniture (seating, gym and play equipment, etc.). It would greatly benefit from interactive building interfaces that promote healthy ownership, occupancy, and multi-functional use.



Fig. 5.34. McKenzie Park



Fig. 5.35. McKenzie Park- Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.31. Hard and Soft Landscaping



Fig. 5.32. Park Landscape



Fig. 5.33. Green Park Space

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



7

ELLESMERE MOSQUE / GALIELOL RAGHMAAN JAMAA MASJID

CCT +PVT

GR4

NONE

2800 M²

EDUCATIONAL SPINE

OWNERSHIP

ZONING

RESTITUTION

SIZE

SYSTEM

The street interface should become more publicly visible and engaging. Portions of existing wide street should be altered to accommodate spill-out space for the mosque. This would be integrated into a system of spaces along Constitution Street.



Fig. 5.36. Galielol Raghmaan Jamaa Masjid



Fig. 5.37. Ellesmere Mosque - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.38. Green Benches



Fig. 5.39. Creating Space with robust elements



Fig. 5.40. Urban Square

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

8

PAUSING MOMENTS ALONG EDUCATIONAL SPINE

CCT +PVT

MIX

MIX

35110 M²

EDUCATIONAL SPINE

OWNERSHIP

ZONING

RESTITUTION

SIZE

SYSTEM

Pausing moments along the Educational Spine are located on routes where many school children walk. Therefore, it must accommodate traffic calming measures at strategic points and have several special pausing moments for walkers. These moments are envisioned to be educational in character with clusters of trees and planting, seating opportunities and safe intersections to create pedestrian-dominated route along Constitution Street.



Fig. 5.42. Pausing Moments along Educational Spine



Fig. 5.43. Constitution Street - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.41. Hard and Soft Landscaping



Fig. 5.44. Pausing space



Fig. 5.45. Park and pedestrian space

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



9 SMALLER GREEN SPACES WITHIN DISTRICT 6

CCTOWNERSHIP

MIXZONING

YESRESTITUTION

14650 M²SIZE

SMALL LOCAL PARKSYSTEM

Smaller green spaces are equally dispersed throughout the District. Existing and proposed smaller parks and spaces are connected by green spines/streets to ensure that everyone has access to an open space within walking distance. These spaces need to provide amenities for everyone (including informal and formal play/gym spaces), making provision for young children, the elderly and the differently-abled. Existing spaces are in need of maintenance and improvement.



Fig. 5.46. Future Small Green Space



Fig. 5.47. Future Small Green Space - Aerial



Fig. 5.48. Play Park



Fig. 5.49. Community Garden



Fig. 5.50. Park Landscape

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

10 SMALLER LOCAL STREETS

CCTOWNERSHIP

TR2ZONING

YESRESTITUTION

NA SIZE

PEDESTRIAN ORIENTED STREETSYSTEM

Smaller Local Streets are important public spaces for inhabitants living directly adjacent. These are pedestrian-oriented environments with narrow road widths and slowed vehicular traffic. These spaces are to be made safe for children, with traffic calming and “eyes on the street”. The provision of street furniture and tree planting, for shade and comfort, would greatly encourage this. Retain historic street grid.



Fig. 5.51. Small Streets in Remaining District Six



Fig. 5.52. District Six Remaining Street Grid - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.53. Pausing space



Fig. 5.54. Planter Boxes



Fig. 5.55. Green Benches

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



11 SMALL STREETS AS ECOLOGICAL CORRIDORS



Streets have the potential to be functioning ecological corridors, with cultural functions. Increase biodiversity through appropriate planting endemic/ indigenous tree and shrub planting along road edges and in swales. These streets provide habitats which support biodiversity and micro-climate creation, provide points of interest for walkers and other human benefits.



Fig. 5.56. Green Streets



Fig. 5.58. Future Green Street - Aerial



PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

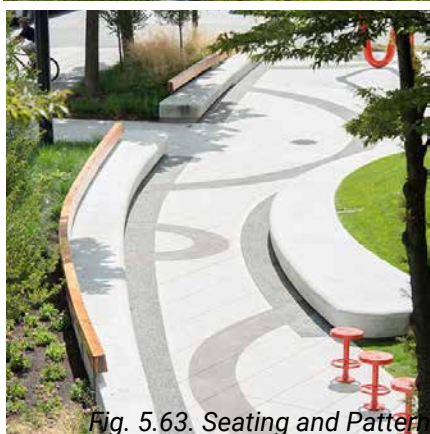
12 SCHOOL FORECOURTS



School Forecourts could become multi-functional spaces for events and should not only be used as entrance areas during school times. These forecourts are spaces where many children wait and play on a daily basis and should be designed as child-friendly environments. An urban-landscape design toolkit of clusters of trees with seating and lighting could activate spaces for various gatherings, markets, and other events.



LOCATION PLAN



PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



13

PLAY PARKS

CCT+NG

OWNERSHIP

TR2

ZONING

MIX

RESTITUTION

2520 M²

SIZE

NETWORK
SMALL GREEN
STREETS +
SPACES

SYSTEM

Play Parks to provide local community with safe child-friendly spaces and play/gym equipment. Existing play parks to be managed by locals, maintained and upgraded where necessary by the City. Additional play parks will be necessary in comfortable walking distance of future developments.



Fig. 5.66. Roger Street Play Park



Fig. 5.69. Roger Street Play Park - Aerial



Fig. 5.70. Garden Play Space at Spier



Fig. 5.67. Natural Play Park



Fig. 5.68. Spray Park

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

14

HORSTLEY STREET MEMORIAL PARK

CCT

OWNERSHIP

OS2

ZONING

YES

RESTITUTION

12300 M²

SIZE

EDUCATIONAL
SPINE

SYSTEM

Horstley Street Memorial Park is an important multi-purpose park, that should serve the large District Six community and the City. Located along the educational spine, it should provide commemorative learning and gathering spaces, as well as play, environmental, resting areas, and other amenities. Located on the steeper slopes of District Six, the top of park has a great views to the city, sea and mountain.



Fig. 5.71. Horstley Street Remnants



Fig. 5.72. Future Horstley Street Memorial Park - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.73. Park landscape



Fig. 5.74. Memorialisation on Longmarket Street



Fig. 5.75. Memorialisation through arts projects

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



15 ZONNEBLOEM SCHOOLS GATEWAY INTERSECTION

CCT

OWNERSHIP

OS2

ZONING

YES

RESTITUTION

5600 M²

SIZE

EDUCATIONAL SPINE

SYSTEM

Zonnebloom Schools Gateway Intersection should be designed as a child-friendly and safe intersection. It currently serves as a drop-off zone for scholars and as an after-school waiting area. Safe waiting, playing and crossing spaces are needed. The space is an important entrance area from Woodstock into District Six. As such, MyCiti Bus and other transport stops are located on either side of New Hanover Street - traffic calming measures are vital for pedestrian-dominated and children-safe space, with passive and active surveillance.



Fig. 5.79. New Hanover Street - Zonnebloom College Schools Intersection



Fig. 5.80. Intersection - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.76. Tactical urbanism for pedestrians



Fig. 5.77. Safe School Intersection



Fig. 5.78. Colourful Tactical urbanism

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

16 CHAPEL STREET

CCT

OWNERSHIP

TR2

ZONING

NONE

RESTITUTION

13400 M²

SIZE

MEMORY STREET + HEALING

SYSTEM

Chapel Street is a very important existing mixed-use and residential street serving the remaining section of District Six and the more recently re-built and future returning communities. It is also a strong connector between Trafalgar Park and New Hanover Street. It would benefit greatly by the introduction of street narrowing (pending traffic engineers' design confirmation), pedestrian-oriented design, and the provision of pause spaces with seating, lighting, signage and tree planting. It should be designed to encourage the use and occupancy of space.



Fig. 5.81. Chapel Street



Fig. 5.82. Chapel Street - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.84. Parklet space



Fig. 5.83. Street side intervention



Fig. 5.85. Green Streets

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



17

RELIGIOUS CLUSTER (WEST)



Space between and surrounding the religious institutions (below) can function together as a system of spaces. Muir Street Mosque / Zeenatul Islam Mosque; Aspeling Street Mosque / Al Azhar Mosque; St. Mark's Church; and The Moravian Chapel. Flexible spaces and small incremental interventions also allow for changes over time. Solutions can only be found through thorough engagement with these institutions to gain a full understanding of their operational requirements and the needs of the public who also have access to this space.



Fig. 5.89. Religious cluster - Aspeling Street Mosque



Fig. 5.90. Religious cluster - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.88. Street furniture



Fig. 5.86. Clustering street furniture and street planting



Fig. 5.87. Street furniture

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

18

RELIGIOUS CLUSTER (EAST)



The New Apostolic Church provides the opportunity with an urban square at the end of a green pedestrian system, linking it to New Hanover Street. The Holy Cross Church cluster can successfully link to New Hanover Street and the Zonnebloem school forecourt area at the gateway intersection. It also requires an urban park for children. Play areas need to be considered, along with solutions to the traffic issues and pedestrian safety for children.



Fig. 5.91. Religious cluster - New Apostolic Church



Fig. 5.92. Religious Cluster East - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.93. Street furniture



Fig. 5.94. Hard and Soft Landscaping



Fig. 5.95. Natural Play Park

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



19 CIRCLE BELOW NELSON MANDELA BOULEVARD ON CHAPEL STREET

CCTOWNERSHIP

TR2ZONING

NONERESTITUTION

5700 M²SIZE

MEMORY + HEALINGSYSTEM

The circle below Nelson Mandela Boulevard, on Chapel Street, is an important connecting space and gateway within the existing area. It is in urgent need of re-design to make it safer (pedestrian-oriented with traffic calming) and a multi-functional space under the highway. The space could benefit from activation to provide ‘eyes on the street’.



Fig. 5.96. Circle under Nelson Mandela Boulevard Highway



Fig. 5.97. Highway - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.98. Park Space under Highway



Fig. 5.99. Lighting Under Highway



Fig. 5.100. Intervention under highway

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES

20 TRAFALGAR PARK

CCTOWNERSHIP

OS2ZONING

NONERESTITUTION

79500 M²SIZE

TRAFALGAR GREEN NETWORKSYSTEM

Trafalgar park is the largest public open space within District Six and Salt River, comprised of six discrete components that require integration. The existing park has some amenities and well-established trees, but also has unrealised potential for providing high quality amenities: playgrounds, picnic and seating areas, shelters, bathrooms, event spaces, public art displays, etc. Traffic calming along Searle Street and wider pedestrian crossings to be provided (pending traffic engineers’ input). Park management and maintenance requires attention by the City.



Fig. 5.101. Trafalgar Park from Searle Street



Fig. 5.102. Trafalgar Park - Aerial

LOCATION PLAN



Fig. 5.103. Park Space



Fig. 5.104. Play space at Botha's Haile Primary School



Fig. 5.105. Art installation

PRECEDENT EXAMPLES



5.3.1. TECHNICAL EVALUATION

The areas demarcated on the plan, alongside, represent all the possible public realm improvement projects that have been identified. All the projects are numbered and correspond with a table containing more detailed descriptions of each project.

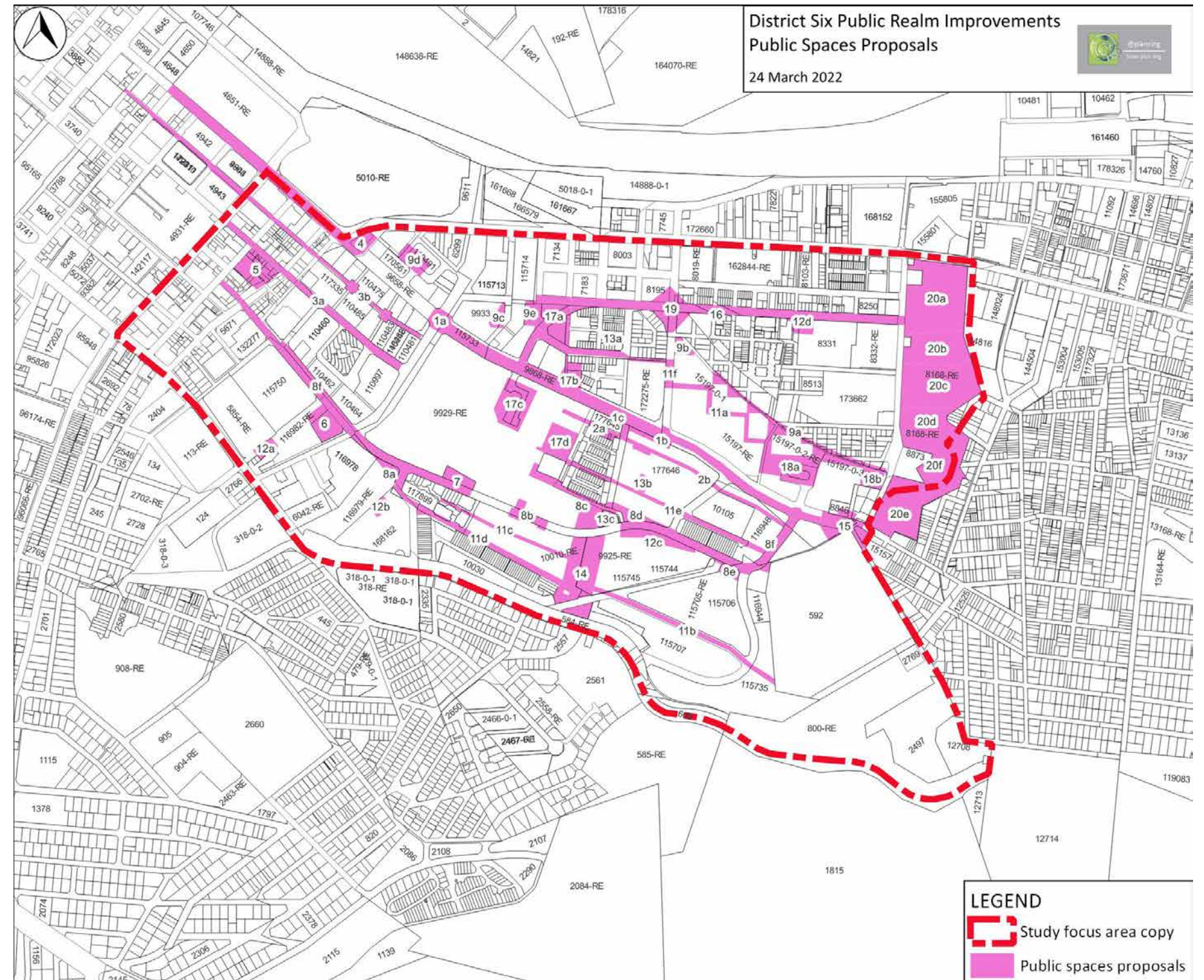
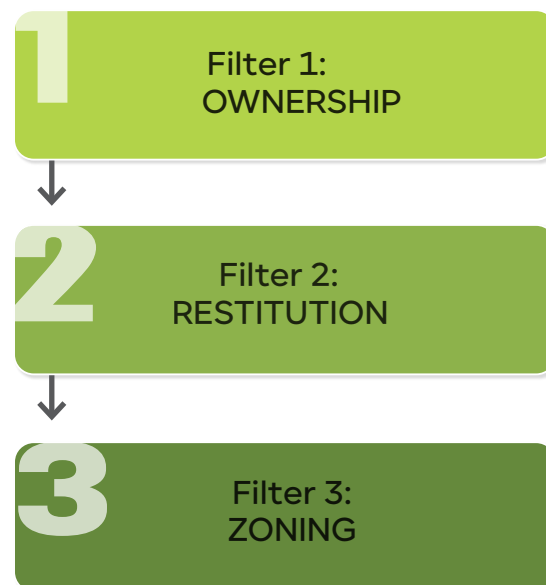


Fig. 5.106. Open Spaces - Cadastrals



5.3.1. TECHNICAL EVALUATION



OWNERSHIP

The City can only implement projects where the land is City owned. Although the list of projects in this document identifies projects that are not City-owned, only projects where land is owned by the City can be considered for immediate implementation.

This plan indicates the ownership of land in relation to the projects identified. Only land which is owned by the City of Cape Town has been included in projects identified for rapid implementation.

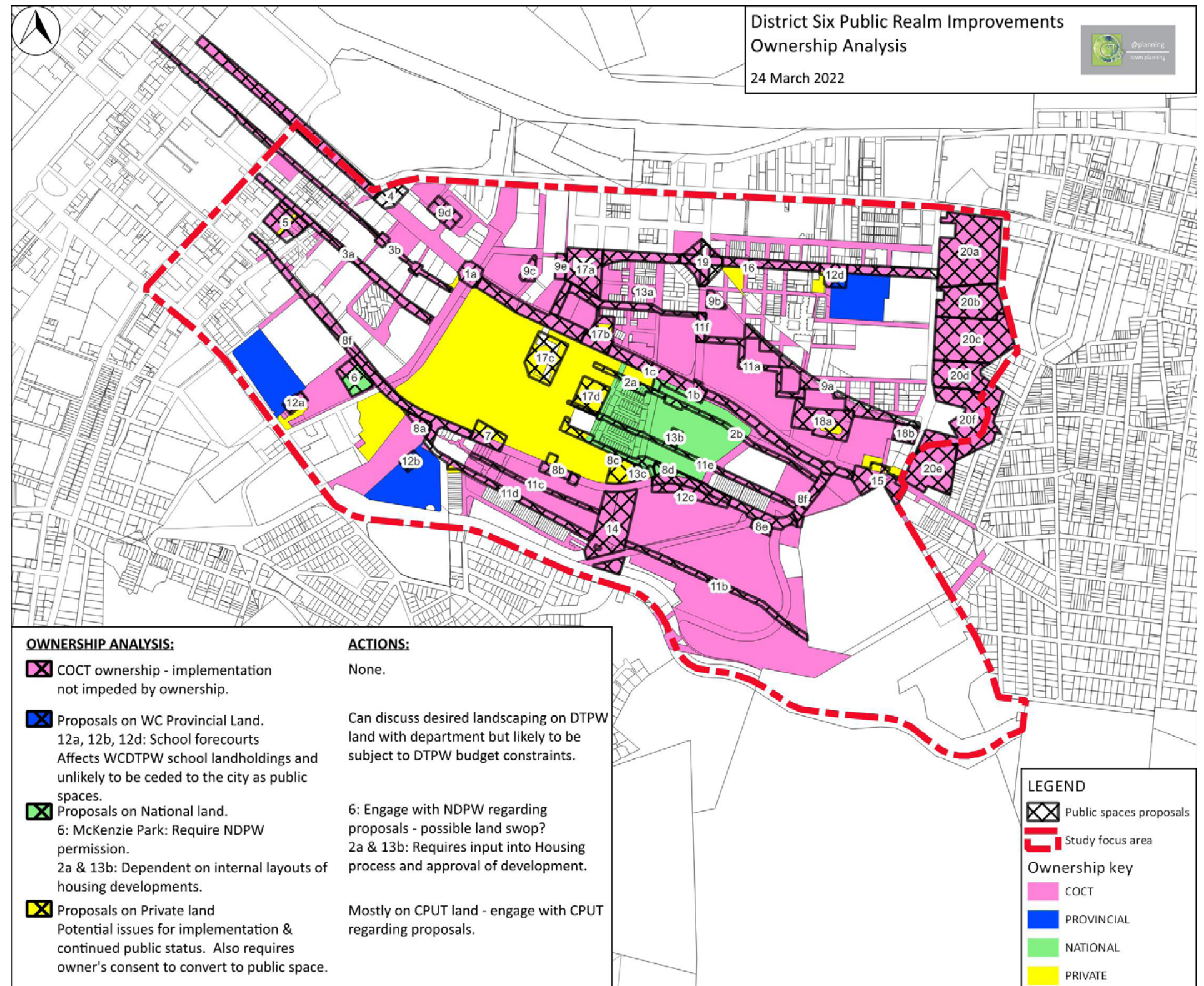


Fig. 5.107. Open Spaces - Ownership



5.3.1. TECHNICAL EVALUATION



RESTITUTION

Land identified for future land restitution developments will be subject to a development application, suitable public spaces will be identified and implemented through this process.

A significant amount of land parcels in District Six are subject to future restitution. The parcels of land, indicated in red, were identified using information made available to us by the City (indicating restitution areas as of 2007).

Subsequent to this, several parcels have already been developed and allocated to beneficiaries (see land parcels indicated in green).

The areas indicated in red are subject to future development for restitution. Public spaces will be created as part of that development process, in line with these proposals. These portions will be subject to further detailed design processes and planning processes. Restitution parcels will, in future, also include streets and public spaces. However, these spaces are seen as long-term projects and are in need of a more extensive planning process. For this reason, these projects are not identified for rapid implementation.

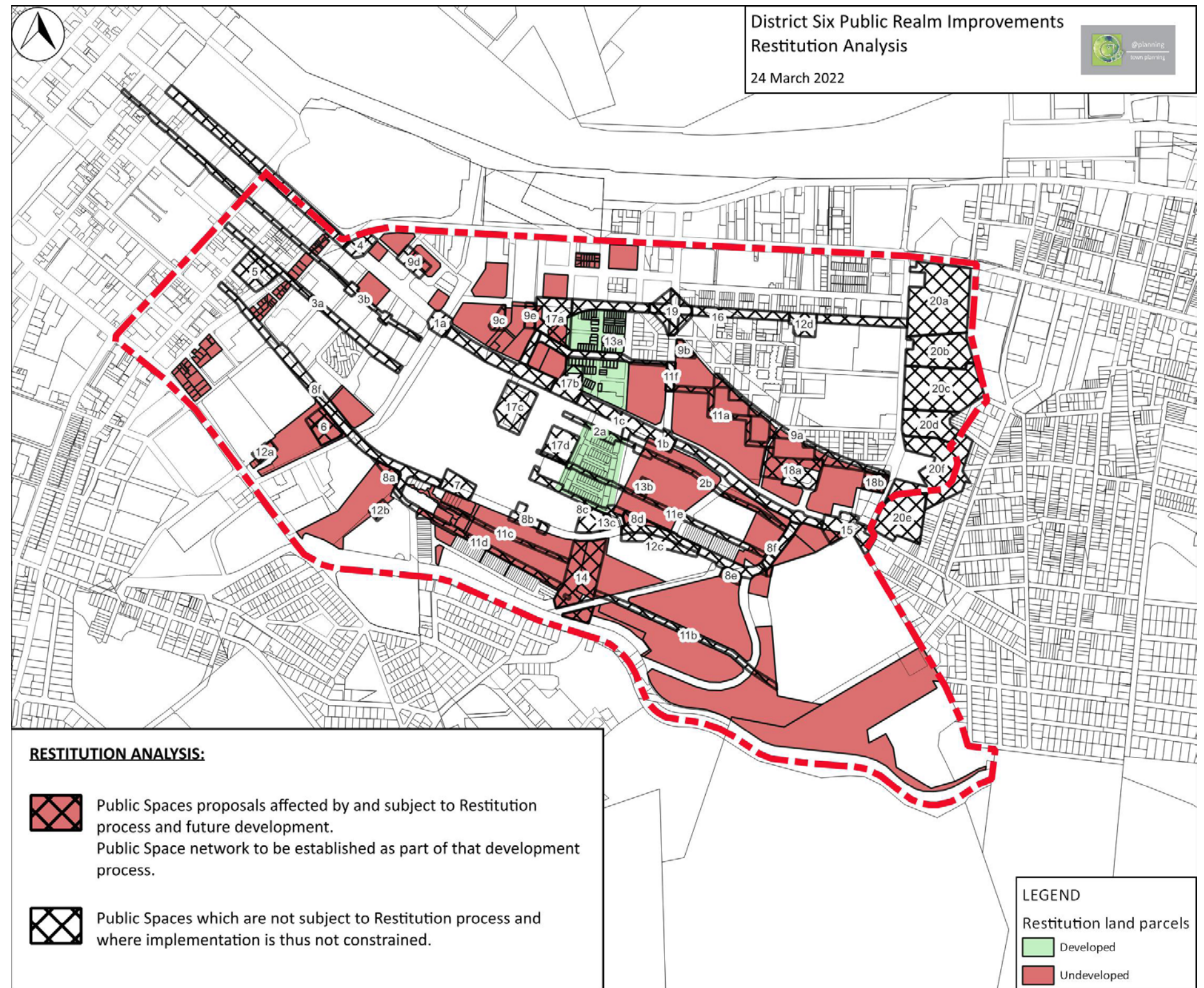


Fig. 5.108. Open Spaces - Restitution



5.3.1. TECHNICAL EVALUATION

3

ZONING

Public Open Space requires an Open Space OS2 zoning. Street landscaping can be implemented in Transport Zone TR2. Any other zoning is likely to require a planning application to precede implementation. It was therefore decided that land which is not appropriately zoned will not be included in the priority list, since the planning application is likely to delay immediate implementation.

Areas earmarked for restitution will, in future, also need to have portions within it that are zoned for streets and public spaces. Some of the public spaces in the PRIF fall within the restitution area. However, for rapid implementation, areas that are already zoned for Open Space and Transport are considered priority spaces in terms of planning processes.

Public open space and/or public movement routes are prioritised for implementation. For this reason, land which is currently zoned Open Space 2 or Transport Zone 2 are prioritised since these zonings will facilitate rapid implementation. Planning applications can take anything between 8 and 18 months, depending on the level of support. Therefore, land which is already appropriately zoned has received the highest ranking.

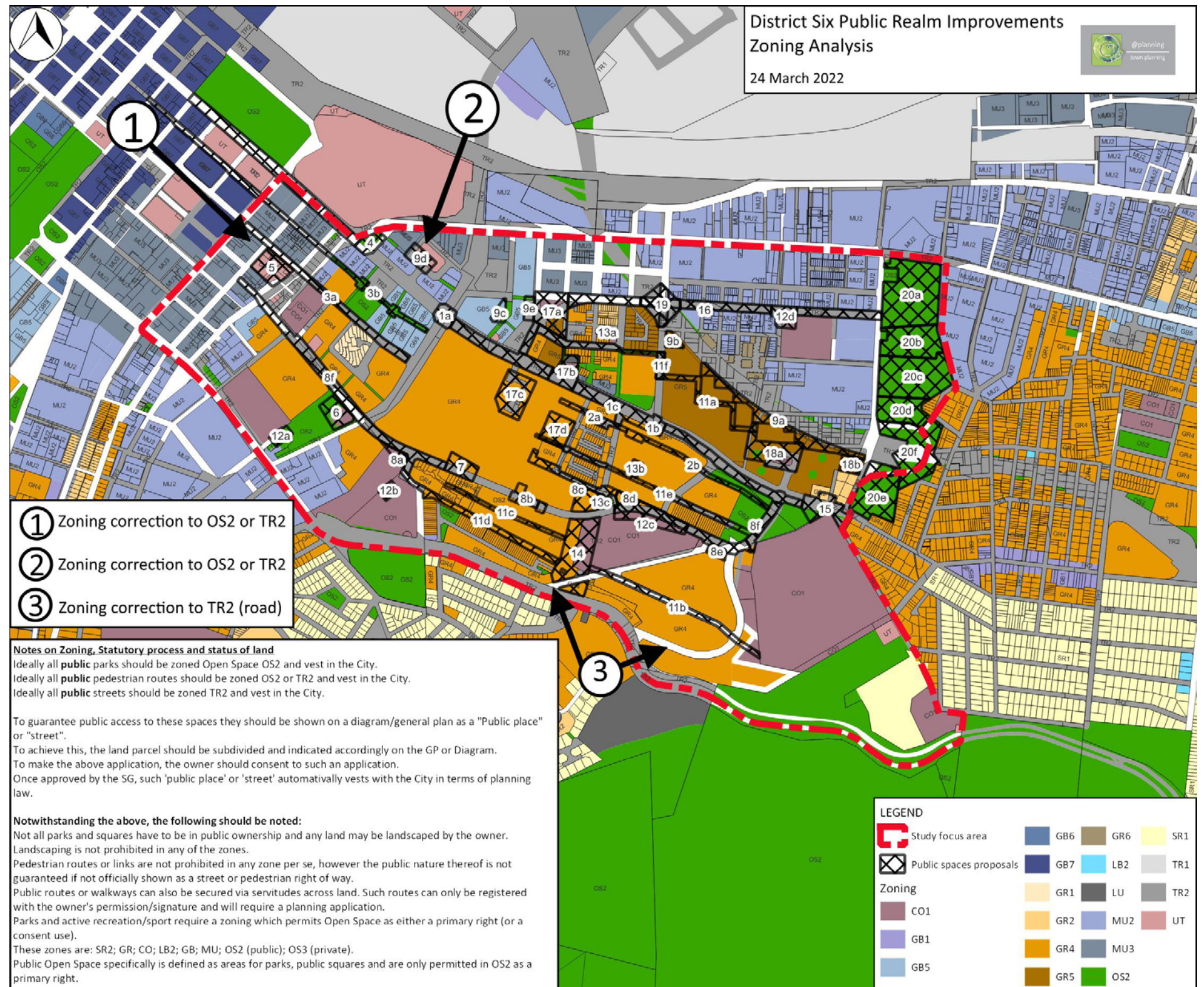


Fig. 5.109. Open Spaces - Zoning



5.3.2. EVALUATION MATRIX

TECHNICAL DETAIL							
	Space/Street Name	Existing Zoning	Add./split Zoning	Proposed Land Use/Dev. Proposal	Land Ownership	Restitution Status	Planning Application Required
1	New Hanover Street						
1a	CPUT Intersection	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
1b	Street Square	TR2	GR4	Existing street landscaping & new square			
1c	Remainder of streetscape	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
2	Old Hanover Street						
2a	Existing Old Hanover Street in Q2	TR2		New street & landscaping			
2b	Future Old Hanover Street	GR4		New street & landscaping			
3	Caledon Street and Long Market Street						
3a	Caledon Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
3b	Longmarket Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
4	Gateway Junction (at the Castle of Good Hope)	OS2	TR2	Existing street & OS Landscaping			
5	Harrington Square	UT	TR2	Exsiting parking to New Square			
6	McKenzie Park	CO1	OS2	Existing OS to new park			
7	Ellesmere Street Mosque Interface	GR4	TR2	New Square			
8	Pausing Moments Along Educational Spine						
8a	Triangle park at Trafalgar High	CO1		New square			
8b	Pausing/slow area along Constitution	TR2	GR4	Existing street landscaping & New square			
8c	Horstley extention horticultural space (in Q3)	GR4		Park extension			
8d	Streetscape in front of Seven Steps Academy	TR2	GR4	Existing street landscaping & new square			
8e	Christiaan Street Park	GR4		New Park			
8f	Remainder of streetscape	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
9	Smaller Green Spaces Within District Six						
9a	Adjacent to Highway - including small parks/greenbelt	GR5		New streets & green spaces			
9b	Small Park at Russel Street	GR5		New Park			
9c	Small Park at D2	GR5	OS2	New park			
9d	Van Deleur St Park(ing)	UT		New Park			
9e	Open Space (at D3 Next to Muir St Mosque)	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
10	Smaller Local Streets	TR2		Existing street landscaping			

OWNERSHIP

CoCT ownership means no other party required to consent to the proposals

May involve City land but require discussions with adjacent facilities/Owners or success may be affected by incorporation or intervention on other land

Proposals on Private land or other state entities, -will require extensive interaction before project can proceed or other parties must implement

RESTITUTION

Does not fall inside land earmarked for Land Restitution , Implementation unobstructed

Can be partially implemented on portions which are not affected by Land Restitution

Falls inside area where development must be undertaken for land restitution .City can thus not rapidly implement until restitution process is complete

LAND USE APP. REQUIRED (Zoning)

No land use application required in terms of DMS

Landscaping of road can proceed; Square proposals may require minor planning application to designate Public Space

Applications required to establish 'public space'; may need rezonign/subdiv, but largely technical

Applications required -may require more complex processes

Zoning correction required (wrong zoning on zoning map)

Table. 5.2 - Page1. Spaces Evaluation Matrix-

Table. 5.2 - Page1. Spaces Evaluation Matrix- Technical Details



5.3.2. EVALUATION MATRIX

TECHNICAL DETAIL

	Space/Street Name	Existing Zoning	Add./split Zoning	Proposed Land Use/Dev. Proposal	Land Ownership	Restitution Status	Planning Application Required
11	Small Streets as Ecological Corridors						
11a	Green Lane	GR4		New street			
11b	Heere Street	GR4		Existing street landscaping			
11c	Milton Street	GR4		New street			
11d	Justice Walk	GR4		New street			
11e	Upper Ashley (Remainder)	GR4		New Street			
11f	Russel Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
12	School Forecourts						
12a	Harold Cressy Forecourt	OS2	CO1 & TR2	New square			
12b	Trafalgar High Forecourt	CO1		new square			
12c	Seven Steps and Rahmanyeh Forecourt	CO1		New square			
12d	Chapel Street Primary Forecourt	CO1	TR2	Existing street landscaping & New square			
13	Play Parks						
13a	Rogers Street Play Park	OS2		Existing park			
13b	Embedded Park (in P2)	GR4		New park			
13c	Horstley Play Park	OS2		Existing park			
14	Horstley Street Memorial Park	CO1	GR4	New Park			
15	Zonnebloem Schools Gateway Intersection	OS2	TR2 & GR2	Existing street landscaping & New square			
16	Chapel Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
17	Religious Cluster (East)						
17a	Muir Street Mosque Public Space	TR2	GR5	Existing street landscaping & New square			
17b	Aspeling Street Mosque Public Space	CO1	TR2	Existing street landscaping & New square			
17c	St Marks Church Public Space	GR4	TR2	Existing street landscaping & New square			
17d	The Moravian Chapel Public Space	GR4		New Square			
18	Religious Cluster (West)						
18a	New Apostolic Church Public Space	TR2	GR5	Existing street landscaping & New square			
18b	The Holy Cross Church Public Space	TR2	GR5	New Square			
19	Circle Below Nelson Mandela Blvd on Chapel Street	TR2		landscaping			
20	Trafalgar Park						
20a	Trafalgar Park Lower	OS2		Existing Park			
20b	Trafalgar Park Mid	OS2		Existing Park			
20c	Trafalgar Park Swimming Pool Section	OS2		Existing Park			
20d	Trafalgar Park Lower Searle Street	OS2		Existing Park			
20d	Trafalgar Park Upper Searle Street Park	OS2		Existing Park			
20e	Remainder of Trafalgar Park OS2 + road reserves	OS2		Existing Park			

Table. 5.2 - Page2. Spaces Evaluation Matrix- Technical Details



5.3.2. EVALUATION MATRIX

Projects were listed indicating: ownership, restitution status and zoning. The project's ability to be implemented was colour coded based on the criteria set out in the legend below, with green meaning "good to go", whilst "red" indicating projects with the greatest challenges.

The adjacent table provides details of the projects that remained after the above filtering process had been applied. The projects indicated are all owned by the City of Cape Town and are not included in land identified for future restitution.

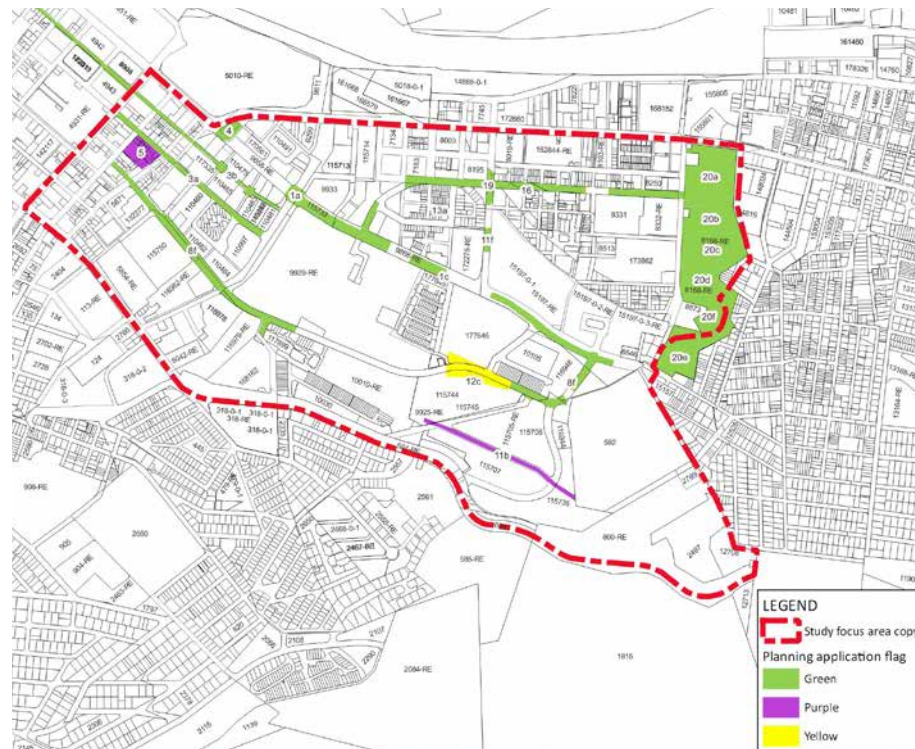
The map below illustrates the location of these projects.

Project 5 is Harrington Square (purple) and it depends on what is proposed, whether a zoning correction or a rezoning will be required. Project 11b will require a zoning correction to TR2. Projects 11c may require discussion with adjacent facilities.

The results show a system of streets rather than a standalone spaces. Notably, the system along Chapel Street, linking to Trafalgar Park and New Hanover Street, indicate potential areas of intervention.

	Space/Street Name	Existing Zoning	Add./split Zoning	Proposed Land Use/Dev. Proposal	Land Ownership	Restitution Status	Planning Application Required
1	New Hanover Street						
1a	CPUT Intersection	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
1c	Remainder of streetscape	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
3a	Caledon Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
3b	Longmarket Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
4	Gateway Junction (at the Castle of Good Hope)	OS2	TR2	Existing street & OS Landscaping			
5	Harrington Square	UT	TR2	Existing parking to New Square			
8f	Remainder of streetscape	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
10	Smaller Local Streets	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
11b	Heere Street	GR4		Existing street landscaping			
11f	Russel Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
12c	Seven Steps and Rahmaniye Forecourt	CO1		New square			
13a	Rogers Street Play Park	OS2		Existing park			
16	Chapel Street	TR2		Existing street landscaping			
19	Circle Below Nelson Mandela Blvd on Chapel Street	TR2		landscaping			
20	Trafalgar Park						
20a	Trafalgar Park Lower	OS2		Existing Park			
20b	Trafalgar Park Mid	OS2		Existing Park			
20c	Trafalgar Park Swimming Pool Section	OS2		Existing Park			
20d	Trafalgar Park Lower Searle Street	OS2		Existing Park			
20d	Trafalgar Park Upper Searle Street Park	OS2		Existing Park			
20e	Remainder of Trafalgar Park OS2 + road reserves	OS2		Existing Park			

Table. 5.3. The Filtered Priority Spaces - Technical Details



TOWN PLANNING ASSESSMENT LEGEND

OWNERSHIP

- CoCT ownership means no other party required to consent to the proposals
- May involve City land but require discussions with adjacent facilities/Owners or success may be affected by incorporation or intervention on other land
- Proposals on Private land or other state entities, -will require extensive interaction before project can proceed or other parties must implement

RESTITUTION

- Does not fall inside land earmarked for Land Restitution, Implementation unobstructed
- Can be partially implemented on portions which are not affected by Land Restitution
- Falls inside area where development must be undertaken for land restitution. City can thus not rapidly implement until restitution process is complete

LAND USE APP. REQUIRED (Zoning)

- No land use application required in terms of DMS
- Landscaping of road can proceed; Square proposals may require minor planning application to designate Public Space
- Applications required to establish 'public space'; may need rezoning/subdiv, but largely technical
- Applications required -may require more complex processes
- Zoning correction required (wrong zoning on zonign map)



5.4.1. PRIORITISING SPACES AT WORKSHOP 5

During the workshop process, spaces for future intervention were identified. Groups focused on smaller areas within District Six to discuss the public spaces located in each area (see Workshop 3). These together, with the spaces identified in the 2012 Local Spatial Development Framework and LSDF process, informed the locations of various projects within the public realm.

The team attempted to elicit community feedback regarding the projects that were identified. "Project pages", shown in this document, were placed alongside a large map, indicating their respective locations, during the workshop process.

Workshop 5 started with a voting process where Caretakers, who attended the workshop, were asked to provide feedback by placing dots on spaces they thought were important to develop. Caretakers were asked 3 questions to prompt a response:

1. What is your favourite space? Which space holds fond memories? (Provide a FIRST CHOICE, SECOND CHOICE and THIRD CHOICE)
2. Which space will benefit the community the most? (Provide a FIRST CHOICE, SECOND CHOICE and THIRD CHOICE)
3. Which space is most in need of upgrade? (Provide a FIRST CHOICE, SECOND CHOICE and THIRD CHOICE)

Caretakers were given time to engage with the content provided and 3 colourful dots to indicate their first, second and third choices. In addition, people used sticky notes to leave comments on the project pages to further substantiate their choices.

Due to the small size of the Caretaker group on the day, it was decided that a digital version of the survey would also be provided to the rest of the Caretakers in order to widen the sample size and gain more input over the following weeks.



Fig. 5.110.Co-Design Workshop 5 - Images from Prioritising Spaces Session



5.4.2. PRIORITISING SPACES AN ONLINE SURVEY

Following the dot exercises at Workshop 5, the team compiled an online survey, using SurveyPlanet.com, where the Caretakers were asked to send responses to the same set of questions posed in Workshop 5.

1. What is your favourite space? Which space holds fond memories? (Provide a FIRST CHOICE, SECOND CHOICE and THIRD CHOICE)
2. Which space will benefit the community the most? (Provide a FIRST CHOICE, SECOND CHOICE and THIRD CHOICE)
3. Which space is most in need of upgrade? (Provide a FIRST CHOICE, SECOND CHOICE and THIRD CHOICE)

In addition to projects that they could select for each question, Caretakers had the opportunity to leave comments substantiating their choices.

Several reminders were sent in order to elicit responses to the online survey. In total, only 8 people responded to the survey, and only 8 were present at the workshop. 3 were duplicated votes and not counted, however, additional comments were recorded. The chart alongside is the result of the combined 13 participants. Their votes and comments are tabulated in the following pages.

While this is a small sample size, it is worth noting that each of the projects received at least one vote. New Hanover Street, Old Hanover Street, the circle at Chapel Street and Harrington Square stand out as important spaces.

Rather than individual spaces, these can be seen as spaces located within the systems of the Activity Spine, along New Hanover Street; Chapel Street, as a Memory Memory Street and linked to Constitution Street, the Educational Spine.



Fig. 5.111. Survey Results - Piechart of data from In-person and online surveys



Community Feedback

	Street/Space name	First Choice	Second Choice	Third Choice	Total Votes	Total Score	Comments
1	New Hanover Street						Bears no interest the way it is. It holds lot's of childhood memories. Hanover Street where we connected to the vibrant community where everyone knew who you were and whose family you belong to and yes the best memories of flavours toys and shops it was a kids playground. It holds lot's of memories growing up, we used to play Kiri, tyre taxi (then) as kid's, rounder's, stocking game soccer with rolled plastic bags tied up. There were many legendary shops and theatres along Hanover St. We must try to resurrect this vibrant spirit of arts, entrepreneurialism, entertainment, music and economic activity. We need shops, cafes, theatres etc. We also need to create opportunities for residents to have businesses, where they can host tourists like in BoKaap, also so that they can afford to maintain their homes and community. We don't want handouts, we want people to thrive and get their dignity and sense of self-motivation back. If the road is narrowed it will slow traffic to a more pedestrian friendly space that will be safer for young and old and encourage the peak hour opportunists to go around District Six instead of through it. Only if new Hanover street could be transformed into the main street of business where we can have business rights and buy and sell locally to sustain ourselves. We must create a new local economy and cultural scene in D6 - the neighbourhood must come alive and the people need to become entrepreneurial, otherwise we just create another slum. We must create a tourist attraction and make it nice for the residents to live here and walk down to their local businesses. Change the character from that of a highway to a more calm, more pedestrian and commuter friendly route. Currently new Hanover street does not serve a purpose besides being wasted space. It does not even link local streets. Hanover St is filthy, unsafe and there are lots of squatters who are mugging school children and local residents
1a	CPUT Intersection						
1b	Street Square						
1c	Remainder of streetscape						
2	Old Hanover Street						Greatest memories of a community sense. I used to spend a lot of time in Old Hanover Street. Everything happened there. It was like an outing for us as kids and a meeting spot for our parents because we were bound to bump into family and friends. It shouts I need an upgrade out of all the pics. A reminder of the past, with new mobility and function.
2a	Existing Old Hanover Street in Q2						
2b	Future Old Hanover Street						
3	Caledon Street and Long Market Street						
3a	Caledon Street						
3b	Longmarket Street						
4	Gateway Junction (at the Castle of Good Hope)						A route I often travelled into town when living in Woodstock. My granny was the superintendent at the public toilets and I would visit often. Imagine how AMAZING it would be if we could do what many European villages do with their forts and turn it into a vibrant 24/7, 365 day a year hub of activities - restaurants, bars, ice cream shops, book shops, art, culture, crafts, exhibitions etc. Something that is alive and buzzing every day, with the spirit of D6! If the old toilets there could be upgraded and have trees and benches to provide shade and a resting place between residential and the greater city area it would be an especially helpful when residents walking between those areas could find relief and rest. Visible, yet derelict and unsafe.

Table. 5.4. - Page 1. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings



Community Feedback

	Public spaces	First Choice	Second Choice	Third Choice	Total Votes	Total Score	Comments
5	Harrington Square	4	3	4	11	22	Has great. potential for growth within district 6 for the people and by the people. Events must include memorialization possibilities - Site make-up currently priveledges views of table mountain and occational markets - erasing the stories of the place, its history, D6 streets, Holy trinity. A showcase connecting CBD, health services,educational institutions, retail etc. Familiar location in town, passed through herequite often when living in the CBD. It needs to be looked at as a place to trade locallyfor the community. It would be great if it can havemultiple uses serving the D6 community andsurrounding local people eg Bokaap, SaltriverWoodstock and D6. We can get creative with linking the resurrectedold D6 with the existing vibrancy of HarringtonStreet and make something great of HarringtonSquare. We don't have to reject these places as"gentrifi ed" - we want to create a prosperousneighbourhood that is alive with activity andwhere young people want to hang out, work, playand run businesses. We need to give thecommunity commercial opportunities pertainingto our parks and open spaces, to operate kiosks,stands, offer products and services, even managesecurity, etc.
6	McKenzie Park	0	2	1	3	5	Plant trees and reestablish fynbos. Ecological restoration and park design. Cape Nature would be a great partner. Space for relaxation on the edge of the CBD and'new' D6. We need play areas for children, next to HolyCross and for all the other schools in the area -children need to have spaces for sports, free playand just having somewhere safe to wait for theirtransport. Underutilised, well located space.
7	Ellesmere Street Mosque Interface	0	1	1	2	3	Parents of D6 taught kids not to be racist orprejudice therefore we grew up taking of friendsfrom other faiths to madrassa and we understoodnot to be noisy when it was church time. So wegrew up free.
8	Pausing Moments Along Educational Spine						We must not forget about all the students andschool children who walk to and from home/school/ transport every day - we need to give themrain shelter, wifi , public art, green spaces, safetyand security patrols, historical memorials to lookat, etc. Follows the movement of young people. It is necessary but we don't have enoughpedestrian traffi c to benefi t from the initialinvestment nor to ensure it survives long enough to become a permanent part of life in District Six. Consider education, talking about children.
8a	Triangle park at Trafalgar High						
8b	Pausing/slow area along Constitution	2	3	5	10	17	Safety,street lights walking security (no criminal records). Opportunity to engage students and provideamenity outside of campus / schools. It encourages a slower pace to enjoy the outsideand the people who live and work in the area.
8c	Horstley extention horticultural space (in Q3)						
8d	Streetscape in front of Seven Steps Academy						
8e	Christiaan Street Park						
8f	Remainder of streetscape						
9	Smaller Green Spaces Within District Six						Greater opportunities to catalyse a range of activities, investments and interest. Opportunities to take part, feel a sense ofownership, create pockets of excellence across D6.
9a	Adjacent to Highway - including small parks/greenbelt						
9b	Small Park at Russel Street	2	1	2	5	10	It will serve the community with a places ofresting, gathering/ socializing and safe spaces forchildren to occupy.
9c	Small Park at D2						
9d	Van Deleur St Park(ing)						
9e	Open Space (at D3 Next to Muir St Mosque)						

Table. 5.4. - Page2. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings



Community Feedback

	Public spaces	First Choice	Second Choice	Third Choice	Total Votes	Total Score	Comments
10	Smaller Local Streets	1	3	0	4	9	I ran out of gold stickers!! This area survived the force removal and has been neglected. Genrally, its not recognized as D6. It has to be prioritized to connect the 2 parts of D6. As kids we were not allowed to wonder from thestreet u lived in and what brings about greatmemories is that we were safe bcos of " ur childwas my child in every aspect. Summer nights wewere allowed to play late outside as all the parentswould gather on their stops in conversation andlook out for us. It could be impactful but not to the scale possiblein a reimagined Chapel Street. It needs to be developed into safe spaces withmultiple uses. Living like sardines should be day's of the past.
11	Small Streets as Ecological Corridors						Smaller local streets are always governed by a culture of privatisation - we need to design this to allow public activities and make it easier for streets as a public dialogue - not just parks. Ecological growing your own vegetables caneradicate poverty and high food costs, it looksfresh, with all the Greens. We need to make the best of the naturalvegetation, water and pockets of green in the neighbourhood. We need to think widely - wewant to bring people back from the concretewastelands and give them greenery again, but we can even start thinking of how to bring bees, pollenand fl owers back, so that we can have communitygardens and bee hives, where the community canwork to earn a living and produce food.
11a	Green Lane - Old grid						
11b	Heere Street	0	0	2	2	2	
11c	Milton Street						
11d	Justice Walk						
11e	Upper Ashley (Remainder)						
11f	Russel Street						
12	School Forecourts						I suggest a collaboration with department of education to unlock this in tandem with city funded upgrades. Education is important.
12a	Harold Cressy Forecourt						
12b	Trafalgar High Forecourt	1	2	0	3	7	
12c	Seven Steps and Rahmaniyeh Forecourt						
12d	Chapel Street Primary Forecourt						
13	Play Parks						
13a	Rogers Street Play Park	1	2	0	3	7	
13b	Embedded Park (in P2)						
13c	Horstley Play Park						
14	Horstley Street Memorial Park	4	0	0	4	12	We need a beautiful memorial park - at the level of quality of Green Point Park - so that the community can congregate, play soccer, picnic, have kiddies birthday parties, do markets, have outdoor concerts, etc. Our families were moved to the barren, crime-infested concrete wasteland of the Cape Flats and would love to have green, safe, nice spaces where they can rebuild the spirit of D6. Green space in amongst future housingdevelopments.
15	Zonnebloem Schools Gateway Intersection	2	1	0	3	8	
16	Chapel Street	2	0	2	4	8	Spiritual realm, peace and quiet my mom cameoften here Sundays. Chapel street is the one road that connects the oldand new and runs right through the Russel streetCircle. Chapel street could be a catalyst and showcase ofthe possibilities at having livable spaces that ispleasant and encourage responsible social use ofpublic spaces.

Table. 5.4. - Page3. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings



Community Feedback

	Public spaces	First Choice	Second Choice	Third Choice	Total Votes	Total Score	Comments
17	Religious Cluster (East)						
17a	Muir Street Mosque Public Space	1	0	5	6	8	We have a divergent view not presented to public. Meeting has no mandate. Muslim school where you will find all the neighbourhood kids in the afternoon. Thursday nights, Ramadan and Eid the religious cluster was a hive of activities for young and old with the various activities including and bazaars. Religious Cluster around which community life is built
17b	Aspeling Street Mosque Public Space						
17c	St Marks Church Public Space						
17d	The Moravian Chapel Public Space						
18	Religious Cluster (West)						We frequented all the mosques and some activities at the churches.
18a	New Apostolic Church Public Space	0	0	1	1	1	
18b	The Holy Cross Church Public Space						
19		4	2	2	8	18	I was forcibly removed from 57 Russell Street and it holds lots of good memories. This space holds the happiest and saddest time re Friends family and neighbours. Opportunity benefit residents in short term, and link city fabric to D6. Gateway to District Six. Russell street under the Nelson Mandela Boulevard. This area will benefit us all with immediate effect, greatly as it connects the entire District Six Community. To ensure safe crossing for our community who use the circle as a thoroughfare to access shops, Trafalgar baths and vice versa, with the community on the other side of the circle also use area as a thoroughfare to gain access to shops, transport i.e. My City, Schools and CBD. Under Nelson Mandela Bridge Selkirk Street. An area that can benefit the community with regards to creating an area for the entire community. A space that can be utilized for a pop-up market entertainment a hub for all to connect for the young and old. Kick starts economic development for a growing community. We do have unemployment challenges in our community. This space is behind Stardust and it is not in a wind tunnel and it also gives shelter from the rain. I will send you the District Six of what we envision for the spaces under the Nelson Mandela Bridge. This is my first choice. It is a mess and unsafe for community who use this as their thoroughfare
	Circle Below Nelson Mandela Blvd on Chapel Street						
20	Trafalgar Park						I can't vote for this as investment but would like to suggest it is the focus of a management plan/operational focus. We did some student projects here when I just joined CPUT. If developed as a precinct it will encourage more interaction between the children followed by interaction between parents.
20a	Trafalgar Park Lower	2	1	1	4	9	
20b	Trafalgar Park Mid						
20c	Trafalgar Park Swimming Pool Section						
20d	Trafalgar Park Lower Searle Street						
20d	Trafalgar Park Upper Searle Street Park						
20e	Remainder of Trafalgar Park OS2 + road reserves						

Table. 5.4. - Page 4. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings



PUBLIC REALM INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

5.5. TOP PROJECTS AND IMPLEMENTATION

5.5.1 Introduction

The public realm is comprised of both the streets and the open space within District Six. These are stitched together to form a network of open spaces. In broader terms, the public realm can be categorised as the following elements:

- ▶ **Connectors** (Streets)
- ▶ **Places** (Public Open Space and Parks)

The Public Realm Investment Framework provided a list of potential spaces that form part of the public realm. These were filtered against technical criteria and community feedback was provided. Five sets of spaces were highlighted as priority projects. These places form part of systems rather than isolated spaces. These serve as a starting point for projects identified for implementation by the City of Cape Town. These projects include:

Connectors:

- ▶ New Hanover Street
- ▶ Old Hanover Street
- ▶ Chapel Street

Places:

- ▶ Harrington Square
- ▶ Circle below Nelson Mandela Boulevard on Chapel Street

ELEMENTS/FEATURES TO INCORPORATE

- ▶ Response to NMT routes
- ▶ Specialised materials
- ▶ Specialised paving
- ▶ Tree planting and urban greening
- ▶ Seating
- ▶ Lighting
- ▶ Bins
- ▶ Signage
- ▶ Public Art
- ▶ Access management
- ▶ Storm-water management (swales)

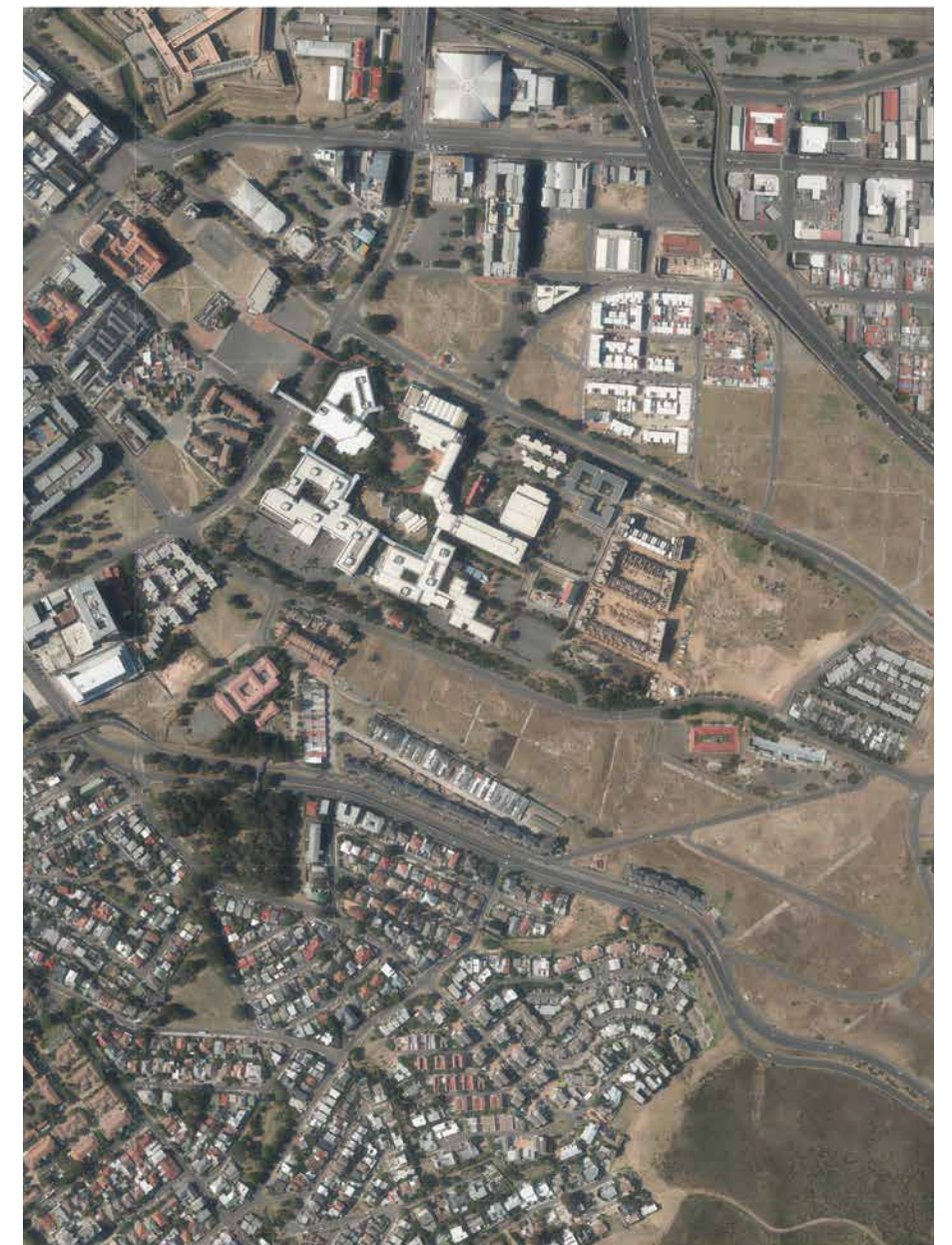
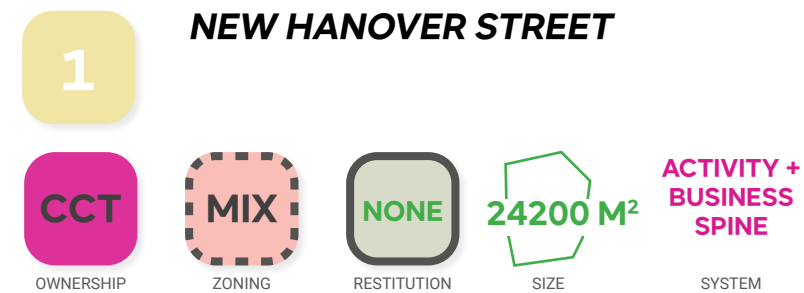


Fig. 5.112. Aerial Image of District Six



5.5.2 Implementation of Streets



SCOPE OF WORKS AND PROGRAMME

New Hanover Street is an important transport route connecting the city with District Six. Design of an integrated street with pedestrian dominance as a primary consideration. The inclusion of functional spaces along the route with the provision of adequate shade and seating areas. The entire street must be considered and articulated to accommodate a variety of activities and social interactions. The possibility of future development, and the scale of these developments adjacent to the street, must be taken into consideration. Connectivity to the broader NMT route system developed by the CoCT must be considered and further developed as part of the design considerations.

SITE PLACEMENT

- Clear definition between pedestrian and vehicular routes
- Pedestrian dominance at interfaces
- Recognise future and current building uses, entrances and interfaces

ELEMENTS/FEATURES TO INCORPORATE

- NMT routes with suitable materials
- Specialised paving to demarcate pedestrian movement and crossings
- Tree planting
- Seating (both sunny and shaded options)
- Lighting
- Bins
- Signage
- Stormwater management (swales)
- Specialised materials to accommodate stormwater management
- Public art



Fig. 5.116. Aerial photograph of New Hanover Street



Fig. 5.115. New Hanover Street, view North from Russel Road



Fig. 5.114. Precedent image capturing specialised materials and tree planting



Fig. 5.113. Precedent image capturing tree planting, lighting and swales



2

OLD HANOVER STREET**CCT
+ NG**

OWNERSHIP

GR4

ZONING

YES

RESTITUTION

4000 M²

SIZE

**HISTORIC
+ LOCAL
ACTIVITY
SPINE**
SYSTEM**SCOPE OF WORKS AND PROGRAMME**

Old Hanover Street forms part of the heritage network of District Six, the remnant of the once vibrant high street of District Six. The redevelopment of Old Hanover Street will include the memorialisation and recognition of relevant histories, and the development of a potential commercial street that is pedestrian dominant and supports burgeoning entrepreneurial activities in a vibrant public space. The design should take into account the needs of the pedestrian and commercial activities, whilst recognising history of the space.

SITE PLACEMENT

- ▶ Clear definition between pedestrian and vehicular routes
- ▶ Pedestrian dominance at interfaces
- ▶ Recognise future and current building uses, entrances and interfaces
- ▶ Make use and prioritise opportunities for use of outdoor spaces (in front of buildings, on stoeps)

ELEMENTS/FEATURES TO INCORPORATE

- ▶ Specialised paving to demarcate pedestrian movement and crossings
- ▶ Tree planting
- ▶ Seating
- ▶ Lighting
- ▶ Bins
- ▶ Signage
- ▶ Urban Stormwater management
- ▶ Specialised materials to accommodate stormwater management



Fig. 5.120. Aerial photograph of Old Hanover Street

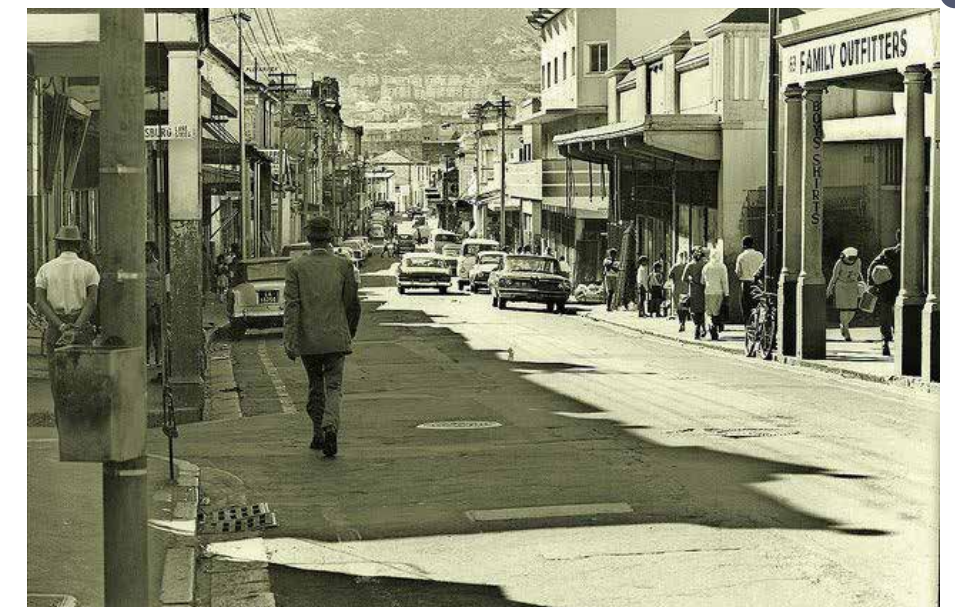


Fig. 5.119. Old Hanover Street, view North from Street



Fig. 5.118. Precedent image capturing tree planting and special materials



Fig. 5.117. Precedent image capturing seating and specialised paving



16

CHAPEL STREET

CCT

OWNERSHIP

TR2

ZONING

NONE

RESTITUTION

13400 M²

SIZE

MEMORY
STREET +
HEALING

SYSTEM

SCOPE OF WORKS AND PROGRAMME

Chapel Street is situated in an area of District Six where forced removals did not take place. The street is central to a close-knit community where the street and surrounds are regularly used for outside community functions. There is a need for safety through the sensitive design of spaces and encouraging active citizenry.

Chapel street is also the direct connection between the surrounding community and the rest of District Six, connecting Trafalgar Park, several institutions and Cape Peninsula University of Technology on New Hanover Street. Design interventions in the street should recognise this pivotal role as connector to both the direct and broader community. The design must foster pedestrian dominance and allow for enough space and opportunity to accommodate seating along the pedestrian walk-ways.

The design should take into account the variety of institutions and facilities along its route, and provide traffic calming measures to ensure pedestrian safety. Linkages and important views of Trafalgar Park and Lions Head must also be acknowledged in the proposals.

SITE PLACEMENT

- ▶ Defined edges, yet integration with context
- ▶ Pedestrian dominance at interfaces and defined pedestrian routes
- ▶ Connection to existing NMT networks
- ▶ Recognise existing building uses, entrances and interfaces
- ▶ integration with public transport and universal accessibility
- ▶ Recognise important views and vistas
- ▶ Connect to Trafalgar Park
- ▶ Provide traffic calming measures

ELEMENTS/FEATURES TO INCORPORATE

- ▶ Defined pedestrian routes (specialised paving)
- ▶ Seating (along pedestrian routes)
- ▶ Tree Planting
- ▶ Specialised paving
- ▶ Urban Storm-water mechanisms (swales)
- ▶ Urban storm-water paving mechanisms



Fig. 5.123. Aerial Photograph of Chapel Street



Fig. 5.122. Chapel Street



Fig. 5.121. Precedent Image of Street side intervention



Fig. 5.124. Precedent Image of Fruit Trees



5.5.3. Implementation of Spaces

5

HARRINGTON SQUARE

CCT

OWNERSHIP

UT

ZONING

NONE

RESTITUTION

4860 M²

SIZE

NETWORK
SMALL GREEN
STREETS +
SPACES
SYSTEM

SCOPE OF WORKS AND PROGRAMME

Harrington Square, currently a parking area, is to be developed as a functional public urban square, in light of the limited quality public spaces in the area. Historically the space accommodated buildings, a bookstore and a church. Within a dense urban area, the space now provides the opportunity for an urban square. Recognition of these elements must be incorporated in the overall paving design and spatial layout.

Ample provision must be made for a variety of activities associated with public spaces. The relationship with the surrounding buildings must be taken into account when designing the final layout. History and memory should be a dominant narrative in the overall design of the space.

SITE PLACEMENT

- ▶ Defined edges, yet integration with context
- ▶ Pedestrian dominance at interfaces
- ▶ Recognise existing building uses, entrances and interfaces
- ▶ integration with public transport and universal accessibility
- ▶ Variety of spaces within the larger space, yet integration of spaces to create an cohesive whole.

ELEMENTS/FEATURES TO INCORPORATE

- ▶ Footpaths
- ▶ Entrance and connection to the space
- ▶ Seating
- ▶ Play elements



Fig. 5.126. Aerial Photograph of Harrington Square

- ▶ Tree planting
- ▶ Specialised paving
- ▶ Urban stormwater mechanisms (swales)
- ▶ Urban stormwater paving mechanisms



Fig. 5.125. Harrington Square



Fig. 5.127. Precedent Image of Public Space



Fig. 5.128. Precedent Image - Church Square, Cape Town





OWNERSHIP

TR2

ZONING

NONE

RESTITUTION

5700 M²

SIZE

MEMORY
STREET +
HEALING

SYSTEM

SCOPE OF WORKS AND PROGRAMME

The circle below Nelson Mandela Boulevard is currently a traffic engineered circle with vehicular use as its dominant feature. This has the potential to be a gateway, a connector between Chapel Street and the surrounding community and the rest of District Six. A change in surface treatment and traffic geometries could create a space that is less isolated and more integrated providing possibility for commercial activity and other urban activities. The pedestrian priority in this space must integrate with the pedestrian routes established in Chapel Street and provide safe pedestrian movement across the space.

SITE PLACEMENT

- Defined edges, yet integration with context
- Pedestrian dominance at interfaces
- Recognise existing building uses, entrances and interfaces
- integration with public transport and universal accessibility
- Variety of spaces within the larger space, yet integration of spaces to create an cohesive whole.

ELEMENTS/FEATURES TO INCORPORATE

- Pedestrian routes (specialised paving)
- Entrance and connection to the space
- Seating (sunny and shady options)
- Commercial opportunities |(traders)
- Tree planting
- Specialised paving to denote edges and threshold
- Urban stormwater mechanisms (swales)
- Urban stormwater paving mechanisms



Fig. 5.130. Aerial Photograph of Circle under Nelson Mandela Boulevard



Fig. 5.129. Circle under Highway, Intersection of Chapel Street & Russel Street



Fig. 5.131. Precedent Image of Park Space under Highway



Fig. 5.132. Precedent Image of Play Space under Highway



5.6.1. LOCATING AREAS OF additional COMPLEXITY: Zonnebloem Schools gateway intersection; Zeenatul Islam Masjid (Muir St Mosque)

Consultation with stakeholders from surrounding institutions will be key to developing solutions for these areas. During the Public Realm Strategy process, various stakeholders expressed their views on the developments they would like to see within these areas.

In both cases, the surrounding area are zoned for restitution, adding a layer of complexity - their road configuration, the competing needs of different users, a variety of institutions surrounding the land and a multitude of potentially variations in resolving these issues.



Fig. 5.133. District Six - Areas of Complexity Location Plan

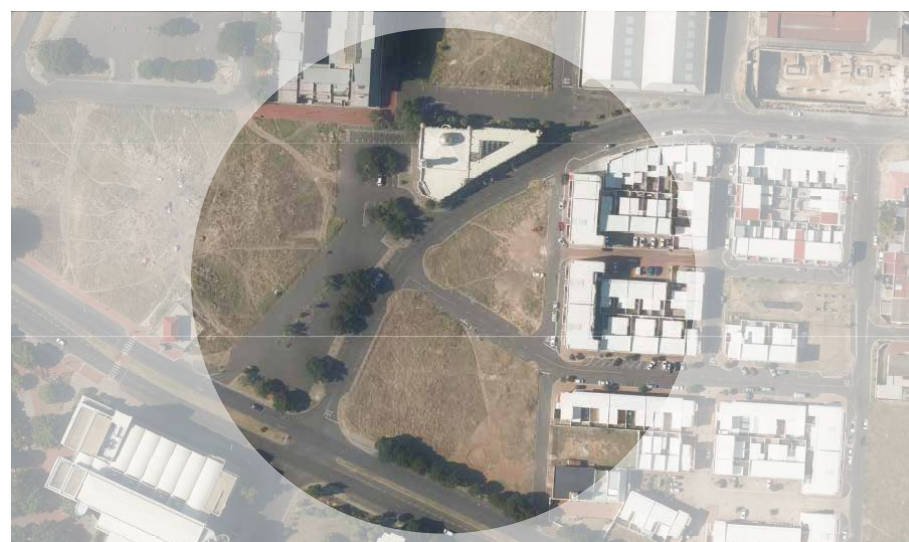


Fig. 5.134. Aerial - Muir Street Mosque



Fig. 5.135. Aerial - Holy Cross Centre and Zonnebloem School Precinct intersection



5.6.2. Space surrounding Zeenatul Islam Masjid (Muir St Mosque)

At Muir Street Mosque the area zoned for restitution currently provides parking for events at the Mosque. During the public participation process the area was highlighted as a point of contention where various groups have competing demands on the site allocated for restitution.

Various design solutions and configurations for housing and open space can be explored. The careful allocation of restitution housing and public space will determine the design. The space is seen as a flexible open space that can accommodate events and spill-out from the Mosque on Fridays and on big event days. Some provision should be made for soft landscaping. Space for trading or selling food, prayer space and parking are important.



Fig. 5.136. Illustrative Diagram - Mosque Intersection Alternative Option 1



Fig. 5.137. Illustrative Diagram - Mosque Intersection Alternative Option 2

5.6.3. Zonnebloem Schools Gateway intersection + Holy Cross Primary

At the Zonnebloem College and Schools intersection, the children from surrounding schools compete with higher speed traffic flow from vehicles using New Hanover street as an exit route out of the city. This space has complexity in its road configuration and the termination of New Hanover Street leading to a slipway onto the Nelson Mandela Boulevard Highway.

Children do not currently have a space to wait and play. Despite the insertion of narrow raised crossings, the street is unsafe for children and provisions need to be made for appropriate safe waiting spaces. In addition, Holy Cross Primary has indicated a lack of play space for their children throughout the day and rely on the street as play space or traverse the highway slipway in

order to access a play park. The addition of a play park integrated into the urban fabric would not only serve the school, but will be beneficial to the returning community of District Six who will also share this need.



Fig. 5.138. Illustrative Diagram - Zonnebloem College Intersection Option 1



Fig. 5.139. Illustrative Diagram - Zonnebloem College Intersection Option 2



Conclusion

The Public Realm Investment Framework (PRIF) identifies spaces within a structure plan for the public realm of District Six. It provides a list of the groups of projects for implementation. Rather than a masterplanning exercise, this approach to structure planning and incremental improvements allows for flexibility and the implementation of various projects over time. The spatial framework provides a high level structure plan for the public realm of District Six. The spaces indicated in this section will be developed through multiple projects over an extended period of time by the City of Cape Town and other actors. Various professional teams will be appointed to play their part in further developing and implementing these spaces.

Many of the projects identified come with their own set of complexities and challenges; these require a nuanced approach, an understanding of the stakeholders and dynamics of the site and a greater level of detailed design.

This section of the Public Realm Strategy suggests a hierarchy of projects for implementation, starting with those that are achievable in the short-term. These spaces tend to be located close to current residents, require less onerous planning processes, are owned by the City of Cape Town, are deemed important by the community and are in great need of improvement.

Throughout the Public Realm Strategy project, the team has had regular Project Management Team (PMT) Meetings with City of Cape Town officials in various line departments, representing Urban Planning and Design, Recreation and Parks, Urban Mobility, Environmental and Heritage Management, the Media Office, Water and Sanitation, City Resilience, and Arts and Culture, and Development Management. Additional focused meetings were held with officials at the City to gain more direct input into the project.

Successful implementation of the public realm will rely on the abilities of the City's line departments to work together towards a shared vision.



Public Realm Investment Framework: Table of Figures

Fig. 5.1. District Six Site Montage		
Fig. 5.2. District Six Locations of Open Spaces	3	
Fig. 5.3. District Six - Public Realm Investment Framework: Numbered Plan 1	4	
Fig. 5.4. District Six - Public Realm Investment Framework: Numbered Plan 2	5	
Fig. 5.5. District Six - Public Realm Investment Framework: Numbered Plan 3	6	
Fig. 5.6. Boulevard (Landzine, Passeig De St Joan Boulevard, https://landezine.com/passeig-de-st-joan-boulevard-by-lola-domenech/).jpg	9	
Fig. 5.7. High Street (4kclips)	9	
Fig. 5.8. Pedestrian spill-out space (The National Association of City Transportation Officials' Urban Street Design Guide, photo by University City District)	9	
Fig. 5.9. (New) Hanover Street	9	
Fig. 5.10. (New) Hanover Street Aerial	9	
Fig. 5.11. Old Hanover Street Remnants	9	
Fig. 5.12. Old Hanover Street Aerial	9	
Fig. 5.13. Historic Old Hanover Street (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, n.d.)	9	
Fig. 5.14. Historic Courtyard	9	
Fig. 5.15. Place d'Youville historical square in Montreal (Land8: Landscape Architects Network, Claude Cormier + Associés, 2015)	9	
Fig. 5.16. Caledon Street (Google Street View)	10	
Fig. 5.17. Caledon Street Aerial	10	
Fig. 5.18. Longmarket Street	10	
Fig. 5.19. Green Streets (Bell Street Park, 2018, MIG SvR, worldlandscapearchitect.com)	10	
Fig. 5.20. Park and pedestrian space (Hunters Point South Waterfront Park, by Thomas Balsley Associates, Weiss/Manfredi, www.waterfrontcenter.org)	10	
Fig. 5.21. Hard and Soft Landscaping (100 Pier 4 Plaza Mikyoung Kim Design, myk-d.com)	10	
Fig. 5.22. Street furniture (www.samson.nl/product/longo)	10	
Fig. 5.23. Gateway Condition (Hoerr Schaudt, https://hoerrschaudt.com/project/uptown-normal-circle/)	10	
Fig. 5.24. Gateway - Darling Street into New Hanover Street	10	
Fig. 5.25. Gateway into District Six- Aerial	10	
Fig. 5.26. Harrington Square (Google Street View)	11	
Fig. 5.27. Caledon Street Aerial	11	
Fig. 5.28. Public Space (https://www.holcim.us/hydromedia)	11	
Fig. 5.29. Texture and Pattern (Oak & Laurel Halls, https://www.lwa-architects.com/project/oak-laurel-halls/)	11	
Fig. 5.30. Church Square, Cape Town (https://cityseeker.com/cape-town/111775-church-square)	11	
Fig. 5.31. Hard and Soft Landscaping (Centry City Park Pavillion, Greensboro, USA, https://www.ttarch.com/center-city)	11	
Fig. 5.32. Park Landscape (http://www.siteworks-studio.com/manassas-park)	11	
Fig. 5.33. Green Park Space (https://divisare.com/projects/196984-batlle-i-roig-arquitectes-atlantic-park-in-la-vaguada-de-las-llamas)	11	
Fig. 5.34. McKenzie Park	11	
Fig. 5.35. McKenzie Park- Aerial	11	
Fig. 5.36. Galielol Raghmaan Jamaa Masjid	12	
Fig. 5.37. Ellesmere Mosque - Aerial	12	
Fig. 5.38. Green Benches (Big Green Benches, https://landezine.com/streetlife-outdoor-furniture-big-green-benches/)	12	
Fig. 5.39. Creating Space with robust elements (SunHop Park, Vancouver, https://hapacobo.com/projects/sun-hop-park/)	12	
Fig. 5.40. Urban Square (Bridget Joice Square, Robery Bay Associates, https://moool.com/en/bridget-joyce-square-by-robert-bray-associates.html)	12	
Fig. 5.41. Hard and Soft Landscaping (inhabitat.com/toronto-city-hall-podium-roof-goes-green/)	12	
Fig. 5.42. Pausing Moments along Educational Spine	12	
Fig. 5.43. Constitution Street - Aerial	12	
Fig. 5.44. Pausing space (Land8: Landscape Architects Network, Claude Cormier + Associés, 2015)	12	
Fig. 5.45. Park and pedestrian space (Hunters Point South Waterfront Park, by Thomas Balsley Associates, Weiss/Manfredi, www.waterfrontcenter.org)	12	
Fig. 5.46. Future Small Green Space	13	
Fig. 5.47. Future Small Green Space - Aerial	13	
Fig. 5.48. Play Park (Liverpool Park, https://landezine.com/liverpool-park-by-arter-architecture-landscape/)	13	
Fig. 5.49. Community Garden (Fynbos for the Future, https://panorama.solutions/en/solution/fynbos-future)	13	
Fig. 5.50. Park Landscape (http://www.siteworks-studio.com/manassas-park)	13	
Fig. 5.51. Small Streets in Remaining District Six	13	
Fig. 5.52. District Six Remaining Street Grid - Aerial	13	
Fig. 5.53. Pausing Space (Land8: Landscape Architects Network, Claude Cormier + Associés, 2015)	13	
Fig. 5.54. Planter Boxes	13	
Fig. 5.55. Green Benches (Big Green Benches, https://landezine.com/streetlife-outdoor-furniture-big-green-benches/)	13	
Fig. 5.56. Green Streets	14	
Fig. 5.57. Bio-swale Systems (Nacto, Why Sustainable Stormwater Matters, https://nacto.org/publication/urban-street-stormwater-guide/streets-are-ecosystems/sustainable-stormwater-management-matters/)	14	
Fig. 5.58. Future Green Street - Aerial	14	
Fig. 5.59. Green Streets (Bell Street Park, 2018, MIG SvR, worldlandscapearchitect.com)	14	
Fig. 5.60. Community Garden (Fynbos for the Future, https://panorama.solutions/en/solution/fynbos-future)	14	
Fig. 5.61. Rahmaniyeh Primary School entrance space	14	
Fig. 5.62. Rahmaniyeh Primary School - Aerial	14	
Fig. 5.63. Seating and Pattern (SunHop Park, Vancouver, https://hapacobo.com/projects/sun-hop-park/)	14	
Fig. 5.64. Hard and Soft Landscaping (100 Pier 4 Plaza		



Public Realm Investment Framework: Table of Figures

Mikyoungh Kim Design, myk-d.com)	14		
Fig. 5.65. Fruit Trees (https://tropicalfruitforum.com/index.php?topic=45566.0)	14	Pelsinger Design + Build , 2012, https://www.contemporist.com/noriega-street-parklet-by-matarozzi-pelsinger-design-build/)	16
Fig. 5.66. Roger Street Play Park	15	Fig. 5.85.Green Streets (Bell Street Park, 2018, MIG SVR , worldlandscapearchitect.com)	16
Fig. 5.67. Natural Play Park (https://www.bienenstockplaygrounds.com/portfolio/)	15	Fig. 5.86.Clustering street furniture and street planting (Landzine, Passeig De St Joan Boulevard, https://landezine.com/passeig-de-st-joan-boulevard-by-lola-domenech/).jpg	17
Fig. 5.68. Spray Park (www.theparklands.org)	15	Fig. 5.87. Street furniture (www.samson.nl/product/longo)	17
Fig. 5.69. Roger Street Play Park - Aerial	15	Fig. 5.88. Street furniture	17
Fig. 5.70.Garden Play Space at Spier (https://www.spier.co.za/blog/safe-and-fun-workshops-for-kids-this-summer)	15	Fig. 5.89. Religious culster - Aspeling Street Mosque	17
Fig. 5.71. Horstley Street Remnants	15	Fig. 5.90. Religious cluster - Aerial	17
Fig. 5.72. Future Horstley Street Memorial Park - Aerial	15	Fig. 5.91. Religious culster - New Apostolic Church	17
Fig. 5.73. Park landscape (Hunts Point Landing, New York, Matthews Nielsen Landscape Architects.)	15	Fig. 5.92. Religious Cluster East - Aerial	17
Fig. 5.74. Memorialisation on Longmarket Street	15	Fig. 5.93. Street furniture (www.samson.nl/product/longo)	17
Fig. 5.75. Memorialisation through arts projects (Atlas Obscura, Escadaria Selarón Mosaic Steps, https://www.atlasobscura.com/places/escadaria-selaron-mosaic-steps)	15	Fig. 5.94. Hard and Soft Landscaping (Centry City Park Pavillion, Greensboro, USA, https://www.ttarch.com/center-city)	17
Fig. 5.76.Tactical urbanism for pedestrains (Street Plans,2022, www.street-plans.com/jc-walks-pedestrian-enhancement-plan-jersey-city-nj/)	16	Fig. 5.95. Natural Play Park (https://www.bienenstockplaygrounds.com/portfolio/)	17
Fig. 5.77.Safe School Intersection (Fietzersbond, Stappen zetten met de school, https://www.fietzersbond.nl/samen-stappen-zetten-met-de-school/)	16	Fig. 5.96. Circle under Nelson Mandela Boulevard Highway	18
Fig. 5.78.Colourful Tactical urbanism (Street Plans,2022, www.street-plans.com/jc-walks-pedestrian-enhancement-plan-jersey-city-nj/)	16	Fig. 5.97. Highway - Aerial	18
Fig. 5.79. New Hanover Street - Zonnbloem College Schools Intersection	16	Fig. 5.98. Park Space under Highway (Landezine, Platform Park, 2019, https://landezine.com/platform-park-by-terremoto/)	18
Fig. 5.80. Intersection - Aerial	16	Fig. 5.99. Lighting Under Highway (Land8, Incredible Public Art at Highway Underpass!, 2014 , https://land8.com/incredible-public-art-at-highway-underpass/)	18
Fig. 5.81. Chapel Street	16	Fig. 5.100. Intervention under highway (Archdaily, The Bentway / Public Work, 2019, https://www.archdaily.com/912942/the-bentway-public-work)	18
Fig. 5.82. Chapel Street - Aerial	16	Fig. 5.101. Trafalgar Park from Searle Street	18
Fig. 5.83.Street side intervention (Street Plans,2022, www.street-plans.com/jc-walks-pedestrian-enhancement-plan-jersey-city-nj/)	16	Fig. 5.102. Trafalgar Park Aerial	18
Fig. 5.84.Parklet space (Noriega Street Parklet by Matarozzi		Fig. 5.103. Park Space (Land8: Landscape Architects Network, Claude Cormier + Associés, 2015)	18
		Fig. 5.104. Play space at Botha's Halte Primary School (2019,	
		Worcester, Cape Town by Square One Landscape Architects Photograph by Adam Letch)	18
		Fig. 5.105. Art instatlation (Utopiad, Kaleidoscope, 2017, https://utopiad.org/kaleidoscope.html)	18
		Fig. 5.106.Open Spaces - Cadastrals	19
		Fig. 5.107. Open Spaces - Ownership	20
		Fig. 5.108. Open Spaces - Restitution.jpg	21
		Fig. 5.109. Open Spaces - Zoning.jpg	22
		Fig. 5.110. Co-Design Workshop 5 - Images from Prioritising Spaces Session	26
		Fig. 5.111. Survey Results - Piechart of data from In-person and online surveys	27
		Fig. 5.112. Aerial Image of District Six	33
		Fig. 5.113. Precedent image capturing tree planting, lighting and swales (Landzine, Passeig De St Joan Boulevard, https://landezine.com/passeig-de-st-joan-boulevard-by-lola-domenech/)	34
		Fig. 5.114. Precedent image capturing specialised materials and tree planting (4kclips, https://www.planetizen.com/news/2021/08/114392-ranking-top-15-minute-cities-united-states)	34
		Fig. 5.115. New Hanover Street , view North from Russel Road	34
		Fig. 5.116. Aerial photograph of New Hanover Street	34
		Fig. 5.117. Precedent image capturing seating and specialised paving (Land8: Landscape Architects Network, Claude Cormier + Associés, 2015)	35
		Fig. 5.118. Precedent image capturing tree planting and special materials	35
		Fig. 5.119. Old Hanover Street , view North from Street (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, n.d.)	35
		Fig. 5.120. Aerial photograph of Old Hanover Street	35
		Fig. 5.121. Precedent Image of Street side intervention (Street Plans,2022, www.street-plans.com/jc-walks-pedestrian-enhancement-plan-jersey-city-nj/)	36



Public Realm Investment Framework: Table of Figures

Fig. 5.122. Chapel Street	36
Fig. 5.123. Aerial Photograph of Chapel Street	36
Fig. 5.124. Precedent Image of Fruit Trees (https://tropicalfruitforum.com/index.php?topic=45566.0)	36
Fig. 5.125. Photograph of Harrington Square	37
Fig. 5.126. Aerial Photograph of Harrington Square	37
Fig. 5.127. Precedent Image of Public Space (https://www.holcim.us/hydromedia)	37
Fig. 5.128. Precedent Image - Church Square, Cape Town (https://cityseeker.com/cape-town/111775-church-square)	37
Fig. 5.129. Circle under Highway , Intersection of Chapel Street & Russel Street	38
Fig. 5.130. Aerial Photograph of Circle under Nelson Mandela Boulevard Highway	38
Fig. 5.131. Precedent Image of Park Space under Highway (Landezine, Platform Park, 2019, https://landezine.com/platform-park-by-terremoto/)	38
Fig. 5.132. Precedent Image of Play Space under Highway (Archdaily, The Bentway / Public Work, 2019, https://www.archdaily.com/912942/the-bentway-public-work)	38
Fig. 5.133. District Six - Areas of Complexity Location Plan	39
Fig. 5.134. Aerial - Muir Street Mosque	39
Fig. 5.135. Aerial - Holy Cross Centre and Zonnebloem School Precinct intersection	39
Fig. 5.136. Illustrative Diagram -Mosque Intersection Alternative Option 1	40
Fig. 5.137. Illustrative Diagram -Mosque Intersection Alternative Option 2	40
Fig. 5.138. Illustrative Diagram -Zonnebloem College Intersection Option 1	41
Fig. 5.139. Illustrative Diagram -Zonnebloem College Intersection Option 2	41

(All figures by authors unless otherwise referenced)

Public Realm Investment Framework: List of Tables

Table. 5.1 - Page1. Spaces, Typologies and Areas	7
Table. 5.1 - Page2. Spaces, Typologies and Areas	8
Table. 5.2 - Page1. Spaces Evaluation Matrix- Technical Details	23
Table. 5.2 - Page2. Spaces Evaluation Matrix- Technical Details	24
Table. 5.3. The Filtered Priority Spaces - Technical Details	25
Table. 5.4. - Page1. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings	28
Table. 5.4. - Page2. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings	29
Table. 5.4. - Page3. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings	30
Table. 5.4. - Page4. Spaces - Community Feedback and Ratings	31

(All tables by authors)



6. GUIDELINES

- 6.1. INTRODUCTION
- 6.2. GUIDELINES FOR STREETS
 - A. ACTIVITY SPINE
 - B. SECONDARY STREETS
 - C. LOWER & LOW ORDER STREETS
 - D. HISTORIC OLD HANOVER STREET
 - E. KEY GREEN LINKAGES
- 6.3. GUIDELINES FOR OPEN SPACES
 - A. GREEN SPACES
 - B. HARD SPACES
 - C. INSTITUTIONAL BUILDINGS & SPACES
 - D. SPACES OF CONNECTIVITY

- 6.4. MATERIALITY
 - 6.4.1. HARD LANDSCAPING
 - 6.4.2. SOFT LANDSCAPING
 - 6.4.3. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL CONNECTOR
 - 6.4.4. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL SIGNIFICANT HERITAGE STREET
 - 6.4.5. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO SPACES
 - 6.4.6. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL HARD SPACE
 - 6.4.7. APPLYING MATERIALITY TO A TYPICAL SOFT SPACE
 - 6.4.8. ART & MEMORIALISATION

6.1.1. Introduction to Guidelines

General design guidelines have been developed for District Six's streets and public spaces. These enable a coherent design across District Six, without compromising the unique characteristics of each space within the wider context. The Guidelines support long-term alignment of various professionals, the private sector and the City with the vision for the public realm of District Six. It forms a basis for discussion between all agents and departments involved in future detailed design. Additionally, it serves to further assist the City in the planning processes.

These Guidelines have been developed for the full range of typologies that comprise the public realm of District Six. Streets within District Six were historically used as public space for people to gather, socialise and play. District Six, comparative to its population density, had a historic deficit of quality open public spaces, save for spaces around religious institutions, amenities at schools and Trafalgar Park. Guidelines are developed in two parts: Streets and Public Spaces.

Streets and public spaces have been divided into different typologies of space. For example, Streets have been divided into an Activity Spine, Secondary Streets, Lower and Low Order Streets and Key Green Linkages.

Public Open Spaces can be divided into Green Spaces (such as parks), Hard Spaces (such as squares), Institutional Buildings and Spaces (such as a public space next to a religious building) and Areas of Connectivity/ Gateways (where multiple streets intersect creating additional complexity).

The guidelines aim to:

- Provide a basis for future projects within District Six
- Provide recommendations and guidance for the design of streets and open spaces within District Six, specifically highlighting the importance and value of the public realm
- Share knowledge gathered in workshops, strategies developed and insights gained over the course of the project
- Help people envision a public realm that enhances and celebrates the character of District Six
- Focus conversations on the needs of different users within the public realm
- Support sustainable communities and resilient environments

SPATIAL TYPOLOGIES

Streets



A. Green Spaces

- New Hanover Activity Spine
- Secondary Streets (15-20m)
 - Chapel Streets and
 - Constitution Street
- Lower and Low Order Streets (8-12m)
- Old Hanover Street Historic Pedestrian Street
- Key Green Linkages (12-14m)

- Local Parks + Play Spaces
- Medium Sized Green Parks
- Large Green Network

B. Hard Spaces

- Urban Squares + Pedestrian Pausing Spaces

C. Institutional Buildings and Spaces

- Public Squares at Religious Institutions
- Forecourts at Educational Institutions

D. Areas of Connectivity/ Gateways

- Areas of Connectivity/ unique conditions



6.1.2. Guidelines Structure

The Guidelines are intended to work alongside the other sections of the Public Realm Strategy, the LSDF and various other City of Cape Town policies. These guidelines provide, specifically tailored, guidance to the context of District Six. Inputs from the co-design workshops have been incorporated within these to ensure that the needs of the community are considered throughout the delivery of future identified projects.

The typical structure for the guidelines are as follows: the identification of high-level principles respective to streets and open space; the establishment of an overarching character for each typology and the design intention for each space and its attributes.

Guidelines are then developed for each space, where specific parameters are illustrated and further discussed. These follow the format indicated alongside. The guidelines for spaces are indicated at the top of the page, with a description of the character of each space. These are followed by 4 categories of consideration: Green and Blue Networks, Connectivity, Culture and Memory and Activation. Where the guideline has been influenced through the public participation process, the workshop inputs are highlighted. Precedent images and images illustrate the overarching principles, but are not intended to be prescriptive designs.

Design Principles for Streets

Guideline:
New Hanover Activity Spine

Guideline:
Secondary Streets

Guideline:
Low and Lower Order Streets

Guideline:
Old Hanover Street Pedestrian Spaces

Guideline:
Key Green Linkages

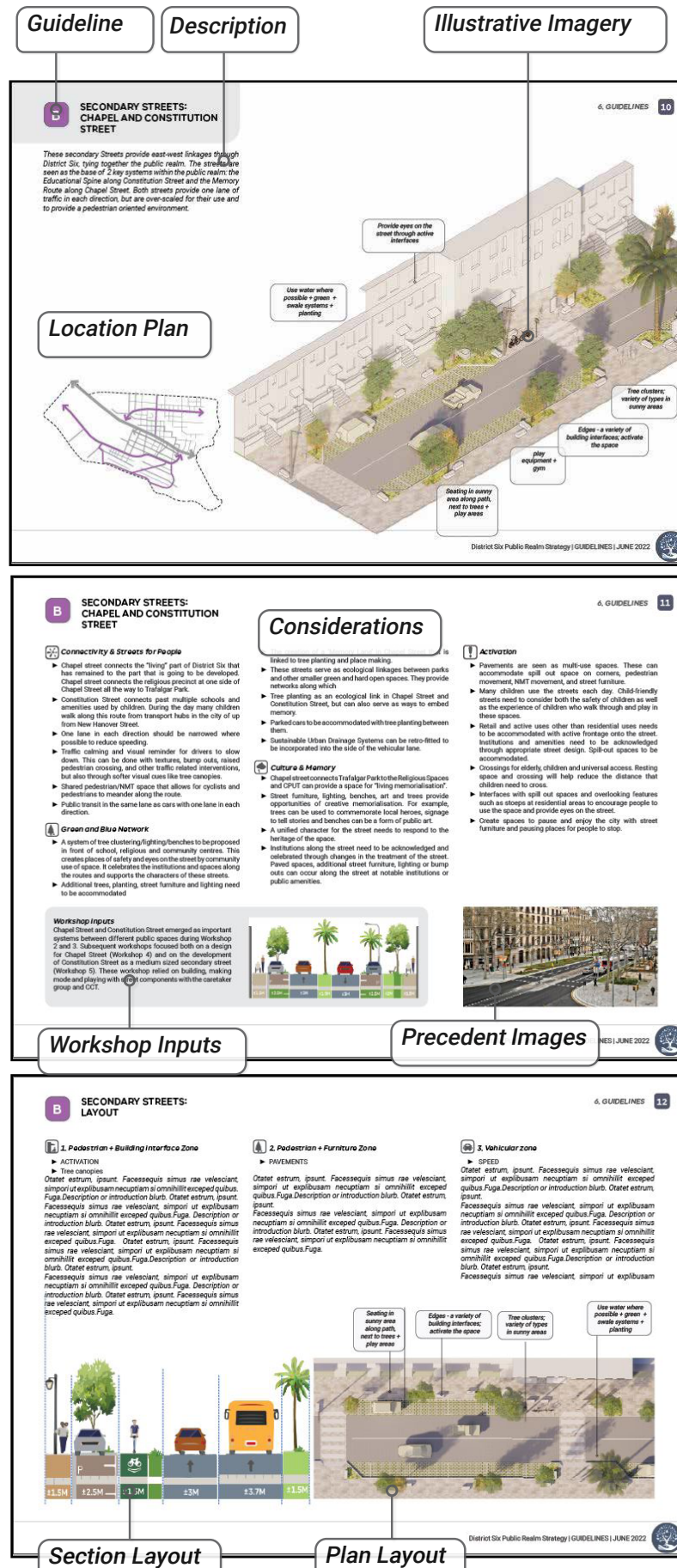
Design Principles for Green Open Spaces

Guideline:
Local Parks and Play Spaces

Guideline:
Medium Sized Green Parks

Guideline:
Large Green Networks

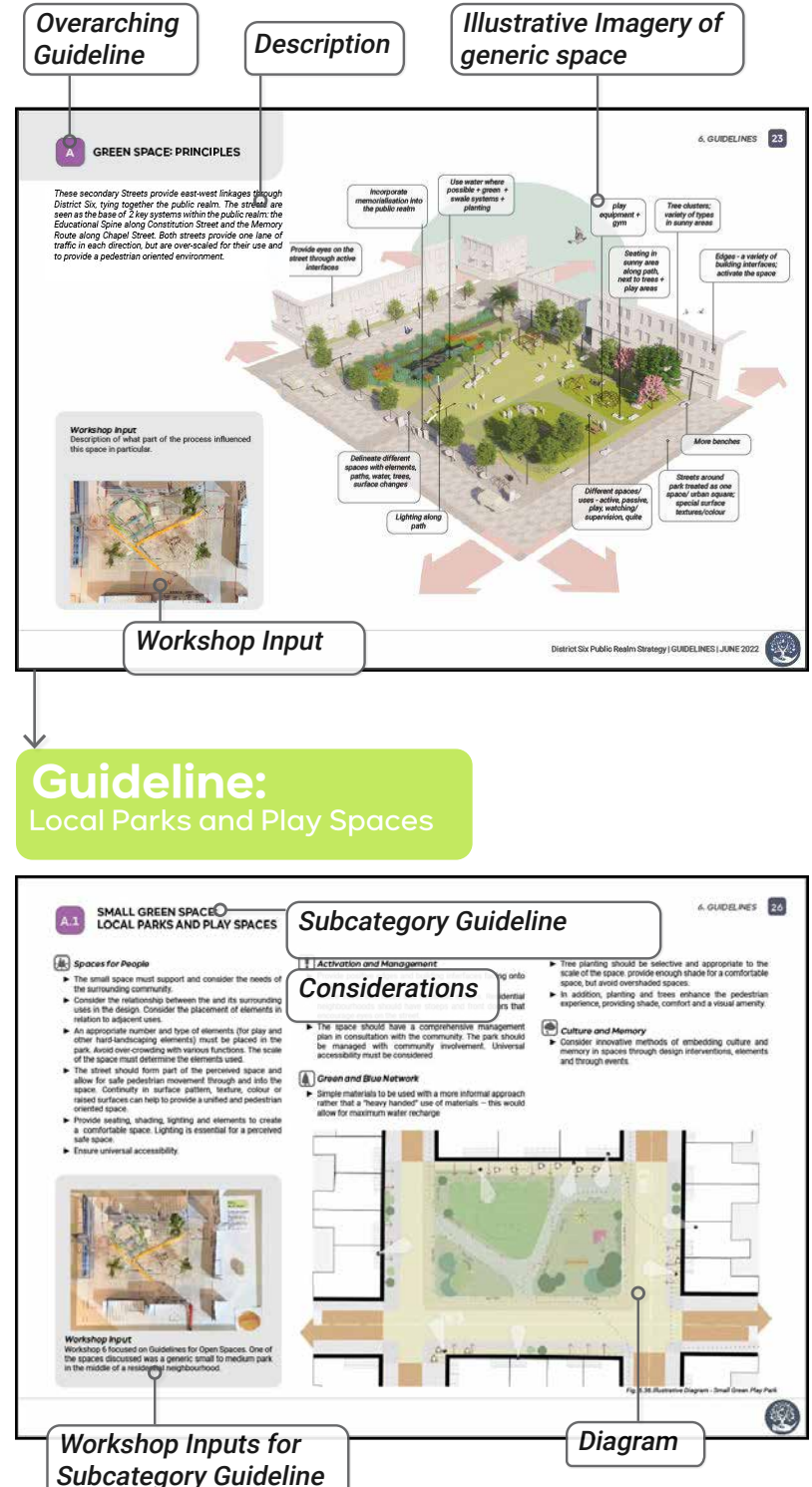
Guidelines: Secondary Streets



Guidelines: General Green Open Spaces

6. GUIDELINES

179



GUIDELINES

6.2. GUIDELINES FOR STREETS

Principles for Street Design

Generally speaking, streets make up more than 80% of the total public space in cities, but are often less than optimal in terms of providing safe spaces for their surrounding communities i.e. people walking, cycling, people in transit and general socialising. The aim of developing design guidelines for both spaces and streets in District Six is to (re)establish cherished spaces for people without compromising on the ability of streets to perform their vehicular function.

The Street Design Guidelines set out the design principles for the character of various streets. This includes suggestions for the interface of buildings with the street and general guidance on appropriate street furniture, materials, planting, trees, paving and other elements placed within the streets, sidewalks and parking areas (movement corridors).

Roads are categorised to align with the transport hierarchy outlined in the 2022 Local Spatial Development Framework. More detailed design inputs for specific streets within this are provided.

- A. NEW HANOVER ACTIVITY SPINE**
- B. SECONDARY STREETS (15-20M)
CHAPEL STREET AND CONSTITUTION STREET**
- C. LOWER AND LOW ORDER STREETS (8-12M)**
- D. OLD HANOVER STREET**
- E. KEY GREEN LINKAGES**

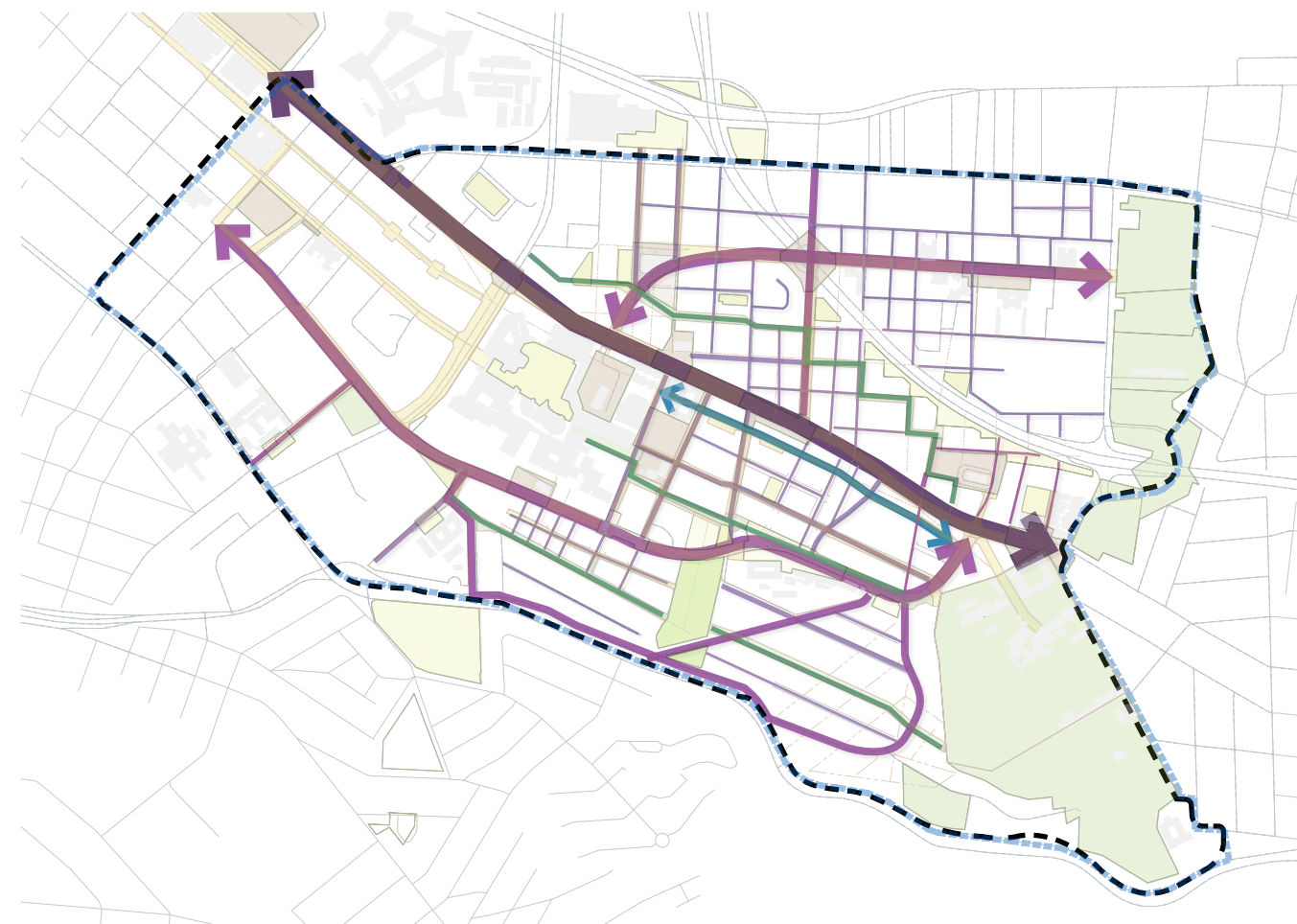


Fig. 6.1 District Six Streets Hierarchy

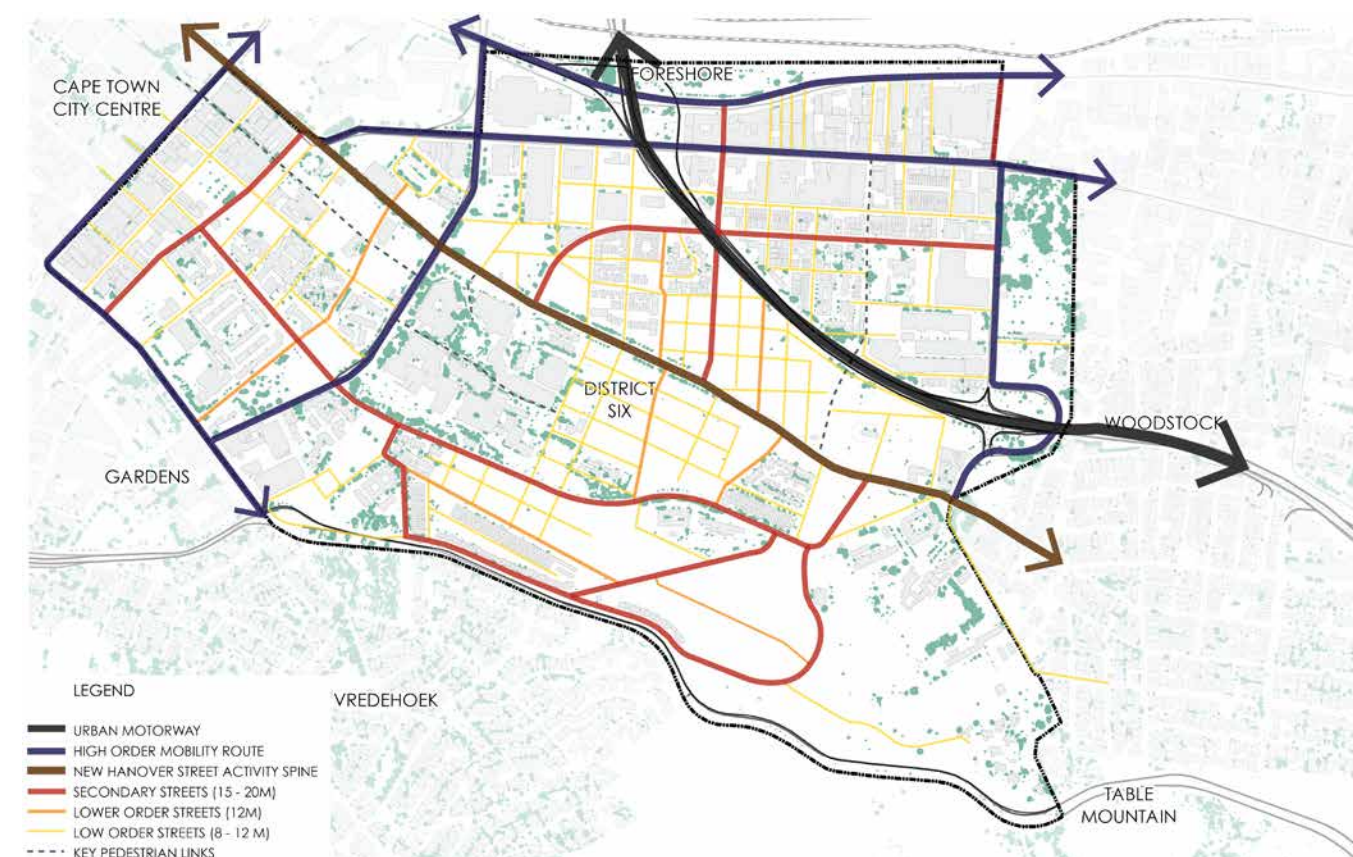


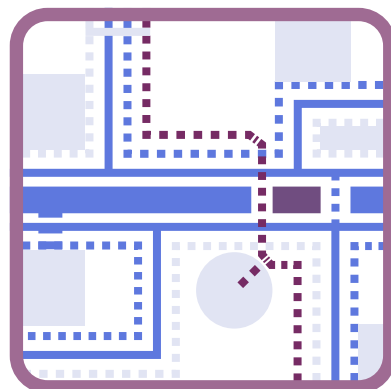
Fig. 6.2. District Six LSDF Transport Hierarchy (City of Cape Town, LSDF, 2022)



GUIDELINES

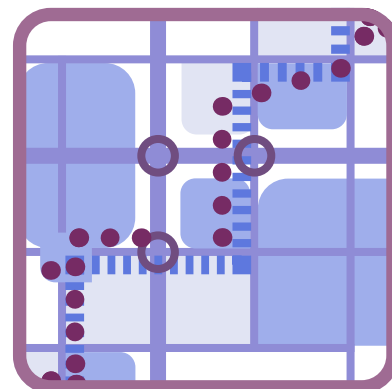
6.2. GUIDELINES FOR STREETS

Principles for Street Design



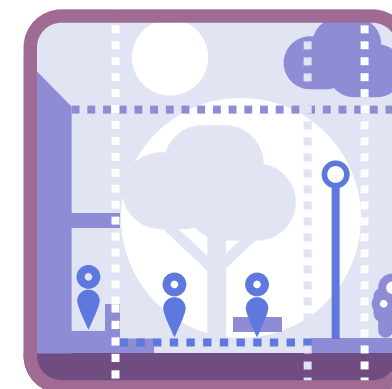
Connected Streets

Streets are part a movement system, that more often then not, tends to be continuous. These movement systems comprise all modes of transport and include the ability for people to walk on foot. Similarly, the spatial elements found within streets: pavements, tree lines, stormwater management systems, etc., should be designed to be continuous in its spatial construction, spatial qualities and uses. Spatial barriers should be removed to ensure continuity of movement through neighbourhoods.



Flexible + Active Streets

Roads are for cars and streets include spaces that accommodate more dedicated activities for people. In response to the activities which need to be accommodated by introducing people, the dynamics of a road changes. Streets need to make room for varied activities and must consider functional adjacencies in use and program. Design these spaces flexibly to accommodate multiple uses.



Appropriate Scale + Proportion

The scale of the road reserve must relate to the scale of the buildings adjacent to it. An appropriate scale is where the body feels a sense of enclosure in space. This is particularly the case when wide streets don't have sufficient height along its edges. These may read as empty or give a sense of being dominated by equipment supporting cars rather than prioritising the movement of people.



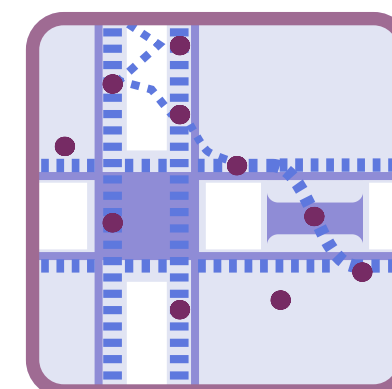
Safe Streets

Promote safe streets that prioritises the functional safety of pedestrians interacting with vehicles. These include measures to slow vehicles down and protect pedestrians crossing the street. Safe streets include physical safety through the provision of equipment that supports this [like security and manned cameras], as well as, eyes on the street. Advocate for general urban design principles that promotes safety. Make streets that are safe for the most vulnerable, including women, the elderly and children.



Active Interfaces

The design of buildings and places adjacent to streets shall have a positive interface where uses that relate to the street are made visible and are allowed to spill-out into the street. The ground floor of adjacent buildings must accommodate uses that are able to positively relate to the street and support its character and function.

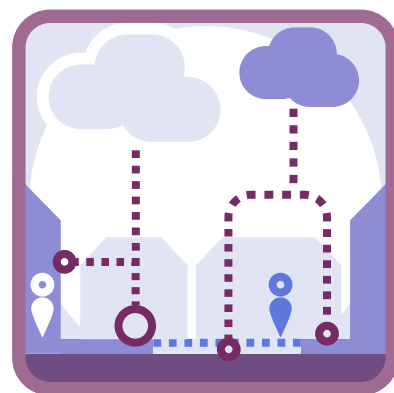


Priority Of Pedestrian Systems

When, often competing, systems for streets overlap, then prioritise pedestrians in the form, functioning and materiality of the street so as to make a safe space.

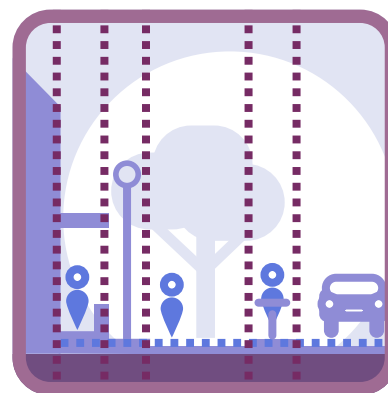


Principles for Street Design



Embed Memory

District Six is a place of particularly deep cultural practice in public space. Unfortunately, many of these physical representations have been lost as a result of its demolition. The recognition of every site, including streets, as locations of memory and historic significance is vital to revive and preserve the spirit of District Six. Celebrate these opportunities by interpreting events and cultural practices for the memorialisation of significant people, events and cultural practices.



Legibility and Hierarchy

Streets should clearly represent their function in their making, as well as, provide clear and contiguous routes through neighbourhoods in a manner that promotes vehicular and pedestrian permeability. Ensure the provision of multiple access points to neighbourhoods and limit dead-ends to only those locations where it is absolutely necessary.



Streets For Everyone

Streets must be designed to accommodate everyone. Women and children, the differently-abled and the elderly must be accommodated in the routine functioning of all streets. This includes equipment that assists the blind in navigating and the provision of areas for rest [seating, leaning, standing].



Integrated Ecology

Make room for the ecology of the site. First retain the ecological system then enhance its functioning within the larger system. To ensure ecological systems remain functional within the urban context make sidewalks wider and embed principles of sustainably engineered systems to all bulk infrastructure [SUDS, etc].



New Hanover Street serves as an activity and local business spine for District Six. The street will accommodate higher density buildings and retail on street level, providing vibrancy and active edges facing onto the street. As a class 4 street, it is suggested that it be appropriately designed for this intended function, and not over-scaled to accommodate high-speed vehicular traffic.

A prerequisite to a vibrant and safe pedestrian environment is slower vehicular traffic (provided by holistic environmental design solutions rather than speed bumps) and attention to the design of pavements and street elements to accommodate pedestrian users. Suggestions include: generous pavements; textured intersections; street furniture; trees; lighting; signage; integrated stormwater considerations and, most importantly, a high quality environment for people on foot.

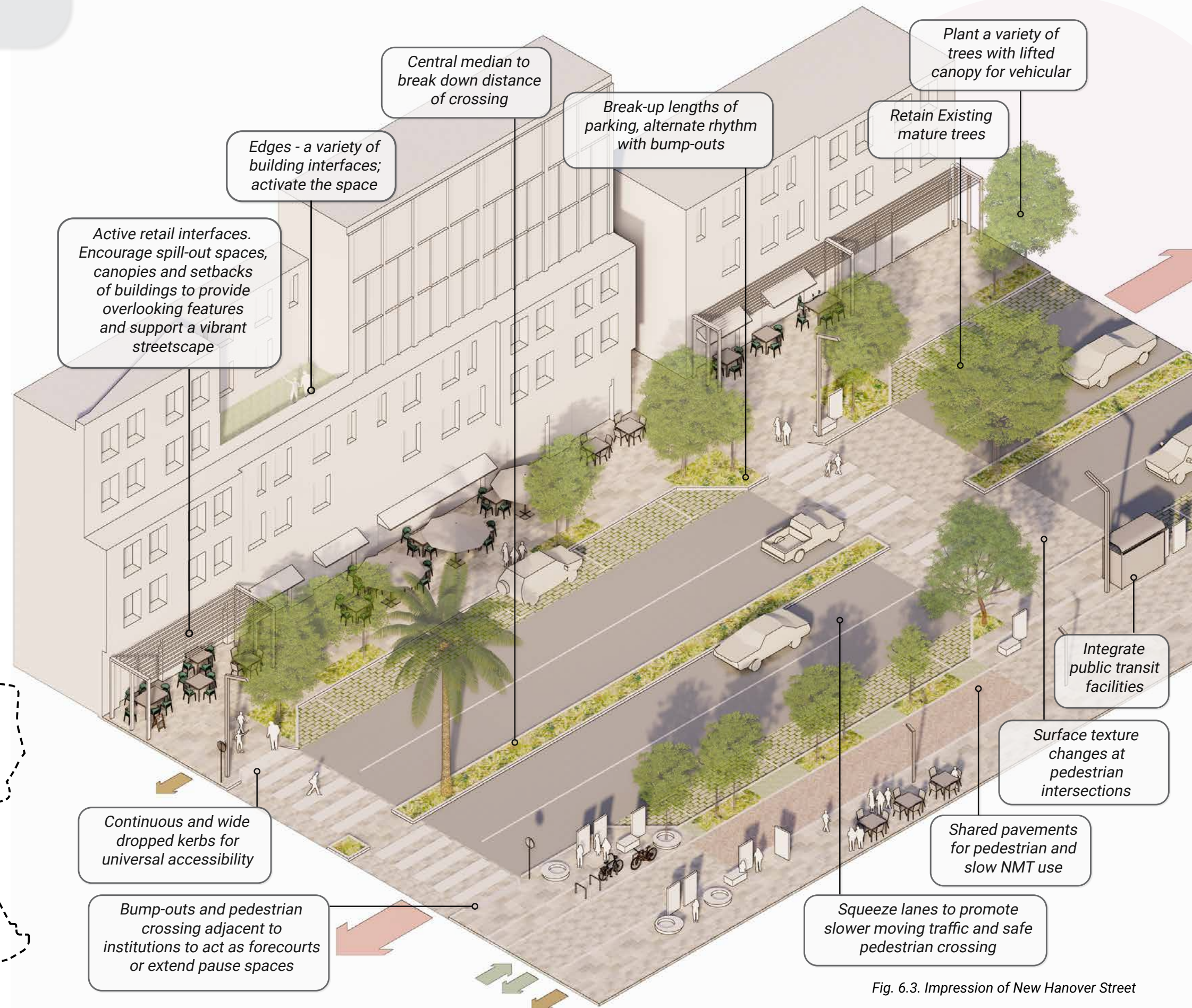


Fig. 6.3. Impression of New Hanover Street



A

NEW HANOVER ACTIVITY SPINE

**Connectivity & Streets for People**

- ▶ More space can be dedicated to pedestrian movement and pavements. Green space, lighting and resting spaces need to be prioritised.
- ▶ Shared car lanes and bus lanes - designed to their lowest minimum width.
- ▶ Shared non-motorised transport (NMT) and pedestrian space accommodated within pavements.
- ▶ Public Transit needs to be accommodated. Bus and taxi stops need to be considered and included, with other street furniture. At the eastern end of New Hanover Street a dedicated school drop-off area needs to be considered.
- ▶ Street-side parking needs to be incorporated, interspersed with bump-outs for soft landscaping and street furniture. Additional parking can be located in side streets or at the back of buildings, rather than along the activity spine. Time limits on parking in busy areas can help to prioritise the pedestrian, rather than car parking.
- ▶ Women and children, the differently-abled and the elderly must be accommodated in the routine functioning of all streets. Due to the proximity of schools, child-friendly design is paramount.
- ▶ Continuous drop kerbs are to be provided for universal accessibility and safety.
- ▶ Changes in surface treatments and material differentiation to at crossings and intersections to create a pedestrian-friendly landscape and encourage cautious vehicular movement.

**Green and Blue Network**

- ▶ Tree canopies that support both happy pedestrian environment and green networks that help with birdlife
- ▶ Water spaces for waterways and SW systems. Green connections to other green spaces.
- ▶ The quality of the space (enhanced through trees, lighting, paving and street furniture) is important.
- ▶ Enhance connections to green spaces and play spaces beyond New Hanover Street, through the treatment of crossings and intersections.

**Culture & Memory**

- ▶ Provide opportunities to engage with the heritage of the site. Elements within public spaces should be seen as opportunities for embedded memorialization, through signage, lighting, seating, textures, colours, etc. Examples include “storied pavement”, historic kerb stones, public art and benches.

**Activation**

- ▶ Streets to accommodate multiple uses.
- ▶ Future buildings to line and define the street edge.
- ▶ Buildings must provide a positive and active interface with the street. Retail and spill-out spaces to be accommodated.

- ▶ Buildings should provide variety in built form and facade articulation. For example, overlooking features provide “eyes on the street”; setbacks above ground floor provide opportunity for balconies and occupancy.
- ▶ Encourage mixed-use buildings and a variation in tenure options to encourage vibrancy and diversity.
- ▶ Acknowledge entrances to important or civic buildings. For example, provide bump-outs and pedestrian crossing adjacent to institutions (Schools, Mosques, Churches) to allow for extended pausing spaces.



Fig. 6.5. Example of activity and commercial high



Fig. 6.6. Boulevard with generous soft and hard landscaped pedestrian spaces

Workshop Inputs

New Hanover Street was mentioned during each workshop as an important active and local business spine connecting through District Six. During Workshop 5 (See Chapter 3, Workshop 5) groups were asked to think through principles for a large active street.

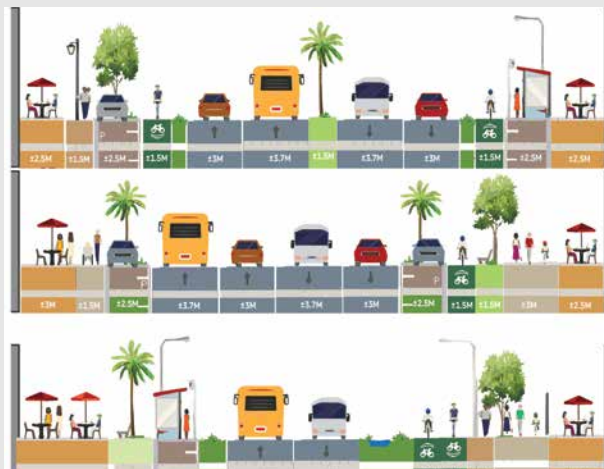


Fig. 6.4. Spill-out and cafe spaces



A

NEW HANOVER ACTIVITY SPINE: LAYOUT

**1. Pedestrian + Building interface Zone**

- ▶ Enforce an active building interface and an interactive spill out zone into the street. This denotes a minimum of 70% active interface and max 30% in-active interface.
- ▶ Future building should be appropriate to scale and function of the space.
- ▶ Future buildings to line and define the space. Buildings must provide a positive interface with the public space. Provide interactive open facades that are comprised of a mix of institutions, retail, commercial and residential.
- ▶ Promote overlooking features such as colonnades and balconies as well as canopies and shading structures.
- ▶ Spatial Quality needs to prioritize pedestrians through human-scaled design.
- ▶ Street design to accommodate the functions of buildings adjacent to street through acknowledging entrances and providing appropriate spill out spaces.

**2. Pedestrian + Furniture Zone**

- ▶ Prioritize walkability and universal accessibility.
- ▶ Stormwater needs to be considered and integrated into the larger urban system. Use systems that respond to the natural water processes and promote the use of materials that allow for infiltration of water into the ground.
- ▶ Provide pause spaces and seating. Populate with equipment, lighting and street furniture.
- ▶ Alternate between bump-outs and parking.
- ▶ Trees, planting and green systems to be continuous and clustered or 'organic'.
- ▶ Promote connectivity and accessibility through continuity of the pedestrian realm.
- ▶ Intersection bump-outs and crossings to create consolidated spaces or 'urban rooms'.

**3. Vehicular Zone**

- ▶ Slow down traffic through restriction of flow and traffic calming measures, and create friction for vehicular movement. Incorporate level changes, raised intersections/crossings, texture and materiality changes.
- ▶ Promoting minimum lane widths appropriate to use (max 3,5m).
- ▶ Pedestrian crossings to be as generous as possible and take advantage of the maximum allowable width of 4m.
- ▶ Dedicated zone along the edge of the vehicular space for bulk services.

General considerations

- ▶ Street design appropriate to its location and scale
- ▶ The street extent should be considered from building edge to building edge
- ▶ Pedestrians to be prioritized
- ▶ Integrate memorialization into special locations and design

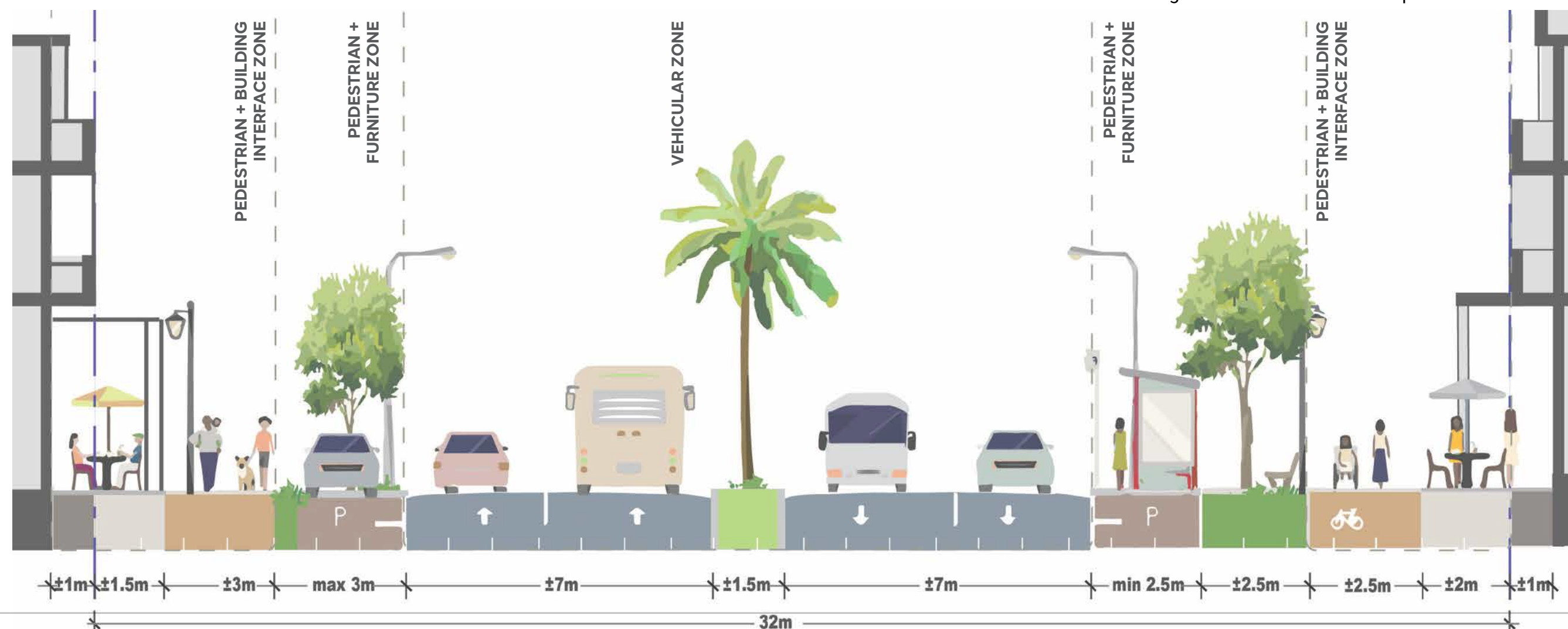


Fig. 6.7. New Hanover Street - Layout in Section



A NEW HANOVER ACTIVITY SPINE: CONDITIONS

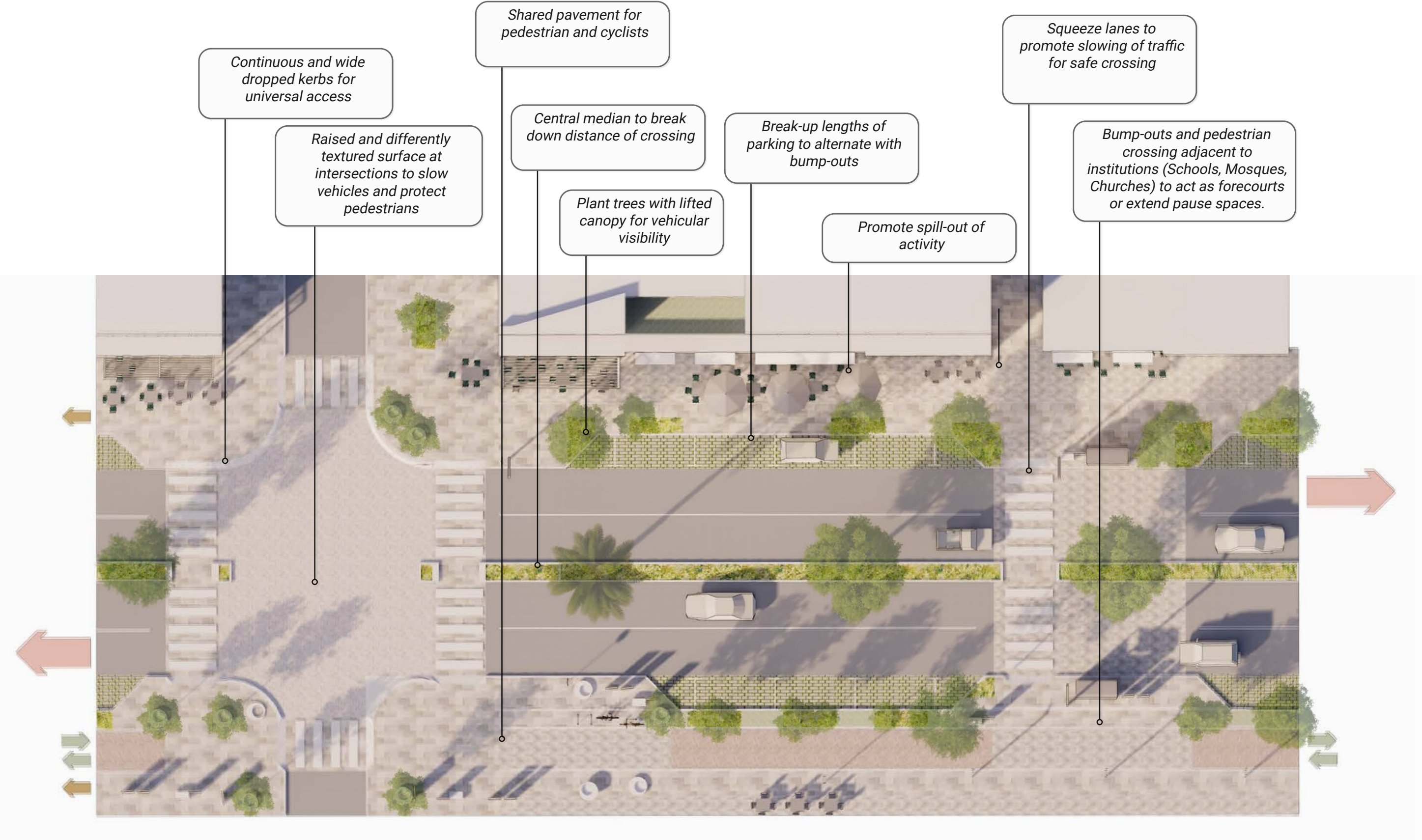


Fig. 6.8. New Hanover Street Conditions in Plan



SECONDARY STREETS: CHAPEL AND CONSTITUTION STREET

These secondary Streets provide east-west linkages through District Six. The streets are seen as the base of 2 key systems within the public realm: the Educational Spine along Constitution Street and the Memory Street along Chapel Street.

Both streets provide one lane of traffic in each direction, but are over-scaled for their use and do not currently provide a pedestrian oriented environment. These roads should be retrofitted/narrowed with bump-outs, additional trees, seating, signage and street furniture to enhance the pedestrian experience and provide spaces to pause along the street.

Constitution Street, linking several schools, is seen as an educational route and should be designed to allow for safe waiting, play and walking spaces for children. Although it is a Class 4 street, innovative interventions are encouraged due to its nature and adjacencies.

Chapel Street, as a Class 5 street, allows the opportunity to think creatively about street design, especially adjacent to schools and institutions. A narrower vehicular space and more pedestrian-friendly environment is desirable, with wider pedestrian walkways, lighting, trees, street furniture and commemorative moments along the route. Support activities already taking place.

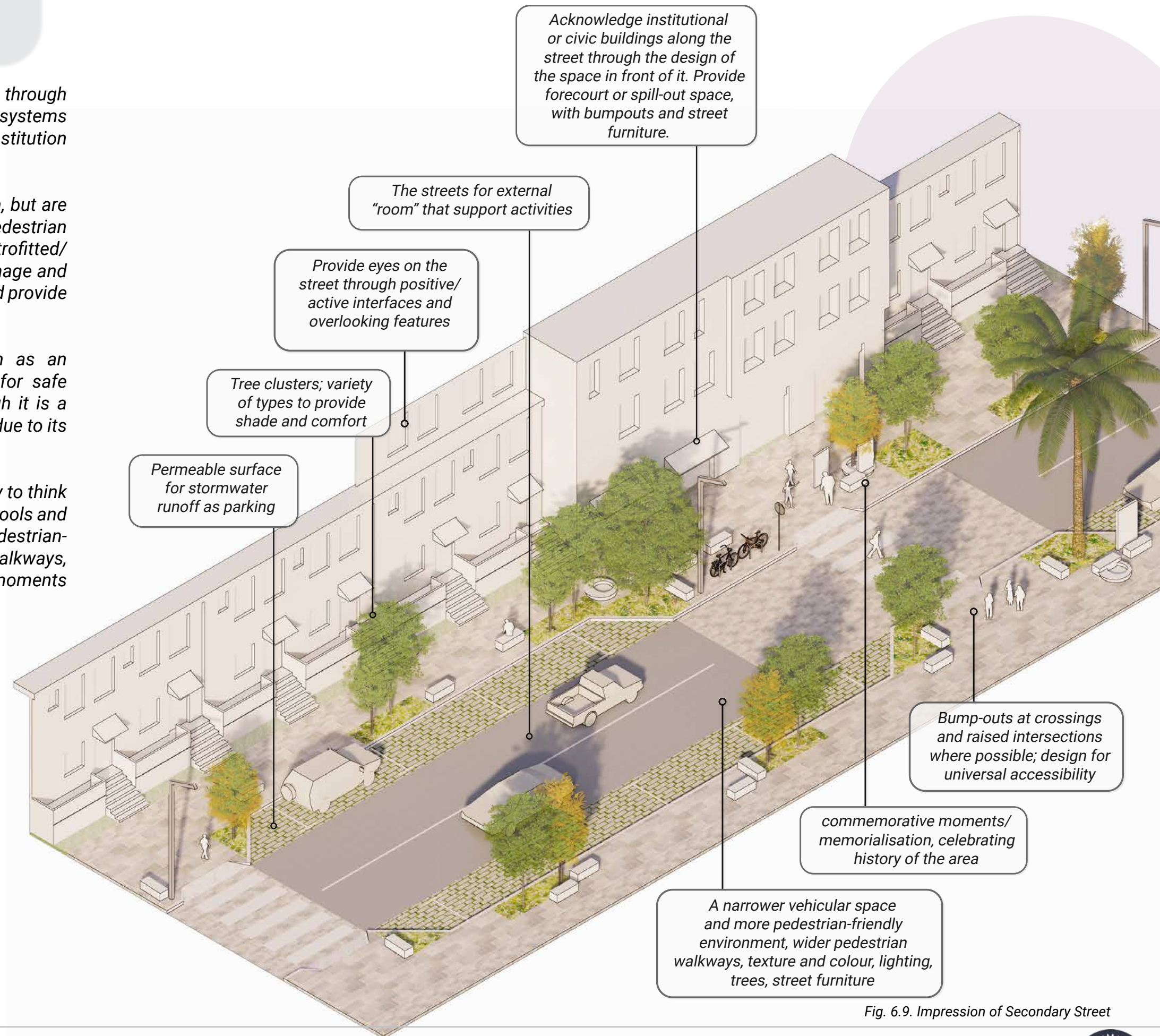


Fig. 6.9. Impression of Secondary Street



Connectivity & Streets for People

- ▶ Chapel street connects the “living” part of District Six that has remained to the part that is going to be developed. Chapel street connects the religious precinct at one side of Chapel Street all the way to Trafalgar Park.
- ▶ Constitution Street connects past multiple schools and amenities used by children. During the day many children walk along this route from transport hubs in the city of up from New Hanover Street.
- ▶ One lane in each direction should be narrowed where possible to reduce speeding.
- ▶ Traffic calming and visual reminder for drivers to slow down. This can be done with textures, bump outs, raised pedestrian crossing, and other traffic related interventions, but also through softer visual cues like tree canopies.
- ▶ Shared pedestrian/NMT space that allows for cyclists and pedestrians to meander along the route.
- ▶ Public transit in the same lane as cars with one lane in each direction.

Green and Blue Network

- ▶ A system of tree clustering/lighting/benches to be proposed in front of school, religious and community centres. This creates places of safety and eyes on the street by community use of space. It celebrates the institutions and spaces along the routes and supports the characters of these streets.
- ▶ Additional trees, planting, street furniture and lighting need to be accommodated

Workshop Inputs

Chapel Street and Constitution Street emerged as important systems between different public spaces during Workshop 2 and 3. Subsequent workshops focused both on a design for Chapel Street (Workshop 4) and on the development of Constitution Street as a medium sized secondary street (Workshop 5). These workshop relied on building, making mode and playing with street components with the caretaker group and CCT.



- ▶ The creation of a ‘Memory Lane’ in Chapel Street that is linked to tree planting and place making.
- ▶ Tree planting as an ecological link in Chapel Street and Constitution Street, but can also serve as ways to embed memory and serve as ecological linkages.
- ▶ Parked cars to be accommodated with tree planting between them.
- ▶ Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems can be retro-fitted to be incorporated into the side of the vehicular lane.

Culture & Memory

- ▶ Chapel street connects Trafalgar Park to the Religious Spaces and CPUT can provide a space for “living memorialisation”.
- ▶ Street furniture, lighting, benches, public art and trees provide opportunities of creative memorialisation. For example, trees can be used to commemorate local heroes, signage to tell stories and benches can be a form of functional public art. Digital technologies can also be incorporated in innovative and engaging ways to tell the stories of District Six.
- ▶ A unified character for the street needs to respond to the heritage of the space.
- ▶ Institutions along the street need to be acknowledged and celebrated through changes in the treatment of the street. Paved spaces, additional street furniture, lighting or bump outs can occur along the street at notable institutions or public amenities.

Activation

- ▶ Pavements are seen as multi-use spaces. These can accommodate spill out space on corners, pedestrian movement, NMT movement, and street furniture.
- ▶ Many children use the streets each day. Child-friendly streets need to consider both the safety of children as well as the experience of children who walk through and play in these spaces.
- ▶ Retail and active uses other than residential uses needs to be accommodated with active frontage onto the street. Institutions and amenities need to be acknowledged through appropriate street design. Spill-out spaces to be accommodated.
- ▶ Crossings for elderly, children and universal access. Resting space and crossing will help reduce the distance that children need to cross.
- ▶ Interfaces with spill out spaces and overlooking features such as stoeps at residential areas to encourage people to use the space and provide eyes on the street.
- ▶ Create spaces to pause and enjoy the city with street furniture and pausing places for people to stop.



Fig. 6.10. Colourful tactile urbanism - creative lane narrowing



Fig. 6.11. Texture changes for pedestrian crossing. Clustered street furniture, seating and planting for comfort





1. Pedestrian + Building interface Zone

- ▶ Promote and prioritize pedestrian movement
- ▶ Provide positive interfaces and layered facades with a public to private gradient. Mitigate and limit the impact of garages and driveways.
- ▶ Promote small commercial enterprise on corners (corner shop)
- ▶ Allow for mix-use interfaces, including residential, local business and institutions
- ▶ Support institutions along road through design (Chapel Street). Acknowledge entrances of importance and provide considered spill-out space where appropriate.
- ▶ Change texture\material where pedestrians and carriageway crossings meet.



2. Pedestrian + Furniture Zone

- ▶ Provide on-street parking interspersed with tree planting/ bump-outs
- ▶ Cluster trees on bump-outs and in permeable surfaces
- ▶ Clusters of trees along both sides of the street or along the north-facing side as a minimum
- ▶ Tree planting to create a continuous green connector between public spaces and parks
- ▶ Street furniture to contribute to the character of the place and as a apparatus for memorialization (through artwork, paving inserts, signage, lighting, murals, etc.)



3. Vehicular zone

- ▶ Retrofit existing roads by narrowing the road and including parking with permeable surfaces on either shoulder.
- ▶ Locate bulk services along the edge within the vehicular zone (between kerbs). This reserves pedestrian space for other uses and tree planting.
- ▶ Promotesafe crossing opportunities and raised intersections for pedestrians and differently-abled persons
- ▶ Accommodate differently textured road surfaces at crossings. Pedestrian crossings to be as generous as possible and take advantage of the maximum allowable width of 4m.

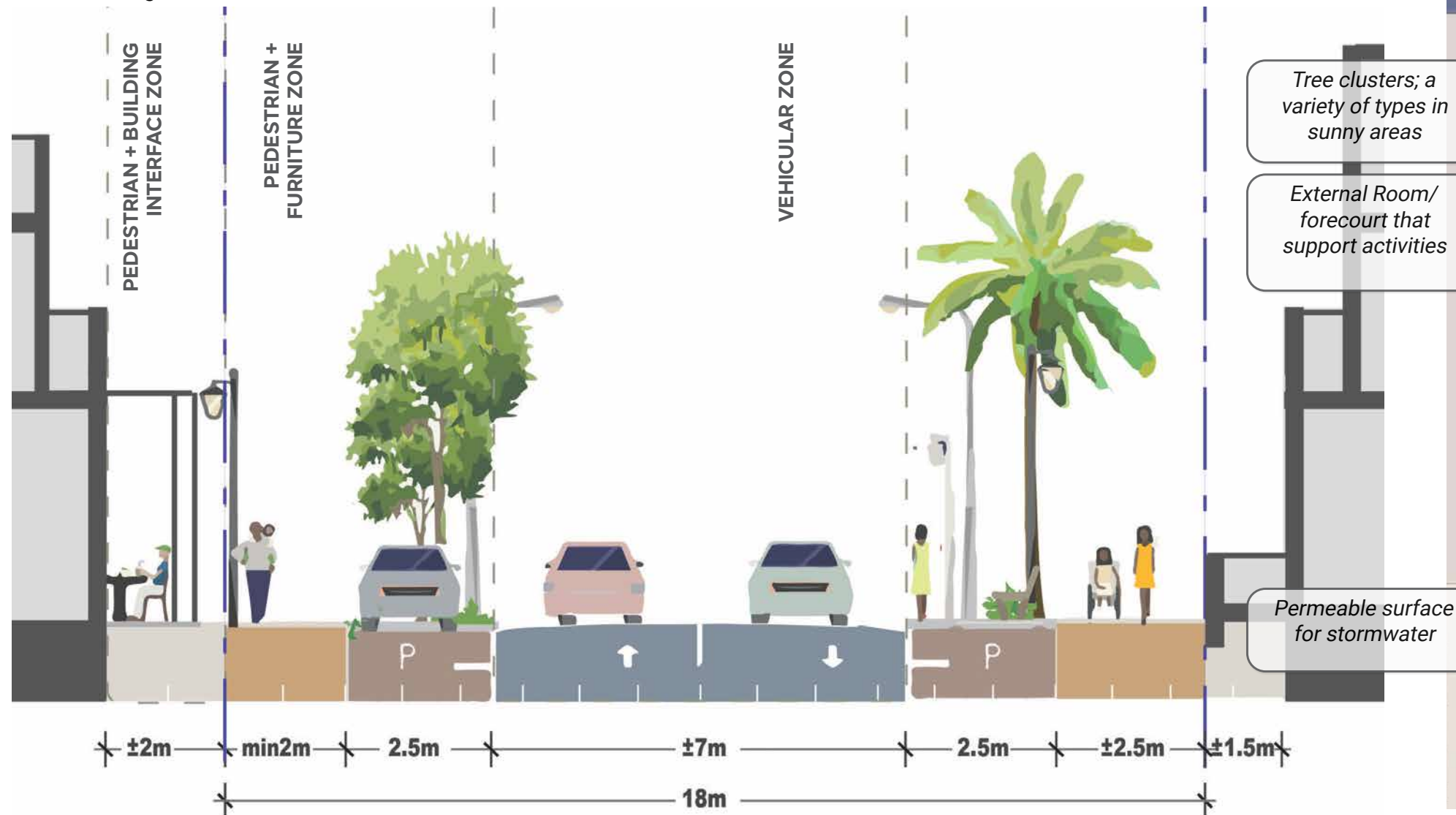


Fig. 6.12. Secondary Street Layout in Section

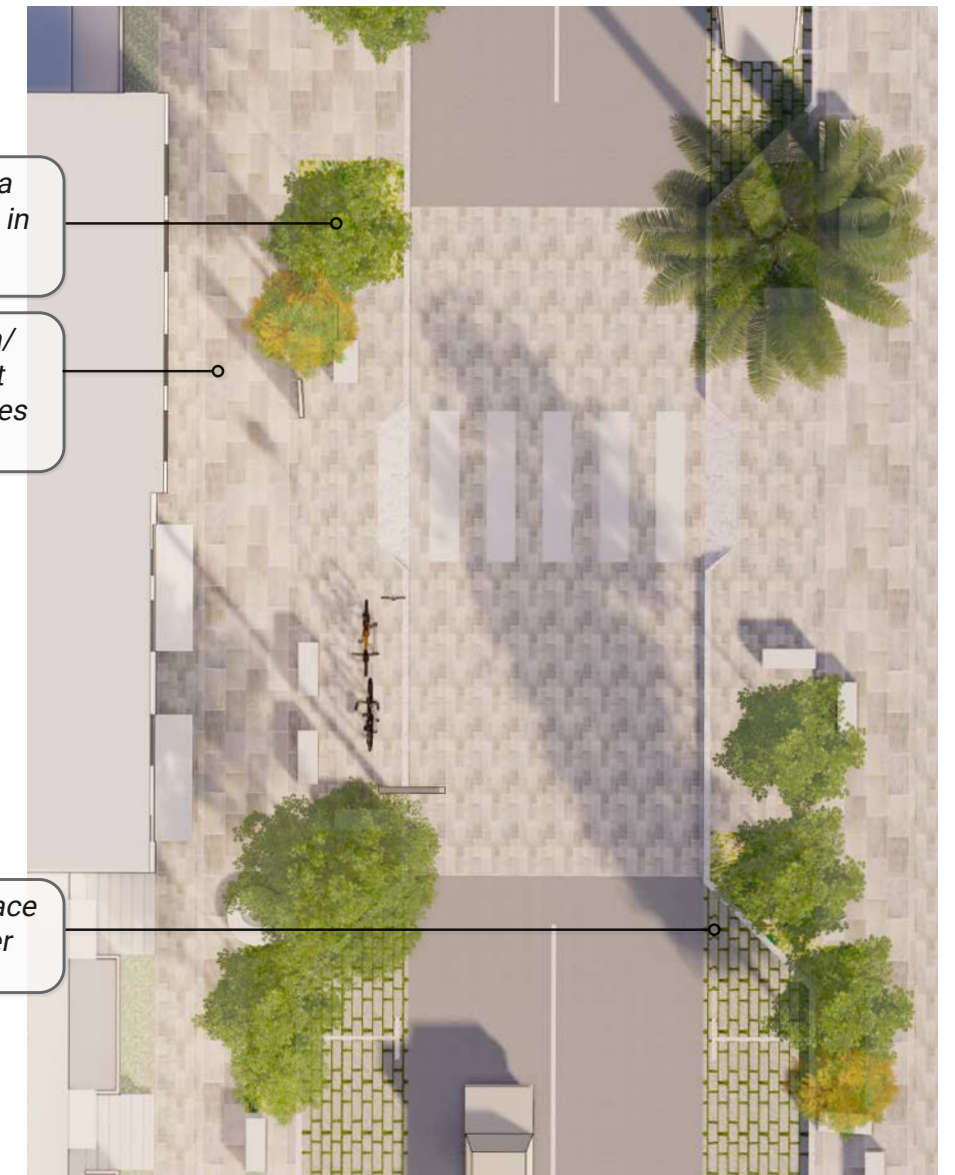


Fig. 6.13. Secondary Street Conditions in Plan



Lower and Low order streets account for the bulk of the residential streets in District Six. Many of these streets are laid out according to the original historic grid pattern. The historic grid is considered part of the heritage of the site.

New streets are seen as pedestrian friendly environments that accommodate seating + street furniture and provide a safe playing space for children and safe pausing spaces for elderly community members. Within the 8-12m street width, the pedestrian experience should be prioritised over the vehicular movement, which is reduced to the minimum dimensions.

Historic streets, while not attempting to mimic the past, need to sensitively respond to and enhance the heritage character of District Six. Reuse of materials can be considered in these streets, along with other means of embedding culture and memory through surface textures, street furniture, signage and art. The narrower 8m street widths should have a continuous surface treatment. Storm water must be incorporated at the centre of the street.

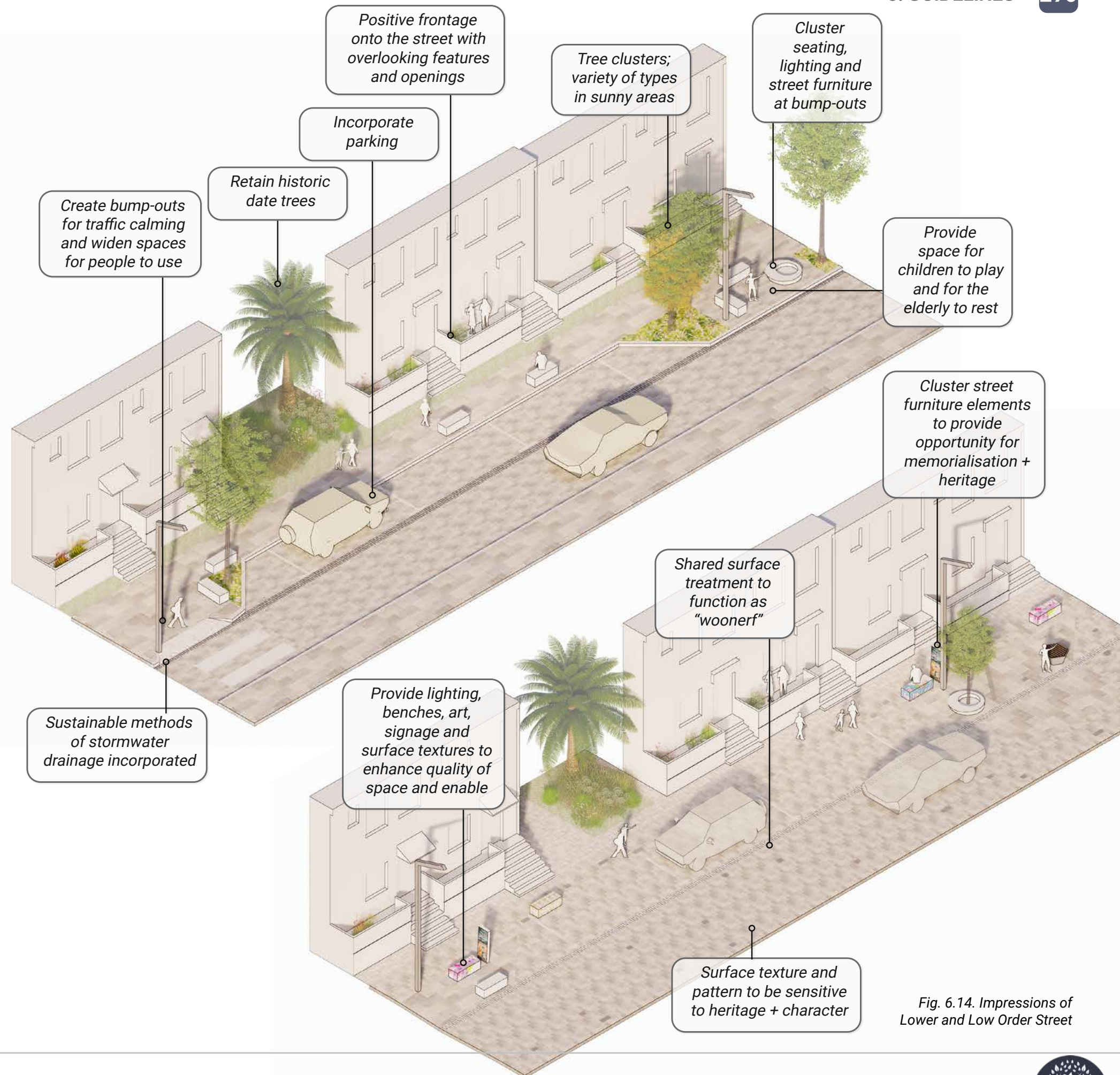
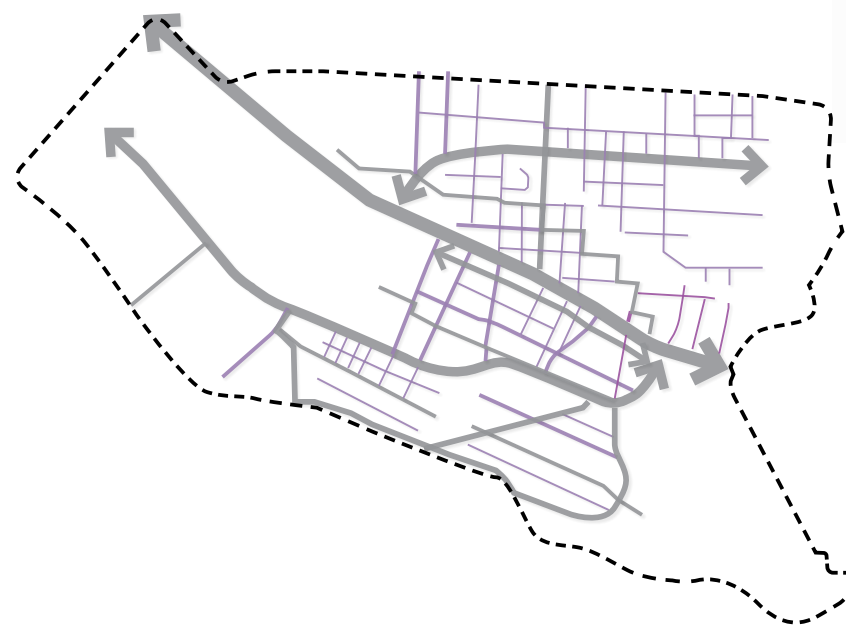


Fig. 6.14. Impressions of Lower and Low Order Street





Connectivity and Streets for People

- ▶ Small streets recognised as multi-functional spaces.
- ▶ Ensure accessibility for all.
- ▶ Streets need to accommodate the minimum lane width. Where appropriate, these can be a single lane, with parking adjacent and a shared, seamless surface treatment.
- ▶ Where appropriate, small historic streets in residential areas should be one lane wide and work like a woonerf. These streets are predominantly seen as part of the pedestrian realm.
- ▶ New streets can accommodate a single lane for vehicles, street-side parking, a pedestrian footpath with tree planting.
- ▶ Along new streets, bump-out spaces are encourage to support children at play and for the elderly to sit. Reinforce pedestrian crossings with a differentiation in the use of surface textures.
- ▶ Pedestrian crossings at intersections should have bump-outs to narrow lane widths and reduce the crossing distance.
- ▶ The street needs to be designed for children. Supporting a child friendly and safe environment for play.
- ▶ Foster an active public street life. Prioritise pausing spaces with benches and seating.
- ▶ Innovative use of traffic calming strategies through the design of: bump-outs, raised crossings, parking interspersed with trees, planting, lighting, etc.



Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Plant trees where street widths allow for it (along 10-12 m streets)
- ▶ Where possible, accommodate bump-outs with tree planting.
- ▶ Pausing spaces with trees and benches can be mirrored and staggered on either side of the road.
- ▶ Stormwater management needs to be considered creatively.



Culture and Memory

- ▶ Small historic streets should have a cohesive character and contribute to heritage and living memorialisation.
- ▶ Hard landscaping choices must take cognisance of the heritage and character of the street.
- ▶ Memorialisation should be incorporated into creative street furniture where appropriate.



Activation

- ▶ Allow for corner stores and small-scale residential businesses opportunities. This increases activity throughout the day, stimulates vibrancy and provides a service to residents.

- ▶ Prioritise pedestrian and play spaces.
- ▶ Active street interfaces and threshold spaces. Residential neighbourhoods should have stoeps and front doors that encourage social interaction and eyes on the street.



Fig. 6.15. Shared Surface Streetscape

Workshop Inputs

Small local Streets were discussed in detail during Workshop 5. Multiple ways of designing streets were considered, where the design depends on the needs and character of the street. Child and pedestrian friendly spaces were considered important, as well as, flexibility of use and supporting the community's ability to spill-out onto the street.



Fig. 6.16. Longmarket Street, Bo Kaap, Cape Town



C

LOWER AND LOW ORDER STREETS: LAYOUT

- ▶ Roads that form part of the original historic grid are to be retained. Retain and enhance the spirit of the existing cobbled streets (innovative re-use of existing materials or substitute with a contemporary interpretation of these)
- ▶ A variety of stormwater management measures can be used within different streets. Appropriate and sustainable stormwater management systems should be considered. Where applicable, stormwater can be managed at the centre of the street.

- 1. Pedestrian + Building interface Zone**

▶ Maximise ground floor interface opportunities and spill-out spaces such as stoeps and forecourts. Provide overlooking features such as balconies above ground floor.
- 2. Pedestrian + Furniture Zone**

▶ Where streets are too narrow to accommodate tree planting, planting can be encouraged on private residential properties adjacent to the street.

- 3. Vehicular zone**

▶ Where appropriate, incorporate shared surface treatments. Smaller streets can function as a “woonerf” typology, without distinct level changes or curbs on lower order streets. The street serves as one shared surface from building edge to building edge.

▶ Where appropriate, constrain to a single lane of traffic on both low order and lower order streets. Prioritise space for pedestrians and planting.

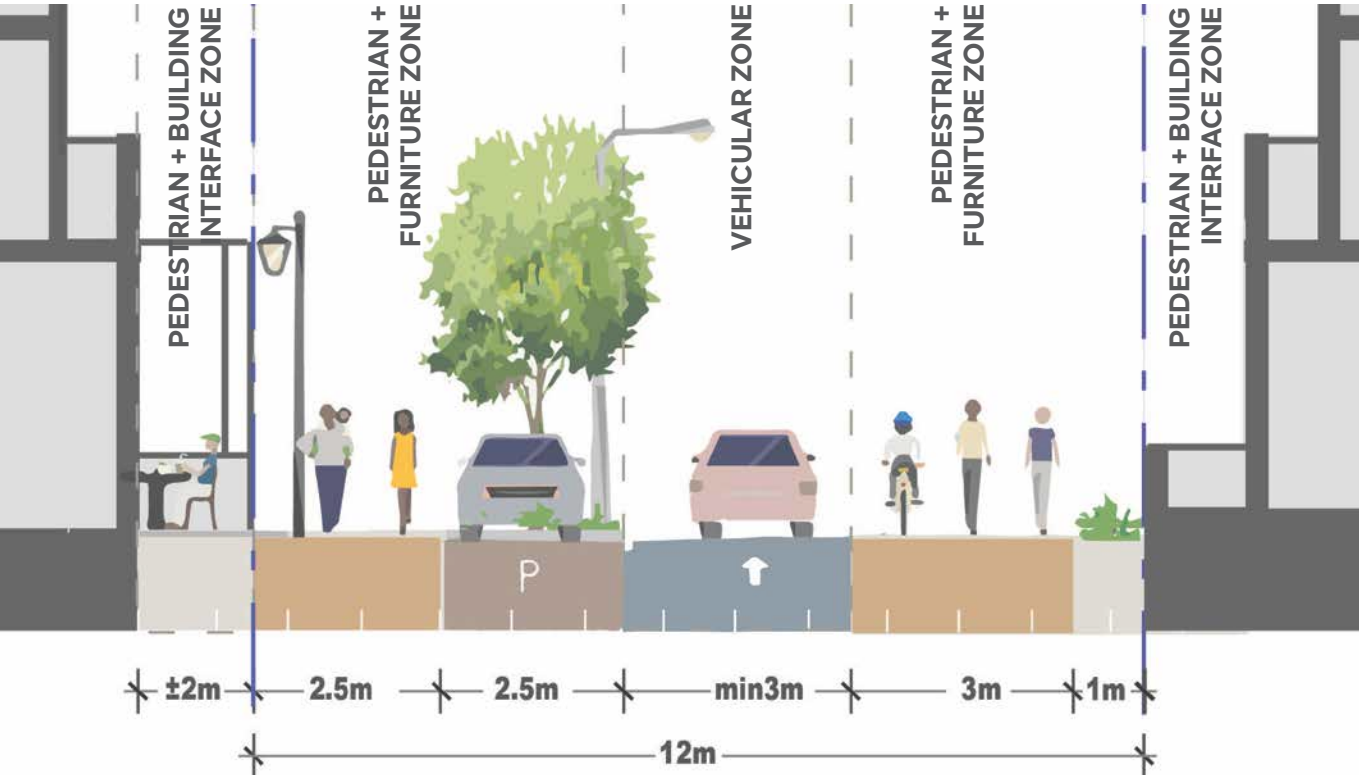


Fig. 6.17. Lower Order Street Layout in Section



Fig. 6.18. Lower Order Street Condition in Plan

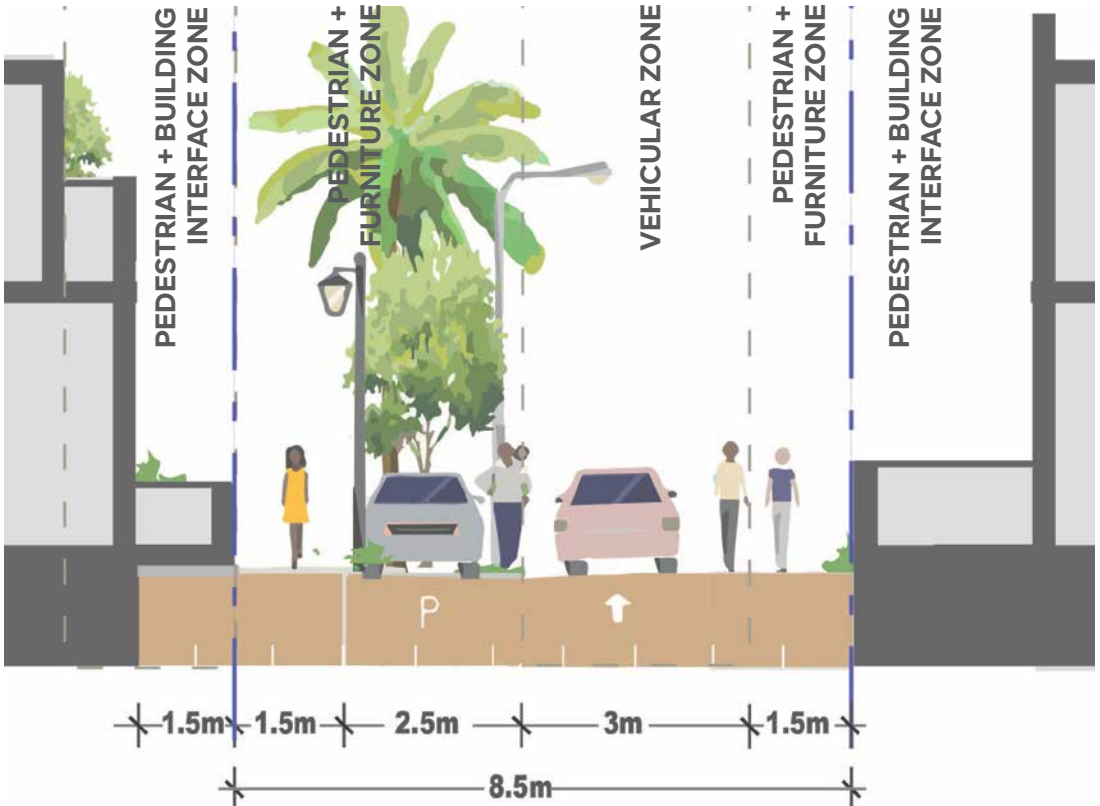


Fig. 6.19. Low Order Street Layout in Section



Fig. 6.20. Low Order Street Conditions in Plan



This street was historically the business spine and commercial life-blood of District Six, with a rich oral history around the activities and entertainment that thrived within it.

Previously, the centre of public life in District Six, Old Hanover Street can be developed as a commemorative route that provides a smaller-scaled commercial streetscape. A pedestrianised and mixed-use street, with retail on grade and spill-out spaces activating the streets edges. Residential accommodation can be provided above. Street elements should be designed to enhance the heritage and character of District Six.

Old Hanover Street can serve to tell the story of District Six and the life that played out before it's traumatic demolition. Innovative methods of storytelling and memorialisation need to be considered in the form: storied pavements, signage, memory stones and apps. These can be used to embed the narratives of the past in the revived spaces of the future.

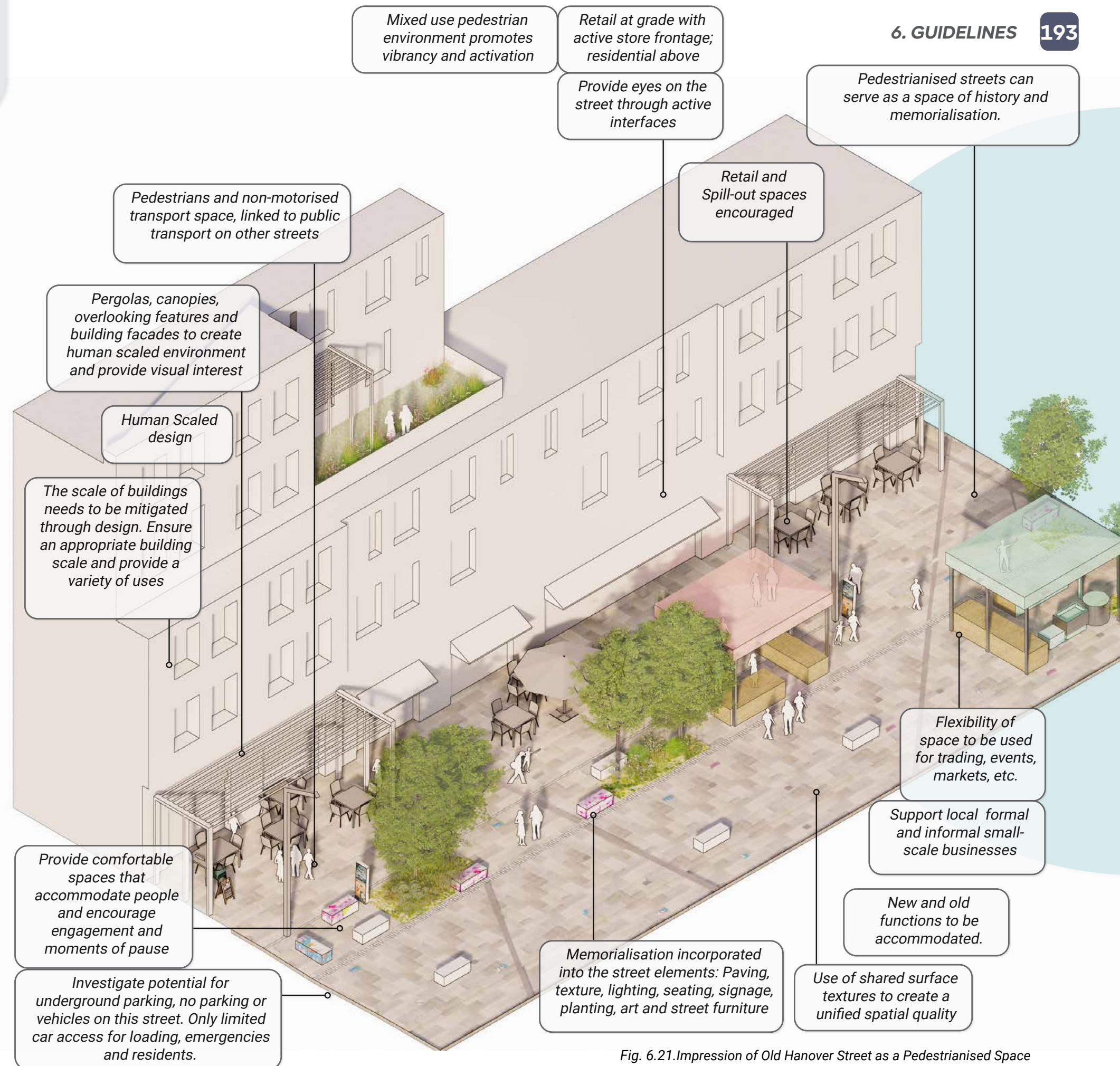
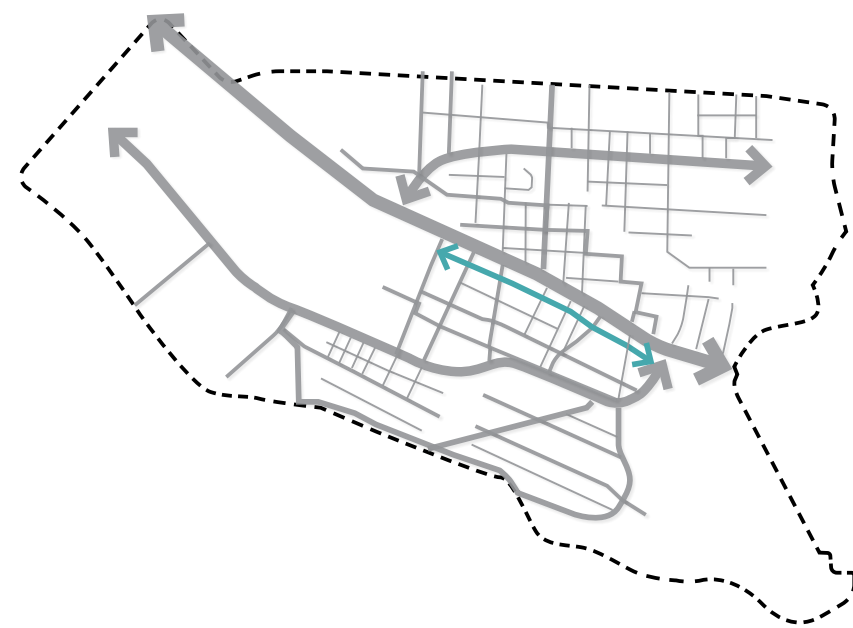


Fig. 6.21. Impression of Old Hanover Street as a Pedestrianised Space





Connectivity and Streets for People

- ▶ Pedestrian mall/ streetscape with retail frontage on grade.
- ▶ One side of the street is residential; the other side provides mixed-use, higher-density typologies with retail at grade and residential or office above. Both sides need to provide a positive interface.
- ▶ The street edge should read from building edge to building edge with a shared surface treatment.
- ▶ Non-motorised transport and pedestrians should be accommodated. Vehicles should be limited to loading, emergencies and access for residents.
- ▶ Parking below grade or accommodated elsewhere should be considered. The ground floor interface is to be kept free of private vehicles (on the street) and accommodate retail (or existing residential) rather than parking.



Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Tree planting is encouraged to enhance the pedestrian experience and should be considered where it supports the function of the street and enhances its historic small-scaled retail street character.



Culture and Memory

- ▶ Memorialisation can be incorporated throughout the design of the street in the form: arts projects, murals, storied pavement, curb stones, light poles and benches, and other interventions. These all provide opportunities for innovative

storytelling and memorialisation.

- ▶ Historically, Old Hanover Street served as the commercial / economic backbone of the community, providing a space where local businesses could operate. This included a diversity of stores with varied and active street frontages, adding to the vibrancy of the streetscape. Supporting local businesses should be seen as part of the cultural heritage of the street.



Activation

- ▶ Street to accommodate multiple uses. Old Hanover Street can be activated through music and arts events, installations, busking space, outdoor exhibitions, informal trading and spill-out spaces from surrounding buildings. Where possible, avoid obstructions through limiting private vehicle parking.
- ▶ District Six has a history of local commerce and retail. Provide space to facilitate, support and foster small-scale businesses.
- ▶ The history of the space should be celebrated, however, new and historic functions should co-exist. The space has the opportunity to serve as a contemporary commercial street, while, sensitively, contributing to the historic narrative and culture of District Six.
- ▶ A mixed-use environment helps to activate the space for extended hours. Retail, located at grade, should coexist with residential accommodation and potentially small-scale office spaces.

- ▶ A higher density, human scaled built form is envisioned. Buildings should offer overlooking features to promote vibrancy and eyes on the street. The scale of multi-storey buildings along this street must be design appropriate to their respective functions and respond sensitively to the heritage of the street.



Fig. 6.22. Pedestrian street with retail interface



Fig. 6.23. Memorialisation incorporated into textured surfaces

Workshop Inputs

Old Hanover street was discussed during the first 3 Workshops as a commercial street holding many memories for the community. During Workshop 4, a portion of New and Old Hanover Streets was modeled and described. Outcomes of this design exercise suggested the use of: the use of tuk-tuks; traders; retail and corner stores; storied pavements; signage; colours; textures; mobile apps and art to tell stories of the community and to reinforce the pedestrian nature of this street

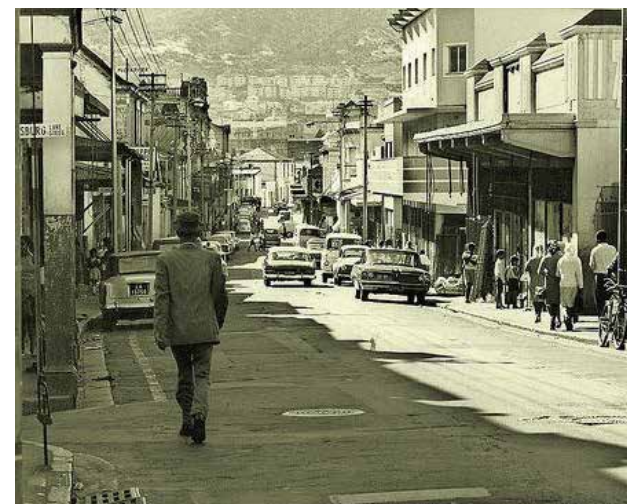


Fig. 6.25. Old Hanover Street



Fig. 6.24. St Georges Mall, Cape Town



General Considerations

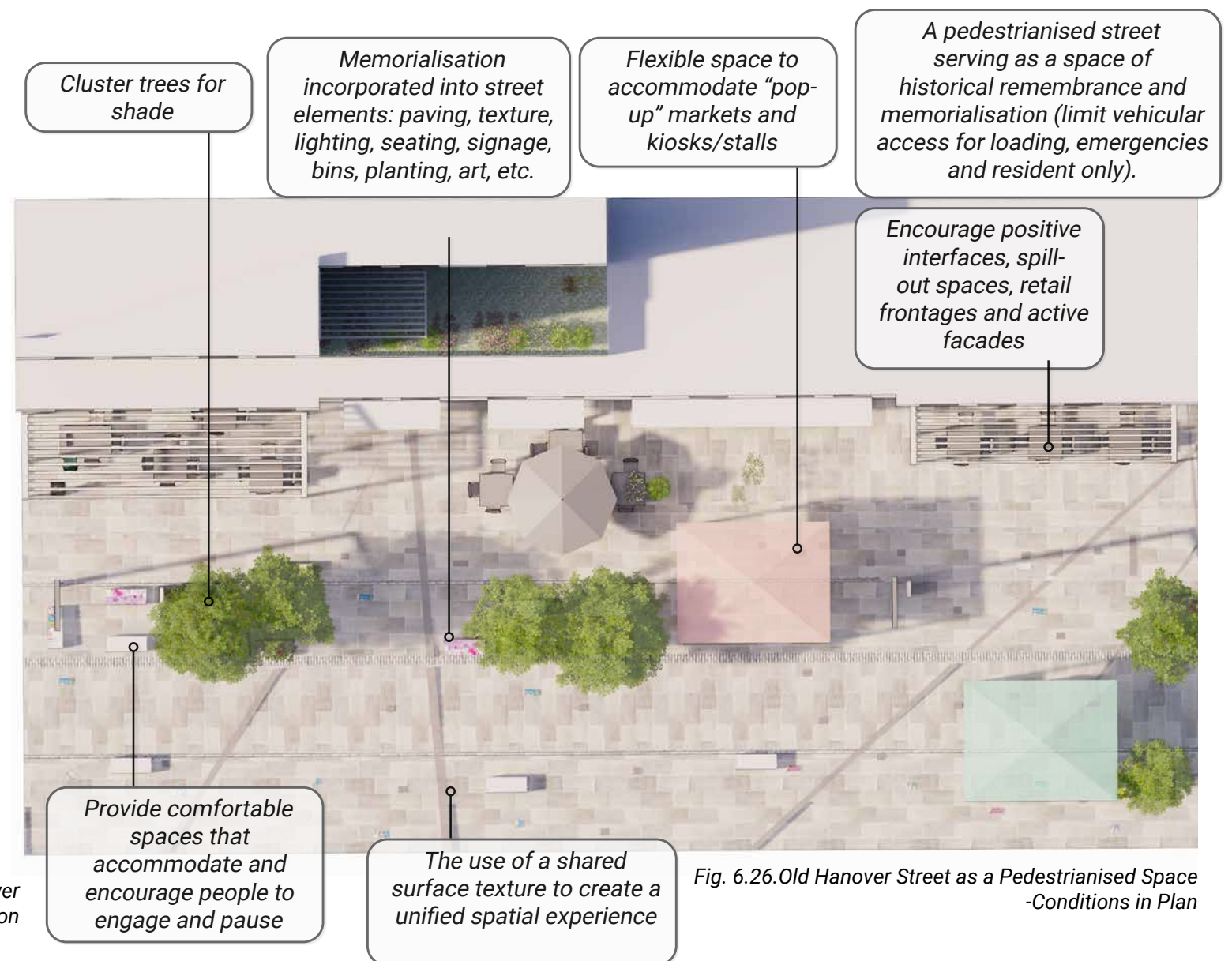
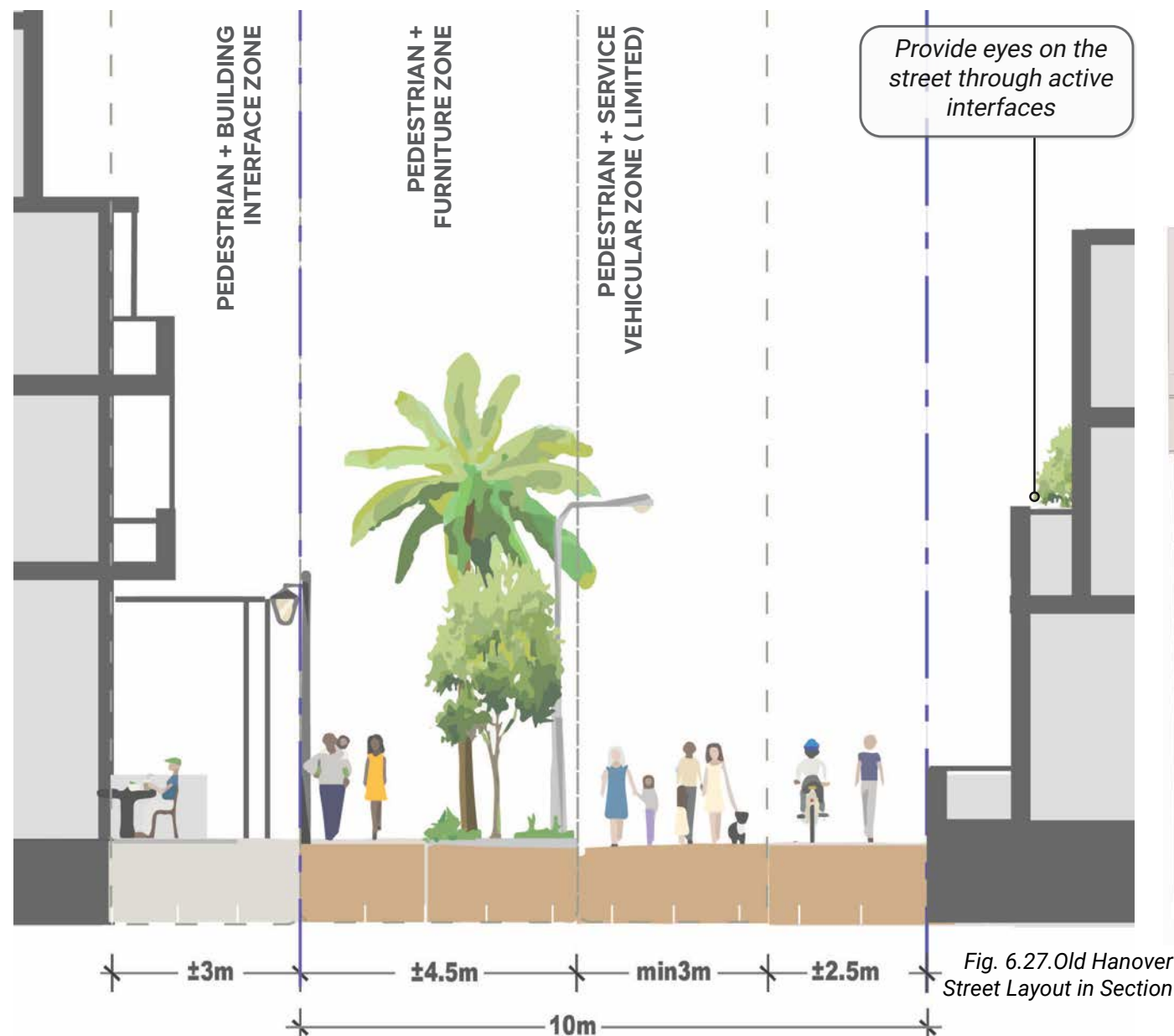
- ▶ The primary focus of this street is as a historic pedestrian space, as such, incorporate memorialisation within elements throughout the streetscape.
- ▶ Allow for spatial connections to New Hanover Street and activate with uses (eg. markets)
- ▶ Build-in spatial flexibility for changes in uses over time

**1. Pedestrian + Building interface Zone**

- ▶ Retain and reestablish the extents of the Old Hanover Street alignment and support the “genius loci” or spirit of the old street.
- ▶ Provide spatial opportunities for small local business (space for stalls, kiosks and retail interfaces)
- ▶ Maximise active interface opportunities through adjacent spill-out space. Provide overlooking features to the ground floor below. Design positive interfaces and layered facades with a public to private transition. Provide diversity in scale and building interface. Where setbacks occur in building form, make provision for usable outdoor space.

**2. Pedestrian + Furniture Zone**

- ▶ Cluster elements strategically to create “pockets” of space: Signage, pavements, street furniture/benches, trees, artwork and murals.
- ▶ Limit vehicular access into the street (e.g. to particular times of day/week). Reserved only for access by service, emergency and residential vehicles.
- ▶ Provide opportunities for activation through local business opportunities, markets or events (stalls, kiosks, etc.).



These streets are designed as greened pedestrian-oriented streets, offering ecological linkages which run along the contours of the site. The green systems of District Six serve as a comprehensive and interlinked ecological network, rather than isolated spaces.

Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS) should be incorporated (through the use of bio-swales, permeable paving, rainwater harvesting, etc.) in order to slow down stormwater runoff and replenish ground water. This provides the added opportunity for biodiversity and micro-climate creation to be integrated into our urban streets.

These routes should discourage high speed vehicular movement, through the use of textured and shared street surfaces, and prioritise the experiences of people on foot. The use of indigenous/endemic tree and shrub planting enhances biodiversity, serves as a visual and educational amenity, while providing comfort for users through shade and pedestrian-oriented design.

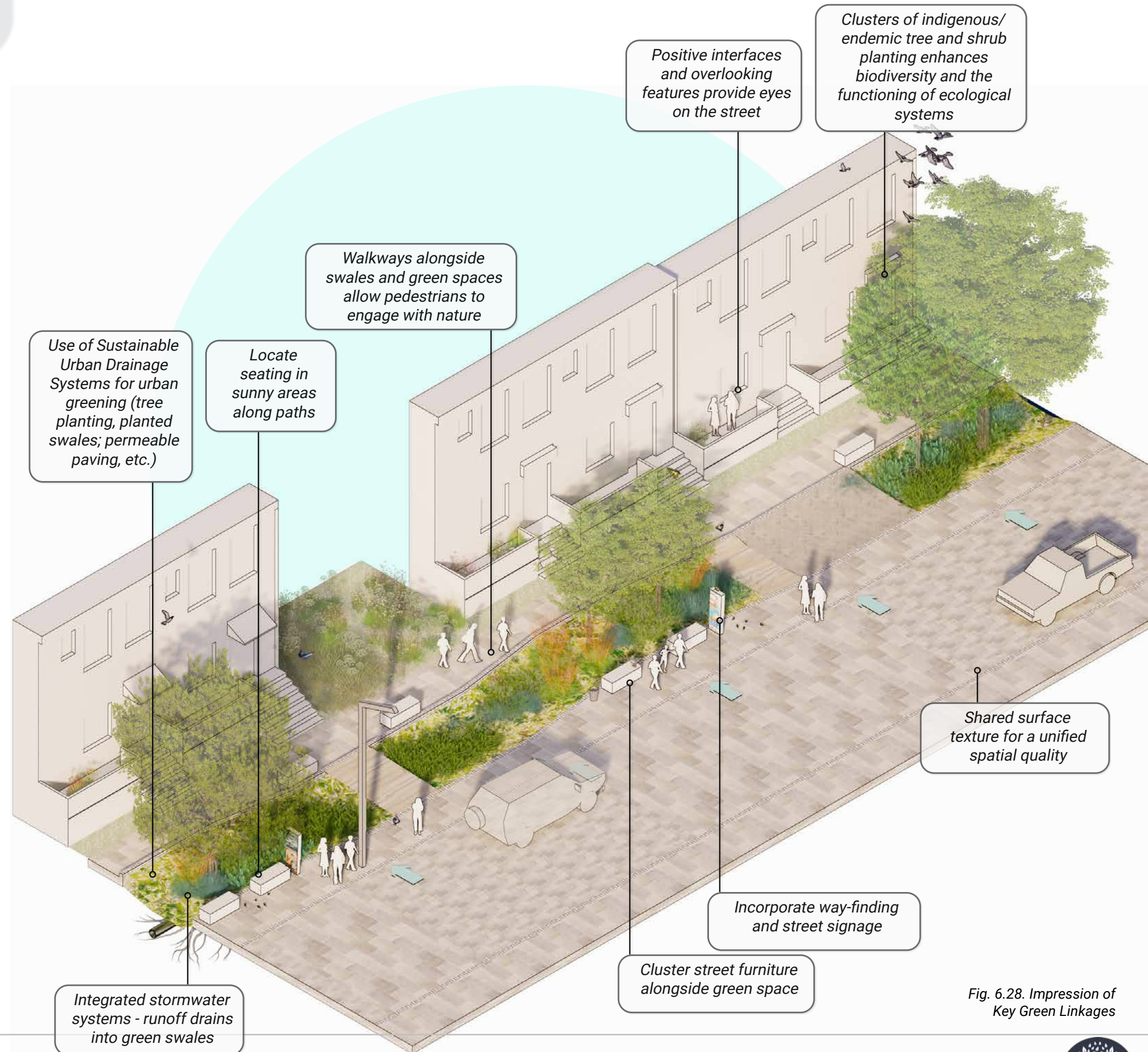


Fig. 6.28. Impression of Key Green Linkages



E

KEY GREEN LINKAGES:

**Connectivity and Streets for People**

- Streets to be viewed as multi-functional spaces with a shared surface treatment. Use of integrated sustainable drainage systems - runoff to be captured into bio-swales.
- Ensure universal accessibility.
- Streets need to accommodate the minimum lane width in both directions. Instead, provide generous pedestrian spaces flanking the road from which people can experience green linkages and nature.

**Green and Blue Network**

- The use of bio-swales to accommodate stormwater run-off and allow for groundwater recharge.
- Indigenous/endemic tree and shrub planting fosters biodiversity, supports micro-climate creation and establishes a comprehensively functional ecological network.
- In addition, tree planting enhance the pedestrian experience, providing shade, comfort and a visual amenity.

**Culture and Memory**

- Memorialisation can be incorporated throughout the design of the street. Trees can be planted as commemorative elements. Arts projects, murals and other interventions can be incorporated.

Workshop Inputs

The project ran parallel to an engineering Water Study. The team worked alongside the engineers, discussing potential possibilities for both the use of ground water and surface water. Sustainable stormwater management was seen as an important factor to incorporate within our water-scarce city.

Using surface water in public spaces and Streets was discussed during Workshop 6. Attenuation spaces should be seen as multi-functional spaces, rather than left over spaces and serve a purpose beyond drainage.

**Activation**

- Prioritise pedestrian spaces and spaces for play in and alongside green routes.
- Promote active street interfaces and encourage threshold spaces of public-private transition. Residential neighbourhoods should have stoeps and front doors that encourage eyes on the street.



Fig. 6.29. Green street with swale



Fig. 6.30. Soft landscaping and pedestrian link



Fig. 6.31. Pedestrian oriented street and shared surface space with Sustainable Urban Drainage System / swale



Fig. 6.32. Green streetscape / linear park





1. Pedestrian + Building interface Zone

- Promote eyes on the street through an active street interface. Maximise interface opportunities with the use of overlooking features and spill-out spaces (stoeps, forecourts on ground floor, etc.).
- Encourage private planting to contribute further to street greening.



2. Pedestrian + Furniture Zone

- Encourage, by design, surface water runoff to be captured and slowed through the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS) to allow for groundwater recharge.
- Introduce bio-swales to collect, treat and convey stormwater for greening the street. Provide appropriate indigenous/endemic planting within this zone.
- Design for universal accessibility.
- Cluster elements along green systems: tree and shrub planting, street furniture, etc.



3. Vehicular zone

- Narrowed two-way street draining to SUD System.
- Textured surface to slow traffic and prioritize pedestrians.
- Shared surface treatment across street. Prioritise and promote pedestrian movement and safety.

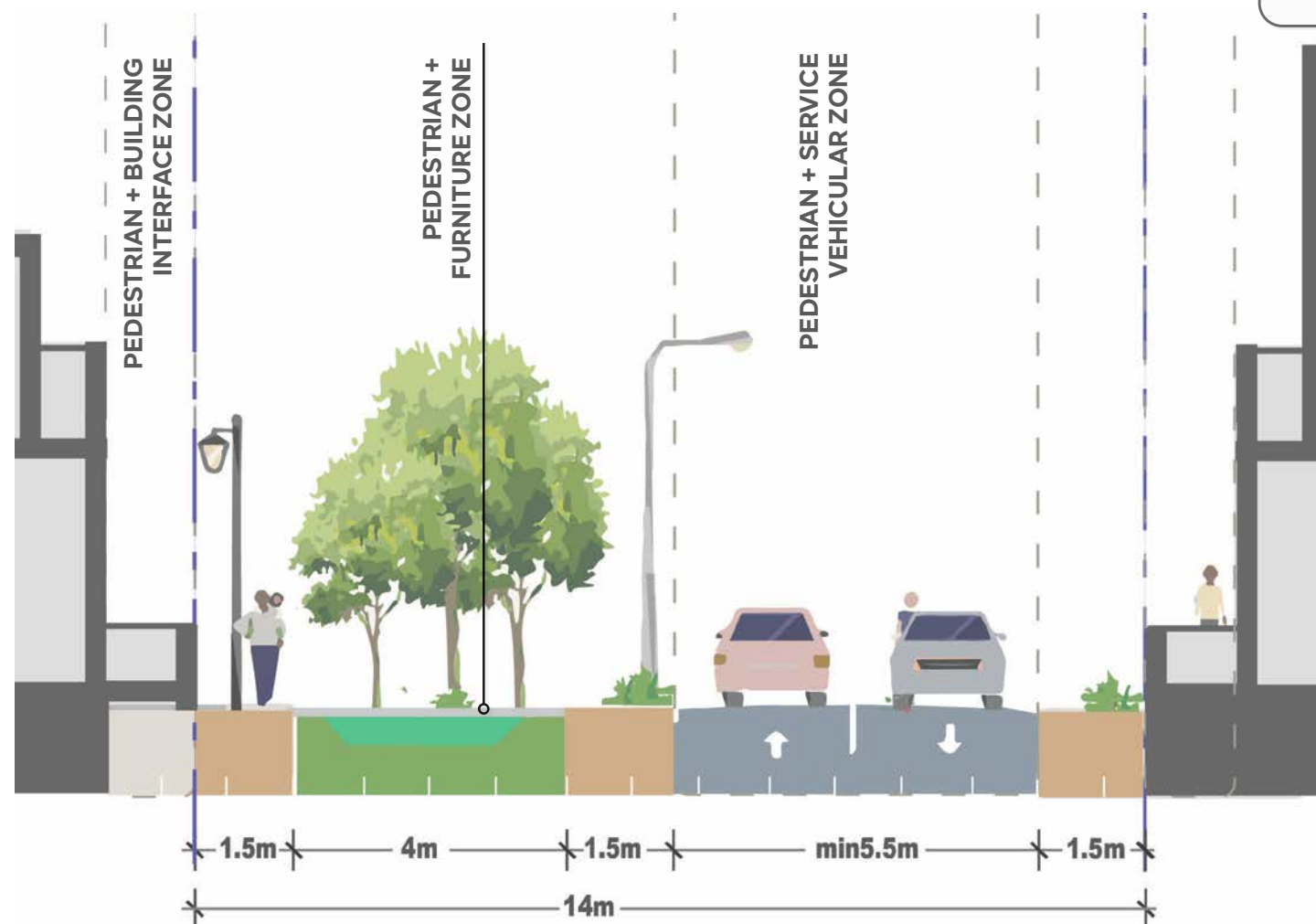


Fig. 6.33. Key Green Linkages Layout in Section

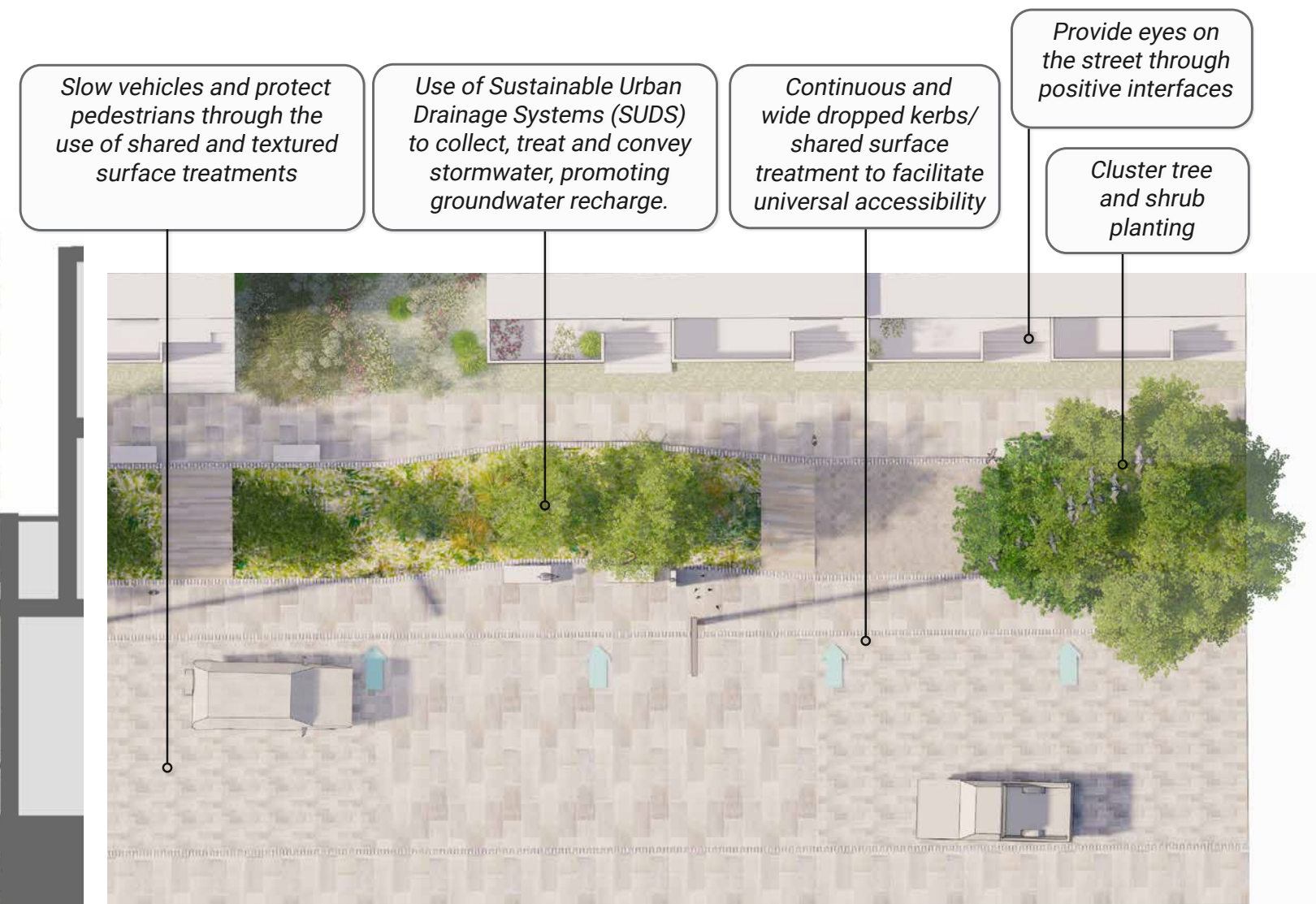


Fig. 6.34. Key Green Linkages in Plan



GUIDELINES

6.3. GUIDELINES FOR OPEN SPACES

Principles for Open Space Design

Guidelines for open space provide recommendations for the design of open spaces within District Six. These are intended to guide the improvement of public spaces throughout the area and establish a coherent public realm that celebrates the unique character of each space. Various typologies of public space have been identified to address the wide range of conditions existing on the site.

Overriding principles for open spaces are outlined followed by more specific guidelines for each type of space.

A. GREEN SPACE

- A.1. SMALL PARKS
- A.2. MEDIUM PARKS
- A.3. LARGE PARK

B. HARD SPACE

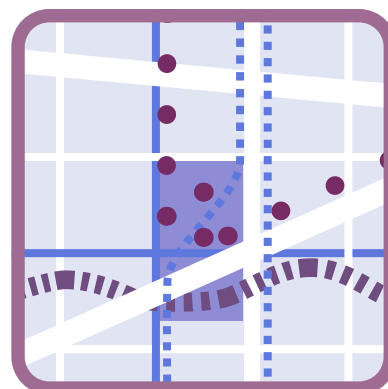
- B.1. SQUARES

C. INSTITUTIONAL BUILDING AND SPACE

- C.1. RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS
- C.2. SCHOOL FORECOURTS

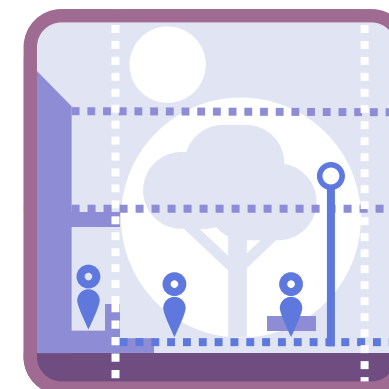
D. SPACES OF CONNECTIVITY

- D.1. CIRCLE UNDER HIGHWAY
- D.2. ZONNEBLOEM SCHOOLS JUNCTION



Connected + Integrated Systems

Public spaces should be designed as part of spatial systems that are connected by streets.



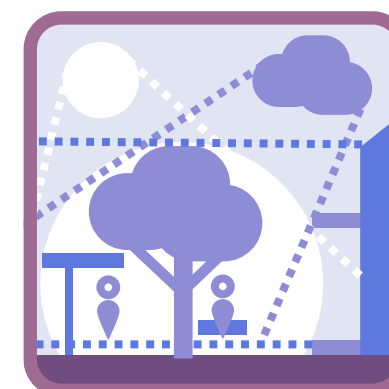
Appropriate Scale + Proportion

The scale of adjacent buildings must relate to the scale of public space directly adjacent to it. An appropriate scale is where the body feels a sense of enclosure in space. Often public spaces do not have sufficient height along their edges and may read as empty. Large public spaces, at the scale of the city, must be conceived at a broader urban landscape level and make reference to its role, contributing spatial meaning to the context.



Active Interface

The design of buildings and places adjacent to public spaces shall have a positive interface. A building's use should relate to the public space adjacent and spill-out into the public space. The ground floor of adjacent buildings must accommodate uses that are able to positively relate to the street and support its character and functioning. Floors above should promote the ability to look over/survey the public space.



Safe Places

Promote safe public places at every scale and employ all means necessary to promote a sense of safety 24 hours a day. Safe places include safety equipment and management systems that supports safety [like security personnel and manned cameras], as well as, being able to see/overlook public spaces from buildings adjacent. Promote general urban design principles that support safety. Make places that are safe for the most vulnerable, including women, the elderly and children.

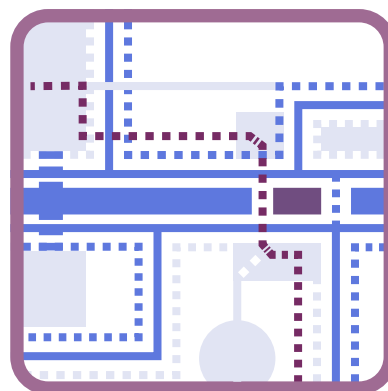


Principles for Open Space Design



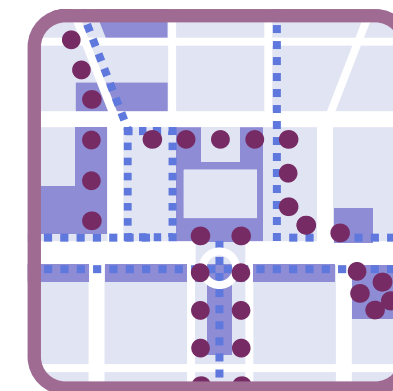
Integrated Ecology

Make room for the ecology of the site to remain functional within the urban context by first retaining the ecological system and then by enhancing the ecological system's functioning as part of larger systems.



Support Conviviality in space

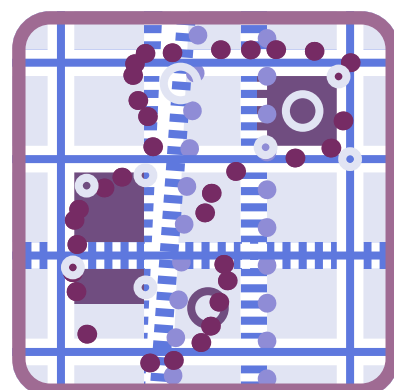
Public spaces, in varied scales and morphologies, are centred on people, their uses and their spatial ecologies. Make places for people and design for their particular needs for that location. Ensure that the identity of its users are reflected in the space to promote and maintain a sense of belonging. Design to accommodate uses, intended and unintended. Imagination of how it could be interpreted by others.



Resilient + Functional

Hard and soft landscaping to be integrated into the functioning of space. Avoid establishing public spaces as "beautification projects" by establishing systems that fulfill an ecological function as part of a larger system. Design places/spaces that accommodate productive, recreational or leisure activities. Build resilience through well designed landscapes that address both functional requirements [uses] and solve ecological challenges simultaneously.

Promote the organisation of uses and design solutions in a way that is appropriate to their locations in the larger space system. Tie the primary public space uses to the larger spatial system's thematic programming [education spine, high street, etc].



Local Culture + Memory Reflected in Space

District Six is a place of particularly deep cultural practice in public space. Unfortunately, much of its physical representation has been lost through its demolition. As such, every site is a location of memory of the spirit of the place and many have important historic significance. Celebrate these by interpreting events and cultural practices into opportunities for the memorialisation of its special people, significant events and cultural practices.



A GREEN SPACE: PRINCIPLES

Green park spaces provide spaces that enhance the wellbeing of people who live close to them and are associated with a number of health benefits for communities. They are spaces of relief and relaxation within a dense urban fabric. They provide much needed spaces for socialising, playing, and relaxing, and should be designed with consideration of needs of the surrounding neighbourhood.

Green spaces should not be designed in isolation, but rather seen as part of larger biodiversity systems, supporting ecological services and contributing to the resilience within urban environments.



Workshop Input
Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was a generic small to medium park in the middle of a residential neighbourhood.

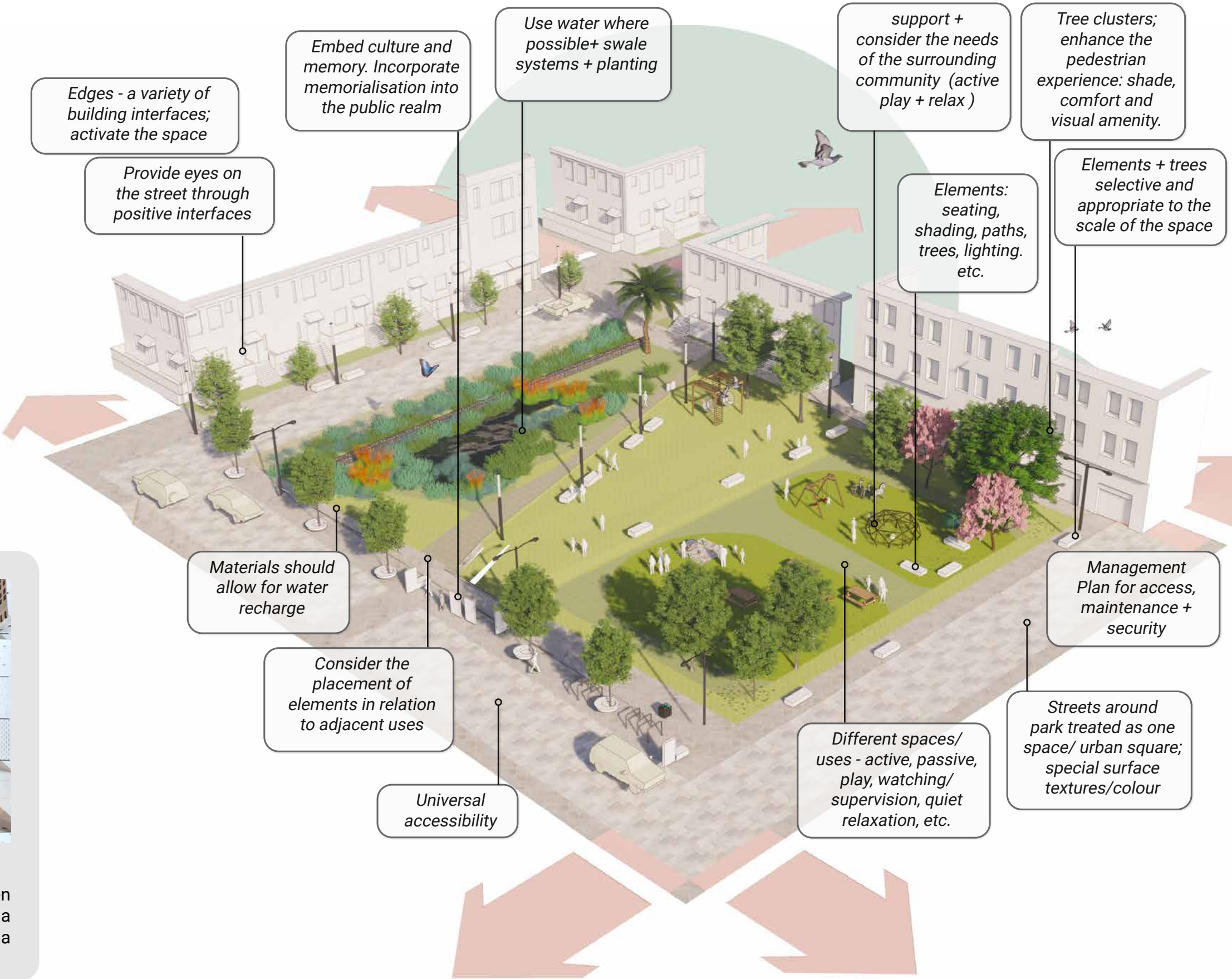


Fig. 6.35. Impression of Generic Park Space



A.1

SMALL GREEN SPACE: LOCAL PARKS AND PLAY SPACES



Spaces for People

- ▶ Small spaces, in particular, must support and consider the needs of the surrounding community.
- ▶ Consider the relationship between identified uses and the surrounding uses in the design of the park. Consider the placement of elements (street furniture, etc.) in relation to supporting adjacent uses.
- ▶ An appropriate number and type of elements (for play and other hard-landscaping elements) must be placed in the park. Avoid over-crowding with various functions. The scale of the space must determine the elements used.
- ▶ The street should form part of the perceived space and allow for safe pedestrian movement through and into the space. Continuity in surface pattern, texture, colour or raised surfaces can help to provide a unified and pedestrian oriented experience.
- ▶ Provide seating, shading, lighting and other elements to create a comfortable space. Lighting is essential for providing safety at night.
- ▶ Ensure universal accessibility.



Workshop Input

Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was a generic small to medium park in the middle of a residential neighbourhood.



Activation and Management

- ▶ Provide positive edges and building interfaces facing onto the park, promoting passive surveillance.
- ▶ Residential neighbourhoods should have stoeps and front doors that address the street. These active street interfaces and threshold spaces encourage eyes on the street.
- ▶ The space should have a comprehensive management plan, produced in consultation with the community. The park should be managed with community involvement to encourage a greater sense of ownership. Universal accessibility must be considered as prerequisite in the design.



Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Where applicable, permeable hard landscaping materials to be used with a more informal approach rather than an “over engineered approach” – this would allow for maximum water recharge
- ▶ Tree planting should be selective and appropriate to the scale of the space. Provide enough shade for a comfortable space, but avoid densely shaded spaces which might obscure visibility.
- ▶ In addition, planting and trees enhance the pedestrian experience, providing shade, comfort and a visual amenity.



Culture and Memory

- ▶ Consider innovative methods of embedding culture and memory in spaces through design interventions, elements and events.



Fig. 6.36. Illustrative Diagram - Small Green Play Park



A.2 MEDIUM GREEN SPACE

Culture and Memory

- ▶ Due to the historical significance of Hortsley Street, a comprehensive Heritage Impact Assessment and Cultural Landscape Analysis should be done to inform the design of Horstley Street Memorial Park.
- ▶ Horstley Street is a significant historical artefact and remnants must have appropriate and generous spaces on either side of it ("curtilage"). It should feature as a central component in the park, both physically and conceptually.
- ▶ Create legibility within the broader context - the park is a landmark in the broader neighbourhood - Provide signage, entrance markers/ gateways, points of orientation in the landscape.
- ▶ Significant views and vistas must be recognised and celebrated as an integral part of the design.
- ▶ Provide opportunities to engage with the memory and history of place and incorporate memorialisation in the overall design.

Spaces for People

- ▶ The park must be considered as part of a larger system of spaces. Programme/ functions in the park must support and relate to surrounding systems.
- ▶ The space must be open to everyone
- ▶ Consider the relationship between the park and its surrounding uses in the design. Consider the placement of elements in relation to adjacent uses.
- ▶ Consider the movement of people through space and the spatial organisation of functions. The space must enable people to connect with each other and their surroundings.
- ▶ The functional and material division of space (hard and soft landscaping; areas for play; areas for reflection or relaxation) must be appropriate to the scale of the space.
- ▶ Provide multi-functional and flexible space for events to take place in the park. Design for universal accessibility.
- ▶ Design to allow users opportunities to play and learn, especially along the educational route.
- ▶ Lighting of entrances, footpaths and edges to be integrated in the overall design. The use of lighting is essential for a perceived safe space.
- ▶ Provide a variety of opportunities for comfortable seating in the sun and the shade - supported by the addition of other street furniture elements.

Activation and Management

- ▶ Building surrounding the space must have a variety of activities – Education/ commercial/ residential.
- ▶ Buildings surrounding spaces must be appropriate in scale and function to the scale of the space adjacent.
- ▶ Provide positive edges and building interfaces facing onto the park, promoting eyes on the street.
- ▶ In the instance of Horstley Street Memorial Park the building should be multi-storey and mixed-use to provide a robust, vibrant and active edge.
- ▶ Active street interfaces and threshold spaces.
- ▶ The space should have a comprehensive management plan, developed in consultation with the community.
- ▶ Universal accessibility must be considered

Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Stormwater management must be an integrated aspect of the design of space.
- ▶ All new planting must be water-wise endemic/indigenous species.



Workshop Input

Workshop 2 and 3 focused on the location of public spaces within District Six. Horstley Street Memorial Park was seen as an important space for memory, with the opportunity for upgrading.

- ▶ Materials used must be contextually appropriate and robust
- ▶ Tree planting should be selective and appropriate to the scale of the space. Provide enough shade for a comfortable space, but avoid densely shaded spaces which might obscure visibility.
- ▶ Enhance ecological connections to the broader context through tree and street planting.



Fig. 6.37. Illustrative Diagram - Medium Green Space



A.3

LARGE GREEN SPACE:
TRAFALGAR PARK**Spaces for People**

- ▶ The park and its various activities and functions should be considered as a continuous whole and not designed in isolation of the broader green system.
- ▶ Enable open community access and support the use of the space through the provision and maintenance of amenities (seating, tables, event space, equipment) within the park.
- ▶ Provide multi-functional spaces, with the flexibility to be used for different events and uses. (Play space, picnic space, event space and spaces for relaxation.)
- ▶ Recognise entrances to the park with definition and hierarchy
- ▶ Create clearly defined spaces with related functions within the park. These may already exist but must be defined, designed for and supported through management and maintenance.
- ▶ Integrate the larger facilities (such as the swimming pool or soccer fields) with the overall design of the park and its functions.
- ▶ Provide seating, shading, lighting and elements to create a comfortable space.
- ▶ Universal accessibility must be considered as prerequisite in the design.

**Activation and Management**

- ▶ Safety and management need to be considered. Develop a management plan in consultation with the community and ensure access to the park. Encourage community led initiatives.
- ▶ Encourage positive edges and building interfaces facing onto the park.

**Green and Blue Network**

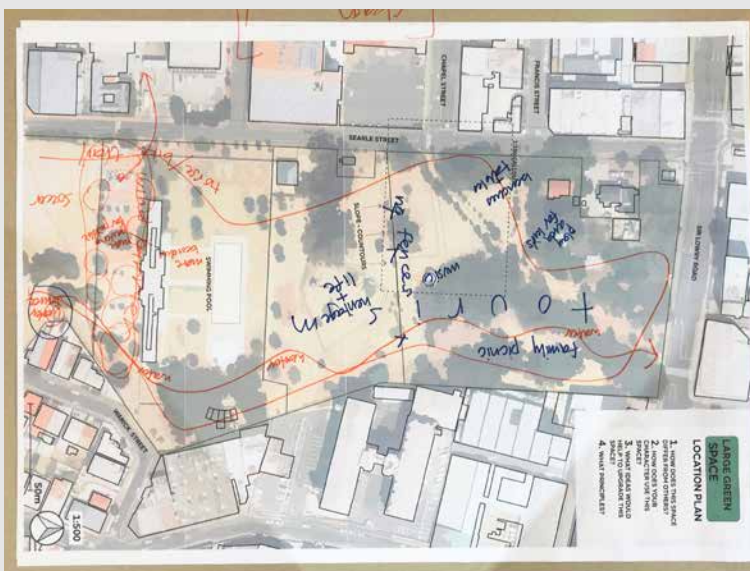
- ▶ Establish a strong connection to the mountain and broader community with accessible footpaths, biodiversity corridors, and green linkages (adjacent streets and tree planting)
- ▶ Use of appropriate materials that are robust and durable, but remain contextually appropriate.
- ▶ Integrate stormwater management in the overall design of the park - through the use of swales, permeable surfaces, etc. The park can accommodate an ecological corridor connecting the upper slopes of the mountain to the lower end of the park. Where possible, use the stormwater system as interactive opportunities for play and learning. Additionally

extracted water to be polished and cleaned as an integrated system.

- ▶ All new soft landscaping must be water-wise endemic/indigenous planting. Planting and trees enhance the pedestrian experience, providing shade, comfort and a visual amenity.
- ▶ Develop a comprehensive tree management document.

**Culture and Memory**

- ▶ The park holds a rich history connected to District Six. Ensure continued use and maintenance of this park as one of the few green open spaces historically accessible to the people of District Six.
- ▶ Create legibility through signage and way-finding, connecting the park to its broader context. The park is a landmark within the broader neighbourhood - consider signage, entrances, points of orientation, etc., in the landscape.
- ▶ Integrate historical artefacts within the park and not as isolated elements. Preserve and restore elements of historic significance (e.g. the bandstand, low walls, path, battery ramparts, wrought iron fencing, etc.).
- ▶ Provide opportunities to engage with the memory and history of place through memorialisation, events and the recognition of important people within the community.

**Workshop Input**

Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was a large park.

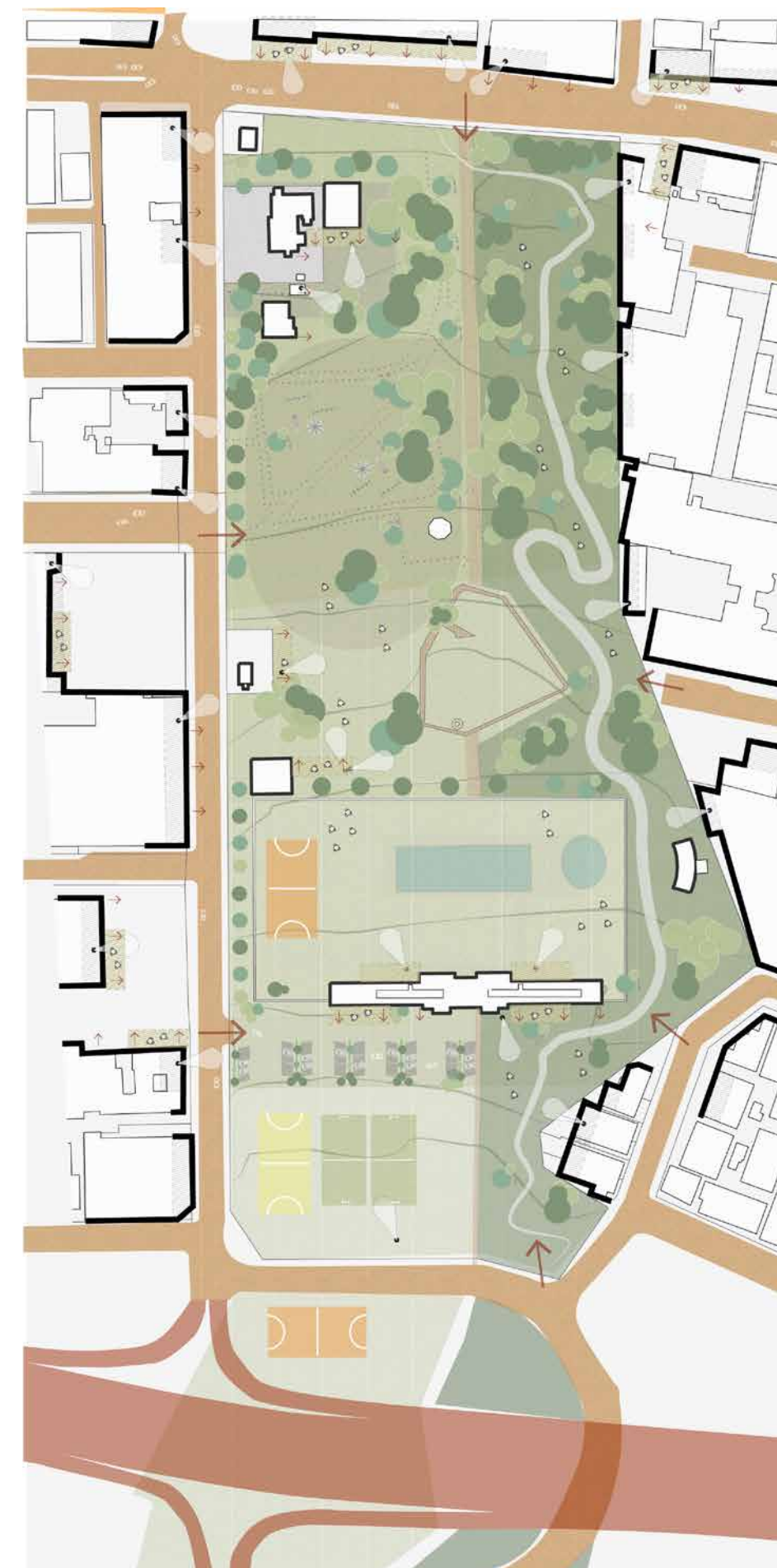
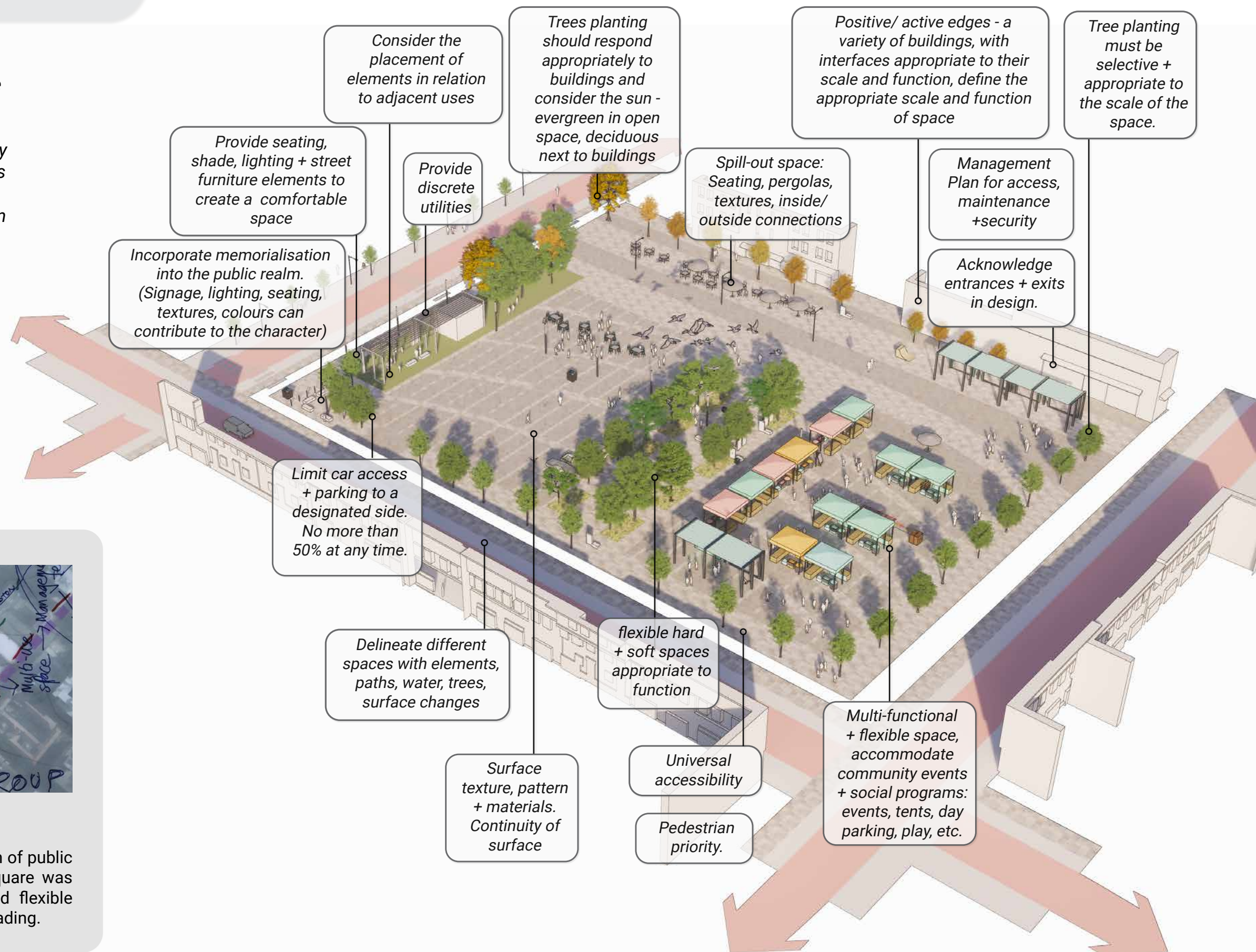


Fig. 6.38. Illustrative Diagram - Large Green Space - Trafalgar Park



Urban squares fulfill the role of flexible open spaces that can accommodate a variety of uses. They provide a robust, yet flexible, setting for urban life to play out. Markets, music events, arts events or ceremonial events take place within the public realm and often within urban squares.



Workshop Input

Workshop 2 and 3 focused on the location of public spaces within District Six. Harrington Square was seen as an important multi-purpose and flexible event space, with the opportunity for upgrading.

Fig. 6.39. Impression of a Hard Space



B.1 HARD SPACE: URBAN SQUARE



Spaces for People

- ▶ Allow for flexible and multi-functional spaces. Spaces can accommodate intensity of use throughout the day. They should be flexible to accommodate community events, encourage innovative use and allow for play within the urban environment.
- ▶ Streets surrounding the space should be read as part of the space. Promote the continuity of the surface treatment from building edge to building edge
- ▶ Surface patterning, materials and street furniture elements used to delineate spaces.
- ▶ Use of hard landscaping and soft landscaping elements to recognise the narrative and memory of the spirit of the place. A public space can have both hard and soft areas. The design needs to consider the appropriate use and related adjacencies.
- ▶ Consider the relationship between the urban square and its surrounding uses in the design. Consider the placement of elements in relation to adjacent uses.
- ▶ Provide seating, shading, lighting and street furniture elements to create a comfortable space.
- ▶ The space must accommodate and allow for functions to spill out.
- ▶ Recognise entrances, exits and potential desire lines of importance.
- ▶ Utilities must be designed to be integrated and discreet.
- ▶ If parking is incorporated, parking should be limited to a portion of the space. No more than 50% can be used for parking at any given time.
- ▶ Ensure universal accessibility.



Activation and Management

- ▶ Develop a comprehensive management plan for access, maintenance, security and use.
- ▶ Future buildings should be designed appropriately to scale and function of the space adjacent.
- ▶ Future buildings to line and define the space. Buildings must provide a positive interface with the public space.



Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Tree planting should be selective and consider the urban nature of the space. These should be appropriate to the scale of the space, and provide shading at its edges, but avoid overcrowding the space.



Culture and Memory

- ▶ The space should read as part of a contemporary landscape, while being cognisant of its heritage.
- ▶ Provide opportunities to engage with the heritage of the site. Elements within public spaces should be seen as opportunities for embedded memorialisation - signage, lighting, seating, textures, colours contribute to the character of place.



Workshop Input

Workshop 2 and 3 focused on the location of public spaces within District Six. Harrington Square was seen as an important multi-purpose, flexible event space, with opportunity for future upgrading.

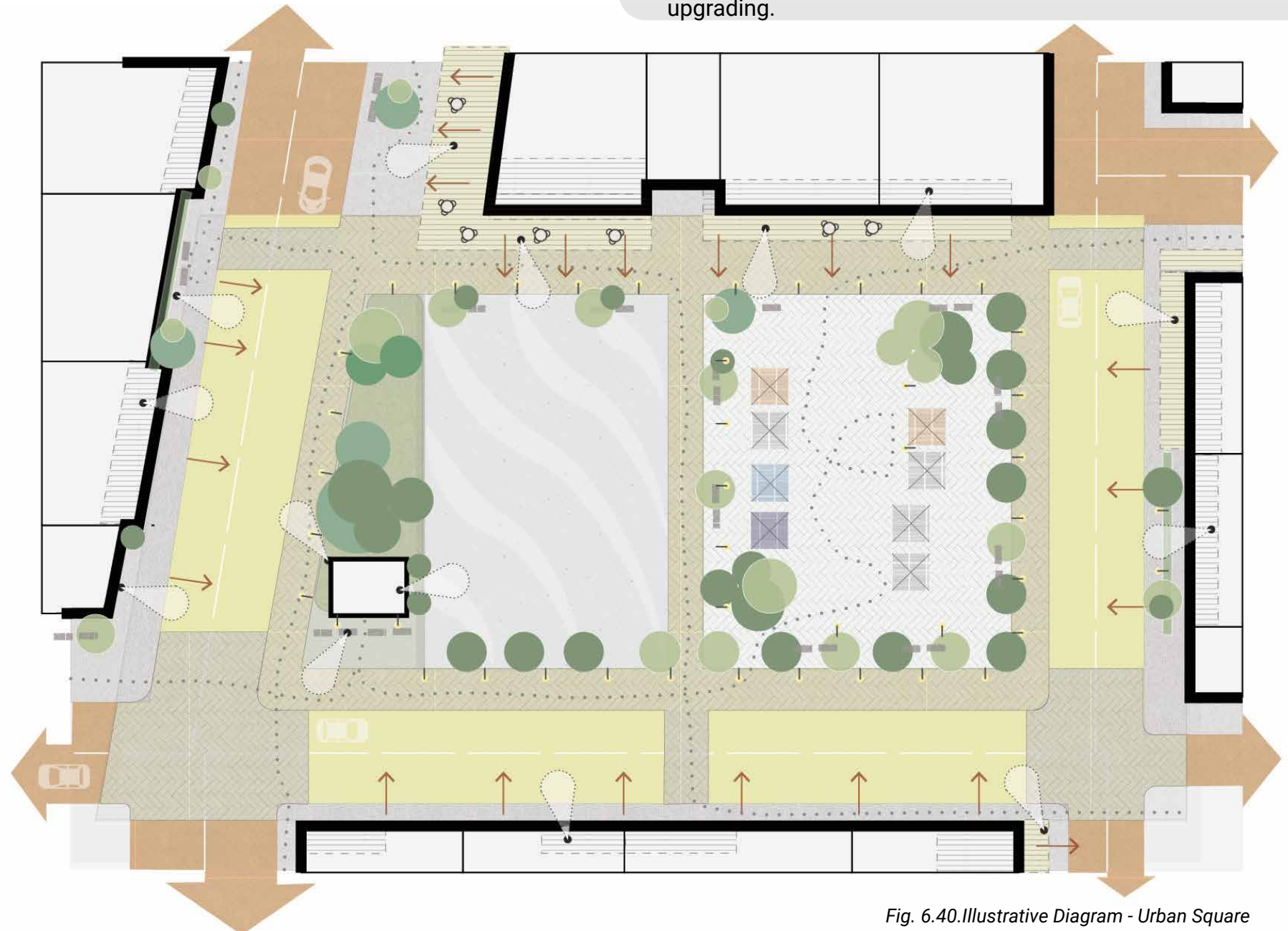


Fig. 6.40. Illustrative Diagram - Urban Square



The landscape of District Six houses many remaining historic religious and institutional buildings. These still actively operate from the area. These spaces hold a position of significance within the cultural narratives of District Six, and should be celebrated as landmarks. Where possible, open spaces have been associated with adjacent civic institutions. School forecourts and the space surrounding religious institutions are discussed further in this section.

Workshop Input

Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was a public space with an institutional building located at its centre.

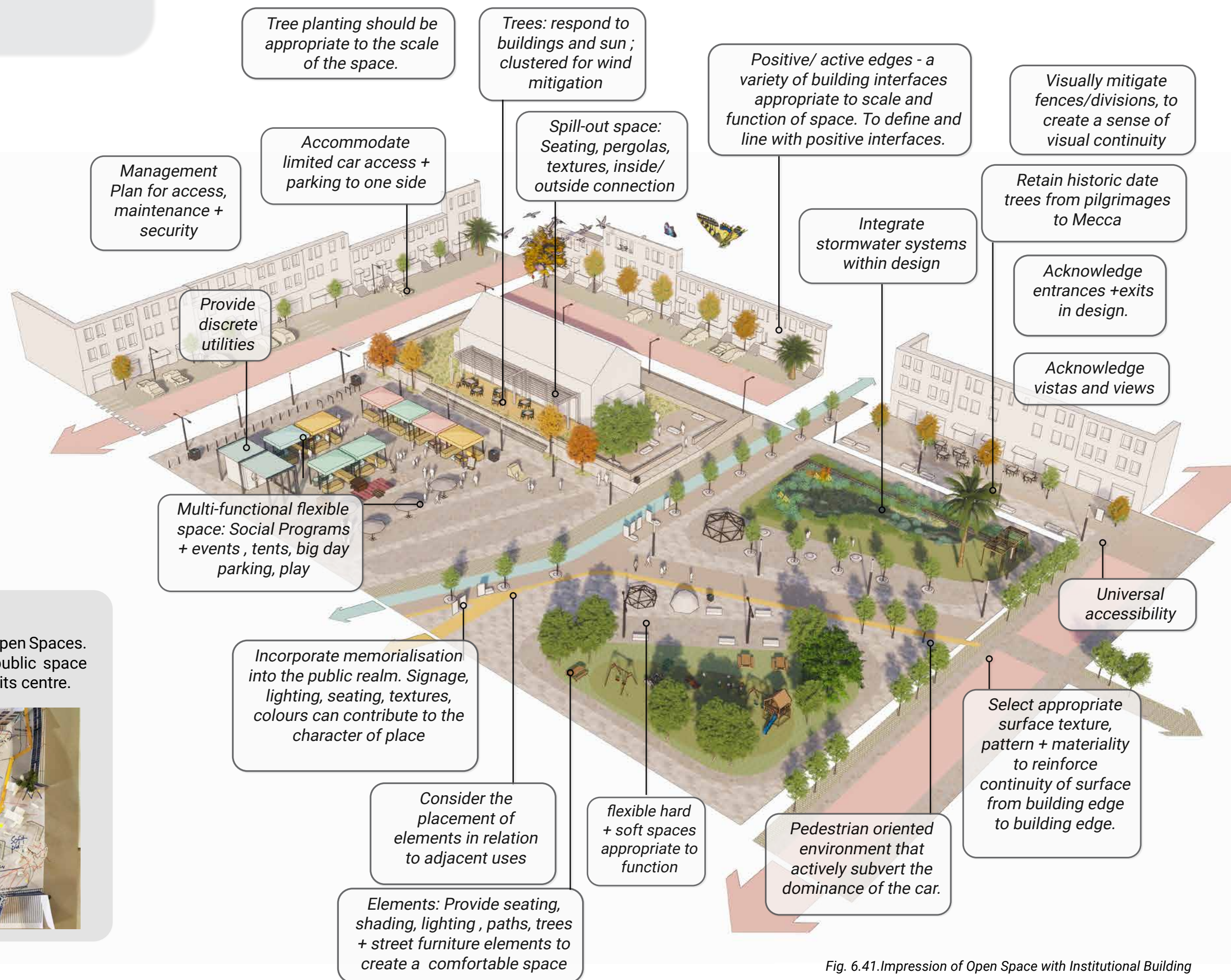
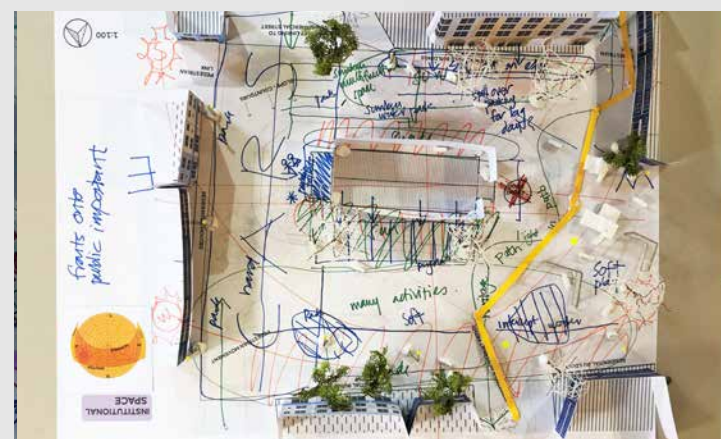


Fig. 6.41. Impression of Open Space with Institutional Building



C.1 RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS AND SPACE



Spaces for People

- ▶ Provide spill-out spaces for events at religious institutions. Acknowledge and accommodate the functional requirements of spaces. Consider the needs of the space to accommodate different types of events through the provision of flexible spaces.
- ▶ The extent of the space to be read from building edge to building edge.
- ▶ Promote the continuity of the surface from building edge to building edge. Surface pattern, texture, colour or raised surfaces can help to provide a unified and pedestrian oriented environment. Ensure pedestrian safety through the design of streets surrounding the space. Create a pedestrian oriented environment that actively subverts the dominance of the car.
- ▶ Visually mitigate lines of control/ fences, to create a sense of visual continuity and legibility
- ▶ Use of lighting in a sensitive manner to define and secure spaces
- ▶ Space must accommodate the uses of active edges. Consider the relationship between the space and its surrounding uses in the design. Consider the placement of elements in relation to adjacent uses.
- ▶ Provide seating, shading, lighting and elements to create a comfortable space.
- ▶ Utilities must be integrated and discreet.
- ▶ Vehicles and parking to be accommodated, but limited to a designated space.
- ▶ Support pedestrian movement systems and desire lines.
- ▶ Ensure universal accessibility.



Activation and Management

- ▶ Future building surrounding the space should be appropriate to the scale and function of the space.
- ▶ Future buildings to line and define the space. Buildings must provide a positive interface with the public space. Mitigate the negative qualities of inactive edges and facades with services. Encourage a minimum of 70% active to 30% inactive facades.
- ▶ A management plan for access, maintenance, security and use to be formulated with the institutions and in consultation with the community.



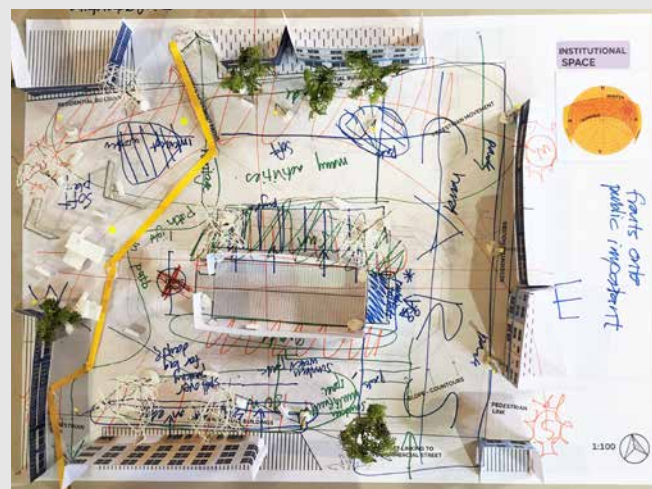
Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Stormwater management and recharge must be integrated in the surface design and space making
- ▶ Tree planting must allow for comfortable spaces, both sun and shade and to provide moments of pause and reflection.
- ▶ Cluster trees to mitigate windy conditions
- ▶ Tree planting should be selective and consider the nature of the space. These should be appropriate to the scale of the space, and provide shade at the edges, but avoid overcrowding the space.



Culture and Memory

- ▶ Recognise ceremonial entrances and exits of importance through the design of spaces.
- ▶ Acknowledge vistas and views where it has significance to the space and contributes to place-making around religious institutions.
- ▶ Use of hard and soft landscaping elements to recognise the narrative, memory and spirit of the place
- ▶ The space should read as part of a contemporary landscape narrative, while being sensitive and cognisant of its heritage.



Workshop Input

Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was a public space with an institutional building located within it.

- ▶ Provide opportunities to engage with the heritage of the site. Elements within public spaces should be seen as opportunities for embedded memorialisation—signage, lighting, seating, textures, colours contribute to the character of place.

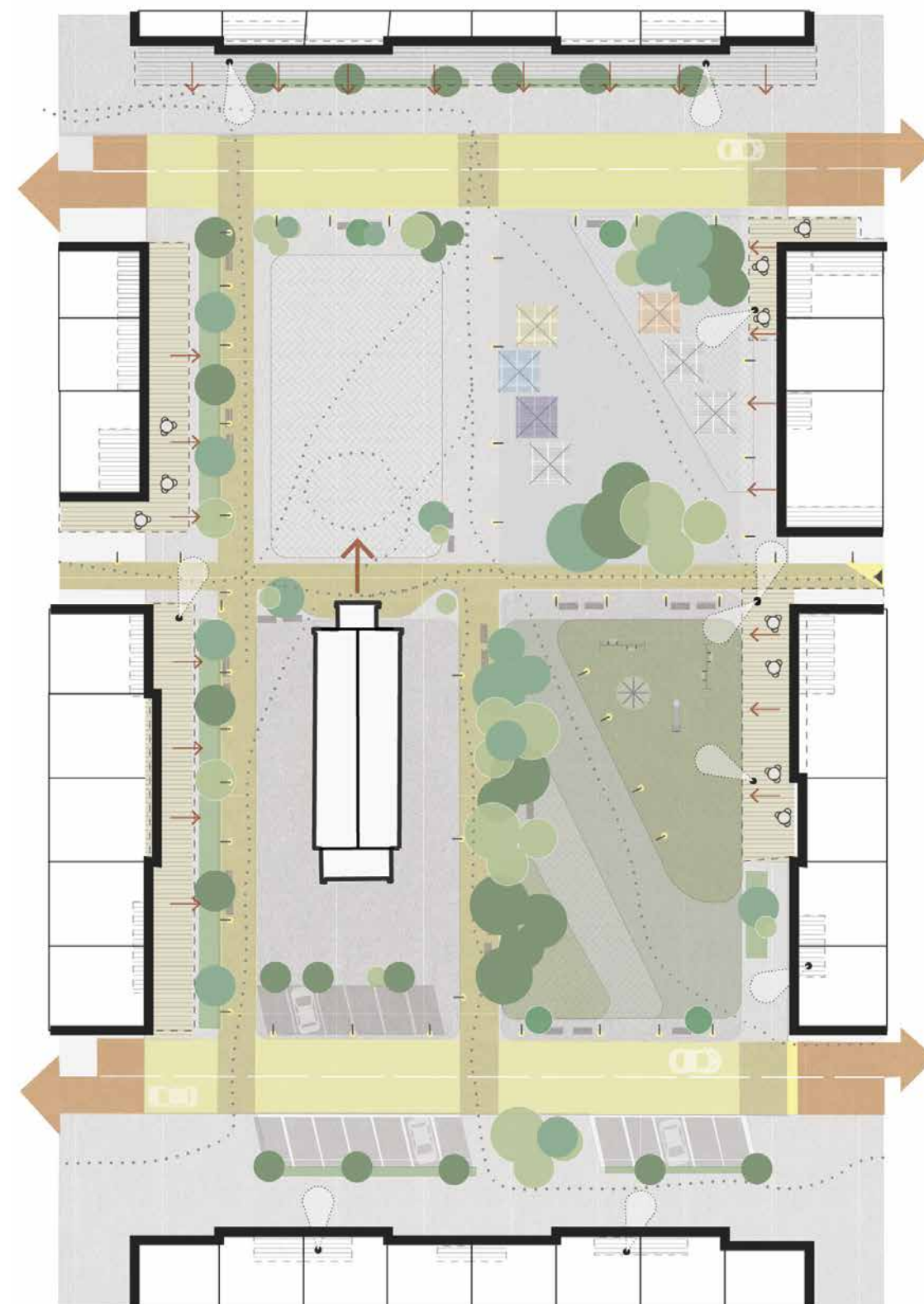


Fig. 6.42. Illustrative Diagram - Church Forecourt



C.2 SCHOOL FORECOURTS



Spaces for People

- ▶ Provide flexible spaces for community events and school functions. Acknowledge the functional requirements of spaces to accommodate different types of events while maintaining safe environment for children.
- ▶ Space should be flexible to allow for play and innovation and accommodate community events - both hard and soft areas
- ▶ Ensure safe waiting and playing spaces for children at school forecourts.
- ▶ Support pedestrian movement systems and desire lines, especially with children in mind.
- ▶ Ensure universal accessibility and safety for children.
- ▶ The extent of the space to be read from building edge to building edge.
- ▶ Promote the continuity of the surface from building edge to building edge. Create a pedestrian oriented environment that actively subverts the dominance of the car.
- ▶ Utilise innovative traffic calming measures – raised surface areas, use of materiality, etc. Surface pattern, texture, colour or raised surfaces can help to provide a unified and pedestrian oriented environment.
- ▶ Visually mitigate lines of control/ fences, to create a sense of visual continuity and legibility.
- ▶ Use of lighting to define and provide sense of safety.
- ▶ Consider the relationship between the space and its surrounding uses in the design.



Workshop Input

Workshop 2 and 3 focused on the location of public spaces within District Six. Harrington Square was seen as an important multi-purpose and flexible event space, with the opportunity for upgrading.

- ▶ Consider the placement of elements in relation to adjacent uses. Provide seating, shading, lighting and elements to create a comfortable space.
- ▶ Where vehicle thoroughfare and/or parking needs to be accommodated, ensure pedestrian priority.



Activation and Management

- ▶ Future buildings surrounding the space should be appropriate to scale and function of the space.
- ▶ Future buildings to line and define the space. Buildings must provide a positive interface with the public space.
- ▶ A management plan for maintenance, security and use to be formulated with neighbouring institution.
- ▶ Consider opportunities for educational institutions be an active part of public life in District Six, through events or community use.



Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Stormwater management and recharge must be integrated into the design and contribute to place-making.
- ▶ Tree planting must allow for comfortable spaces, both sun and shade and provide moments of pause and play.

- ▶ Cluster trees to support their growth and mitigate windy conditions.
- ▶ Tree planting should be selective and consider the nature of the space. These should be appropriate to the scale of the space, and provide shade at its edges, but avoid overcrowding the space.



Culture and Memory

- ▶ Schools must be acknowledged as part of the historic cultural landscape of District Six, both in the physical design of space and through involvement of local institution in projects, events or interventions.
- ▶ Recognise important entrances and exits through design and place-making.
- ▶ Use of hard and soft landscaping elements to recognise the narrative, memory and spirit of the place.
- ▶ The space should read as part of a contemporary landscape, while being cognisant of its heritage.
- ▶ Provide opportunities to engage with the heritage of the site. Elements within public spaces should be seen as opportunities for embedded memorialisation - signage, lighting, seating, textures, colours contribute to the character of place.

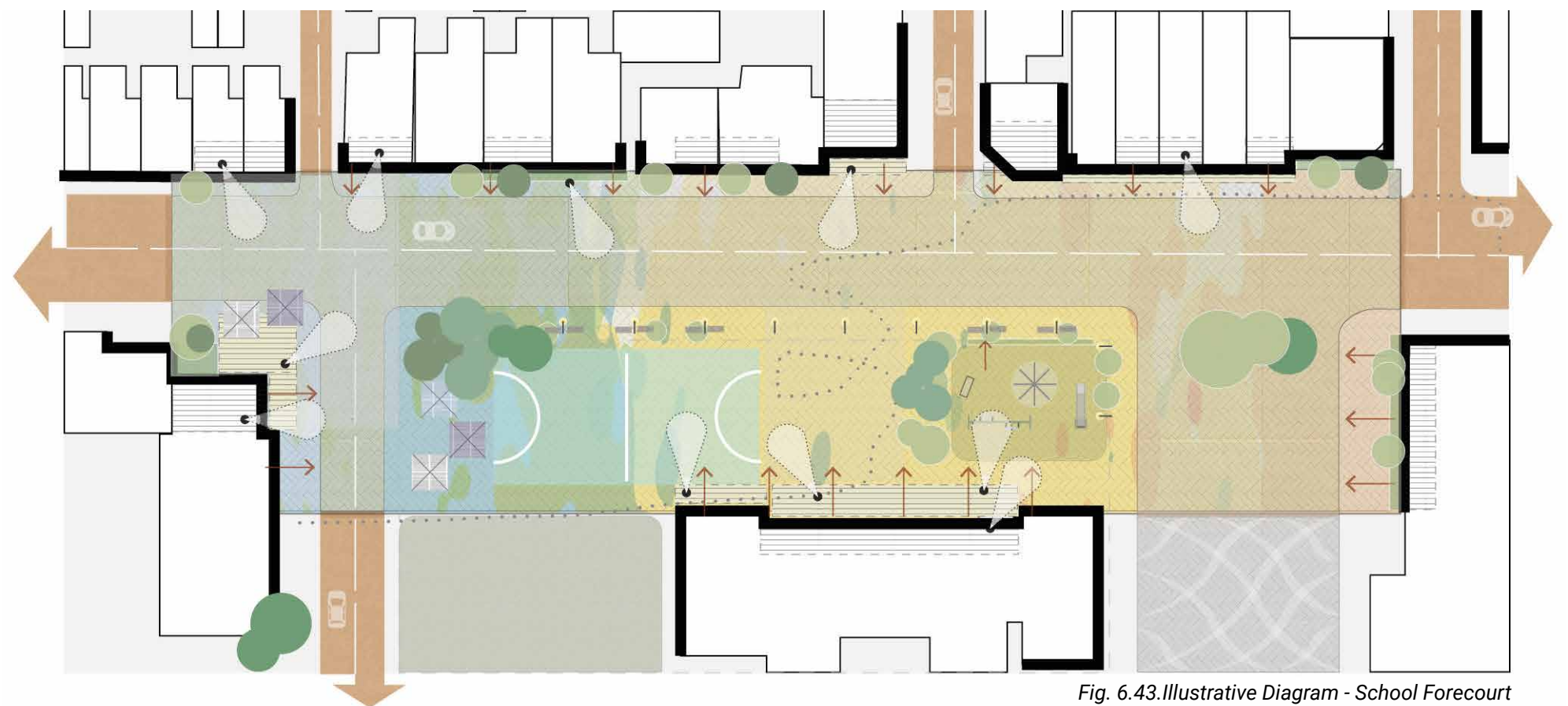


Fig. 6.43. Illustrative Diagram - School Forecourt



D AREAS OF CONNECTIVITY: PRINCIPLES

Many spaces within the public realm pose additional spatial complexities and challenges in their configurations. District Six is home to several spatial conditions where multiple roads intersect in junctions. Where Nelson Mandela Boulevard, an elevated highway, crosses over the space below, this inadvertently creates a gateway into the area.

For the purpose of this Guideline Document, these spaces are referred to as spaces of connectivity. These identified spaces are in need of interventions which will contribute positively to the public realm network. These areas provide opportunities for improvement to the experience of people, specifically pedestrians using the space.

Workshop Input

Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was an intersection space under a highway.

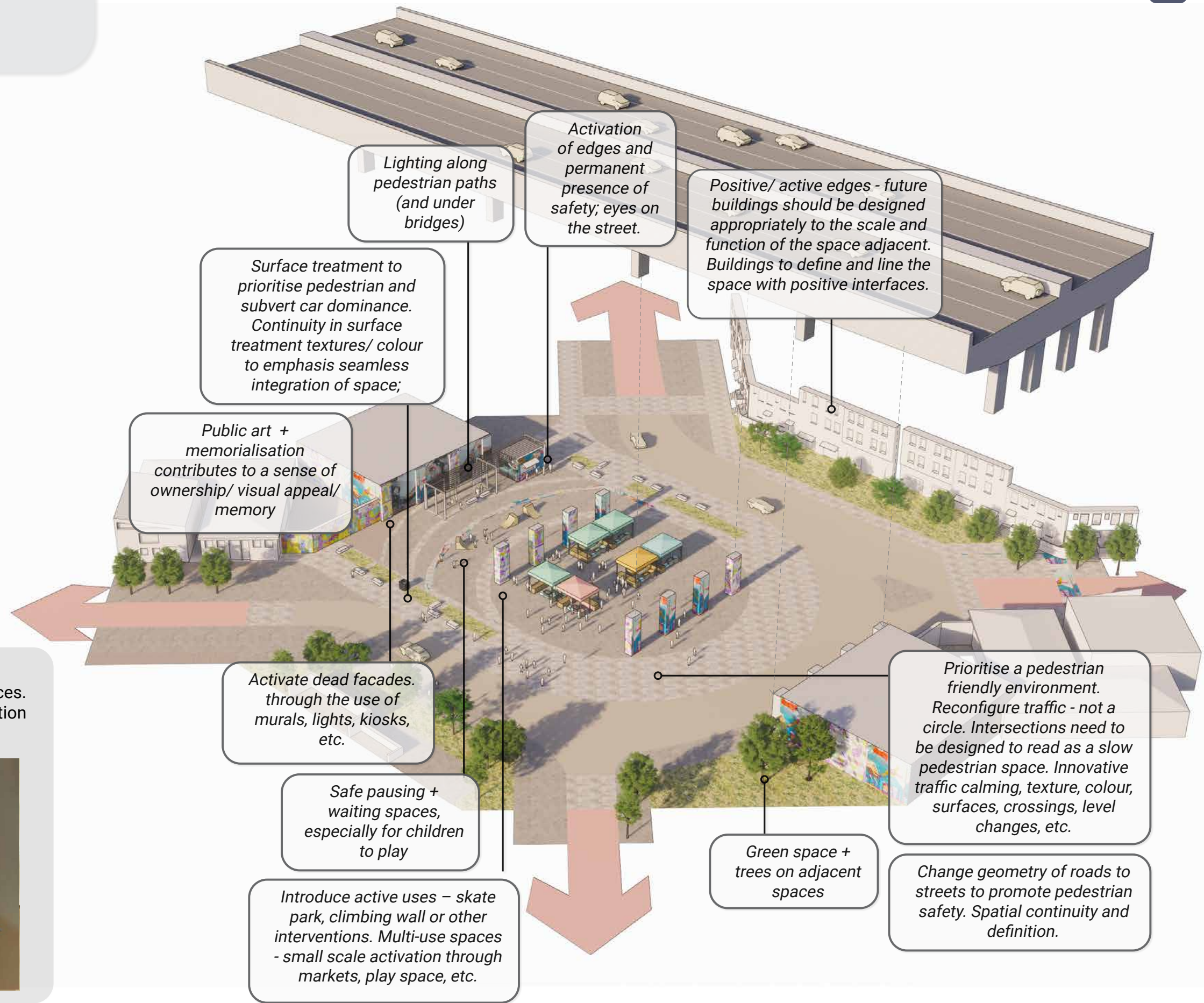
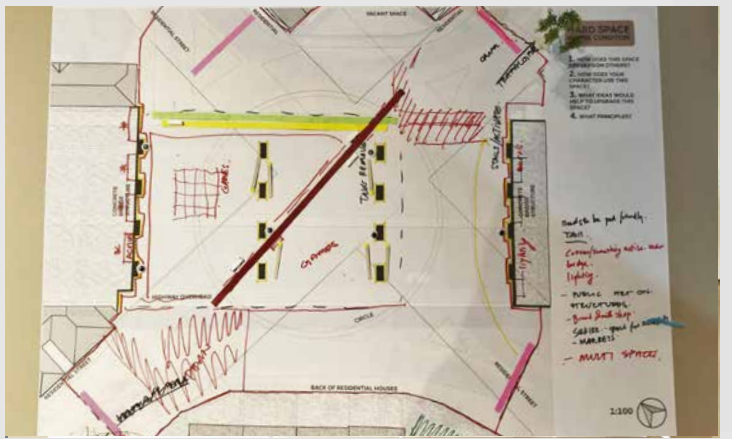


Fig. 6.44. Impression of Area of Connectivity



D.1 AREAS OF CONNECTIVITY: CIRCLE UNDER HIGHWAY



Spaces for People

- ▶ Select suitable surface treatments to subvert the vehicle and prioritise the pedestrian. Use a variety of materials to promote pedestrian safety and traffic calming (pattern, texture, colour, raised, etc.). Provide spatial continuity and definition.
- ▶ Change geometry of roads to streets to promote pedestrian safety.
- ▶ Intersections need to be designed to read as a slow pedestrian space through innovative traffic calming.
- ▶ Universal accessibility and safe pausing spaces for all pedestrians.



Activation

- ▶ Activation of edges through a permanent presence of security personnel or manned cameras – incorporate small scale retail or other functions with active interfaces.
- ▶ Incorporate public art in the form of murals, textures, pattern and colours to create a sense of activation.
- ▶ Introduce sufficient and considered lighting for dimly lit spaces.
- ▶ Introduce play – skate park, climbing wall, play parks or other interventions.
- ▶ Future buildings should be appropriate to the scale and function of the space adjacent. Buildings must provide a positive interface with the space.

Workshop Input

Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was an intersection space under a highway.



Green and Blue Network

- ▶ Stormwater management should be integrated in the design and contribute to place-making.
- ▶ Trees/planting can be considered in the surrounding area where natural light permits growth.
- ▶ Cluster trees to support their growth and to mitigate windy conditions.



Culture and Memory

- ▶ Provide opportunities to engage with the heritage of the site. Elements within public spaces should be seen as opportunities for embedded memorialisation—signage, lighting, seating, textures, colours contribute to the character of place.

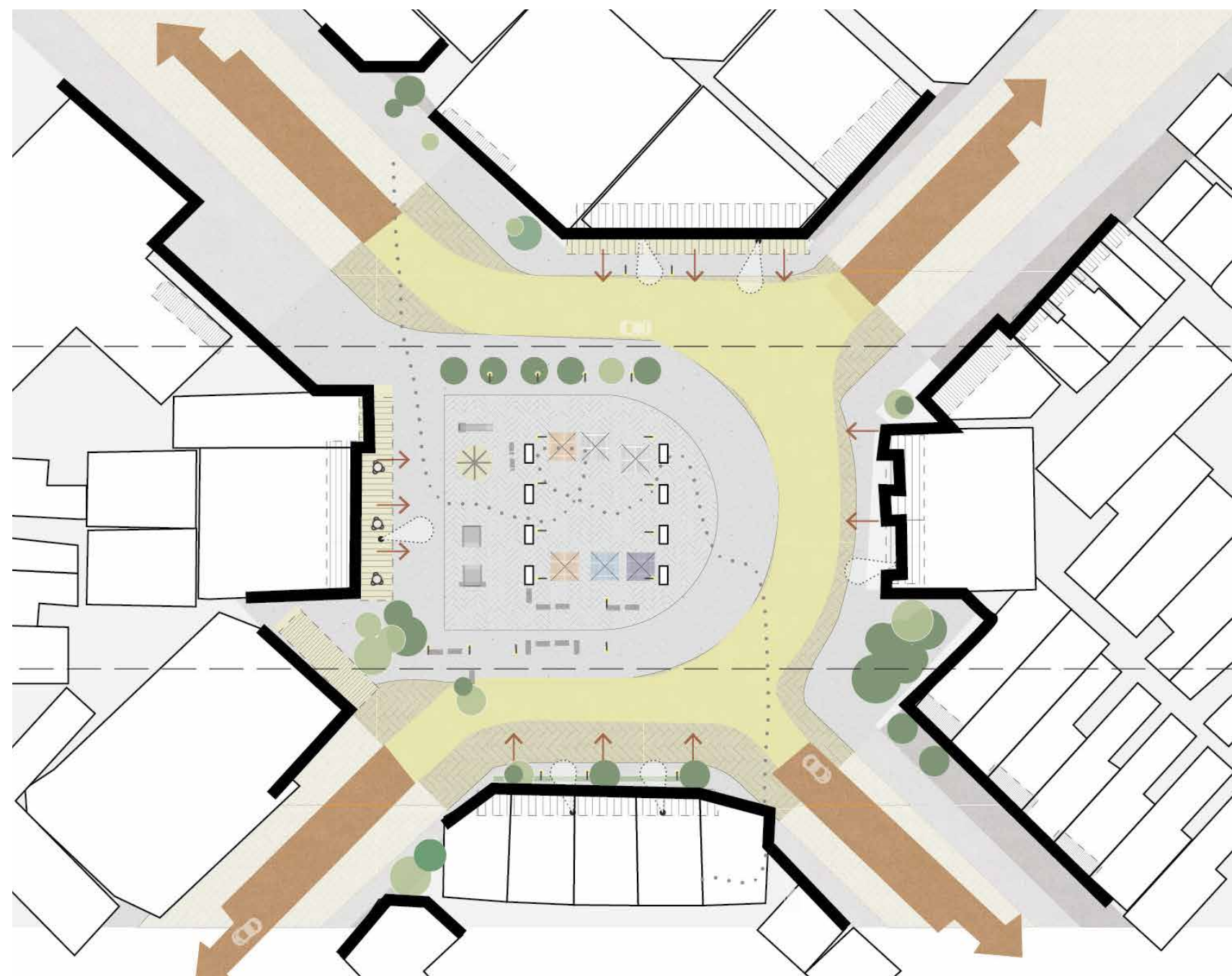


Fig. 6.45. Illustrative Diagram - Circle Under Highway

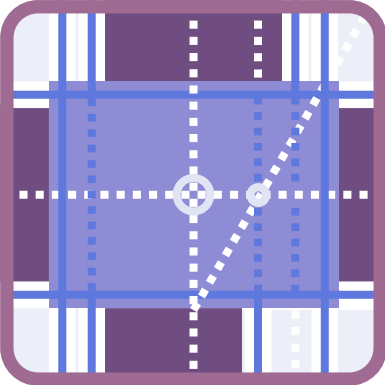


6.4. Design Principles - Materiality

The use of materials in the landscape has multiple functions, from ecological to spatial. The following principles underpin the use of materials and best practice principles with the context of District Six in mind.

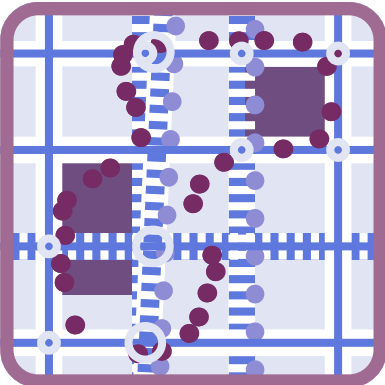
Unpacking these principles in typical applications will illustrate the various functionalities and implications.

Overriding principles for materiality are outlined followed by more specific guidelines for typical spaces.



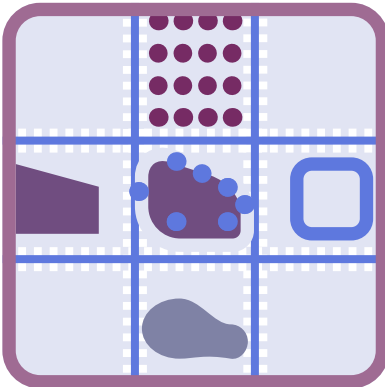
Space making

The location and form of landscape elements must promote the definition of spaces that are multi-functional.



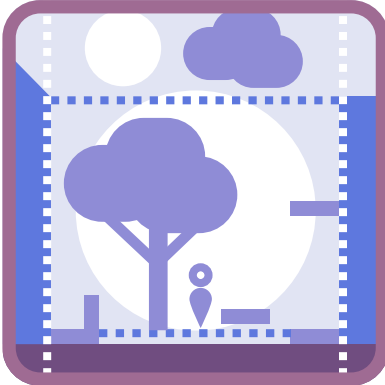
Spirit of place

Reuse found materials that have remained on site after the demolition of District Six. Where new materials are used, ensure the spirit of the place is reflected without trying to overtly replicate or mimic the original.



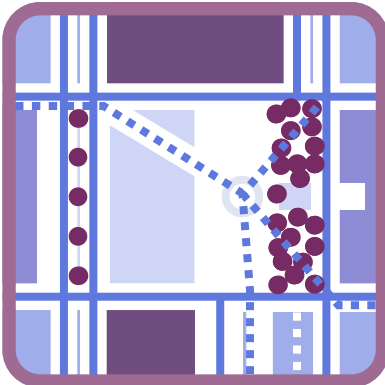
Contextual

Use of materials must reference its direct context in time i.e. use of natural stone such as granite or sandstone. Plant material must be endemic or indigenous.



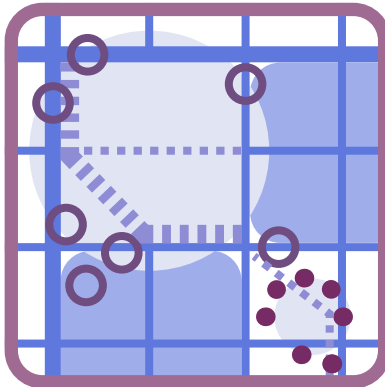
Comfort

Materials must , in all instances, promote human comfort in space. This includes materials that promote well-being and are inherently sustainable and responsible.



Responsive spaces

The use of both soft landscaping and hard landscaping material must form part of an integrated whole to create coherent and responsive spatial qualities.



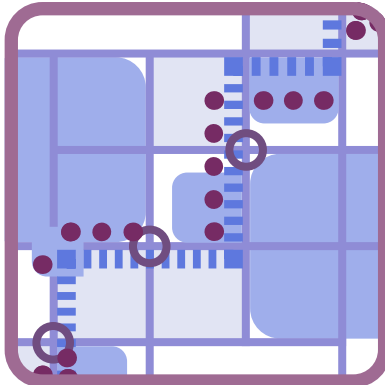
Create identity and hierarchy

Actively promote the use of materials that support pedestrian movement and contribute in creating safe and legible areas and routes.



SUDS

Considered the best practice for urban drainage and stormwater management. Materials should respond to the criteria as developed by the relevant authority and international standards developed for SUDS. This includes, but is not limited to, the use of swales and permeable surface treatments.



Continuity

Align planting, equipment and finishes palettes with other material finishes used in the spatial system. "Families" of finishes can be different but should still read with enough continuity to reinforce the spatial system as a legible and comprehensive whole.



6.4.1. Hard Landscaping

The Palette

Due to its robustness and expansiveness, particularly in more urban areas, hard landscaping is often an ideal design tool for reflecting the identity of place. It is a unifying element which can, with great ease, establish the overall design intent and reinforce broader connections to place. The following should be considered as general guidelines:

- ▶ Materials should be contextually appropriate, durable and robust.
- ▶ Materials should allow for a variation of textures and colours.
- ▶ Materials should enable, and not impede, universal accessibility.
- ▶ Material palettes should reinforce and connect to the broader context and sense of place.
- ▶ Long terms maintenance implications need to be considered in material specifications.

Structuring Elements that give Spatial Qualities to Landscape

The use of hard landscaping elements can provide an efficient mechanism to define a space, reduce the scale of surrounding buildings and acknowledge important or significant attributes of a space.

- ▶ Avoid cluttering the space with unnecessary elements.
- ▶ The quantity and variety of elements must be determined by the scale and complexity of the space.
- ▶ The scale of elements must be appropriate to the scale of the space in which they are being utilised.

Stormwater Management & Ecology

Hard landscaping is integral to resilient and sustainable storm water management. Innovative use of hard landscaping elements can drastically alter and improve the functionality of the space i.t.o stormwater management and ecological responsiveness.

- ▶ Choosing materials that can accommodate stormwater is of primary importance.
- ▶ Stormwater management must be an integrated component of the overall design.
- ▶ Materials must allow for maximum recharge and reduce the speed of stormwater flow through the use of texture and change of direction

History, Memory & Narrative

Our experience of space is layered by the presence of significant interactions in time. Whether physical or perceived, space is inscribed by past, present and future inhabitants. Hard landscaping can have a profound impact in acknowledging and interpreting these important aspects of time and space. It can make more readily accessible the spirit of place and the layering of the cultural landscape.

- ▶ Hard landscape elements must be utilised to “tell the story” and in certain instances memorialise people or events
- ▶ The use of hard landscape elements must be sensitively employed. It must reinforce rather than detract from the essential character of the space and the “story being told”.



Fig. 6.47. Space-making and way-finding with vertical and surface materials

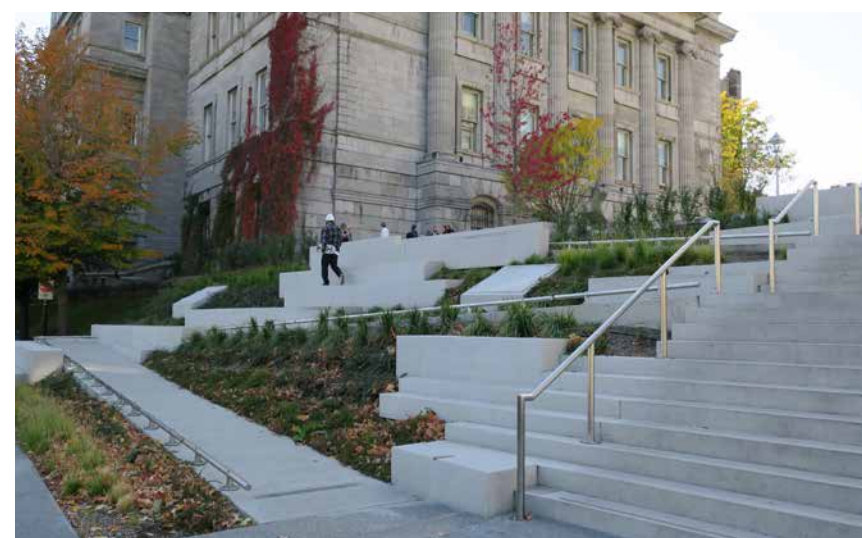


Fig. 6.48. Appropriate scale of elements



Fig. 6.49. Pedestrianised road with seating wall



Fig. 6.50. Sensible application of elements



Fig. 6.51. Way-finding features contribute to an area's essential character



6.4.2. Soft Landscaping

The Palette

Soft landscaping, with its varied textural and colour palettes, is an ideal design tool to display seasonality, recognise the passage of time and support the interaction of people in a space.

- ▶ The planting palette must have a seasonal range .
- ▶ The chosen planting palette must have species which are both resilient and water-wise.
- ▶ Where possible, the planting palette must be contextually appropriate and comprised of endemic/ indigenous species.
- ▶ Where applicable, the planting palette may include edible species.
- ▶ Long terms maintenance implications for the planting palette need to be considered.

Structuring Elements that give Spatial Qualities to Landscape

Tree and shrub planting can effectively define spaces and contribute to spatial qualities that make space more comfortable and safe.

- ▶ Use of tree planting to provide an edge/ enclosure to a space and reinforce/ support the direction of pedestrian movement.
- ▶ The use of planting to create a protective edge/ buffer to pedestrian spaces.

Stormwater Management & Ecology

By virtue of its surface permeability, soft landscaping allows for maximum recharge of stormwater. Where it is feasible and functionally appropriate, planting must be used to allow surface water to collect and recharge the underground water supply.

- ▶ The use of planting beds and green surfaces (lawns) to ensure surface water is allowed to recharge.
- ▶ Planting beds and the use of landscape mechanisms to deal with stormwater at the source.
- ▶ Tree and shrub planting to provide ecological connections along streets and parks.

History, Memory & Narrative

Soft landscaping elements can contribute to the narrative of place through referencing typical plants used in the culinary tradition of a space by it's people. Plants and trees mark the passage of time through seasonal change, these changing qualities of space effect people in space.

- ▶ Plant tree and shrub species that are significant to the particular place and context.
- ▶ Recognise the ceremonial significance of certain plants and trees (such as Date Palm and Macca rose).
- ▶ Through the use of scented and culinary plants one can further strengthen the sense and spirit of place while paying homage to the history and landscape memory of District Six.



Fig. 6.52. Swales deal with stormwater runoff from hard surfaces



Fig. 6.53. Planting bed allows the recharge of underground water

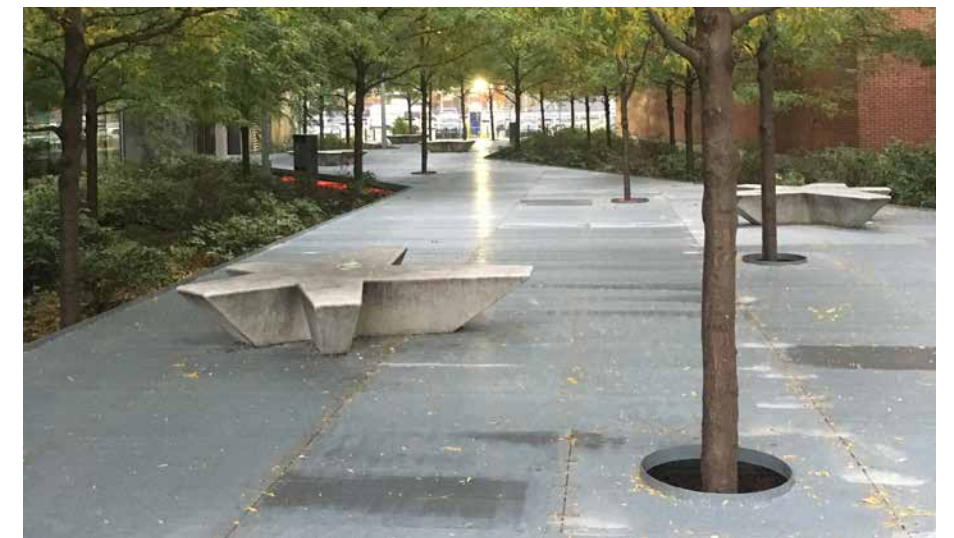


Fig. 6.54. Trees as structuring elements in space



Fig. 6.55. Planting creates an ecological connection linking urban areas



Fig. 6.56. Planting palette with a diversity of species and seasonal range



6.4.3. Applying Materiality to Connectors

A grid of Streets, or “connectors” as they will be referred to in this section, connect significant buildings, spaces and places. These connectors are essential in connecting people to places and fostering social interaction between people.

A variety in soft and hard landscaping materials can solidify the identity of place and highlight significant historical elements and enhance or celebrate significant memories and the spirit of place. The linearity of connectors also means they are ideal for creating a continued ecological system. The following guidelines are essential to create effective connectors:

- ▶ Plant endemic/indigenous tree and shrub species to ensure ecological connections are made.
- ▶ Use of trees that are appropriate to an urban context.
- ▶ Tree planting in positions to provide shade along a pedestrian route.
- ▶ Ensure seating of a suitable material is available along the pedestrian routes.
- ▶ Ensure seating is in the shade and sun to provide a comfortable experience for pedestrians.



Workshop Input

Workshop 5 focused on Guidelines for Streets/ Connectors. One of the streets discussed was a medium sized street within medium density mixed-use development.

- ▶ Provide enough lighting at suitable intervals to create secure spaces en route.
- ▶ Create stormwater management systems as an integrated element of the street and pavement design.
- ▶ The use of permeable surface solutions and swales to ensure sufficient recharge of the sub-surface water resource
- ▶ Planting in swales and street planting must have a mix of species that have seasonal interest.
- ▶ Planting in swales must be selected for optimal water polishing attributes.
- ▶ Place a suitable amount of refuse bins along pedestrian routes. These must be constructed from a robust and resilient material and be serviceable by the local authority.
- ▶ Use hard and soft-landscaping elements as opportunities to highlight the narrative and memory of significant places and the peoples of District Six.
- ▶ Use materials and the differentiation in materials to accentuate and celebrate entrances and forecourts to buildings.
- ▶ Use materials and the differentiation in materials to make legible different street hierarchies, uses in the street and movement routes.



Workshop Input

Workshop 5 focused on Guidelines for Connectors. One of the streets discussed was a small street set within a network of smaller green streets and public spaces.



Fig. 6.58. Tree planting that is appropriate to the urban context



Fig. 6.57. Transitions and variations in materiality

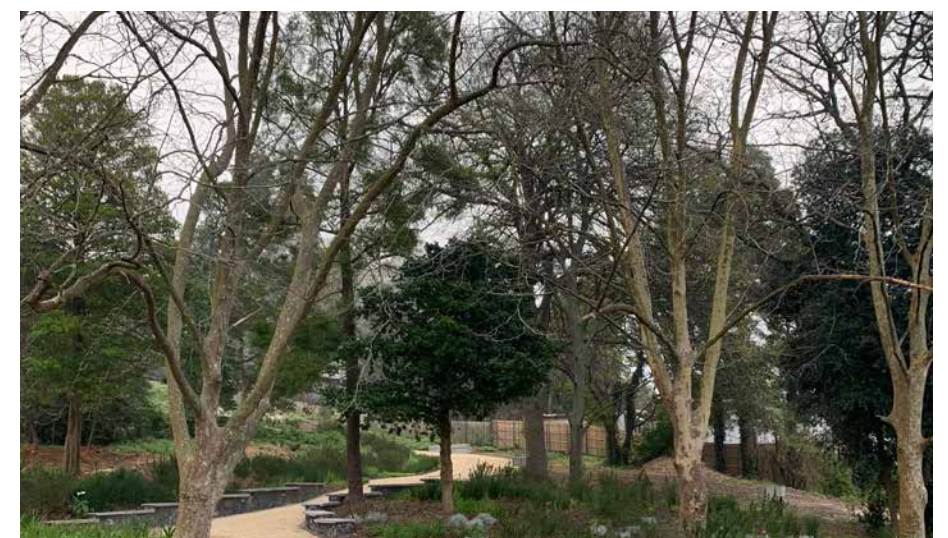


Fig. 6.59. Differences in materials may be used to distinguish uses in the street





Create stormwater management systems as an integrated element of the street and its hard landscaping design

The use of permeable surface solutions and swales to ensure sufficient recharge of the sub-surface water resource

Use the hard and soft landscaping elements as opportunities to highlight the narrative and memory of significant places and people of District Six

Place a suitable amount of refuse bins along the pedestrian routes. These must be constructed from a robust and resilient material and serviceable by the local authority

Planting in swales and street planting must have a mix of species that have a seasonal quality and change

Planting in swales must be selected for optimal water polishing attributes

Cluster tree planting to ensure survival in windy conditions

Plant endemic/indigenous planting to ensure ecological connections are made

Use of trees that are appropriate to an urban context

Tree planting in positions to provide shade along a pedestrian route

Use materials and the variation in material to differentiate the different uses in the street and create a hierarchy and legibility of movement routes

Use material and the difference in materials to accentuate and celebrate entrance and forecourts to buildings

Ensure seating of a suitable material is available along pedestrian routes

Ensure seating is in the shade and sun to provide a comfortable experience for pedestrians

Provide enough lighting at suitable intervals to create secure spaces and routes



Typical Medium-size Urban Street

Fig. 6.60. A Typical Connector/ Street



6.4.3. Applying Materiality to a Typical Connector (New Hanover Street and Constitution Street)

New Hanover street is one of the major arteries into District Six, starting at the Castle intersection at Darling Street and continuing to the intersection with Searle Street. The importance of the use of materials in New Hanover Street cannot be discounted and it is imperative that the materiality of this street is in synergy with the palette applied in the City Center to ensure continuity and integration with the City Center.

The following elements must be taken into consideration and a comprehensive palette of materials applied:

1. Public transport & NMT routes
2. Specialised paving
3. Seating
4. Lighting
5. Bins
6. Signage & way-finding
7. Specialised materials
8. Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS)
9. Urban greening & tree planting

Proposed Materials List

- Clay brick paver to match CoCT palette - General paving or banding
- Natural stone for specialised paving incidences
- Exposed aggregate and other concrete pavers for banding or general paving

Hard Landscaping Materials

1. PUBLIC TRANSPORT & NMT ROUTES
 - ▶ Use of materials to define routes.
 - ▶ Use of material to create comfortable surfaces for the disabled, the elderly and young children.
 - ▶ Use of bands to create interest and variation in the paving.
 - ▶ Overall paving palette must adhere to CoCT paving palette where applicable to ensure continuity and integration with the broader city scape and context.
2. SPECIALISED PAVING
 - ▶ Materials used to define pedestrian crossings.
 - ▶ Moments where unique conditions occur.
3. SEATING
 - ▶ Materials for seating must be robust, durable and conform to the palette as prescribed by the CoCT to ensure integration with the broader urban context.
 - ▶ Avoid materials with long-term maintenance.
 - ▶ Seating must allow for the application of art.
 - ▶ Seating design must allow for a fixed structure that cannot be carried away or easily moved.
4. LIGHTING
 - ▶ Lights must be placed and spaced at appropriate intervals to ensure sufficient cover.
 - ▶ Lights must be robust and allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.
 - ▶ Lights must adhere to CoCT lighting palette to ensure continuity and integration with the broader context.
5. BINS
 - ▶ Materials for bins must be robust and functional
 - ▶ Bins must be robust and allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.
6. SIGNAGE & WAY-FINDING
 - ▶ Signage and way-finding must conform to CoCT standards and norms.

- ▶ Signage must be robust and allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.
 - ▶ A combination of signage, lighting and other elements can be configured to create a family of street furniture elements.
7. SPECIALISED MATERIALS
 - ▶ Specialised materials can be used as a tool to enhance and embed public spaces in the context.
 - ▶ Use of site specific materials to relate to the context and overall systems.
 - ▶ Specialised materials can be utilised as functional elements i.e. sandstone gravel in SUD systems.
 8. SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS (SUDS)
 - ▶ Materiality of SUDS is a combination of both soft and hard landscaping materials and the sensible application of both as an integrated system.
 - ▶ Materials must be chosen for their functionality whilst being equally sensitive to the ecological functioning of the site.



Soft Landscaping Materials

1. URBAN GREENING & TREE PLANTING

- ▶ Provide shade near or at specific seating areas.
- ▶ Tree planting to create rhythm in a street/or clustered to provide shade and wind protection.
- ▶ Planting to provide polishing of stormwater and softening of hard urban edges and boundaries.
- ▶ Tree and shrub planting to provide urban ecological connections and connections to the broader landscape ecology.

Proposed Tree and Plant List

- *Ceratonia siliqua*
- *Combretum erythrophyllum*
- *Ekebergia capensis*
- *Harpephyllum caffrum*
- *Kiggelaria africana*
- *Nuxia floribunda*
- *Olea africana* subsp. *africana*
- *Syzygium cordatum*
- *Syzygium guineense*

Proposed Species for Screening and Security

- *Carissa macrocarpa* (security)
- *Dovyalis caffra* (security)
- *Euclea racemosa*
- *Grewia occidentalis*
- *Plumbago auriculata*
- *Searsia crenata*
- *Searsia glauca*
- *Searsia laevigata*
- *Searsia lucida*
- *Tecomaria capensis*

Proposed Swale Species for District Six

- *Aristea* spp.
- *Berula erecta*
- *Carpobrotus acinaciformis*
- *Carpobrotus quadrifidus*
- *Chasmanthe aethiopica*
- *Cotula vulgaris*
- *Ehrharta calycina*
- *Elegia capensis*
- *Elegia tectorum*
- *Elegia tectorum* 'Fishhoek'
- *Eragrostis curvula*
- *Ficinia nigrescens*
- *Ficinia nodosa*
- *Ficinia* spp.
- *Isolepsis prolifer*
- *Juncus capensis*
- *Juncus effusus*
- *Juncus kraussii*
- *Kniphofia bruceae*
- *Kniphofia uvaria*
- *Lobelia anceps*
- *Monopsis lutea*
- *Plecostachys serpyllifolia*
- *Prionium serratum*
- *Psoralea aphylla*
- *Psoralea pinnata*
- *Restio dispar*
- *Restio similis*
- *Senecio halimifolius*
- *Spiloxene aquatica*
- *Stenotaphrum secundatum*
- *Wachendorfia thyrsoiflora*
- *Wachendorfia paniculata*
- *Watsonia* spp.
- *Zantedeschia aethiopica*



Fig. 6.61. Trees define space and perform place-making functions



Fig. 6.62. Seasonal colour contributes to the life and character of places



Fig. 6.63. Streets and public open space may provide urban green corridors



Use materials and the variation in material to differentiate the uses in the street and create a hierarchy and legibility of movement routes

Use material and the difference in materials to accentuate and celebrate entrance and forecourts to buildings

Use hard and soft landscaping elements as opportunities to highlight the narrative and memory of significant places and the people of District Six

Provide enough lighting at suitable intervals to create secure spaces and routes

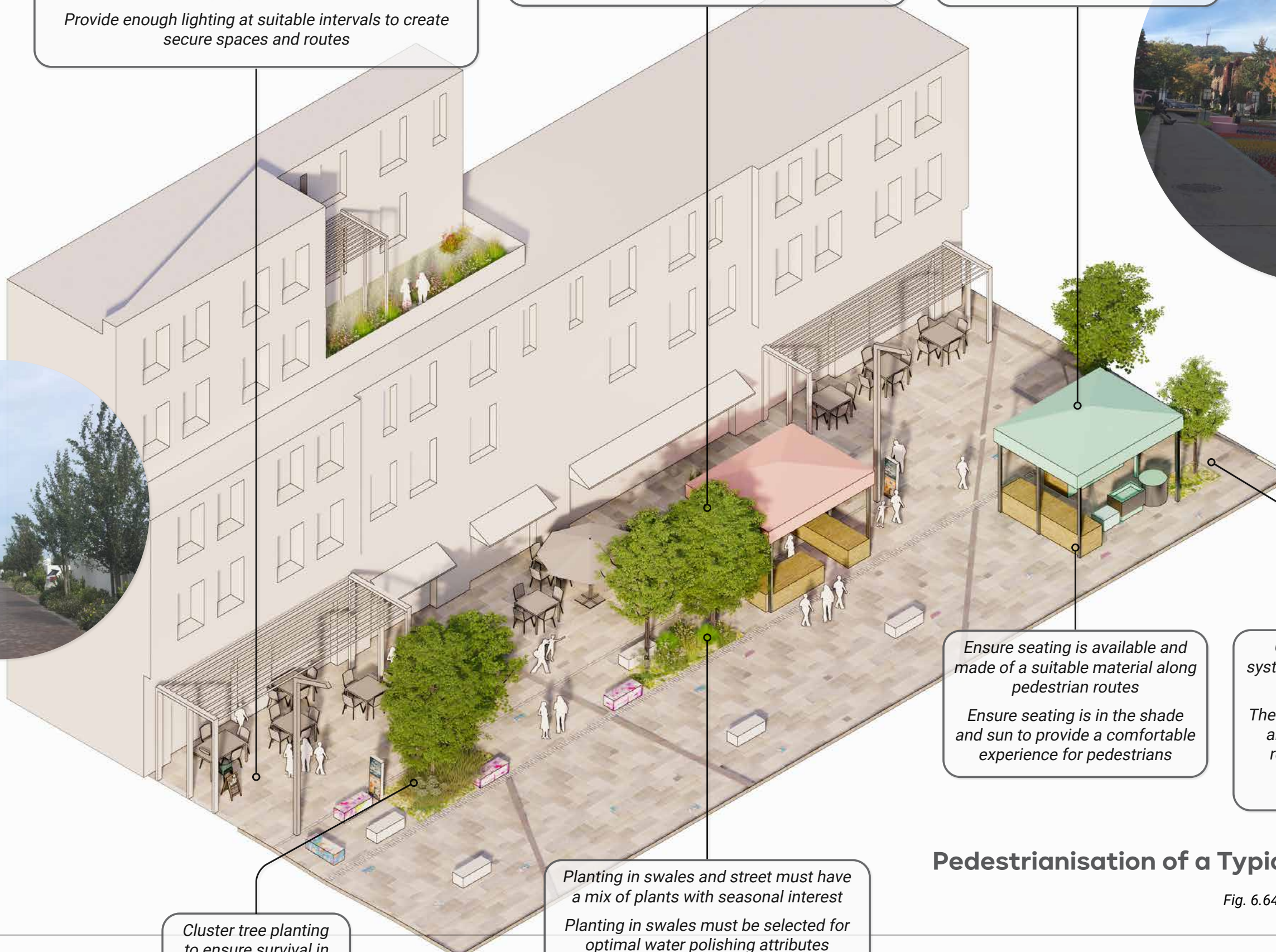
Plant endemic/indigenous species to ensure ecological connections are made

Use of trees that are appropriate to an urban context

Tree planting in positions to provide shade along a pedestrian route

Cluster tree planting to ensure survival in windy conditions

Place a suitable amount of refuse bins along the pedestrian routes
These must be constructed from a robust and resilient material and be serviceable by the local authority



Ensure seating is available and made of a suitable material along pedestrian routes

Ensure seating is in the shade and sun to provide a comfortable experience for pedestrians

Create stormwater management systems as an integrated element of the street and pavement design.

The use of permeable surface solutions and swales to ensure the sufficient recharge of the sub-surface water resources

Cluster tree planting to ensure survival in windy conditions

Planting in swales and street must have a mix of plants with seasonal interest
Planting in swales must be selected for optimal water polishing attributes

Pedestrianisation of a Typical Heritage Street

Fig. 6.64. A typical significant heritage street



6.4.4. Applying Materiality to a Significant Heritage Street (Old Hanover Street)

Old Hanover Street forms part of the heritage network of District Six, the remnant of a once vibrant high street of District Six. Old Hanover street is an example of a significant heritage street. The application of materiality on these significant streets will assist in expressing the narrative, memorialising events and people and strengthen the overall historical significance of the public space.

The remnants of existing materials, still present on site, will be an important clue to the selection and use of any new materials.

The redevelopment of Old Hanover Street will include the memorialisation and recognition of relevant histories, and the development of a potentially vibrant commercial street that is pedestrian dominant and allows for burgeoning entrepreneurial activities in public space.

The design and materials used should take into account the needs of the pedestrian and commercial activities, whilst allowing the recognition of the past history of the space.

The following elements must be taken into consideration and a comprehensive palette of materials applied:

1. Specialised paving (to demarcate pedestrian movement and crossings)
2. Seating
3. Lighting
4. Bins
5. Signage
6. Specialised materials
7. Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS)
8. Urban greening and tree planting

Hard Landscaping Materials

1. SPECIALISED PAVING

- ▶ Materials used to define pedestrian crossings.
- ▶ Moments where unique conditions occur.
- ▶ At all times consider the narrative and memorialisation in the public space.

2. SEATING

- ▶ Materials for seating must be robust but can be unique in materiality to reflect the historical significance of the public space. Preferably no concrete elements unless of a unique design and which may assist in memorialisation i.e. a cast/imprint of wording or images.
- ▶ Avoid materials with high maintenance.
- ▶ Seating can allow for the application of art.
- ▶ Seating design must be fixed in a way which cannot be carried away or easily moved.

3. LIGHTING

- ▶ Lights must be placed and spaced at appropriate intervals to ensure sufficient cover.
- ▶ Lights must be robust and allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.
- ▶ Where appropriate, lights can be of a unique design to reflect the historical context and significance and aid in developing the narrative of the space.

4. BINS

- ▶ Materials for bins must be robust and functional.
- ▶ Bins must be robust and can allow for the accommodation of art and external fittings.

5. SIGNAGE & WAY-FINDING

- ▶ Signage and way-finding must conform to CoCT standards and norms.

- ▶ Signage must be robust and can be designed to accommodate art or external fittings.
- ▶ A combination of signage, lighting and other elements can be combined to create a family of elements.
- ▶ Signage must reflect the historical nuances of the space and aid in developing the narrative and memory of the space.

6. SPECIALISED MATERIALS

- ▶ Specialised materials are tools which can enhance and embed public space in its context.
- ▶ Use of site specific materials to relate to the context and overall systems.
- ▶ Specialised materials can be utilised as functional elements i.e sandstone gravel in SUDS systems.

7. SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS (SUDS)

- ▶ Materiality of SUDS is a combination of both soft and hard landscaping materials and the sensible application of both as an integrated system.
- ▶ Materials must be chosen for their functionality whilst being equally sensitive to the ecological functioning of the site.

Proposed Materials List

- *Clay brick paver to match CoCT palette - General paving or banding*
- *Natural stone for general paving elements such as road surfacing to express the historical significance of the space and specialised paving incidences*
- *No concrete pavers*



Soft Landscaping Materials

1. URBAN GREENING & TREE PLANTING

- ▶ Provide shade near or at specific seating areas.
- ▶ Tree planting to create rhythm in a street/or clustered to provide shade and wind protection.
- ▶ Planting to provide polishing of stormwater and softening of hard urban edges and boundaries.
- ▶ Tree and shrub planting to provide urban ecological connection and connections to the broader landscape and ecology.
- ▶ Utilised tree planting as opportunities for memorialisation of people and significant events

Proposed Tree and Plant List

- *Ceratonia siliqua*
- *Combretum erythrophyllum*
- *Ekebergia capensis*
- *Harpephyllum caffrum*
- *Kiggelaria africana*
- *Nuxia floribunda*
- *Olea africana subsp. africana*
- *Syzygium cordatum*
- *Syzygium guineense*

Proposed Species for Screening and Security

- *Carissa macrocarpa* (security)
- *Dovyalis caffra* (security)
- *Euclea racemosa*
- *Grewia occidentalis*
- *Plumbago auriculata*
- *Searsia crenata*
- *Searsia glauca*
- *Searsia laevigata*
- *Searsia lucida*
- *Tecomaria capensis*

Proposed Swale Species for District Six

- *Aristea* spp.
- *Berula erecta*
- *Carpobrotus acinaciformis*
- *Carpobrotus quadrifidus*
- *Chasmanthe aethiopica*
- *Cotula vulgaris*
- *Ehrharta calycina*
- *Elegia capensis*
- *Elegia tectorum*
- *Elegia tectorum* 'Fishhoek'
- *Eragrostis curvula*
- *Ficinia nigrescens*
- *Ficinia nodosa*
- *Ficinia* spp.
- *Isolepis prolifer*
- *Juncus capensis*
- *Juncus effusus*
- *Juncus kraussii*
- *Kniphofia bruceae*
- *Kniphofia uvaria*
- *Lobelia anceps*
- *Monopsis lutea*
- *Plecostachys serpyllifolia*
- *Prionium serratum*
- *Psoralea aphylla*
- *Psoralea pinnata*
- *Restio dispar*
- *Restio similis*
- *Senecio halimifolius*
- *Spiloxene aquatica*
- *Stenotaphrum secundatum*
- *Wachendorfia thyrsiiflora*
- *Wachendorfia paniculata*
- *Watsonia* spp.
- *Zantedeschia aethiopica*



Fig. 6.65. Pedestrianised road with central drainage and indigenous fringe planting



Fig. 6.66. Planting of indigenous and endemic species supporting natural systems



Fig. 6.67. Planting of indigenous and endemic species supporting natural systems



6.4.5. Applying Materiality to Spaces

Public spaces, hardened urban spaces or greener public parks, are often the centres of community life. These space are connected by streets and pathways and are essential to the health of a community. Articulating and designing these spaces with hard and soft-landscaping elements must be considered and thought through. The following guidelines must be considered:

- ▶ Soft Landscaping must, over and above the aesthetic value, perform an ecological function too. Recharge and reduction of storm-water impacts through the use of correct and appropriate materials.
- ▶ Hard-landscaping materials must be permeable and assist in storm-water management.
- ▶ Create safe spaces through the use of adequate lighting
- ▶ Hard-landscaping materials must be appropriate to the function and scale of the space. Avoid cluttering and excessive pathways.
- ▶ Consider the pedestrian and accessibility of all when selecting paving materials.
- ▶ Plant endemic/indigenous planting to ensure a ecological connections are made.
- ▶ Use of trees that are appropriate to an urban context.

- ▶ Tree planting in positions to provide shade in selected areas within the spaces.
- ▶ Use the hard and soft-landscaping elements as opportunities to high-light the narrative and memory of significant places and people of District Six.
- ▶ Use material and the different materials to accentuate and celebrate entrance and fore-courts to buildings.
- ▶ Use materials and the variation in material to differentiate the different uses in the space and create a hierarchy and legibility of a variety of spaces.
- ▶ Planting in swales and other planting must have a mix of plants that have a seasonal quality and change.
- ▶ Planting in swales must be selected for optimal water polishing attributes.
- ▶ Seating elements must be of a resilient and robust material that is contextual and durable.
- ▶ Seating elements to be placed in both sunny and shady areas.
- ▶ The planting and tree planting must provide opportunity to connect to the broader ecological network.



Fig. 6.68. An ecological function of soft landscaping is stormwater management



Fig. 6.69. Hard landscape materials communicate different uses of space



Fig. 6.70. Public seating contributes to pedestrian safety and comfort



Workshop Input

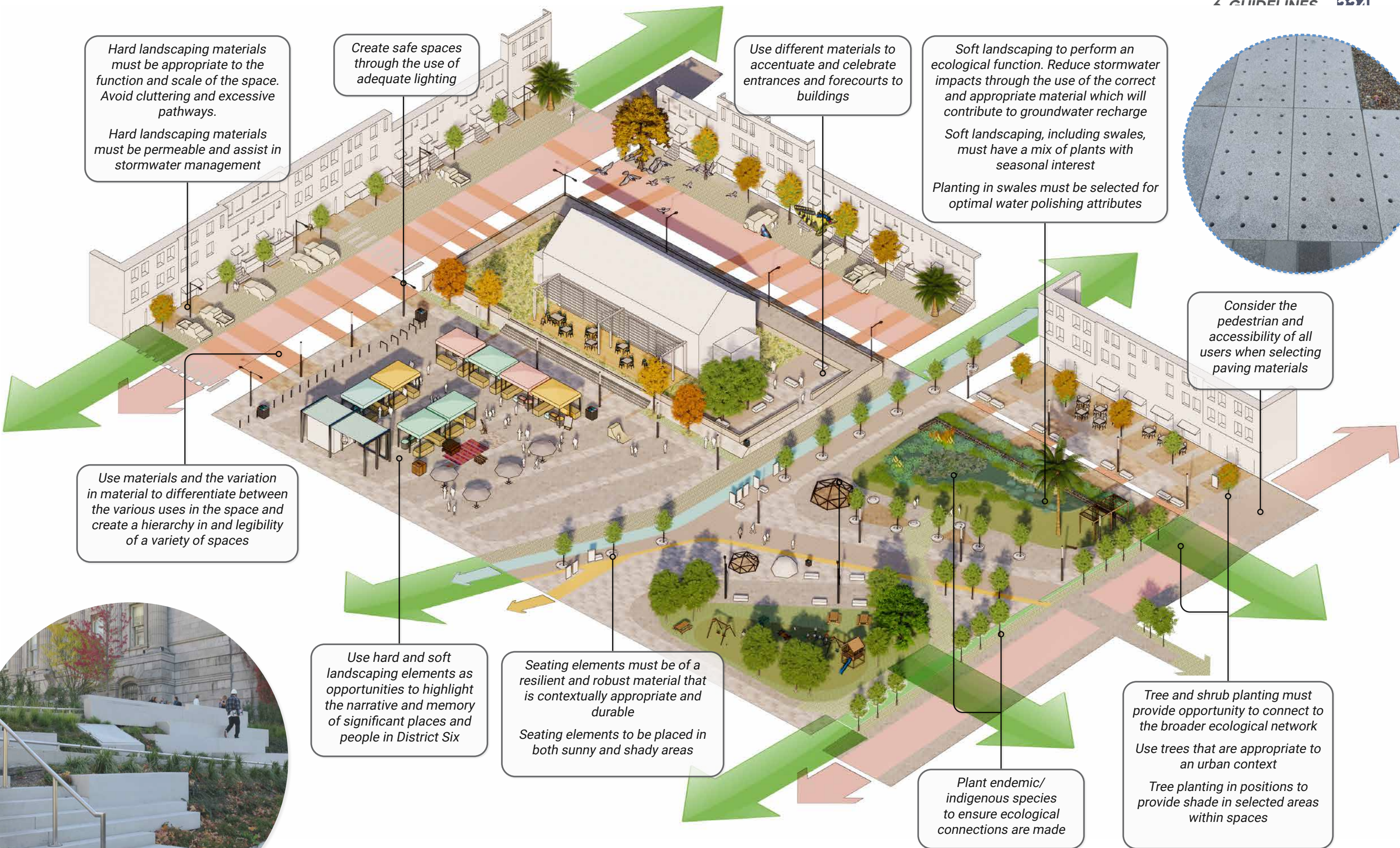
Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was a public space with an institutional building located within it.



Workshop Input

Workshop 6 focused on Guidelines for Open Spaces. One of the spaces discussed was a generic small to medium park in the middle of a residential neighbourhood.





A Public Open Space with an Institutional Building

Fig. 6.71. Typical hard urban square



6.4.6. Applying Materiality to a typical Hard Public Space (Harrington Square)

Harrington Square is an example of a hard urban square. Historically, the site accommodated housing and today, post-demolition of this fabric, it operates primarily as a parking lot for the buildings adjacent. In order to operate as a multi-functional urban square it would require significant changes to achieve this.

The following elements must be taken into consideration and a comprehensive palette of materials applied:

1. Footpaths
2. Entrances and connection to the space
3. Seating
4. Play elements
5. Lighting
6. Bins
7. Signage and way-finding
8. Specialised materials
9. Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS)
10. Urban greening and tree planting

Proposed Materials List

- *Clay brick paver to match CoCT palette - General paving or banding*
- *Natural stone for general paving elements such as road surface to express the historical significance of the space and specialised paving incidences*
- *No concrete pavers*

Hard Landscaping Materials

1. FOOTPATHS
 - ▶ Use of pedestrian friendly surfacing.
 - ▶ Use materiality to demarcate pedestrian and vehicular routes.
 - ▶ Express hierarchy of routes through the change of materiality.
 - ▶ Choice of materials should take accessibility into account.
2. ENTRANCES AND CONNECTION TO SPACE
 - ▶ Use materials to demarcate building entrances and space.
 - ▶ Use of material changes to indicate and connect to the broader context.
 - ▶ Use of materials to integrate the space within the urban context.
3. SEATING
 - ▶ Materials for seating must be robust but can be unique in materiality to reflect the historical significance of the public space. Preferably no concrete elements unless of a unique design and which may assist in memorialisation i.e. a cast/imprint of wording or images.
 - ▶ Avoid materials with high maintenance.
 - ▶ Seating can allow for the application of art.
4. PLAY ELEMENTS
 - ▶ Robust materials must be used to ensure longevity.
 - ▶ Play structures must be safe with a variety of opportunities for play.
5. LIGHTING
 - ▶ Lights must be placed and spaced at appropriate intervals to ensure sufficient cover.
 - ▶ Lights must be robust and can allow for the fixing of art or external fittings.
 - ▶ Lights can be a unique design to reflect the historical context and aid in developing the narrative of the space.

6. BINS

- ▶ Materials for bins must be robust and functional.
- ▶ Bins must be robust and can allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.

7. SIGNAGE & WAY-FINDING

- ▶ Signage and way-finding must conform to CoCT standards and norms.
- ▶ Signage must be robust and can allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.
- ▶ A combination of signage, lighting and other elements can be combined to create a family of elements.
- ▶ Signage must reflect the historical nuances of the space and aid in developing its narrative and memory.

8. SPECIALISED MATERIALS

- ▶ Specialised materials are tools which can enhance and embed public space in its context.
- ▶ Use of site specific materials to relate to the context and overall systems.
- ▶ Specialised materials can be utilised as functional elements i.e. sandstone gravel in SUDS systems.

9. SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS (SUDS)

- ▶ In large hardened areas the choice of materials must be to allow for optimal recharge of stormwater.
- ▶ Materials must be chosen that is both contextual but permeable.
- ▶ Where non permeable materials are used the run-off must be directed toward the planted areas to facilitate recharge.
- ▶ Materials must be chosen for their functionality whilst being equally sensitive to the ecological functioning of the site.



Soft Landscaping Materials

1. URBAN GREENING & TREE PLANTING

- Provide shade near or at specific seating areas.
- Tree planting to promote pedestrian movement and subvert vehicular movement/ dominance.
- Planting to provide polishing of stormwater and softening of hard urban edges and boundaries.
- Tree and shrub planting to provide urban ecological connection and connections to the broader landscape ecology.
- Dedicate the planting of trees to memorialise people and significant events.
- Create spaces between rows of parking as stormwater attenuation and polishing areas (plant appropriately).

Proposed Tree and Plant List

- *Ceratonia siliqua*
- *Combretum erythrophyllum*
- *Ekebergia capensis*
- *Harpephyllum caffrum*
- *Kiggelaria africana*
- *Nuxia floribunda*
- *Olea africana subsp. africana*
- *Syzygium cordatum*
- *Syzygium guineense*



Fig. 6.72. Seasonal change in an indigenous planting palette

Proposed Park & General Species for District Six

- *Aloe arborescens*
- *Aloe ferox*
- *Aristida junciformis*
- *Athanasia dentata*
- *Bulbine spp.*
- *Carissa bispinosa*
- *Carissa macrocarpa*
- *Coleonema spp.*
- *Dietes bicolor*
- *Dietes grandiflora*
- *Dimorphotheca spp.*
- *Dovyalis caffra*
- *Eriocephalus africanus*
- *Euclea racemosa*
- *Falkia repens*
- *Felicia spp.*
- *Juncus spp.*
- *Lampranthus spp.*
- *Leonotis leonorus*
- *Melinis repens*
- *Metalasia muricata*
- *Myrsine africana*
- *Grewia occidentalis*
- *Helichrysum spp.*
- *Ornithogalum thyrsoides*
- *Osteospermum moniliferum*
- *Pelargonium spp.*
- *Plectranthus spp.*
- *Plumbago auriculata*
- *Polygala myrtifolia*
- *Roepera flexuosa*
- *Salvia spp.*
- *Searsia crenata*
- *Searsia glauca*
- *Searsia laevigata*
- *Searsia lucida*
- *Searsia tomentosa*
- *Tecomaria capensis*

Proposed Swale Species for District Six

- *Aristea spp.*
- *Berula erecta*
- *Carpobrotus acinaciformis*
- *Carpobrotus quadrifidus*
- *Chasmanthe aethiopica*
- *Cotula vulgaris*
- *Ehrharta calycina*
- *Elegia capensis*
- *Elegia tectorum*
- *Elegia tectorum 'Fishhoek'*
- *Eragrostis curvula*
- *Ficinia nigrescens*
- *Ficinia nodosa*
- *Ficinia spp.*
- *Isolepsis prolifer*
- *Juncus capensis*
- *Juncus effusus*
- *Juncus kraussii*
- *Kniphofia bruceae*
- *Kniphofia uvaria*
- *Lobelia anceps*
- *Monopsis lutea*
- *Plecostachys serpyllifolia*
- *Prionium serratum*
- *Psoralea aphylla*
- *Psoralea pinnata*
- *Restio dispar*
- *Restio similis*
- *Senecio halimifolius*
- *Spiloxene aquatica*
- *Stenotaphrum secundatum*
- *Wachendorfia thyrsiiflora*
- *Wachendorfia paniculata*
- *Watsonia spp.*
- *Zantedeschia aethiopica*





Hard landscaping materials must be appropriate to the function and scale of the space. Avoid cluttering and excessive pathways.

Hard landscaping materials must be permeable and assist in stormwater management

Use of materials to demarcate entrances to building and the space
Use of material changes to indicate and connect to the broader context
Use of materials to integrate the space within the urban context

Materials for seating must be robust and appropriately selected to reflect the historical significance of the public space. Preferably no concrete elements unless of a unique design and which may assist in memorialisation i.e. cast/imprint of wording or images
Seating can allow for the application of art

Lights must be placed and spaced at appropriate intervals to ensure sufficient cover
Lights can be designed to reflect the historical context and aid in developing the narrative of the space

Use of pedestrian friendly surfacing
Express hierarchy of routes through the change of materiality
Choice of materials should take accessibility into account

Materials must be chosen that are both contextually sensitive and permeable
Where non-permeable materials are used the run-off must be directed toward planted areas to facilitate recharge.
Create spaces between rows of parking to assist in stormwater attenuation and polishing (plant appropriately)

Specialised materials can be tools to enhance and embed public spaces in their context.
Use of site specific materials to relate to the context and overall systems
Specialised materials can be utilised as functional elements i.e. sandstone gravel in SUDS systems.

Signage must reflect the historical nuances of the space and aid in developing the narrative and memory of the space
A combination of signage, lighting and other elements can be combined to create a family of elements

Play structures must be safe and provide variety
Robust materials must be used to ensure longevity

Provide shade near or at specific seating areas
Tree planting to promote pedestrian movement and subvert vehicular dominance
Planting to provide polishing of stormwater and softening of hard urban edges and boundaries
Tree and shrub planting to provide urban ecological connection and connections to the broader landscape ecology
Utilise tree planting as opportunities for the memorialisation of people and significant events



A Small to Medium Park in a Residential Neighbourhood

Fig. 6.73. Typical soft urban space



6.4.7. Applying Materiality to a typical Soft Public Space (McKenzie Park)

Green Open Spaces, in an urban context, are ideal opportunities to enhance the ecological functionality of the city whilst providing a valuable amenity to the public. Dependent on the scale of the space, the use of materials must be considered when designing the space. These spaces are often practical and functional, they provide an opportunity to incorporate and expand on the narrative and history of the place.

The following elements must be taken into consideration and a comprehensive palette of materials applied:

1. Footpaths
2. Entrances and connection to the space
3. Seating
4. Play elements
5. Lighting
6. Bins
7. Signage and way-finding
8. Specialised materials
9. Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS)
10. Urban greening and tree planting

Proposed Materials List

- Clay brick paver to match CoCT palette - General paving or banding
- Natural stone for general paving elements such as road surface to express the historical significance of the space and specialised paving incidences
- No concrete pavers

1. FOOTPATHS

- ▶ Use of pedestrian friendly surfacing.
- ▶ Use materiality to demarcate pedestrian and vehicular routes.
- ▶ Express hierarchy of routes through the change of materiality.
- ▶ Choice of materials should take accessibility into account.

2. ENTRANCES AND CONNECTION TO SPACE

- ▶ Use of materials to demarcate entrances to buildings and spaces adjacent.
- ▶ Use of material changes to sensitively connect to the broader context.
- ▶ Use of materials to integrate the space within the urban context.

3. SEATING

- ▶ Materials for seating must be robust but can be unique in materiality to reflect the historical significance of the public space. Preferably no concrete elements unless of a unique design and which may assist in memorialisation i.e. a cast/imprint of wording or images.
- ▶ Avoid materials with high maintenance.
- ▶ Seating can allow for the application of art.

4. PLAY ELEMENTS

- ▶ Robust materials must be used to ensure longevity.
- ▶ Play structures must be safe and provide a variety of opportunities for play.

5. LIGHTING

- ▶ Lights must be placed and spaced at appropriate intervals to ensure sufficient cover.
- ▶ Lights must be robust and can allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.
- ▶ Lights can be a unique design to reflect the historical context and aid in developing the narrative of the space.

6. BINS

- ▶ Materials for bins must be robust and functional.
- ▶ Bins must be robust and can allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.

7. SIGNAGE & WAY-FINDING

- ▶ Signage and way-finding must conform to CoCT standards and norms.
- ▶ Signage must be robust and can allow for the fixture of art or external fittings.
- ▶ A combination of signage, lighting and other elements can be combined to create a family of elements.
- ▶ Signage must reflect the historical nuances of the space and aid in developing the narrative of memory in the space.

8. SPECIALISED MATERIALS

- ▶ Specialised materials are tools to enhance and embed the public spaces in the context.
- ▶ Use of site specific materials to relate to the context and overall systems
- ▶ Specialised materials can be utilised as functional elements i.e sandstone gravel in SUDS systems

9. SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS (SUDS)

- ▶ In large hardened areas the choice of materials must allow for optimal recharge of stormwater.
- ▶ Materials must be chosen that are both contextual but permeable
- ▶ Where non-permeable materials are used, the run-off must be directed toward the planted areas to facilitate recharge.
- ▶ Materials must be chosen for their functionality whilst being equally sensitive to the ecological functioning of the site.



Soft Landscaping Materials

1. URBAN GREENING & TREE PLANTING

- ▶ Provide shade near or at specific seating areas
- ▶ Tree planting to promote pedestrian movement and subvert the dominance of vehicular movement
- ▶ Planting to assist in polishing of storm-water and soften hard urban edges and boundaries
- ▶ Tree and shrub planting to provide urban ecological connection and connections to the broader landscape ecology
- ▶ Dedicate the planting of trees to memorialise people and significant events.
- ▶ Create spaces between rows of parking as stormwater attenuation and polishing areas (plant appropriately).

Proposed Tree and Plant List

- *Ceratonia siliqua*
- *Combretum erythrophyllum*
- *Ekebergia capensis*
- *Harpephyllum caffrum*
- *Kiggelaria africana*
- *Nuxia floribunda*
- *Olea africana subsp. africana*
- *Syzygium cordatum*
- *Syzygium guineense*



Fig. 6.74. Polishing of stormwater using endemic or indigenous planting

Proposed Park & General Species for District Six

- *Aloe arborescens*
- *Aloe ferox*
- *Aristida junciformis*
- *Athanasia dentata*
- *Bulbine* spp.
- *Carissa bispinosa*
- *Carissa macrocarpa*
- *Coleonema* spp.
- *Dietes bicolor*
- *Dietes grandiflora*
- *Dimorphotheca* spp.
- *Dovyalis caffra*
- *Eriocephalus africanus*
- *Euclea racemosa*
- *Falkia repens*
- *Felicia* spp.
- *Juncus* spp.
- *Lampranthus* spp.
- *Leonotis leonorus*
- *Melinis repens*
- *Metalasia muricata*
- *Myrsine africana*
- *Grewia occidentalis*
- *Helichrysum* spp.
- *Ornithogalum thyrsoides*
- *Osteospermum moniliferum*
- *Pelargonium* spp.
- *Plectranthus* spp.
- *Plumbago auriculata*
- *Polygala myrtifolia*
- *Roepera flexuosa*
- *Salvia* spp.
- *Searsia crenata*
- *Searsia glauca*
- *Searsia laevigata*
- *Searsia lucida*
- *Searsia tomentosa*
- *Tecomaria capensis*

Proposed Swale Species for District Six

- *Aristea* spp.
- *Berula erecta*
- *Carpobrotus acinaciformis*
- *Carpobrotus quadrifidus*
- *Chasmanthe aethiopica*
- *Cotula vulgaris*
- *Ehrharta calycina*
- *Elegia capensis*
- *Elegia tectorum*
- *Elegia tectorum* 'Fishhoek'
- *Eragrostis curvula*
- *Ficinia nigrescens*
- *Ficinia nodosa*
- *Ficinia* spp.
- *Isolepsis prolifer*
- *Juncus capensis*
- *Juncus effusus*
- *Juncus kraussii*
- *Kniphofia bruceae*
- *Kniphofia uvaria*
- *Lobelia anceps*
- *Monopsis lutea*
- *Plecostachys serpyllifolia*
- *Prionium serratum*
- *Psoralea aphylla*
- *Psoralea pinnata*
- *Restio dispar*
- *Restio similis*
- *Senecio halimifolius*
- *Spiloxene aquatica*
- *Stenotaphrum secundatum*
- *Wachendorfia thyrsiiflora*
- *Wachendorfia paniculata*
- *Watsonia* spp.
- *Zantedeschia aethiopica*



6.4.8. Art and Memorialisation

The narrative and history of District Six is of paramount importance and must be acknowledged at every opportunity. This should be expressed as part of the everyday functioning of the public space. It is imperative that the selected materials express the history, sense of place and narrative that is District Six.

This can be done through various mechanisms such as public art, textures, imagery cast in paving materials, plaques associated with important peoples or event expressed in the naming of trees or places of pause.

In order to ensure the process of memorialisation is inclusive it is recommended that public discussions or workshops are prepared with the relevant stakeholders to ensure all narratives are included.



Fig. 6.75. Seating is designed to recognise the site's historical significance



Fig. 6.76. Subtle way-finding elements responding to the space



Fig. 6.77 .Detail in stormwater drainage system acknowledging historical features



Guidelines: Table of Figures

GUIDELINES FOR STREETS

- Fig. 6.1 District Six Streets Hierarchy 180
- Fig. 6.2. District Six LSDF Transport Hierarchy (City of Cape Town, LSDF, 2022) 180
- Fig. 6.3. Impression of New Hanover Street 183
- Fig. 6.4. Spill-out and cafe spaces (The National Association of City Transportation Officials' Urban Street Design Guide, photo by University City District) 184
- Fig. 6.5. Example of activity and commercial high street (4kclips, <https://www.planetizen.com/news/2021/08/114392-ranking-top-15-minute-cities-united-states>) 184
- Fig. 6.6. Boulevard with generous soft and hard landscaped pedestrian spaces (Landzine, Passeig De St Joan Boulevard, <https://landezine.com/passeig-de-st-joan-boulevard-by-lola-domenech/>) 184
- Fig. 6.7. New Hanover Street - Layout in Section 185
- Fig. 6.8. New Hanover Street Conditions in Plan 186
- Fig. 6.9. Impression of Secondary Street 187
- Fig. 6.10. Colourful tactile urbanism - creative lane narrowing (Street Plans, 2022, www.street-plans.com/jc-walks-pedestrian-enhancement-plan-jersey-city-nj/) 188
- Fig. 6.11. Texture changes for pedestrian crossing. Clustered street furniture, seating and planting for comfort (Hasting Street, <https://architectus.com.au/projects/>) 188
- Fig. 6.12. Secondary Street Layout in Section 189
- Fig. 6.13. Secondary Street Conditions in Plan 189
- Fig. 6.14. Impressions of Lower and Low Order Street 190
- Fig. 6.15. Shared Surface Streetscape (<https://shop13002.aluminium.com/content?c=philips%20alumbrado%20exterior&id=26>) 191
- Fig. 6.16. Longmarket Street, Bo Kaap, Cape Town 191
- Fig. 6.17. Lower Order Street Layout in Section 192
- Fig. 6.18. Lower Order Street Condition in Plan 192
- Fig. 6.19. Low Order Street Layout in Section 192
- Fig. 6.20. Low Order Street Conditions in Plan 192

- Fig. 6.21. Impression of Old Hanover Street as a Pedestrianised Space 193
- Fig. 6.22. Pedestrian street with retail interface (New Road located in the city of Brighton & Hove, by Gehl Architects, <https://land8.com/author/l8admin/page/3/>) 194
- Fig. 6.23. Memorialisation incorporated into textured surfaces 194
- Fig. 6.24. St Georges Mall, Cape Town (<https://foursquare.com/v/st-georges-mall/4bb59fb96edc76b0dded2f1c/photos>) 194
- Fig. 6.25. Old Hanover Street (Environmental and Heritage Management Archives, City of Cape Town, n.d.) 194
- Fig. 6.26. Old Hanover Street as a Pedestrianised Space - Conditions in Plan 195
- Fig. 6.27. Old Hanover Street Layout in Section 195
- Fig. 6.28. Impression of Key Green Linkages 196
- Fig. 6.29. Green street with swale system (<https://www.fallschurcheva.gov/DocumentCenter/View/7366/Item-3a---Stormwater-Management-and-Streetscape>) 197
- Fig. 6.30. Soft landscaping and pedestrian link (Land8: Landscape Architects Network, Claude Cormier + Associés, 2015) 197
- Fig. 6.31. Pedestrian oriented street and shared surface space with Sustainable Urban Drainage System / swale (Bridget Joice Square, Robery Bay Associates, <https://moool.com/en/bridget-joyce-square-by-robert-bray-associates.html>) 197
- Fig. 6.32. Green streetscape / linear park (OKRA, 2012, Bellamy Park, <https://www.okra.nl/projecten/bellamy-park/>) 197
- Fig. 6.33. Key Green Linkages Layout in Section 198
- Fig. 6.34. Key Green Linkages in Plan 198

GUIDELINES FOR OPEN SPACES

- Fig. 6.35. Impression of Generic Park Space 201
- Fig. 6.36. Illustrative Diagram - Small Green Play Park.jpg 202

- Fig. 6.37. Illustrative Diagram - Medium Green Space.jpg 203
- Fig. 6.38. Illustrative Diagram - Large Green Space - Trafalgar Park 204
- Fig. 6.39. Impression of a Hard Space 205
- Fig. 6.40. Illustrative Diagram - Urban Square 206
- Fig. 6.41. Impression of Open Space with Institutional Building 207
- Fig. 6.42. Illustrative Diagram - Church Forecourt 208
- Fig. 6.43. Illustrative Diagram - School Forecourt 209
- Fig. 6.44. Impression of Area of Connectivity 210
- Fig. 6.45. Illustrative Diagram - Circle Under Highway 211
- Fig. 6.46. Illustrative Diagram - Zonnestoep College Intersection 212

GUIDELINES FOR MATERIALITY

- Fig. 6.47. Space-making and way-finding with vertical and surface materials 214
- Fig. 6.48. Appropriate scale of elements 214
- Fig. 6.49. Pedestrianised road with seating wall 214
- Fig. 6.50. Sensible application of elements 214
- Fig. 6.51. Way-finding features contribute to an area's essential character 214
- Fig. 6.52. Swales deal with stormwater runoff from hard surfaces 215
- Fig. 6.53. Planting bed allows the recharge of underground water 215
- Fig. 6.54. Trees as structuring elements in space 215
- Fig. 6.55. Planting creates an ecological connection linking urban areas 215
- Fig. 6.56. Planting palette with a diversity of species and seasonal range 215
- Fig. 6.57. Transitions and variations in materiality 216
- Fig. 6.58. Tree planting that is appropriate to the urban context 216



Guidelines: Table of Figures

- Fig. 6.59. Differences in materials may be used to distinguish uses in the street 216
- Fig. 6.60. A Typical Connector/ Street 217
- Fig. 6.61. Trees define space and perform place-making functions 219
- Fig. 6.62. Seasonal colour contributes to the life and character of places 219
- Fig. 6.63. Streets and public open space may provide urban green corridors 219
- Fig. 6.64. A typical significant heritage street 220
- Fig. 6.65. Pedestrianised road with central drainage and indigenous fringe planting 222
- Fig. 6.66. Planting of indigenous and endemic species supporting natural systems 222
- Fig. 6.67. Planting of indigenous and endemic species supporting natural systems 222
- Fig. 6.68. An ecological function of soft landscaping is stormwater management 223
- Fig. 6.69. Hard landscape materials communicate different uses of space 223
- Fig. 6.70. Public seating contributes to pedestrian safety and comfort 223
- Fig. 6.71. Typical hard urban square 224
- Fig. 6.72. Seasonal change in an indigenous planting palette 226
- Fig. 6.73. Typical soft urban space 227
- Fig. 6.74. Polishing of stormwater using endemic or indigenous planting 229
- Fig. 6.75. Seating is designed to recognise the site's historical significance 230
- Fig. 6.76. Subtle way-finding elements responding to the space 230
- Fig. 6.77 .Detail in stormwater drainage system acknowledging historical features 230

(All figures by authors unless otherwise referenced.)



7. CONCLUSION

- 7.1. LESSONS LEARNT
- 7.2. PROCESS AND THE WAY FORWARD

Much of the work produced here is forged over the foundations of a myriad of technical and spatial studies done throughout the years. We have attempted to frame the problem through the lens of our time; we trust this will add to and bring depth to the work produced previously. More importantly, we aim for this work to be realisable. This document is as much a call for action to leadership as it is a guiding technical report.

Our call is set against a host of projects that the process has identified; some of them will be complex to implement, others less so. In rebuilding a rich and vibrant public realm, much of the implementation work will need to be driven by the officials of the City of Cape Town. The alignment of budgets/ resources with the tasks identified will be a critical first step in achieving these goals.

Engaging with the content in this report can be a daunting task, and it is likely that very few people will make the effort to engage in its entirety. We have made a concerted effort to ensure all information contained within this report is accessible to both the layman and professional teams whose duty it will be to interpret and implement the various tasks. Each chapter can be independently pulled out and used as a reference when developing projects. We encourage the reader to 'dip in and out' of the various sections, including the important annexures, to build a keen sense of the place and an empathy for the problem. Driving an affinity for the place and its challenges will be as important in accessing the ambitions set out in this report.

We encourage implementors to understand the intent of the recommendations or guidelines and to apply their minds with creativity, nuance and responsibility, in order to further build the depth of each proposal.

6.1. Lessons learnt

The complexity of District Six lies as much in our collective inability to resolve the restitution process, as it lurks in the wildly varying and entrenched views that are shared by various interest groups. Building an understanding of how to engage with complexity has been a valuable learning experience.

A key lesson learnt during this process lies in finding empathy for the problem, particularly for those of us who have not had a deep history with District Six. This empathy includes understanding the hurt that Caretakers carry into workshops.

In this context, complexity often expresses itself as conflict, where it is understandably difficult to separate emotion from the technical brief. Co-production/ design is therefore vital, if not a prerequisite, in better understanding complexity and building trust. As such, a "charette" methodology was adopted. This fostered a creative dynamic which was often impossible to predict. Therefore, it was important for us to adapt our methodology to the changing dynamics of workshops as the process unfolded.

Building trust, in arenas of distrust and suspicion, is a significant challenge to overcome. Workshops typically started with a feedback session from Caretakers, where any conflict or disagreement about the process and the outcomes from the previous workshop were discussed. Caretakers continued to participate in the process, implying that they felt it was important to remain engaged so that they could continue to influence its outcome. Their vested interest, in the face of misgivings, required a similar investment from the professional team. We adopted three strategies that assisted us in meandering this morass and aided us in building trust. The fourth strategy, developed by the Caretakers, filled the gap in our initial three strategies. These were as follows:

1. We speak the truth. Particularly when technical solutions or professional views differed with popular opinion [both inside and outside the workshops] or what the prognosis for delivery was;
2. We made room in the agenda for these issues to be raised and debated;
3. We communicated the outcomes of workshops quickly and widely using social media, pamphlets and video clips;
4. We recorded moments of dissent as alternative positions that would require more work and further engagement.

Generally, the Co-Design Workshops met their ambitions and resulted in participants being engaged and regularly expressing their satisfaction with the process.

The charette process is rooted in the idea that designing is an act of negotiation. This implies that all participants share the same language and are able to engage with the problem. The tasks that we found to be the most successful were those that required a different tool-set to drawing. These largely focused on the making of models, where a vibrant toolkit of materials were prepared that could be easily manipulated or reimagined by participants. The process of making, not only offered a more inclusive conversation, but also made the ideas presented visually more accessible.

It is generally expected, in "bottom-up" planning processes, that the role of the professional team is to facilitate the workshop and not to distort the ideas driven by the "community". However, to be clear, the professional team is driving the process from the onset. This includes choosing the method of engagement, setting the location and devising agendas for meetings. From the onset, we were clear that our role was a participatory one, which involved bringing our respective technical expertise and experience into workshops. The success of this position is dependent on the ability of the professional to draw out views from those who are less technically minded.



6.2. Process and Way Forward

The publishing of this report marks the start of a program of work that will shape how people experience District Six in the future. There are two key tasks that will drive the way forward in implementing the projects identified:

1. The planning and implementation of specific projects. This report recommends that a series of interventions in Chapel Street, from Trafalgar Park to Muir Street Mosque, are implemented first. This will connect the two existing communities on either side of the elevated freeway. This should mark the start of a continuous process of rolling out, both proactively and reactively, public spaces. The City should gear itself up to fulfill this role. In particular, projects planned for restitution will require a proactive engagement with implementors outside the City and well before plans are submitted for approval. The role of the City, in reviewing building plan applications, comes far too late in the process and does not leave sufficient room to guide designs.
2. This document is conceived as being a live set of ideas. As such, these can be refined and layered with iterations shaped by changing political and economic conditions. This is not a masterplan, fixed in time, but a tool for collective action. Therefore, the plan requires ongoing review, particularly during and after the implementation of projects.

In the face of the shear scale of the site and the amount of work that needs to be done, it is no surprise that a task, of this nature, can be considered daunting. It is our suggestion that the City focus on executing a number of projects simultaneously and that this momentum be maintained. Through the principle of incrementality, the City can start by fixing everyday problems with ideas embedded in the broader vision.

Integral to a coherent way forward, we make the following recommendations of activities and tasks that require urgent consideration:

1. District Six requires tools for its heritage to be protected and managed. There is consensus that there are many assets that are heritage worthy, but no consistent plan exists with formally approved status. Without a coherent plan, work has progressed piecemeal and is reliant on individual development applications to make its own assessments and mitigation recommendations. A Heritage Impact Statement, with guidelines for the whole of District Six, that has been approved through statutory process, is vital and will remove ambiguity and any room for idiosyncratic interpretations.
2. Work in establishing the public realm in District Six requires a large program of action and a budget rolled out over many years. For this to be executed diligently, we recommend that the City identifies a champion to drive the process. We recommend that the City undertakes the task of identifying the type of vehicle required to manage a significant program and deliver this large scaled project, in much the same way as it has other significant infrastructural projects [Convention Centre, Cape Town Stadium, etc.]. Similarly, we recommend that the City establishes a dedicated task team of line department officials that will focus on programmes of delivery.
3. The “Caretaker” structure that was used to engage with stakeholders has proven to be valuable beyond their participation in workshops. It would be prudent to retain the structure, fill the gaps in representation, and build on the momentum and trust that has been built through this process.

The success of this work will be dependent on whether it has been assimilated into other projects in the future. Its effectiveness will ultimately be judged on whether it has delivered any infrastructure. We recommend that the City make this report widely available, both internally within the City and to those who may be involved in the implementation of projects.

